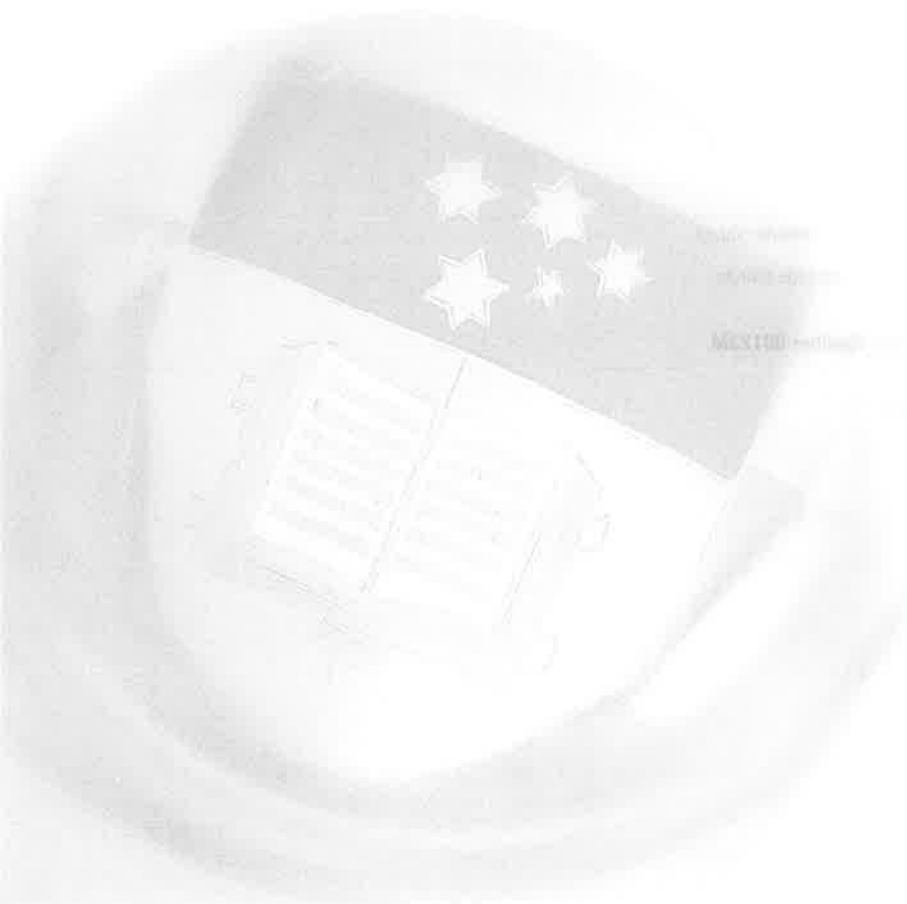




calendar2003



>>>>>>> HANDBOOK OF **UNDERGRADUATE** PROGRAMS



Address for Correspondence

Correspondence about academic programs, related matters (eg. admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes) and educational matters generally to:

The Executive Director, Student and Staff Services

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to:

The Executive Director, Finance and Infrastructure

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to:

The General Manager, Human Resources

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide

South Australia 5005

Australia

Telephone: 61 8 8303 5208

Freecall: 1 800 061 459

Facsimile: 61 8 8303 4401

Email: student.centre@adelaide.edu.au

Internet: <http://www.adelaide.edu.au>

CRICOS Provider Number 00123M

ISSN 0810-0349

The Arms of the University

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold
on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven,
one of six and one of five points of the second,
representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;
and the Motto associated with the Arms is

Sub Cruce Lumen

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'



The University of Adelaide – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of their chosen discipline at levels that are internationally recognised.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources and experiences.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills.
- Numeracy, literacy and visual communication skills of a high order.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively.
- Confidence in their future employment based on an action-oriented professional education.
- The capacity to learn and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning throughout their lives.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the community and a commitment to the highest standards of professional endeavour.
- Proficiency in the appropriate use of modern technologies within a socially responsible context.

Attitudes and values

- The capacity to be informed, responsible and critically discriminating participants in academic, social, cultural and moral issues, in the community of scholars, in the workforce and as citizens of both Australia and the world.
- A profound sense of social justice, a commitment to ethical behaviour and an understanding of the role of cultural diversity.

Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 31 October 2002

Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

| | |
|--|---|
| Awards | 2 |
| Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)..... | 3 |

School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

| | |
|---|----|
| Awards and Rules | 12 |
| Bachelor of Architecture | 28 |
| Bachelor of Design Studies | 13 |
| Bachelor of Landscape Architecture | 36 |
| Graduate Certificate in Design Studies..... | 43 |
| Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) | 43 |
| Graduate Diploma in Design Studies | 43 |
| Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) ... | 43 |

School of Commerce

| | |
|---|----|
| Awards and Rules | 50 |
| Bachelor of Business Information Technology | 64 |
| Bachelor of Commerce | 51 |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) | 51 |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)..... | 51 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)..... | 51 |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Management) | 51 |
| Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing) | 51 |

Dental School

| | |
|---|----|
| Awards and Rules | 70 |
| Bachelor of Dental Surgery | 71 |
| Bachelor of Oral Health | 83 |
| Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)..... | 91 |

School of Economics

| | |
|---|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 96 |
| Bachelor of Economics..... | 97 |
| Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)..... | 111 |
| Bachelor of Finance..... | 116 |
| Bachelor of Finance (International)..... | 116 |
| Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative) | 116 |

Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

| | |
|--|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 126 |
| Bachelor of Computer Science..... | 127 |
| Bachelor of Engineering | 164 |
| Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences | 127 |

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

| | |
|--|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 257 |
| Diploma in Languages | 258 |
| Bachelor of Arts | 260 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Honours)..... | 374 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) | 260 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)..... | 374 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)..... | 260 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)(Honours) | 374 |
| Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) | 260 |
| Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)(Honours)..... | 374 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Studies..... | 279 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours) | 376 |
| Bachelor of International Studies | 283 |
| Bachelor of International Studies (Honours) | 378 |
| Bachelor of Media..... | 286 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences | 290 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) | 379 |

School of Law

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 382 |
| Bachelor of Laws | 383 |

Medical School

| | |
|--|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 408 |
| Bachelor of Health Sciences | 409 |
| Bachelor of Medical Science | 434 |
| Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery | 423 |
| Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)..... | 436 |

Elder School of Music

| | |
|---|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 446 |
| Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)..... | 447 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Classical)..... | 447 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) | 447 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Technology)..... | 447 |
| Bachelor of Music | 456 |
| Bachelor of Music (Honours) | 456 |
| Bachelor of Music Education..... | 456 |
| Bachelor of Music Education (Honours) | 456 |
| Bachelor of Music Studies | 456 |
| Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours) | 456 |
| Single Study Courses | 468 |

Faculty of Sciences

| | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 503 | Bachelor of Science (Optics and Photonics)..... | 535 |
| Diploma in Agricultural Production | 505 | Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics)..... | 535 |
| Diploma in Natural Resource Management..... | 507 | Bachelor of Wine Marketing | 548 |
| Diploma in Wine Marketing..... | 509 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) .. | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) | 511 | | |
| Bachelor of Agriculture | 520 | | |
| Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science..... | 535 | | |
| Bachelor of Biotechnology..... | 523 | | |
| Bachelor of Environmental Science | 525 | | |
| Bachelor of Food Technology and Management.... | 528 | | |
| Bachelor of Natural Resource Management | 530 | | |
| Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management | 533 | | |
| Bachelor of Science | 535 | | |
| Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) | 535 | | |
| Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)..... | 535 | | |
| Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)..... | 535 | | |

Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Website: www.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards.....2

**Associate Diploma in
Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)**

Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.(New)

Academic Program Rules3

Syllabuses

Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

MEN

Undergraduate awards in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only.

2 Duration of program

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

3 Admission

- 3.1 Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year
- 3.2 For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.
- 3.3 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

- 4.4 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the course may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.
- 4.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

- 5.1.1 The courses listed for each level under Program Rule 5.1.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.
- 5.1.2 The requirements for each course must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.1.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS (and MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM, MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS or MUSIC 2006A/B Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to so enrol.

5.1.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed courses of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the courses listed below:

Level 1

either

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 1010A/B Theory of Music I MS Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
| MUSIC 1011A/B Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
| MUSIC 1013A/B Performance I MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 1021A/B Style Studies I MS Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |

or

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSIC 1001A/B Style Studies I CM Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 1014A/B Performance I CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 1016A/B Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
| MUSIC 1020A/B Theory of Music I CM Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |

and

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSIC 1007A/B Studies in Community & Culture I Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
| MUSIC 1015A/B General Studies (New) I Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 1018A/B Practical Extension I Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 1024A/B Aural Development (New) I Pt 1 & 2 | 1 |

Level II

either

| | |
|--|---|
| MUSIC 2002A/B Style Studies II MS Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 2003A/B Theory of Music II MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2004A/B Performance II MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2019A/B Research Studies (CASM) II MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |

or

| | |
|--|---|
| MUSIC 2000A Theory of Music II CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2001A/B Style Studies II CM Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 2006A/B Practical Music Study II CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2009A/B Performance II CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |
| MUSIC 2023A/B Research Studies (CASM) II CM Pt 1 & 2 | 4 |

and

| | |
|--|---|
| MUSIC 2005A/B Practical Extension II Pt 1 & 2 | 2 |
| MUSIC 2011A/B Aural Development(New) II Pt 1 & 2 | 1 |

and

either

| | |
|--|---|
| MUSIC 2016A/B Studies in Community & Culture II Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

or

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSIC 2017A/B General Studies (New) II Pt 1 & 2 | 3 |
|---|---|

5.1.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level 1 of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.7 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

5.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for this award of the University shall be admitted to the award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award

Note:

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

Syllabuses

Level I

MUSIC 1001A
Style Studies I CM Pt 1

MUSIC 1001B
Style Studies I CM Pt 2

MUSIC 1021A
Style Studies I MS Pt 1

MUSIC 1021B
Style Studies I MS Pt 2

2 units full year
1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, end of semester major assignments 40%

MUSIC 1002A
Practical Music Study I CM Pt 1

MUSIC 1002B
Practical Music Study I CM Pt 2

MUSIC 1009A
Practical Music Study I MS Pt 1

MUSIC 1009B
Practical Music Study I MS Pt 2

4 units full year
1 hour individual lesson per week

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

assessment: continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1007A
Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 1

MUSIC 1007B
Studies in Community and Culture I Pt 2

3 units full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

The course includes classes presented by Visiting Lecturers from the Pitjantjatjara communities.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%, assignments 50%, end of semester exams 30%, field studies workbook 10%

MUSIC 1010A
Theory of Music I MS Pt 1

MUSIC 1010B
Theory of Music I MS Pt 2

3 units full year

2 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1011A
Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 1

MUSIC 1011B
Research Studies (CASM) I MS Pt 2

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

This course introduces students to the scientific study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon and provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in designing and conducting their own research projects. The course explores major directions, themes and paradigms in the research of music and society, whilst also focussing on the development of student research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting student's musical, cultural and academic interests.

In addition the Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara lands provides an opportunity for students to critically explore and reflect on the possible applications for their research skills. The course includes classes presented by visiting Lecturers from the Anangu Pitjantjatjara communities and may also include visits to prominent Kurna events and places.

assessment: attendance, participation 5%, assignments 20%, exam 15%, research journal 15%, written research proposal 30%, field studies 15%

MUSIC 1013A

Performance I MS Pt 1

MUSIC 1013B

Performance I MS Pt 2

MUSIC 1014A

Performance I CM Pt 1

MUSIC 1014B

Performance I CM Pt 2

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances/school or community workshops/tours as determined and approved by the department, a recording project and a Field Studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, Field Studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

MUSIC 1015A

General Studies (New) I Pt 1

MUSIC 1015B

General Studies (New) I Pt 2

2 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

A range of elective topics such as Vocal group; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs.

All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

MUSIC 1016A

Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 1

MUSIC 1016B

Research Studies (CASM) I CM Pt 2

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through individual learning contracts. This course also requires participation in the field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands.

MUSIC 1018A

Practical Extension I Pt 1

MUSIC 1018B

Practical Extension I Pt 2

2 units full year

1 lecture per week or equivalent

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; introduction to principles of teaching; principles of music marketing and promotion.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%

MUSIC 1020A

Theory of Music I CM Pt 1

MUSIC 1020B

Theory of Music I CM Pt 2

3 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1024A

Aural Development (New) I Pt 1

MUSIC 1024B

Aural Development (New) I Pt 2

1 unit full year

1 lecture per week

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%

Level II

MUSIC 2000A

Theory of Music IICM Pt 1

MUSIC 2000B

Theory of Music IICM Pt 2

4 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM or MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the student's stylistic interests.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2001A

Style Studies IICM Pt 1

MUSIC 2001B

Style Studies IICM Pt 2

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1001 A/B Style Studies ICM or MUSIC 1021 A/B Style Studies IMS, and MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM or MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz;
Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

MUSIC 2002A

Style Studies IIMS Pt 1

MUSIC 2002B

Style Studies IIMS Pt 2

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1021 A/B Style Studies IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1001 A/B Style Studies ICM and MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz;
Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

MUSIC 2003A

Theory of Music IIMS Pt 1

MUSIC 2003B

Theory of Music IIMS Pt 2

4 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1010 A/B Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1020 A/B Theory of Music ICM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2004A

Performance II MS Pt 1

MUSIC 2004B

Performance II MS Pt 2

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1013 A/B Performance IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1014 A/B Performance ICM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances/school or community workshops/tours as determined and approved by the department, a recording project and a field studies trip to the

Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops, as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, field studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

MUSIC 2005A

Practical Extension II Pt 1

MUSIC 2005B

Practical Extension II Pt 2

2 units full year

1 lecture or equivalent per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1018 A/B Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%

MUSIC 2006A

Practical Music Study IICM Pt 1

MUSIC 2006B

Practical Music Study IICM Pt 2

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1002 A/B Practical Music Study ICM or MUSIC 1009 A/B Practical Music Study IMS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2009A

Performance II CM Pt 1

MUSIC 2009B

Performance II CM Pt 2

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1014 A/B Performance ICM or MUSIC 1013 A/B Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals, in-house performance workshops, performance activities which may include public performances/school or community workshops/tours as determined and approved by the Department, a recording project and a field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals 30%, in-house performance workshops/public performances/school or community workshops, as determined and approved by department 20%, recording project 10%, field studies trip 10%, performance workbook 10%

MUSIC 2011A

Aural Development (New) II Pt 1

MUSIC 2011B

Aural Development (New) II Pt 2

1 unit full year

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1024 A/B Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical listening skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%

MUSIC 2016A

Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 1

MUSIC 2016B

Studies in Community and Culture II Pt 2

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week.

prerequisite: MUSIC 1007 A/B Studies in Community and Culture I

During this course students will undertake a project to be negotiated with the course lecturer and Academic Coordinator. Projects will revolve around the issues of the arts and society and should involve degrees of direct engagement with the community. Continuous project development by the student with assistance from the course lecturer as required, as well as written and verbal reportage will form important parts of the course. This course also requires participation in the field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands.

assessment: continuous assessment 35%, assignments 15%, verbal report 20%, written report 30%

MUSIC 2017A

General Studies (New) II Pt 1

MUSIC 2017B

General Studies (New) II Pt 2

3 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

prerequisite: MUSIC 1015 A/B General Studies (New) I

A range of elective topics such as Vocal group; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

MUSIC 2019A

Research Studies (CASM) IIMS Pt 1

MUSIC 2019B

Research Studies (CASM) IIMS Pt 2

4 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies (CASM) IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1016 A/B Research Studies (CASM) ICM

In this course students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposal completed in MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies(CASM) IMS. The course also explores present and future issues, directions and applications for research in music and society. The field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara lands also provides an opportunity for students to further their critical exploration and reflection on the uses of research.

The course also includes classes presented by visiting lecturers from the Pitjantjatjara communities and may include some visits to prominent Kurna events and places.

assessment: attendance, participation 5% verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%, final written research report 30%, assignments 20%, Field Studies workbook 15%, Research journal 15%

MUSIC 2020A

Practical Music Study II MS Pt 1

MUSIC 2020B

Practical Music Study II MS Pt 2

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1009 A/B Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in MUSIC 1002 A/B Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2023A

Research Studies (CASM) IICM Pt 1

MUSIC 2023B

Research Studies (CASM) IICM Pt 2

4 units full year

1.5 lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSIC 1016 A/B Research Studies (CASM) ICM or MUSIC 1011 A/B Research Studies (CASM) IMS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts. In addition the field studies trip to the Anangu Pitjantjatjara Lands provides an opportunity for students to critically explore and reflect on the possible applications for their research skills.

School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Website: www.arch.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards and Rules12

Bachelor of Architecture

B.Arch.

Academic Program Rules28

Graduate Attributes.....31

Syllabuses32

Bachelor of Design Studies

B.Des.St.

Academic Program Rules13

Graduate Attributes.....18

Syllabuses19

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

B.L.Arch.

Academic Program Rules36

Graduate Attributes.....39

Syllabuses40

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Grad.Cert.Des.St.

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Grad.Dip.Des.St.

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Landscape)

Academic Program Rules43

Syllabuses46

Undergraduate awards in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Degree of Bachelor of Architecture/ Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Bachelor of Design Studies

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1** There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Bachelor degree shall be awarded with a major in either Architectural Studies or Landscape Studies or Architectural and Landscape Studies.
- 1.2** A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Academic Program Rules.
- 1.3** A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent courses under the Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1** The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the three levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Academic Program Rule 5.1.
- 2.2** A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3** Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 2.4** A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5** Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

3.2 Articulation with other awards

- 3.2.1** It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Laws academic programs in a total of five and a half years of full-time study*, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of the year before they commence University study or in a later year of the program.

*Some overload may be required for students taking the B.Des.St. (Landscape Studies major) or B.Des.St. (Architectural and Landscape Studies major).

The following program of study for the B.Des.St. (with an Architectural Studies major) is recommended

Level I

Courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.1 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 21 units together with LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law (4).

Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II
DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II
LAW 1002 Law of Torts
LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Level III

DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 units from the LL.B degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III courses of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

Students should seek advice about course choices if they wish to undertake the B.Des.St. (with a Landscape Studies major) or B.Des.St. (with an Architectural and Landscape Studies major) together with the Bachelor of Laws.

See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

- 3.2.2 It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Commerce academic programs in a total of four years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce academic program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the Bachelor of Design Studies. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program.

Students should seek advice regarding course choices in the B.Des.St. and B.Commerce programs.

- 3.2.3 A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of Academic Program Rule 5.1 below, including courses to the value of 36 units which must include compulsory and elective Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate may present for the degree courses at Level I, II or III with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such courses do not have a value of more than three units each.

4.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other elective course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core courses listed in 5.1

4.8 **Review of academic progress**

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 **Academic program**

5.1.1 **The Bachelor degree**

- 5.1.1.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Level I | | |
| DESST 1006 Built Environments I | 3 | |
| DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I | 3 | |
| DESST 1014 Construction I | 3 | |
| DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I | 3 | |
| DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I | 3 | |
| DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I | 3 | |
| Level I Electives to the value of 6 units | | |
| Level II | | |
| DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II | 4 | |
| DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II | 4 | |
| DESST 2023 Design and Environments II | 4 | |
| DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II | 4 | |
| Level II Electives to the value of 8 units | | |
| Level III | | |
| DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III | 6 | |
| DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III | 6 | |
| Level III Electives to the value of 12 units | | |
| 5.1.1.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units: | | |
| Level I | | |
| DESST 1006 Built Environments I | 3 | |
| DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I | 3 | |
| DESST 1014 Construction I | 3 | |
| DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I | 3 | |
| DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I | 3 | |
| DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I | 3 | |
| Level I Electives to the value of 6 units | | |
| Recommended elective: | | |
| DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I | 3 | |
| Level II | | |
| DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II | 4 | |
| DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II | 4 | |
| DESST 2023 Design and Environments II | 4 | |
| DESST 2034 Domestic Scale Construction II | 4 | |
| Level II Electives to the value of 8 units including required elective | | |
| DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II | 4 | |
| [if not completed DESST 1025 Natural Systems & Design I] | | |
| Level III | | |
| DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III | 6 | |
| DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III | 6 | |
| DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III | 6 | |
| Level III Electives to the value of 6 units | | |
| 5.1.1.4 The following courses have been approved by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Bachelor degree. | | |
| Humanities and Social Sciences courses | | |
| Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.1, | | |
| Level II courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.2, and | | |
| Level III courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. | | |

Design Studies courses

Level I, II and III courses listed below (subject to availability each year):

Level I

| | |
|--|---|
| DESST 1001 Special Topic in Design Studies IB | 3 |
| DESST 1004 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I | 3 |
| DESST 1007 Special Topic in Design Studies IA | 3 |
| DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA | 3 |
| DESST 1013 An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture | 3 |
| DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB | 3 |
| DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| DESST 2000 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC | 4 |
| DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II | 4 |
| DESST 2006 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB | 4 |
| DESST 2008 Computer-Aided Design IIB ## | 4 |
| DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II ## | 4 |
| DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II | 4 |
| DESST 2013 Special Topic in Design Studies IIE | 4 |
| DESST 2014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIF | 4 |
| DESST 2022 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA | 4 |
| DESST 2025 Computer-Aided Design IIA # | 4 |
| DESST 2027 Special Topic in Design Studies IID | 4 |
| DESST 2032 Art History and Theories IIB | 4 |
| DESST 2033 Art History and Theories IIA | 4 |
| DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| DESST 3000 Conservation in the Built Environment III## | 6 |
| DESST 3002 Computer-Aided Design IIIA# | 6 |
| DESST 3005 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA | 6 |
| DESST 3012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III | 6 |
| DESST 3013 Computer-Aided Design IIIB## | 6 |
| DESST 3014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIID | 6 |
| DESST 3016 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC | 6 |
| DESST 3017 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE | 6 |
| DESST 3018 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF | 6 |
| DESST 3023 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III | 6 |
| DESST 3024 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB | 6 |

Economics courses

Approved courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Engineering courses

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

Law courses*

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
|---|---|

Level II

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Law elective | 4 |

* available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

available even years only

available odd years only

Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1, Level II courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1, and Level III courses listed in Academic Program Rule 4.2.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Music courses

Level I courses listed in Academic Program Rules of the degree in the Elder School of Music and approved by that School.

Science courses

Level I courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Level I, II and III courses listed in Academic Program Rules 5.9.1, 5.9.3 and 5.9.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Sciences in the Faculty of Sciences.

Courses offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and the department concerned, and the approval of the School.

Courses from other institutions

Such courses provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- 5.1.1.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for an award any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for a degree.
- 5.1.1.6 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed Academic Program Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the program in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies program between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent courses under these Academic Program Rules.
- 5.1.1.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Academic Program Rules 1,3 and 5.1, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 5.1.2 The Honours degree**
- 5.1.2.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.1.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in DESST 4001A/B Honours Design Studies which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 units or two topics to the value of up to 12 units each of an Honours course*.
- 5.1.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of School in each case, include in their Honours year a course to the value of 12 units taught in a department/school in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department/Dean of School concerned and must apply in writing to the School Executive Officer by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- 5.1.2.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Bachelor degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

- 5.1.2.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean of School, the School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the School may determine.
- 5.1.2.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if the candidate withdraws from the program such fact shall be reported to the School. The Dean of School may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Dean may determine.
- 5.1.2.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 5.1.2 is permitted.
- 5.1.2.8 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

5.2 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

* Information on the approved courses from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Note: the courses to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

Bachelor of Design Studies – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Knowledge to form and express deep criticism of architectural and landscape design objects from a broad perspective.
- Knowledge to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment.
- Knowledge to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Instrumental: finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information; intelligent use of library resources and research of library materials; information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.
- Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects: drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.
- Writing: designing, outlining, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.
- Speaking: designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.
- Computing: computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.
- Working in groups: acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

Attitudes and values

- Critical Thinking: to present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made; to demonstrate the relevance of these structures.
- Creative Action: to present current knowledge of the act of designing from both theoretical and practical perspectives; to demonstrate its application to the management of the design process.
- Architecture and Landscape Architecture: to present accounts of the built and human modified environments, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its forms and patterns; to demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

Syllabuses

Level I

DESST 1001

Special Topic in Design Studies IB

3 units semester 2

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 1004

Australian Architecture and Landscapes I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

assessment: tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

DESST 1006

Built Environments I

3 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

This project-focussed course introduces students to basic aspects of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning. Students will explore the 'political economy' of decision-making in the built environment, and the interaction of ends and means with technology, the natural environment and socio-cultural imperatives, custom and practice.

The production and interpretation of human environments in Australia will be compared with the situation in other countries and

the course will draw upon the diversity of experience of built environments among the students themselves.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

DESST 1007

Special Topic in Design Studies IA

3 units semester 1

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 1008

Composing Architecture and Landscape I

3 units semester 2

up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I or 4830 Design and Form IB

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the course is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The course matter is situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

assessment: assignments

DESST 1009

Art History and Theories IA

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or DESST 2033 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DE SST 1013

An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture

3 units semester 1

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

assessment: assignments

DE SST 1014

Construction I

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this course includes: building

scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts; graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

assessment: assignments

DE SST 1018

Image/Text/Architecture I

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

quota will apply

restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DE SST 1019

Art History and Theories IB

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: DE SST 2032 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, graphics, photography, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 1023 **Computer-Aided Design I**

3 units semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

restriction: 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The course (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

DESST 1024 **Drawing Architecture and Landscape I**

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

quota will apply

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I or 9513 Design and Form IA

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of drawing and graphic communication. It familiarises students with the drawing conventions in the fields of architecture and landscape architecture, such as orthographic, paraline and perspective projections, shade and shadow and free-hand sketching. The course also introduces students to models and model making. Focusing on the manual skills required in expressing and communicating graphically design ideas, the course aims to develop, through simple exercises and intense practical involvements, the student's perceptive ability, visual sensibility and technical proficiency. Non-conventional approaches to representing built forms and landscape are also explored.

assessment: assignments 70%, model 30%

DESST 1025 **Natural Systems and Design I**

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios per week

quota will apply

restriction: DESST 2035 Natural Systems and Design II

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities

and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

assessment: a series of papers and design assignments.

Level II

DESST 2000 **Special Topic in Design Studies IIC**

4 units semester 2 (not available in 2003)

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2003 **Islamic Architecture and Gardens II**

4 units semester 2 (not available in 2003)

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: DESST 3023 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2005 **Technology in the Built Environment II**

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: DESST 1006 Built Environments I and DESST 1014 Construction I or their equivalents

restriction: 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

Taking a project-based approach, the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to

acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2006

Special Topic in Design Studies IIB

4 units semester 2 (not available in 2003)

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips
quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2008

Computer-Aided Design IIB

4 units semester 2 (odd years only)

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2010

Conservation in the Built Environment II

4 units semester 1 (odd years only)

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: DESST 1006 Built Environments I

restriction: DESST 3000 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with

the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2012

Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

4 units not available in 2003

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or DESST 3012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 3000 word final paper 60%

DESST 2013

Special Topic in Design Studies IIE

4 units semester 1

DESST 2014

Special Topic in Design Studies IIF

4 units semester 2

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2016 **Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 units semester 2

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: DESST 1014 Construction I; DESST 1018 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 3596 The Design of Houses II

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2022 **Special Topic in Design Studies IIA**

4 units semester 1

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2023 **Design and Environments II**

4 units semester 2

quota will apply

up to 2 lectures, 2 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge: 9513 Design and Form IA, DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I, 4830 Design and Form IB, DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I, 4348 Design and Form I, DESST 1006 Built Environments I, DESST 1018 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2025 **Computer-Aided Design IIA**

4 units even years only (not available in 2003)

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2027 **Special Topic in Design Studies IID**

4 units semester 1 (not available in 2003)

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2032 **Art History and Theories IIB**

4 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories, or DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, graphics, photography, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 2033

Art History and Theories IIA

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions
quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 2034

Domestic Scale Construction II

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week
quota will apply

assumed knowledge: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I, DESST 1014 Construction I

This course examines common methods and details for domestic scale building and landscape construction. These include timber frame, brick and brick veneer buildings, and hard landscape elements such as decks, paths and retaining walls. The emphasis is on understanding how construction elements are assembled in three dimensions. A significant part of the course involves 'digital construction' where building and landscape components are 'constructed' in a 3D CAD system.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2035

Natural Systems and Design II

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios a week
quota will apply

restriction: DESST 1025 Natural Systems and Design I

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

assessment: a series of papers and design assignments

Level III

DESST 3000

Conservation in the Built Environment III

6 units semester 1

odd years only
up to 5 hours per week
quota will apply

assumed knowledge: DESST 1006 Built Environments I

restriction: DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3002

Computer-Aided Design IIIA

6 units not available in 2003 (even years only)

up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3005

Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA

6 units semester 1

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3006

Building Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

prerequisite: DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3011

Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

6 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

restriction: 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape sustainability understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In the project-based learning program, students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings and landscape elements in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3012

Colonial & Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

6 units not available in 2003

up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 5000 word final paper 60%

DESST 3013
Computer-Aided Design IIIB

6 units semester 2

odd years only

up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3014
Special Topic in Design Studies IIID

6 units semester 1 (not available in 2003)

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3016
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC

6 units semester 2 (not available in 2003)

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3017
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE

6 units semester 1

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3018
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF

6 units semester 2

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3022
Landscape Design Studio III

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

prerequisite: DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

restriction: DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3023
Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

6 units semester 2 (not available in 2003)

up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3024

Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB

6 units not available in 2003

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

Thermal Design of Buildings

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and with the agreement of the other Departments/Schools/Faculties concerned, a course equivalent to 12 units at Level IV taught in another department/school/faculty may be taken as part of this program.

Honours

DESST 4001A/B

Honours Design Studies

24 units full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

assumed knowledge: consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability.

Topics expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Urban Design History and Practice

Computer-Aided Design

Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design

Conservation in the Built Environment

Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design

Issues in Sustainable Architecture and Urban Design

Plants in Design

Project Management

South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Bachelor of Architecture

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1** There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Bachelor degree or the Honours degree but not both.
- 1.2** A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture must have obtained:
- (a) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Architectural Studies major *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
 - (c) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.3** The School may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture.
- 1.4** A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1** The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Program Rule 5.2.
- 2.2** A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3** Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

- 2.4** A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5** Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School or other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean of School be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the School may determine, save that:

- (a) no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
- (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Academic Program Rules will not be classified.
- 4.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the

commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.4** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

Note (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules):

Previous studies in the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under former Academic Program Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their program of study towards the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Program Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their program of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.

4.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

- 5.1.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture program may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the School after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.
- 5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Architecture.
- 5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Academic program

- 5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC | 6 |
| ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID | 6 |
| ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA | 6 |
| ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB | 6 |

Level II

| | |
|------------------------------------|----|
| ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II | 12 |
| ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II | 8 |
| ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II | 4 |

- 5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

5.3 Honours

- 5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.
- 5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must, in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Bachelor degree, also pass an additional course ARCH 5002 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II courses for the Bachelor degree.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |
- 5.3.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Architecture provided all requirements for the Bachelor degree are satisfactorily completed.

5.4 Combined programs

It is possible for students to enhance their architecture qualification by combining their studies with courses from the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

5.4.1 Direct entry

- (i) Students selected on academic merit and within the double-degree program quota may enrol directly in a

program of study leading, after three years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof) to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Architecture and degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- (ii) Students enrolled in the double-degree program are required to complete satisfactorily the following courses:

Option A:

First Year

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC <i>or</i> | |
| LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA | 6 |
| ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE | 6 |
| ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF | 6 |

Year 2

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II | 8 |
| ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II | 12 |
|-----------------------------------|----|

Year 3

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II | 2 |
| LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II | 6 |
| LARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|----|
| LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II | 12 |
|--|----|

Option B

Year 1

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC <i>or</i> | |
| LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA | 6 |
| LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE | 6 |
| ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF | 6 |

Year 2

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II | 4 |
| LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II | 2 |
| LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|----|
| LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II | 12 |
|--|----|

Year 3

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II | 8 |
| ARCH 5027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II | 12 |
|-----------------------------------|----|

- (iii) A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.
- (iv) A candidate must complete all courses in Years 1 and 2 of their study plan before proceeding to courses in Year 3.
- (v) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option A will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
- (vi) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- (vii) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1, 2 and 3 in either Option A or Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

5.5 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Architecture – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- **Designing:** The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.
- **Surveying:** Land and building surveying.
- **Communicating:** The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities; the preparation of professional reports.
- **Managing:** The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

Attitudes and values

- **The profession of architecture:** Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.
- **Architectural services:** The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services; processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements; the organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts; the marketing of architectural services.
- **The technology of architecture:** Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.
- **The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry:** The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment; the relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

Syllabuses

ARCH 4000 **Architecture Studio IC**

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

restriction: LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

ARCH 4003 **Architecture Studio ID**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

restriction: ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues, and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

ARCH 4016 **Architecture Studio 1A**

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

restriction: ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

ARCH 4025 **Architecture Studio IB**

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

restriction: ARCH 5027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIF

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors. The course will typically be focussed on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied. Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance. There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

ARCH 4026

Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: design at undergraduate degree level

restriction: ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID or LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues, and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

ARCH 4027

Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: design at undergraduate level

restriction: ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA or LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

ARCH 5002

Advanced Studies in Architecture II

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Note: Students wishing to take ARCH 5002 Advanced Studies in Architecture II on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer.

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are: Architectural History, Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture, Australian Architectural History, Building Materials and Performance, Computer-Aided Design, Computer Applications in Architecture, Criticism and Architecture, Conservation in the Built Environment, Daylight Studies, Energy in Buildings, Housing, Project Management, Solar Access; Urban Design.

assessment: final report

ARCH 5011

Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

prerequisite: ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the academic program.

assessment: final project

ARCH 5018 **Architecture Studio II**

8 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

prerequisite: at least three of the following: ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA, ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB, ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC, ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID, ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE, ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF, LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

corequisite: ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: projects

ARCH 5024 **Architecture Practice II**

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours of lectures a week

corequisite: ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II

restriction: ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and

landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

assessment: work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams.

ARCH 5025 **Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II**

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours of lectures a week

corequisite: either ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II or LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

restriction: ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II or LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

assessment: work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams.

ARCH 5027

Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF

4 units not offered until 2004

Please contact School for syllabus details

LARCH 4010

Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 units semester 1

LARCH 4012

Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

LARCH 5004

Landscape Architecture Seminar II

2 units semester 1

LARCH 5021

Landscape Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

LARCH 5029

Landscape Architecture Studio II

6 units semester 1

See B.L.Arch. for syllabus details

LARCH 5030

Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE

4 units not offered until 2004

Please contact School for syllabus details

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1** A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:
- (a) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
 - (c) the degree and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of School may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 1.3** A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1** The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Academic Program Rule 5.2.
- 2.2** A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 2.3** Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

- 2.4** A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5** Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV courses in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that:

- (a) no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
- (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Academic Program Rules will not be classified.
- 4.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the

commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.4** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

- 5.1.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.
- 5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Academic program

- 5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID | 6 |
| LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA | 6 |
| LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB | 6 |
| LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC | 6 |

Level II

| | |
|---|----|
| LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II | 2 |
| LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II | 4 |
| LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II | 12 |
| LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II | 6 |

- 5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

5.3 Honours

- 5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.
- 5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the degree shall also pass an additional course LARCH 5028 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.
- 5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded, |
- 5.3.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Bachelor degree are satisfactorily completed.

5.4 Combined programs

It is possible for students to enhance their landscape architecture qualification by combining their studies with courses from the Bachelor of Architecture.

5.4.1 Direct entry

- (i) Students selected on academic merit and within the double-degree program quota may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after three years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof) to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Architecture and degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- (ii) Students enrolled in the double-degree program are required to complete satisfactorily the following courses:

Option A:**First Year***semester 1*ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC *or*

LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA 6

ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB 6

*semester 2*ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Studio IE 6ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Studio IF 6**Year 2***semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II 8

ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Practice II 4*semester 2*

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II 12

Year 3*semester 1*

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II 2

LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II 6

ARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE 4

semester 2

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II 12

Option B**Year 1***semester 1*ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC *or*

LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA 6

LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB 6

*semester 2*ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Studio IE 6ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Studio IF 6**Year 2***semester 1*

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II 2

ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape
Architecture Practice II 4

LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II 6

semester 2

LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II 12

Year 3*semester 1*

ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II 8

ARCH 5027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF 4

semester 2

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II 12

(iii) A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least 18 units of Level I courses.

(iv) A candidate must complete all courses in Years 1 and 2 of their study plan before proceeding to courses in Year 3.

(v) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option A will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(vi) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1 and 2 in Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

(vii) A candidate who completes all courses in Years 1, 2 and 3 in either Option A or Option B will be eligible for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

5.5 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.**5.6 Graduation**

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- **Designing:** The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.
- **Site Planning:** The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.
- **Communication:** The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities; the preparation of professional reports.
- **Managing:** The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

Attitudes and values

- **The profession of landscape architecture:** Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.
- **Landscape architectural services:** The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services; processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements; the organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts; the marketing of landscape architectural services.
- **The technology of landscape architecture:** site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.
- **The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry:** the relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes; the relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

Syllabuses

ARCH 4000

Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 1

ARCH 4025

Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

ARCH 4026

Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

6 units semester 2

ARCH 4027

Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF

6 units semester 2

ARCH 5011

Architecture Project II

6 units semester 2

ARCH 5018

Architecture Studio II

8 units semester 1

ARCH 5025

Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

See B.Arch. for syllabus details

ARCH 5027

Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF

4 units not offered until 2004

Please contact School for syllabus details

LARCH 4002

Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

restriction: ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a medium to large sized design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances different from that commonly experienced in the South Australian environment. The course will explore the

possibilities of digital media in designing and articulating designs, large to regional design issues, non-Mediterranean design issues, and site planning questions. Theories of multi-media design expression, architectural and landscape design, on-site infrastructure will be woven with topics addressing human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4010

Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

restriction: ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4012

Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

restriction: LARCH 5030 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IIE

This course will typically address a series of small to medium sized landscape design problems with an emphasis upon construction theory and design. The course will explore the role, qualities and possibilities of construction design and materials, and their possible uses in landscape design applications. Attention will be paid to a creative sustainable approach in construction design and materials, languages applied in the 'manufacture' of landscapes through materials, topographic changes, the materiality of interventions and possibilities in using natural and artificial materials.

assessment: assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4017

Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

restriction: ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IV

A project-based learning program integrating architectural and landscape design and digital media technologies that will typically address a small to medium sized design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and landscape nuances. The course will place emphasis upon either urban design or ecological design or urban ecology questions and theories. The course will explore the role and contribution of design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

LARCH 5004

Landscape Architecture Seminar II

2 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and either LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The course will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

assessment: projects and seminar papers

LARCH 5017

Landscape Architecture Practice II

4 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II and LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

restriction: ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of architectural and landscape architectural professional practice in South Australia and Australia. Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural and landscape architectural (and multi-disciplinary) practices including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between designers and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect and landscape architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect and landscape architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects and landscape architects.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

assessment: work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams.

LARCH 5021

Landscape Architecture Project II

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II

This course comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the program and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

assessment: final project

LARCH 5028

Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Note: students wishing to take LARCH 5028 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

assessment: final report

LARCH 5029

Landscape Architecture Studio II

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: at least three of the following: LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, ARCH 4026 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE, ARCH 4027 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF, ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC

corequisite: LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and either LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II or ARCH 5025 Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will focus upon landscape planning and urban design theories, methodologies and case studies. It will typically address a range of small to medium sized landscape design and planning topics in rural and urban settings that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems, and digital media and hand graphic representational styles and approaches. The course will explore the

position of both nature and culture using creative information technology. A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

LARCH 5030

Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE

4 units not offered until 2004

Please contact School for syllabus details

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to these programs.

Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of programs

- 1.1** Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.
- 1.2** Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than three semesters of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

2 Admission

- 2.1** Applications for admission to the program shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the program may not defer their studies to the following year.
- An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
 - (b) a degree or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

- 2.2** An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
 - (b) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
 - (c) a Bachelor or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- 2.3** An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:
- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
 - (b) the degree or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
 - (c) a Bachelor or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.
- 2.4** The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate

Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 2.1, 2.2 or 2.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.5.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the School Executive Officer be granted such exemption from Academic Program Rule 5.1 as the Dean of School may determine.
- 2.5.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.5.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.5.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 units of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.6 Articulation with other awards

- 2.6.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.
- 2.6.2 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Academic program

- 4.1.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.3 to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.4 to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:
- | | |
|---|---|
| DESST 6000 Special Topic (Design) IVA* | 4 |
| DESST 6002 Building Design Studio IV | 4 |
| DESST 6006 Special Topic (Design) IVB* | 4 |
| DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV | 4 |
| DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV | 4 |
| DESST 6014 Design Communications IV | 4 |
| DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV | 4 |
| DESST 6016 Technology in the Built Environment IV | 4 |
- 4.1.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

| | |
|--|---|
| DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV | 4 |
| DESST 6010 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB* | 4 |
| DESST 6011 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA* | 4 |
| DESST 6012 Landscape Design Studio IV | 4 |
| DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV | 4 |
| DESST 6014 Design Communications IV | 4 |
| DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV | 4 |
| DESST 6017 Natural Systems and Design IV | 4 |

*Students should consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design about availability of courses.

- 4.1.5 Course substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the School Executive Officer; in unusual cases the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a course substitution the Dean of School shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

4.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

DESST 6000

Special Topic (Design) IVA

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6002

Building Design Studio IV

4 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge 8490 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6006

Special Topic (Design) IVB

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6009

Design and Environments IV

4 units semester 2

up to 4 hours tutorials/seminars/studios per week

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and

ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6010

Special Topic (Landscape) IVB

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6011

Special Topic (Landscape) IVA

4 units

check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

Course description will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6012

Landscape Design Studio IV

4 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge 8490 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

restriction: 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6013

Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios a week, hours vary from week to week

restriction: 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV or 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape sustainability understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In the project-based learning program, students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings and landscape elements in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6014

Design Communications IV

4 units semester 1

up to 3 hours lectures and/or tutorials per week

quota will apply

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

assessment: assignments 80%, exam 20%

DESST 6015

Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV

4 units semester 2

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse.

Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DESST 6016

Technology in the Built Environment IV

4 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

restriction: 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV

Taking a project-based approach the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

DESST 6017

Natural Systems and Design IV

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 tutorials or equivalent studios a week

This course considers the role and interactions that natural systems have upon and may influence designs, and how they are addressed in landscape design. These interactions include the role that soils, geology, micro-climate, water systems, animals and plants have upon and may shape the qualities and experiences in our designs. In particular the course considers the opportunities and diversity of plants as a design medium, the significant role of water in design including wetlands and stormwater management systems, and the natural ecological factors at sites that present constraints and opportunities in designs with an emphasis upon construction issues thereof. Specific attention is paid to the South Australian context, as well as contemporary examples that address these considerations.

assessment: a series of papers and design assignments

School of Commerce

Website: www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards and Rules50

Bachelor of Business Information Technology

B.Bus.IT.

Academic Program Rules64

Graduate Attributes.....67

Bachelor of Commerce

B.Com.

Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

B.Com.(Accounting)

Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

B.Com.(Corporate Finance)

Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

B.Com.(Int.Bus.)

Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

B.Com.(Management)

Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

B.Com.(Marketing)

Academic Program Rules51

Graduate Attributes.....56

Syllabuses57

Bachelor of Finance

B.Fin.

See entry in the School of Economics116

Undergraduate awards in the School of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Bachelor of Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1** There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2** On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the School of Commerce, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:
- Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
 - Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)
 - Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)
 - Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)
 - Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).
- 1.3** The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Bachelor degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.
- 3.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 3.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.4** There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.
- 3.5** A candidate may present, for the Bachelor degree a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4,7,2 below.
- 3.6** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.7** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.8 below including:

- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I, and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
- (b) at least 12 units of Level II Commerce courses
- (c) 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and
- (d) *either*
 - (i) a further 4 units of Level III Commerce courses
 - or*
 - (ii) a further 12 units of Level III courses in 4.8 below.

4.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

- 4.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include the accounting courses in 4.8.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

4.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

- 4.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III, CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III and one other Level III Corporate Finance course from 4.8.1 below to the value of 4 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.4 Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

- 4.4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.4.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:
 - COMMGMT 2008 Management II
 - COMMGMT 3001 International Management III
 - MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II
 - MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III

- 4.4.3 In addition, one of the following must be included:

either

- (i) at least 4 units of Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses and 12 units of study undertaken at an approved institution abroad *or*
- (ii) at least 8 units of approved Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses *or*
- (iii) at least 14 units of foreign language studies
- (iv) completion of the Diploma of Languages .

4.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

- 4.5.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.5.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Management courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.6 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

- 4.6.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.6.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Marketing courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.7 All degrees

- 4.7.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.7.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses listed in 4.8.1 below.
- 4.7.3 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 4.7.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.
- 4.7.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce a student who has transferred into Commerce from another degree program or from another university

and has been granted status for courses completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Commerce courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

- 4.7.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards that degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Commerce courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

- 4.7.7 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.7.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 units of Level II Commerce courses and 12 units of Level III Commerce courses
- (ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
- (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (IT & T), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising *either*

16 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 8 units of Level II or III courses from 4.8 below, *or*

12 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 12 units of Level III courses from 4.8 below

- (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.7.7(b).

4.8 Academic program

The following courses may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce:

4.8.1 Commerce courses

Level I

| | |
|--|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I [@] | 3 |
| ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I [@] | 3 |
| COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) [@] | 3 |
| ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I [@] | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II [@] | 4 |
| ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II [@] | 4 |
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II ⁺ | 4 |
| COMMGMT 2008 Management II ⁺ | 4 |
| COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II [@] | 4 |
| CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II [#] | 4 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II ^{@#} | 4 |
| ECOMMRCE 2003 Information Systems II | 4 |
| ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II | 4 |
| MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II* | 4 |
| MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II* | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III [@] | 4 |
| ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III [@] | 4 |
| ACCTING 3012 Auditing III [@] | 4 |
| ACCTING 3018 Management Accounting for Business Advice III | 4 |
| COMMGMT 3001 International Management III ⁺ | 4 |
| COMMGMT 3007 Strategic Management III ⁺ | 4 |
| COMMGMT 3014 Human Resource Management III ⁺ | 4 |
| COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III [@] | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III [#] | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III [#] | 4 |

| | |
|--|---|
| CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III# | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III# | 4 |
| ECONMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III | 4 |
| MARKETNG 3000 Marketing Communications III* | 4 |
| MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III* | 4 |
| MARKETNG 3017 Market Research and Project III* | 4 |

@ Accounting course

Corporate Finance course

+ Management course

* Marketing course

4.8.2 Economics courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics courses are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the School of Commerce.

4.8.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I. Note that the Program Rules include courses in Psychology (listed in the Academic Program Rules of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences).

4.8.4 Law courses

Courses, to a maximum of 27 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules) below)

4.8.5 Finance courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.8.6 Wine Marketing courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing, excluding:

| |
|--|
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Food and Wine Marketing |
| WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II |
| WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II |
| WINEMKTG 2033WT Consumer Behaviour Analysis |
| WINEMKTG 2034WT Strategic Marketing Management II |
| WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III |

4.8.7 A candidate may not present both ECON 3034 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4.8.8 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after LAW 1003 Law of Contract.

4.8.9 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 2004 Corporate Law.

4.8.10 The Honours degree

4.8.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.

4.8.10.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

4.8.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following course: COMMERCE 4000A/B Honours Commerce.

4.8.10.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of Schools or Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce.

4.8.10.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Commerce must complete the requirements for a Bachelor degree of the School of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree.

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

4.8.10.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.8.10.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.9 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of Mathematics is helpful for Commerce courses and is assumed knowledge for some Corporate Finance courses.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
 - (2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW1003 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites or corequisites for all other Law courses. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law courses up to the value of 27 units. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
 - (3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.
 - (4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.
- 3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a course offered by the Economics or Commerce Schools.
- 4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (IT&T), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.A., B.B.I.T., B.Des.St., B.Ec.,

B.E (IT&T), B.Fin., B.Ma & Comp.Sc., B.Media, B.Mus., or B.Comp.Sc. wishing to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

- (1) The combined degrees (apart from B.Com/BE (IT&T)) may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.
- (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
 - (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
 - (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
- (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

Bachelor of Commerce – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Graduates will have a thorough understanding of the content of their major discipline.
- Graduates will have some understanding of other related disciplines.
- Graduates will have a general understanding of an ability to use modern information technology.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Graduates will have good literacy, numeracy and oral communication skills.
- Graduates will have the ability to keep up-to-date in their chosen discipline.
- Graduates will have confidence in their skill levels.
- Graduates will have leadership capabilities.
- Graduates will have good interpersonal skills.
- Graduates will have good work habits.
- Graduates will have good analytical and problem solving skills.

Attitudes and values

- Graduates will be aware of the ethical standards expected in their chosen discipline.
- Graduates will be informed about social, moral and cultural issues in Australia and the rest of the world.

Syllabuses

Accounting

Level I

ACCTING 1002

Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply for semester 1

restriction: not to be counted with 3086 Financial Accounting IB

This course considers the use of accounting information by external users and management. Topics include: accounting information in its decision making context; external financial reports; financing and business structures; financial statement analysis; the time value of money; capital budgeting; cost-volume-profit analysis; management accounting tools of analysis; and budgeting.

assessment: written exam 50% - 80%, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

ACCTING 1005

Accounting Method I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 workshop, per week

quota will apply

restriction: not to be counted with 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, bad debts, and non-current assets.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Level II

ACCTING 2001

Management Accounting II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 4359 Financial Accounting IA

restriction: not to be counted with 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II, may be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

This course provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. The topic addresses the role

accountants play as providers of information for internal decision making purposes. Particular areas of emphasis will include: the tools used in the design and development of costing systems; preparation of budgets and their role as a planning and control tool; and other specific decision making tools including CVP relationships, identifying relevant information, pricing decisions, inventory and quality issues, and identifying the cost of environmental impacts.

assessment: exam worth between 50-80%, as well as assignment and tutorial work as agreed in the first lecture

ACCTING 2010

Financial Accounting II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB) (at least 45%) or both ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I (at least 45%) and ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

Disclosure issues, statement of financial performance, statement of financial position, cash flow statements, leases, non-current asset valuation, income tax, intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, foreign currency, ethics.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Level III

ACCTING 3006

Accounting Theory III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, normative accounting theories, positive accounting theory, standard setting in a theoretical and political framework, behavioural accounting, and social and environmental accounting issues.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

ACCTING 3011

Corporate Accounting III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial/workshop per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB or both ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I and ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I

assumed knowledge: CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II; ECOMMRC 1000 Information Systems I and ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II

restriction: not to be counted with 8315 Company Accounting III

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.

assessment: 3 hour exam, work completed during the course, as determined at prelim. lecture

ACCTING 3012

Auditing III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II (at least 40%)

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III

Audit comprises a fundamental component of the recurrent and strategic activities of nearly all professional occupations. While a small group of jobs focus exclusively on internal and external audit tasks, the majority of commerce graduates will utilise the principles and practices of risk assessment, internal control, systems evaluation and forensic accountability in their professional lives. This course thus aims to provide an introduction to the principles and practices of auditing. In this context, it will also outline and critically examine contemporary audit issues and challenges.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

ACCTING 3018

Management Accounting for Business Advice III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II (at least 45%)

restriction: not be counted with 3277 Management Accounting III

The professional accounting bodies generally acknowledge management accounting as an area of expanding responsibilities and job opportunities for accountants and managers. This course provides students with the skills necessary to design and communicate information to assist management with planning and control. Furthermore, the course enables you to explore opportunities for utilising management accounting tools within interdisciplinary teams to enhance the success of organisations. This will be achieved through the use of case studies, group projects and site visits throughout the course.

assessment: exam, assignments, as determined at prelim. lecture

Commercial Law

Level I

COMMLAW 1004

Commercial Law I(S)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An introduction to the legal system including the roles of the Constitution, parliaments and courts. An introduction to the basic rules of commercial law including breach of contract, the tort of negligence, liability for unsafe products, misleading conduct and unconscionable conduct.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Level II

COMMLAW 2000

Commercial Law II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) (at least 40%)

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An examination of the law relating to business structures including sole traders, partnerships, joint ventures and trusts. The majority of the course is devoted to an examination of corporations law in Australia including the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-registration contracts, company capital, management of the company, company financial reporting, auditors and directors duties, members' rights, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies.

assessment: exam, assignment as determined at prelim. lecture

Level III

COMMLAW 3010

Income Tax Law III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1x 2 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II or concurrent enrolment in COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for second time

restriction: not to be counted with 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

This course provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, capital gains and losses; exempt income; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Corporate Finance

Level II

CORPFIN 2006

Business Finance II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: either ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, either ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 3086 Financial Accounting IB

assumed knowledge: ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I

This course examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

assessment: participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

Level III

CORPFIN 3008

Corporate Finance Theory III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

restriction: not to be counted with 5177 Business Finance III

This course considers corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of diversification, capital structure, corporate sources of funding and dividend policy are reviewed. Issues in the areas of executive compensation, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring are also reviewed.

assessment: tests, exam, as determined at prelim. lecture

CORPFIN 3009

Portfolio Theory and Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course identifies investment classes available and considers investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The CAPM and APT theories are applied to pricing risky assets. Simple asset allocation techniques are explained, as are hedging strategies using derivative securities. The theory of bond pricing is introduced and techniques in fixed interest portfolio management are described. The course concludes with a look at performance evaluation and international portfolio management.

assessment: tests, exam, as determined at prelim. lecture

CORPFIN 3013

Options, Futures and Risk Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

corequisite: ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course examines the function and operation derivative markets serve in finance. To begin, the course identifies relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The course then covers options pricing using the Binomial and Black-Scholes approach, as well as describing a wide range of futures and options dealing strategies, along with their applications to hedging and risk management. Currency and fixed-interest derivatives are also considered as well as options on futures and some alternative exotic options.

assessment: exam, assessment as per course outline

CORPFIN 3019

Corporate Investment and Strategy III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Financial Economics II

This course considers the following topics in the area of corporate investment: economic value added, equity valuation models, corporate taxation strategies, mergers and acquisitions including disposals, toehold strategies, corporate governance and control including executive compensation, international corporate finance, corporate risk management strategies.

assessment: exam, tests and assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Information Systems

Level I

ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: knowledge of basic accounting concepts. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I

restriction: not to be counted with either COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I or COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); networking and data communication; information systems for business operations, decision support and strategic advantage; introduction to E-Business and E-Commerce; principles of information system development; trends, issues and concerns.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Level II

ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I or COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting such as taught in ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security, international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Level III

ECOMMRCE 3016

Electronic Commerce III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I or 2663 Information Systems II or ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting as taught in ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I, and principles of project management as taught in ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

Management

Level II

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 4807 Management and Organisations II

This course considers the way in which individual factors, group processes and features of the organisational system as a whole influence the behaviour of people at work. Topics include personality; perception; motivation; group behaviour; communication; leadership; power and politics; organisational structure and job design; work stress; and organisational change.

assessment: exam, assignments as outlined at prelim. lecture

COMMGMT 2008 Management II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 4678 Management Principles and Practice II

This course introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The course will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%, essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

Level III

COMMGMT 3001 International Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: COMMGMT 2008 Management II (at least 45%) or 4678 Management Principles & Practice II (at least 45%)

The objective of this course is to provide students with a basic understanding of the fundamental principles and practices of International Management. The course focuses on the foundations of international management, the role of culture, international strategic management, organisational behaviour, people management and ethical and socially responsible behaviour in multinational corporations. There will be a focus on appropriate theory and the course will aim to provide opportunities for the practical implementation of the main concepts covered.

assessment: exam, participation in cross-cultural internet project and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 3007 Strategic Management III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 20 units at Level II or III

This course addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as technology and not-for-profit organisation management, corporate social responsibility and environmental strategies.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

COMMGMT 3014 Human Resource Management III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II (at least 45%)

This course introduces students to present and emerging challenges in human resource management. The content will include the contexts of human resource management, such as planning and implementing strategic human resource policies, and managing the design, structure and flow of work. The course will discuss the legal environment of HRM, including equal opportunity and diversity issues. Other areas to be covered will include: recruiting, selecting, socialising, disciplining and outplacing employees; employee appraisal and development; designing and managing compensation and reward systems; issues of governance, such as employee rights, working with organised labour, and occupational health and safety; career management, and contemporary challenges such as international human resource management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%; assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

Marketing

Level II

MARKETNG 2009

Marketing II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

assumed knowledge: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II or 7618 Marketing Management II

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The course introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to marketing practice via an audit of a company.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at prelim. lecture

MARKETNG 2011

Consumer Behaviour II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 3947 Consumer Behaviour III

This course introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

assessment: exam: assignments as per course outline

Level III

MARKETNG 3000

Marketing Communications III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II (at least 45%) or 3947 Consumer Behaviour III (at least 45%)

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship,

publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned.

assessment: exam, assignments as per course outline

MARKETNG 3015

International Marketing III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II (at least 45%), or 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%) or 5312 Marketing II

While technology creates opportunities for small and large players in the global market, knowledge is emerging as the key arbiter of competitive advantage in international business. The ability to analyse international markets intelligently is critical towards gaining a market presence. No knowledge worker of the future can ignore international markets and the influences of global forces and international competitors on any market. This course provides the student with a sophisticated analytical framework based on recent research and real world examples to evaluate international markets and customers based on their environmental forces and consumer behaviour. The student will be able to demonstrate an understanding of how a manager of a small or growing firm would respond to international marketing opportunities by developing a marketing mix based on this analysis.

assessment: based on group work on case studies, major project, class participation and final exam

MARKETNG 3017

Market Research and Project III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II (at least 45%) or 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II, 2175 Market Research and Project II

This course will provide students with an in depth understanding of market research. Students will be involved in a practical application of market research via a group project which will focus on a real company situation. In particular, students will write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required. Students will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their clients.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, group presentation 10%, final exam 50%

Honours

COMMERCE 4000A/B

Honours Commerce

24 units full year

Note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the School of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. A supervisor will be allocated to each student based on the topic or research area of interest. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules based on their research area of choice, as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law

Management Accounting Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Bachelor of Business Information Technology

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology.

2 Duration of program

The program for the degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate for the degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.
- 3.5 A candidate may present a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.3 below.
- 3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the degree may not enrol for that course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty

contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units, including:
- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I, ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I and either STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I
 - (b) ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II plus 8 units of Level II Commerce courses
 - (c) ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III plus 8 units of Level III Commerce courses
 - (d) COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems, COMP SC 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering plus 4 units of Level II or III Computer Science courses
 - (e) COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques, COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project, COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project plus 4 units of Level III Computer Science courses.
- 4.2 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.3 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for Commerce courses.
- 4.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 4.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the

Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.

4.6 To qualify for the degree, a student who transferred into the program from another degree program or another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 8 units of Level III Commerce courses and 8 units of Level III Computer Science courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.7 A candidate for the degree who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards the degree must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce. However, these requirements may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.8 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.8(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units
- (ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
- (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

(b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units of Level III Commerce and/or Computer Science courses which have not been presented to any other degree

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.8(b).

4.9 Academic program

In addition to the compulsory courses specified in 4.1 above, a candidate may present Level II and III Commerce courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, and Level II and III Computer Science courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Computer Science degree.

4.10 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for several of the courses in this program.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology
 - (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Bus.IT before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies
 - (2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Bus.IT degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for all other Law courses except Criminal Law, Law of Torts, Constitutional Law and Property. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Bus.IT. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Bus.IT before they can obtain their LL.B. degree
 - (3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses
 - (4) Candidates who wish to present for the B Bus.IT degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to the School of Commerce to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

- 3 Students from other programs will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in one of its compulsory courses.
- 4 Candidates may enroll for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.A., B.Com, B.Comp.Sc, B.Des.St, B.Ec, B.Fin, B.Ma & Comp.Sc. or B.Wine.Mark wishing to proceed to the B.Bus.IT concurrently may apply for admission to the B.Bus.IT. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Bus.IT wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.
- (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.
 - (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
 - (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
 - (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree.
 - (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.
- 5 Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce program or Bachelor of Computer Science program may choose instead to graduate with the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree provided they satisfy all requirements.

Syllabuses

See Bachelor of Commerce (page 57) and Bachelor of Computer Science (page 139) for syllabus details.

Bachelor of Business Information Technology – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Graduates will have an understanding of the application of information technology to the development of business solutions.
- Graduates will have the knowledge for a career in the development, implementation and management of business information systems.
- Graduates will have a general understanding of accounting, economics, information systems, electronic commerce, computer science, computer systems, database management, software engineering, networks and data communications.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Graduates will have developed skills in business problem analysis and the design and development of information systems.
- Graduates will have good literacy, numeracy, oral communication, interpersonal and decision-making skills.
- Graduates will have the ability to keep up-to-date in the discipline of information systems.
- Graduates will have confidence in their skills levels.
- Graduates will have teamwork and leadership capabilities.
- Graduates will have good work habits.

Attitudes and values

- Graduates will be aware of the ethical standards expected of information systems professionals.
- Graduates will be informed about social, moral and cultural issues in Australia and the rest of the world.

Dental School

Website: www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards and Rules70

Diploma in Dental Therapy⁺

Dip. Dent. Ther.

Bachelor of Dental Surgery

B.D.S.

Academic Program Rules71

Graduate Attributes.....75

Syllabuses76

Bachelor of Oral Health

B.Oral Hlth

Academic Program Rules83

Graduate Attributes.....86

Syllabuses87

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

B.Sc.Dent.

Academic Program Rules91

Syllabuses93

⁺ Note: there will be no further intake of new students in this academic program. For program details please refer to the *University Calendar, Part 1 Undergraduate Academic Programs, 2002*.

Undergraduate awards in the Dental School

Diploma in Dental Therapy*

Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

* no further intake of new students into this program.

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the School, shall extend over five years of full-time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the program:

- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry *or*
- (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their programs approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
- (b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of School deems appropriate
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the School to intermit their program, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

3.2 Prescribed communicable infection and dental students*

It is a condition of enrolment and continuing enrolment in all undergraduate programs and all clinical postgraduate programs in the Dental School, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie, all students who have not previously been students in the Dental School) must show evidence of their antibody and antigen status for Hepatitis B to the Dean of the Dental School within four weeks of enrolment. Where this evidence is in question, the Dean of the Dental School may require the student to attend a University nominated health service for screening, consultation and immunisation.
 - 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must provide evidence which satisfies the Dean of the Dental School that the student has begun and completed a program of immunisation.
 - 3 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, they will receive counselling from the medical practitioner. Additionally, the student must advise the Dean of their health status, and the Dean will provide counselling to the student in relation to effective, safe, work practices. Where the medical condition precludes a student from continuing with a program of study, they will be counselled on other study options which are compatible with their aspirations and capabilities.
 - 4 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/ Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see www.adelaide.edu.au/hr/policies/ohs/hivhepb.html) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
 - 5 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.
- * These rules are constantly under review and will change in 2003 because of new laws affecting communicable or infectious diseases and their treatment and immunisation in

respect to dental practice. It is therefore strongly recommended that you monitor this policy or alternatively, if you have issues of concern, you may care to discuss them with the Counsellor within the Dental School.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 4.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 4.4** (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the School may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.
- (b) Except in the case of the First Annual BDS Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.
- 4.5** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The program for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

5.2 Curriculum

First Year:

During the first year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Second Year:

During the second year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Third Year:

During the third year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

Fourth Year:

During the fourth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

Fifth Year:

During the fifth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

5.3 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres:

- 5.3.1** Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 5.3.2** No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 5.3.3** Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 5.3.4** Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.
- 5.3.5** No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

- 5.3.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 5.3.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 5.3.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.
- 5.3.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 5.3.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.

5.4 Academic program

5.4.1 Curriculum

5.4.1.1 DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I Part 1 & 2
- DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I Part 1 & 2
- DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID Part 1 & 2
- DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID Part 1 & 2

5.4.1.2 DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II Part 1 & 2
- DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II Part 1 & 2
- DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 1 & 2
- DENT 2004AHO/BHO General Studies IID Part 1 & 2

5.4.1.3 DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III Part 1 & 2
- DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III Part 1 & 2
- DENT 3003AHO/BHO Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID Part 1 & 2

5.4.1.4 DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV Part 1 & 2
- DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 1 & 2
- DENT 4003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives IV Part 1 & 2

5.4.1.5 DENT 5000HO Fifth Annual (Final) BDS Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V Part 1 & 2
- DENT 5002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V Part 1 & 2
- DENT 5003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives V Part 1 & 2

5.5 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the School mandates. Except by permission of School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- (c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

- 5.6** No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the School concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Dental Surgery – Graduate Attributes

The aim of this program is to educate skilled and progressive oral practitioners and to provide graduates with the education required to register as a dentist within Australia. Graduates are educated to strive through advocacy and clinical practice to empower patients and communities to maintain optimal oral health throughout their lives. Graduates will engage in self-directed life-long learning.

Knowledge

- All of the topics specified by the Australian Dental Council as core areas of learning to register and practice as a dentist.
- Effectively manage community-based health, individual patient care and manage a dental team.
- Communicating effectively with a range of audiences, eg professional, policy-making bodies, community and patients.
- Providing dental care in a contemporary ethical and legal environment.
- Applying a wide understanding of social, political and cultural perspectives to inform practice.
- Being informed by a preventive approach to management.
- Using an evidence-based approach to provide holistic management.
- Providing a broad range of dental interventions.
- Having expertise in diagnosis, treatment planning and dental care in the long term.
- Integrating and applying an understanding of basic, clinical, behavioural and social science concepts to inform practice.
- Utilising information technology for communication, patient management and practice management.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Having a vision of oral health in the wider community.
- Displaying integrity in all aspects of professional life.
- Committing to improvement of oral health in whole community including disadvantaged groups through diagnosis, treatment and education.
- Engaging in promotion of oral health as it is related to general health.
- Managing self, resources, and people within the constraints of the practice context.
- Using reflection and critical self-assessment to inform evidence-based practice.
- Accessing the most current information and research, critically evaluating it, individually and in collaboration.
- Monitoring social and economic trends and considering their implications for practice.

Attitudes and values

- Adopt and employ professional attitudes and standards/values.
- Committed to optimising their own health.
- Acting as an advocate for patients.
- Working effectively as a team-member of an integrated dental team and interprofessional teams.
- Using up-to-date learning technologies.
- Recognising the need for further education and undertaking appropriate courses as necessary.

Syllabuses

Proficiency in English: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the program. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

First Year

DENT 1000HO

First Annual BDS Examination

DENT 1001AHO

Dental and Health Science I Part 1

DENT 1001BHO

Dental and Health Science I Part 2

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

corequisite: DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I

From a patient-centred perspective, this stream introduces students to the oral cavity and practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for understanding the normal structure and function of the oral cavity, patient management, dentistry as a career and development of life-long learning skills. Through investigating problem-based learning packages that present a range of practice situations, students begin to develop skills for a systematic approach to clinical management and an integrated knowledge base. The stream emphasises the scientific basis of dentistry; introduces new developments and outlines important ethical issues in the health professions; develops individual and groups learning skills, describes the normal appearance of oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; discusses the nature, aetiology and prevention of common dental diseases at both individual and community level; introduces students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; provides exposure to career roles and begins an examination of contexts in which dentists work.

Topics include: oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

assessment: assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercises, short answer problem-based exam, interview

prescribed texts: Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science Manual*, Dental School; Mitchell L and Mitchell DA (1999) *Oxford Handbook of Clinical Dentistry*, 3rd edn, Oxford University Press, Oxford; Woelfel JB and Scheid BL (1997) *Dental Anatomy*, Wilkins & Wilkins, Baltimore; Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby, London; Harris NO & Christen AG (1999) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 5th edn, Appleton and Lang); Kent GC and Croucher (1998) *The Social Context of Dental Care*, 3rd edn, Oxford/Wright

DENT 1002AHO

Dental Clinical Practice I Part 1

DENT 1002BHO

Dental Clinical Practice I Part 2

7 units full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

corequisite: DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I

This streams introduces students to the clinical practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for patient management and dentistry as a career. By working through a range of clinically and laboratory based exercises centred on the provision of initial phases of patient care, students have the opportunity to develop clinical skills and knowledge. Students work in a collaborative environment to learn to critically evaluate themselves, and plan and implement strategies for improvement. Learning will be supported by independent study and discussion of findings in class. In particular, DCP I aims to introduce and provide clinical experiences of infection control, ergonomics, occupational health and safety, dental records, preventive dentistry in the management of common dental diseases, development of manual dexterity skills and application of various moisture control methods.

Topics include: introduction to the clinical environment; infection control; ergonomics and occupational health and safety; patient histories and oral soft tissue examination and recording; dental alginate and impressions; radiography: introduction and interpretation; forensic dentistry; hard tissue examination and charting; cariology, toothwear and staining; plaque; dental instruments and handpieces; preventive dentistry: oral hygiene instructions and oral hygiene products; fluoride, action and application; prophylaxis; mouthguards and splinting of avulsed teeth; dietary assessment; introduction to anatomy and function of the TMJ; dental materials: introduction to amalgam, composite resin and glass ionomer cement; introduction to diagnosis and treatment planning; structure and physico-chemical properties of teeth; minimal intervention dentistry; rubber dam application fissure sealants; periodontal tissue examination and hand instrumentation.

assessment: assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester. Further details in the Clinical Practice Workbook

prescribed texts: Harris NO & Garcia Godoy AG (1999) *Primary Preventative Dentistry*, 5th edn, Appleton and Lange; Lekkas D, Winning T, Roberts-Thomson K & Hirsch R (2002) *Clinical Practice I Workbook*, Dental School; Pattison AN and Pattison GL (1992) *Periodontal Instrumentation*, 2nd edn, Appleton and Lange, Connecticut

DENT 1003AHO
Human Biology ID Part 1

DENT 1003BHO
Human Biology ID Part 2

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the structure of the human body at the gross and microscopic levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems.

Topics include: human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

assessment: tutorial and laboratory exercises and written exams

prescribed texts: Tatora GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of Anatomy and Physiology*, 8th edn, Harper and Rowe, or Martini *Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology*, 3rd edn, Prentice Hall; Cormack DH (2001) *Essential Histology*, 2nd edn, JB Lippincott Co, Philadelphia; Gartner P & Hiatt JL (2000) *Color Atlas of Histology*, 3rd edn, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia; Sherwood LS *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems*, West, Hartl DL & Janes E (2002) *Essential Genetics: A Genomics Perspective*, 3rd edn, Jones & Bartlett

DENT 1004AHO
General Studies ID Part 1

DENT 1004BHO
General Studies ID Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week

corequisite: DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I

This stream includes units that will be made available to students during first and second years. Aspects of basic physics: the basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program; includes X-rays. Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program. Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data. Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists. Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy and various study skills of the BDS program and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication. Research methodology: gives students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and critically review scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to clinical dentistry. Social context of dentistry: aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

assessment: projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

prescribed texts: to be advised

Second Year

DENT 200HO
Second Annual BDS Examination

DENT 2001AHO
Dental and Health Science II Part 1

DENT 2001BHO
Dental and Health Science II Part 2

7 units full year

7 hours per week including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I, and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 2002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II

This stream aims to provide students through the exploration of problem-based learning packages with a detailed understanding of

the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

assessment: tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

prescribed texts: Ten Cate AR *Oral Histology*, Mosby; Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and Oral Biology*, Wright; Champe & Harvey (1994) *Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry*, 2nd edn, JB Lippincott Co; Elliott and Elliott (1997) *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Oxford University Press,

DENT 2002AHO **Dental Clinical Practice II Part 1**

DENT 2002BHO **Dental Clinical Practice II Part 2**

7 units full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

prerequisite: DENT 1002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice I and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II

This course builds upon Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions; introduction to local anaesthesia.

assessment: practical (lab and clinic), academic (assignments and exams). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

prescribed texts: Mount GJ & Hume WR (1998) *Preservative and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby; Schwartz RS, Summitt JB & Robbins (1996) *JW Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry A Contemporary Approach*, Quintessence; Whaites *Essentials of Dental Radiography and Radiology*, Churchill Livingstone. Other texts to be advised.

DENT 2003AHO **Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 1**

DENT 2003BHO **Structure and Function of the Body IID Part 2**

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 1003A,BHO Human Biology ID and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system. A number of problem-based scenarios are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

assessment: written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning, tutorial and laboratory exercises

prescribed texts: Sherwood L *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems*, West; Cormack DH (2001) *Essential Histology*, 2nd edn, JB Lippincott Co, Philadelphia; Gartner P & Hiatt JL (2000) *Color Atlas of Histology*, 3rd edn, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia; Snell RJ *Clinical Neuroanatomy for Medical Students*, 3rd edn, Little Braun & Co; Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for Dental Students*, 2nd edn, OUP.

DENT 2004AHO

General Studies IID Part 1

DENT 2004BHO

General Studies IID Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID and DENT 1000HO First Annual BDS Examination

As for DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID. Units in this stream are available to students during the first and second years of the program.

assessment: projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

prescribed texts: to be advised

Third Year

DENT 3000HO

Third Annual BDS Examination

DENT 3001AHO

Dental and Health Science III Part 1

DENT 3001BHO

Dental and Health Science III Part 2

6 units full year

7 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: DENT 2001A/BHO Dental and Health Science II and DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 3002 Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting

normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

assessment: short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written exam

prescribed texts: Mohl ND et al (1988) *A Textbook of Occlusion*, Quintessence, Freer TJ (1997) *Orthodontic Diagnostic Principles*, University of Queensland; Proffit *Contemporary Orthodontics* 3rd edn, Mosby, Sydney.

DENT 3002AHO

Dental Clinical Practice III Part 1

DENT 3002BHO

Dental Clinical Practice III Part 2

12 units full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

prerequisite: DENT 2002 AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice II; DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II; DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID and DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

assessment: assessment portfolio which will be assessed at the end of each half semester

prescribed texts: Mount GJ & Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*; Cohen S & Burns RC, *Pathways of the Pulp*, 5th edn, Mosby; Grant AA & Johnson W, *Removable Denture Prosthodontics*, 2nd edn, Churchill Livingstone; Malamed SF *Local Anaesthesia in Dentistry, Handbook of Local Anaesthesia*, 2nd edn, Mosby; Rosenthal et al (1994) *Contemporary fixed prosthodontics*, 2nd edn, Mosby; Abbott PV (1998) *Endodontics and Dental Traumatology*.

DENT 3003AHO

Diseases and Disorders of the Body IID Part 1

DENT 3003BHO

Diseases and Disorders of the Body IID Part 2

6 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID and DENT 2000HO Second Annual BDS Examination

The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

assessment: two written exams plus end of year exam

prescribed texts: Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology*, Marsh, Martin (1999) *Oral Microbiology* 4th edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders) or Cawson and Odell, *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine*, 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone; Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

Fourth Year

DENT 4000HO

Fourth Annual BDS Examination

DENT 4001AHO

Dental and Health Science IV Part 1

DENT 4001BHO

Dental and Health Science IV Part 2

8 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III and DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV

This stream provides an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics include: general and oral pathology, general medicine, pharmacology and therapeutics, general surgery; social and community aspects of health, and pain control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

It aims to: provide a systematic overview of clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction on important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action, therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities and determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

assessment: short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written exams

prescribed texts: Little JW& Falace DA (1993) *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient*, Hardman JGG Gilman A & Limbird LL; Neidle EA & Jagiela JA (1989) *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*, 3rd edn, Mosby; Regezi JA & Sciubba JJ (1993) *Oral Pathology: Clinico-Pathologic Correlations*, 2nd edn, Saunders; Cawson and Odell *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine*, 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone.

DENT 4002AHO

Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 1

DENT 4002BHO

Dental Clinical Practice IV Part 2

12 units full year

contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III and DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

assessment: written exam, may include written patient case reports

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 4003AHO

Dental Selectives IV Part 1

DENT 4003BHO

Dental Selectives IV Part 2

4 units full year

contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: DENT 3000HO Third Annual BDS Examination

The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the program in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the program. This might include coursework from appropriate programs, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed selective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

assessment: by supervisors, presentation of work carried out in the November selective program

prescribed texts: to be advised

Level V

DENT 5000HO

Fifth Annual (Final) BDS Examination

DENT 5001AHO

Dental and Health Science V Part 1

DENT 5001BHO

Dental and Health Science V Part 2

8 units full year

6 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV and DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 5002 AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

assessment: written assignment, seminar presentation, seminar participation, may include written exam

prescribed texts: Little JW & Falace DA *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient*, 5th edn, Mosby; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations*, 3rd edn, W.B. Saunders; Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson (1993) *Basic Pathology*.

DENT 5002AHO

Dental Clinical Practice V Part 1

DENT 5002BHO

Dental Clinical Practice V Part 2

12 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV and DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual BDS Examination

corequisite: DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics. Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and Dental Radiology components continue on, with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Rural placements are available for final year students. Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

assessment: self assessment, tutor assessment, written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 5003AHO

Dental Selectives V Part 1

DENT 5003BHO

Dental Selectives V Part 2

4 units full year

Semester I - 3 hrs per week, Semester II - 6 hrs per week.

Aspects of Dental Selectives may be undertaken during semester breaks

prerequisite: DENT 4000H Fourth Annual BDS Examination; for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge

This course follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental program by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental program. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology, coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other institutions or dental schools. In Semester I, students undertake one clinical Selective and in Semester II, undertake one clinical Selective and one non clinical Selective. See Dental Selectives IV.

assessment: clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions

prescribed texts: to be advised

Bachelor of Oral Health

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

- 1.1 There shall be a Bachelor of Oral Health.

2 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 **Admission**

- 3.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.
- 3.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 3.1 above, satisfactorily participate in an oral health selection test (UMAT) and interview conducted by the Selection Committee appointed by the Dental School.
- 3.3 **Status and exemption**
- 3.3.1 No candidate may be granted more than 48 units of status toward the Degree for other studies undertaken in the University, or other post secondary institution.
- 3.3.2 A candidate who has previously passed courses or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean or nominee, be exempted from part of the requirements of a course.

- 3.3.3 When 36 units of status or more is awarded for a previous qualification, the previous qualification shall be surrendered.

4 **Enrolment**

4.1 **Approval of enrolment**

The following students must have their program of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
- students who are repeating a course or courses; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate
- students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their program for reasons approved in each case.

4.2 **General**

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

- A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other courses that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional courses from the following year.
- A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 35%. Students shall not be awarded more than two supplementary examinations on academic grounds per year.

4.3 Prescribed communicable infection and dental students*

It is a condition of enrolment and continuing enrolment in all undergraduate programs and all clinical postgraduate programs in the Dental School, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie, all students who have not previously been students in the Dental School) must show evidence of their antibody and antigen status for Hepatitis B to the Dean of the Dental School within four weeks of enrolment. Where this evidence is in question, the Dean of the Dental School may require the student to attend a University nominated health service for screening, consultation and immunisation.
 - 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must provide evidence which satisfies the Dean of the Dental School that the student has begun and completed a program of immunisation.
 - 3 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, they will receive counselling from the medical practitioner. Additionally, the student must advise the Dean of their health status, and the Dean will provide counselling to the student in relation to effective, safe, work practices. Where the medical condition precludes a student from continuing with a program of study, they will be counselled on other study options which are compatible with their aspirations and capabilities.
 - 4 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/ Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see www.adelaide.edu.au/hr/policies/ohs/hivhepb.html) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
 - 5 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.
- * These rules are constantly under review and will change in 2003 because of new laws affecting communicable or infectious diseases and their treatment and immunisation in respect to dental practice. It is therefore strongly recommended that you monitor this Policy or alternatively, if you have issues of concern, you may care to discuss them with the Counsellor within the Dental School.

5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor Degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Oral Health Examinations shall be Non-Graded.

- 5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.

- 5.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

- 5.4 A candidate who fails a course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental school may prescribe, in other course(s) of an annual examination.

- 5.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Degree may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

6 Qualification requirements

- 6.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics, teaching hospitals and health centers as required for their clinical instruction.

6.2 Academic program

To qualify for the Degree a candidate shall meet the requirements in the course outlines which may include attendance in class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the courses of study for DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination:

| | |
|--|---|
| DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I OH Part 1 & 2 | 6 |
| DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice I OH Part 1 & 2 | 9 |
| DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology I OH Part 1 & 2 | 6 |
| DENT 1204AHO/BHO General Studies I OH Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

The following are the courses of study for DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination:

| | |
|---|----|
| DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II OH Part 1 & 2 | 6 |
| DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice II OH Part 1 & 2 | 12 |
| DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology II OH Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| DENT 2204AHO/BHO General Studies II OH Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

The following are the courses of study for DENT 3200HO Third Annual Oral Health Examination:

| | |
|---|----|
| DENT 3201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIIOH Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| DENT 3202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIIOH Part 1 & 2 | 12 |
| DENT 3203AHO/BHO Human Biology IIIOH Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| DENT 3204AHO/BHO Oral Health Electives IIIOH Part 1 & 2 | 6 |

6.3 Rules for the admission of dental school students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres:

- 6.3.1 Each Dental School student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 6.3.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 6.3.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 6.3.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.
- 6.3.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 6.3.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 6.3.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 6.3.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.

6.3.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.

6.3.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.

6.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

6.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

7 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Oral Health – Graduate Attributes

The principle aim of this program is to provide graduates with the education required to register as a dental hygienist and work as a dental therapist within Australia. Dental therapists provide basic dentistry for children and adolescents. Dental hygienists treat patients of all ages with an emphasis on prevention. Graduates form an integral part of the dental team working with dentists, dental technicians and assistants. Potential career areas include dental education, dental therapy, dental hygiene, gerodontology, health administration, indigenous studies, research and special needs patients.

Knowledge

- All topics specified by the Australian Dental Council as core areas of learning to register and practice as a dental hygienist, and/or dental therapist.
- Effectively manage community-based health, individual patient care and work as part of a dental team.
- Providing dental care in a contemporary ethical and legal environment.
- Applying a wide understanding of social, political and cultural perspectives to inform practice.
- Being informed by a preventive approach to management.
- Using an evidence-based approach to provide holistic management.
- Providing a broad range of dental interventions under supervision by a dentist.
- Having expertise in diagnosis, treatment planning and dental care in the long term.
- Integrating and applying an understanding of basic, clinical, behavioural and social science concepts to inform practice.
- Utilising information technology for communication, patient management and practice management.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Having a vision of oral health in the wider community.
- Displaying integrity in all aspects of professional life.
- Committing to improvement of oral health in whole community including disadvantaged groups through treatment and education.
- Engaging in promotion of oral health as it is related to general health.
- Managing self, resources, and people within the constraints of the practice context.
- Using reflection and critical self-assessment to inform evidence-based practice.
- Accessing the most current information.
- Monitoring social and economic trends and considering their implications for practice.

Attitudes and values

- Adopt and employ professional attitudes and standards/values.
- Committed to optimising their own health.
- Acting as an advocate for patients.
- Working effectively as a team-member of an integrated dental team.
- Using up-to-date learning technologies.
- Recognising the need for further education and undertaking appropriate courses as necessary.

Syllabuses

Proficiency in English

Note: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this academic program. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

First Year

DENT 1200HO

First Annual Oral Health Examination

DENT 1201AHO

Dental and Health Science IOH Part 1

DENT 1201BHO

Dental and Health Science IOH Part 2

6 units full year

corequisite: DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IOH

7 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/tutorials

This stream aims to introduce students to the oral cavity and to the areas which support the practice of a dental auxiliary. Problem-based learning allows students to use a systematic approach to investigating various oral conditions which will affect their prospective client group. In addition to this, students are introduced to the behavioural sciences and psychology relevant to their role in the dental team.

Topics include: professional practice and the role of the dental auxiliary in delivering holistic dental care, periodontology, oral health education, cariology, fluoride, developmental psychology and the management and motivation of dental patients, culture, health and disease, sociology of dentistry.

assessment: tests, practical assessments, assignments, viva voces, written exams

prescribed texts: Harris NO & Christen AF (1998) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 5th edn, Appleton & Lange; Perry, Beemsterboer, Taggart (1996) *Periodontology for the Dental Hygienist*, WB Saunders.

DENT 1202AHO

Clinical Practice IOH Part 1

DENT 1202BHO

Clinical Practice IOH Part 2

9 units full year

12 hours per week including class meetings/clinical/practical sessions

corequisite: DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH, DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology IOH

This stream aims to provide students with an opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills. Students will be given an opportunity to gain operative experience at the chairside, technical and office management levels.

Topics include infection control, occupational health and safety, dental records, pre-clinical studies, applied dental clinical practice and radiography.

prescribed texts: Wilkins EM (1997) *Clinical Practice of the Dental Hygienist*, 8th edn, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; Pattison & Pattison (1992) *Periodontal Instrumentation*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall; Stefanac & Nesbit (2001) *Treatment Planning in Dentistry*, Mosby.

DENT 1203AHO

Human Biology IOH Part 1

DENT 1203BHO

Human Biology IOH Part 2

6 units full year

8 hours per week including class meetings/laboratory sessions/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

This stream aims to provide the student with the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

Topics include: basic biochemistry, dental anatomy, general anatomy and physiology, general histology, oral histology and embryology, anatomy and physiology of the head and neck, microbiology and immunology.

assessment: assignments, tutorial and laboratory exercises, tests, viva voces, written exams

prescribed texts: Bath-Balogh M & Fehrenbach MJ (1997) *Illustrated Dental Embryology, Histology and Anatomy*, WB Saunders Co, Philadelphia; Marieb EN (2000) *Essentials of Human Anatomy and Physiology*, 6th edn, Addison Wesley Longman Inc; Fehrenbach MJ & Herring SW (1996) *Illustrated Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, WB Saunders Co; Ratcliff Davis J & Stegeman CA (1998) *The Dental Hygienists Guide to Nutritional Care*, WB Saunders Co.

DENT 1204AHO
General Studies IOH Part 1

DENT 1204BHO
General Studies IOH Part 2

3 units full year

3.5 hours per week

This stream aims to provide the student with a range of generic skills to support their role as a para-dental professional. Topics include information literacy, orientation to learning and workplace communication. Information literacy will provide the student with a basic understanding of computing fundamentals. Orientation to learning will introduce the student to concepts and skills which will underpin study and lifelong learning in professional practice.

Workplace communication will develop communication strategies to effectively work as a member of the dental team.

Topics include orientation to learning, client interaction, team building communication, writing technical documents, health education, information literacy, database fundamentals.

assessment: competency-based assessment, tests, written exams, portfolio

prescribed texts: to be advised

Second Year

DENT 2200HO
Second Annual Oral Health Examination

DENT 2201AHO
Dental and Health Science IIOH Part 1

DENT 2201BHO
Dental and Health Science IIOH Part 2

6 units full year

7.5 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 1201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination

corequisite: DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH, DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology IIOH

This stream aims to build upon the knowledge gained in first year, as well as introduce new areas of contemporary dental practice. It introduces specialised dental practice and the role of the auxiliary, community dental health issues and develops the role of the preventative and operative dental auxiliary.

Topics include: pain control, periodontology, cariology, fluoride, orthodontics for the dental auxiliary, dental specialities, epidemiology, community health.

assessment: tests, assignments, viva voces, seminars, written exams

prescribed texts: Perry, Beemsterboer, Taggart (1996) *Periodontology for the Dental Hygienist*, WB Saunders; Harris NO & Christen AF (1999) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 5th edn, Appleton & Lange.

DENT 2202AHO
Clinical Practice IIOH Part 1

DENT 2202BHO
Clinical Practice IIOH Part 2

12 units full year

12 hours per week including laboratory/clinical sessions

prerequisite: DENT 1202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination

corequisite: DENT 2201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH

This stream aims to build upon the Clinical Practice I with regard to the consolidation of preventative, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and provision of treatment for selected patients. Strong emphasis is placed on the ability to consistently apply quality assurance principles and processes in dental auxiliary practice.

Topics include clinical dental hygiene practice, operative dentistry (theory and practical), clinical dental therapy practice.

assessment: observation, journals, viva voces, practical exams

prescribed texts: Wilkins EM (1997) *Clinical Practice of the Dental Hygienist*, 8th edn, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; Cameron A & Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe; Mount CJ & Hume WR (1997) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby.

DENT 2203AHO
Human Biology IIOH Part 1

DENT 2203BHO
Human Biology IIOH Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 1203AHO/BHO Human Biology IOH and DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination

This stream aims to prepare the student to understand the medical aspects of clinical dentistry, pharmacology, local anaesthetics and the role of the dental auxiliary in the management of medical and dental emergencies in dental practice.

Topics include applied oral anatomy, medicine and pharmacology, pathology, applied oral pathology.

assessment: practical tests, viva voces and written exams

prescribed texts: Fehrenbach MJ & Herring SW (1996) *Illustrated Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, WB Saunders Co; Ibsen & Phelan (1996) *Oral Pathology for the Dental Hygienist*, 3rd edn, WB Saunders Co.

DENT 2204AHO

General Studies IIOH Part 1

DENT 2204BHO

General Studies IIOH Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination

This stream aims to equip the student with the skills to undertake the role of practice manager through the development of general management skills, facilitation and implementation strategies. Furthermore, students will have the opportunity to gain skills in the process of collecting, collating and analysing data.

Topics include practice administration, meetings, negotiation skills, biostatistics.

assessment: assignments, tests, written exams

prescribed texts: to be advised

Third Year

DENT 3200HO

Third Annual Oral Health Examination

DENT 3201AHO

Dental & Health Science IIOH Part 1

DENT 3201BHO

Dental & Health Science IIOH Part 2

3 units full year

3.5 hours per week including class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 2201A/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH and DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination

corequisite: DENT 2202A/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH

This stream aims to further develop and consolidate the student's pedodontic clinical role. In addition the topics of gerodontology and dental public health will also give the student the opportunity to broaden their dental focus.

Topics include gerodontology, dental public health, applied child psychology, clinical dentistry for dental therapy practice.

assessment: assignments, tutorial and seminar presentations, tests, written exams

prescribed texts: Mount GJ & Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby; Harris NO & Christen AF

(1999) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 5th edn, Appleton & Lange; Lindon J (1998) *Understanding Child Development*, Macmillan Press Ltd.

DENT 3202AHO

Clinical Practice IIOH Part 1

DENT 3202BHO

Clinical Practice IIOH Part 2

12 units full year

16 hours per week including clinical sessions

prerequisite: DENT 2202AHO/BHO Clinical Practice IIOH and DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination

corequisite: DENT 3201AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IIOH

This stream aims to further develop the student's preventive, periodontal and operative role as a dental auxiliary.

Topics include dental therapy practice, dental hygiene practice, clinical radiology

assessment: observation, journals, viva voces, practical tests

prescribed texts: Miles DA et al (1999) *Radiographic Imaging for Dental Auxiliaries*, 3rd edn, Saunders & Co.

DENT 3203AHO

Human Biology IIOH Part 1

DENT 3203BHO

Human Biology IIOH Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week in semester 1 including class meetings and research-based tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 2203AHO/BHO Human Biology IIOH and DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination

This stream aims to extend the student's knowledge of the medical aspects of pedodontic dental practice, together with the associated pharmacological issues.

Topics include medicine and pharmacology for children.

assessment: tutorial presentations, assignments, tests, written exams

prescribed texts: Cameron A & Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe.

DENT 3204AHO

Oral Health Electives IIIIOH Part 1

DENT 3204BOH

Oral Health Electives IIIIOH Part 2

6 units full year

7 hours per week in semester 2

prerequisite: DENT 2200HO Second Annual Oral Health Examination

This stream aims to provide the student with the necessary research skills to undertake a major study and the opportunity to focus on a major research assignment to enhance their role as an oral health professional. Topics include research methodology and a major assignment.

assessment: to be advised

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours).

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Dental School, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

3 Admission

- 3.1 Before entering upon the program of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Dental School as appropriate for the proposed program of study *and*
- (b) be deemed by the Dean of the School concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

3.2 Prescribed communicable infection and dental students*

It is a condition of enrolment and continuing enrolment in all undergraduate programs and all clinical postgraduate programs in the Dental School, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie, all students who have not previously been students in the Dental School) must show evidence of their antibody and antigen status for Hepatitis B to the Dean of the Dental School within four weeks of enrolment. Where this evidence is in question, the Dean of the Dental School may require the student to attend a University nominated health service for screening, consultation and immunisation.
- 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must provide evidence which satisfies the Dean of the Dental School that the student has begun and completed a program of immunisation.
- 3 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, they will receive counselling from the medical practitioner. Additionally, the student must advise the Dean of their

health status, and the Dean will provide counselling to the student in relation to effective, safe, work practices. Where the medical condition precludes a student from continuing with a program of study, they will be counselled on other study options which are compatible with their aspirations and capabilities.

- 4 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see www.adelaide.edu.au/hr/policies/ohs/hivhepb.html) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
 - 5 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.
- * These rules are constantly under review and will change in 2003 because of new laws affecting communicable or infectious diseases and their treatment and immunisation in respect to dental practice. It is therefore strongly recommended that you monitor this policy or alternatively, if you have issues of concern, you may care to discuss them with the Counsellor within the Dental School.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- 4.2 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the program, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

- 5.1.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following disciplines:

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences
BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry
DENT 4100AHO/BHO Honours Dentistry
GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics
PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4005A/B Honours Physiology

5.1.2 Assumed knowledge

All programs of study assume a pass in the Third Annual BDS Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or a Bachelor degree in another field of study that the Dental School deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the course Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

5.1.3 A program of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays
- (b) attendance at lectures
- (c) practical work *and*
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the program.

5.2 Honours grading scheme

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

Note: intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and assessment.

DENT 4100AHO/BHO

Honours Dentistry

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained a degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Dental School. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full-time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Dean of the Dental School), a program of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the School. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related courses as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Dean of the Dental School and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4005 A/B Honours Physiology

Contents

Awards and Rules96

Bachelor of Economics

B.Ec.

Academic Program Rules97

Graduate Attributes.....102

Syllabuses103

Bachelor of Economics

(International Agricultural Business)

B.Ec. (Int.Ag.Bus.)

Academic Program Rules111

Graduate Attributes.....114

Syllabuses115

Bachelor of Finance

B.Fin.

Bachelor of Finance (International)

B.Fin. (Int.)

Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

B.Fin. (Quant.)

Academic Program Rules116

Graduate Attributes.....121

Syllabuses122

Undergraduate awards in the School of Economics

Degree of Bachelor of Economics

Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Degree of Bachelor of Finance

Degree of Bachelor of Finance (International)

Degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6 below.
- 3.4** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.5** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

- (a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:
- ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I
 - ECON 1004 Microeconomics I
 - ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I *or*
 - STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
- (b) the following Level II courses:
- ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II *or*
 - ECON 2009 Microeconomics II
 - ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II
 - STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II
 - STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II *and*
- from Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
- (c) either
- (i) at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7.1(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II (or higher) included in 4.7 *or*
 - (ii) 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7 (see note (d)).
- (d) Included in the 72 units there must be:
- (i) at least one of the following Economic History courses:
 - ECON 1007 Economic History I
 - ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II
 - ECON 3030 International Economic History III
 - (ii) see also note 5.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

- 4.2** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Economics courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.3** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.
- 4.4** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units;
 - (ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 units for Economics courses, and
 - (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1 above
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (International), Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units
 - (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II or Level III included in 4.7 or 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7 and
 - (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1 (a), 4.1 (b) and 4.1 (d) above
 - (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4 (b).
- 4.5** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.6** A candidate may present for the degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the unit value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.7.1(a) of the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.
- Notes** (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)
- 1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking ECON 2011 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
 - 2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics courses and is essential for some courses. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 1000A/7 Mathematics IM STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I instead of ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I; and both of the 2-unit courses STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II and STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II instead of ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II).
 - 3 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.
 - (1) It is possible for students in Economics to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws academic program in a total of 5.5 years of full-time study, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.

(2) Students will enrol concurrently for the degree of B.Ec. and LL.B and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.

(3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Economics. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process.

4 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (International), Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E.(Chem.), B.E.(Civil), B.E.(Civil & Env.), B.E.(Comp.Sys.), B.E.(Elect.), B.E.(I T & T), B.E.(Mech.), B.E.(Mechatronic), B.Fin., B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

- i they must complete the compulsory courses for that degree
- ii they shall present 24 units for courses at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total unit value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload and is subject to approval. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4.7 Academic program

4.7.1 The following may be presented for the Bachelor degree: (Note that the teaching period of each course is one semester)

(a) Economics courses

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I | 3 |
| ECON 1007 Economic History I* | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II | 4 |
| ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2002 Special Topics II* | 4 |
| ECON 2003 East Asian Economies* | 4 |
| ECON 2004 Employment Relations II | 4 |
| ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III | 4 |
| ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3006 Development Economics III | 4 |
| ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3012 Special Topics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3016 Business and Government III* | 4 |
| ECON 3017 Labour Economics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3021 International Trade III | 4 |
| ECON 3022 Risk Theory III* | 4 |
| ECON 3023 Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3024 Public Finance III* | 4 |
| ECON 3030 International Economic History III | 4 |
| ECON 3032 International Finance III | 4 |
| ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III* | 4 |

ECON 3034 Economic Theory III 4

ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III 4

* not available in 2003

(b) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

(c) Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH.

(d) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules).

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

- 4.7.2 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract or LAW 1003 Law of Contract.
- 4.7.3 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 4035 Associations.
- 4.7.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 4.7.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.
- 4.7.6 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level II to the value of more than 12 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II (or equivalents). These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.7.7 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level III to the value or more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II (or equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.8 The Honours degree

- 4.8.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.8.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course ECON 4003A/B Honours Economics.
- 4.8.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics and another Department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School.
- 4.8.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including ECON 3034 Economic Theory III or its equivalents (such as the previously offered courses ECON 3010 Microeconomics III and ECON 3011 Macroeconomics III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree. Students who have not passed ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II (or PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM), and either ECON 3023 Econometrics III or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year.
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 4.8.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Bachelor degree or its equivalent. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

- 4.8.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 4.8.7 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- 1 First Class
 - 2A Second Class div A
 - 2B Second Class div B
 - 3 Third Class
 - NAH Not awarded.
- 4.8.8 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

4.9 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for this award of the University shall be admitted to the award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Economics – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.

Syllabuses

Level I

ECON 1000

Macroeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and/or ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 2076 Economics IB

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

assessment: class tests, major assignment, final exam - exam carries majority weighting for assessment

ECON 1002

The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

assumed knowledge: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (taken as concurrent courses) or Economics at Year 12 level

A study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg. employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. As part of this study we look at major areas of social policy, health, housing, education and environment and in particular the public role in the provision of such goods and services.

assessment: tutorial work, essays or papers, final exam

ECON 1004

Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and/or ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and not planning to take ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed maths background.

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 4309 Economics IA

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: class tests, major assignment, final exam - exam carries majority weighting for assessment

ECON 1005

Mathematics for Economists I

3 units semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

prerequisite/corequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

restriction: beginners course - except with the permission of Dean of School, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The course is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Maths in the last 10 years may not enrol in this course.

This course assumes very little prerequisite knowledge. The approach is informal and aims to show students how to do and apply the mathematics they require for a successful study of economics. Economic applications are considered although this course aims to teach the mathematics not the economics.

Topics covered include basic algebra, simple finance, calculus and matrix algebra.

assessment: tutorials, mid-semester test, final exam

ECON 1008

Business Data Analysis I

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

Quota may apply

restriction: 2394 Economic Statistics II, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA, ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I and STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I cannot both be counted toward degree

This introductory course covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, time series analysis and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical inference. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

assessment: assignments, computer delivered tests, exam

Level II

ECON 2000

International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I

corequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

restriction: may not be taken by students who have previously completed ECON 3021 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

This course examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of international trade and investment policies at national, regional and global levels. This includes the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade and investment policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using trade theories and models of international trade and investment.

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, tutorial presentations

ECON 2001

Environmental Economics II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E.

This course is designed to demonstrate practical applications of economic analysis to a variety of environmental issues. Through readings, lectures and tutorial discussions, the course aims to better understand how economics can help resolve environmental problems caused by human activity. The subject's overall purpose is to increase understanding of the role of economics in environmental policymaking. A variety of local, regional and global issues are examined. Among the topics explored include: the optimal level of pollution; the extinction of species; the economics of renewable resources (fisheries, forests and water); the role of taxes, property rights and regulations; the linkages between economic development, sustainable growth, population pressure, and habitat preservation.

assessment: project/s, essays, exams

ECON 2004

Employment Relations II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

restriction: may not be counted with 2744 Industrial Relations II or 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: employment relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial and employment relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

assessment: exam, assignments

ECON 2005

Mathematical Economics II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

Note: Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I, or approval of the lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This course concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate

economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

assessment: exam, test

ECON 2006

Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, 1 workshop per fortnight

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (may be taken concurrently) and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I, or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or equiv.

restriction: cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

assumed knowledge: Mathematics at least to level of ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I

This course provides an introduction to the techniques used to analyse economic and financial data sets. Throughout the course, we will focus on the ability to use and understand the methods involved without requiring rigorous mathematical foundations. The first half of the course involves an introduction to multiple regression analysis, which remains the most commonly used statistical technique in econometrics. In the second half of the course, we will consider aspects of modern time series analysis and forecasting that are commonly employed by practitioners in macroeconomics and finance. Basic computing skills using Excel will also be developed.

assessment: empirical assignments, mid-term multiple choice test, final exam

ECON 2007

Australian Economic History II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIIA, 5973 Economic History IIIHA or 1682 Economic History A

The course covers the development of the Australian economy viewed in a comparative perspective. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues. These include structural changes, factor market performance, economic growth and fluctuations, governments and markets, regional disparities, international economic influences and economic wellbeing.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

ECON 2008

Financial Economics II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics, either ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I, CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007 A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000 A/B Mathematics IM, FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I

This course provides an overview of quantitative methods used in finance, considers risk aversion in the context of utility theory, examines the implications of the term structure of interest rates, introduces the basic capital asset pricing model, introduces futures/forwards pricing with applications to financial contracts, and introduces option valuation pricing. It aims to explain, in Financial Economics terms, the meaning of the quantitative topics covered.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 2009

Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures (some weeks, 3 lectures per week in semester 2), 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists 1

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics courses and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

assessment: exam, other assessment

ECON 2011

Macroeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I, SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I

The first year macroeconomics course provided a broad overview of the subject area. In this course, the aim is to delve a little deeper into the subject. Macroeconomics is concerned with the behaviour of the economy as a whole. In particular it addresses the big issues which affect us on a day to day basis. As macroeconomists we want to know why some countries grow more quickly than

others, why some experience high inflation while others have stable prices and why all countries experience recessions and booms. Furthermore, we want to know if government policy can have an impact on these factors.

The aim of Macroeconomics II is to provide these tools and give a deeper understanding of these issues. It is intended that this course leads on from the first year macroeconomics course and provides a smooth transition for those intending to pursue macroeconomics in later years.

assessment: tutorial performance, mid-term exam, final 3-hour exam

Level III

ECON 3003

Economic Theory and the Environment III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This course focuses on the links between the environment and the economy. It deals with the fundamental question of how the market system shapes incentives in a way that leads to environmental degradation and the manner in which economic incentives can be used to control environmental damage. Issues to be dealt with include: environmental externalities and common property goods, methods for measuring environmental benefits and costs, global externalities, international environmental agreements, compliance and monitoring problems.

assessment: essays, exams, tutorials

ECON 3006

Development Economics III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The course is concerned with the economics of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of development, demographic change, trade, industrialisation, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

assessment: exam, work completed during course

ECON 3008

Special Topics in Financial Economics III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: ECON 2008 Financial Economics or equivalent, and ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II or equivalent; elementary linear (matrix) algebra, calculus, and some computer proficiency recommended

The two objectives of this course are to provide students with an understanding of computational finance and to give them practical experience with spreadsheet programming for financial-economic modeling. This 'hands-on' course will cover various financial models and their implementations on PCs. The computer lab assignments form an integral part of this intense course.

On the modeling side, the lectures will cover capital budgeting, valuation of bonds, stocks, options, futures and swaps, various mathematical techniques, Markowitz' mean-variance analysis, portfolio selection, systematic risk analysis, hedging strategies, credit risk measurement, performance measurement and optimal multi-currency, multi-asset, exact attribution analysis. On the programming side, the lectures will demonstrate, i.a., the use of symbolic algebra (Maple embedded in Scientific Workplace) and 3-D visualisation (Matlab), while the lab assignments will cover analysing empirical data and identifying and realising multi-variate models, using algebraic and geometric (graphical) approaches in Windows 97 EXCEL spreadsheets.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, mid-term project, exam

ECON 3012

Special Topics III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, permission of Dean of School

This course will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays, exams

ECON 3013

Applied Econometrics III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

Note: students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course or ECON 3023 Econometrics III

prerequisite: ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

The course aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.
assessment: final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

ECON 3017

Labour Economics III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject presents an understanding of how the labour market works and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the work force. The subject is taught in a way which is designed to increase students general skills in analysis, argument, oral and written communication and teamwork.

assessment: exam, work completed during subject, determined in consultation with students

ECON 3021

International Trade III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course deals with the theory and practice of international trade and of trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the reasons for and consequences of trade policies.

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, tutorial presentations

ECON 3022

Risk Theory III

4 units not offered in 2003

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II, STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II or equivalent elementary linear (matrix) algebra and calculus highly recommended.

This course covers the latest theories and empirical findings of risk measurement and their applications in finance. First, we discuss the different concepts of measuring risk, such as uncertainty, randomness and probability; the statistical invariants of stationarity

and scaling; descriptors of serial dependence, discontinuity and concentration; the fractality or self-affinity of speculative market pricing, and the measurement and visualisation of market persistence, and log term dependence, by computing the Hurst Exponent, the Ljv Stability Alpha and other Lipschitz-Hvlder exponents, using R/S analysis, windowed Fourier analysis, and wavelet multiresolution analysis. The modeling focus will be on fractionally differenced (ARFIMA) time series, in particular, on the Fractional Brownian Motion. Second, we use Value-at-Risk (VaR) as an organising paradigm for risk management, contrast it with a few alternative risk paradigms, and trace the implications of L-stable, heavy tail distributions of market pricing for portfolio risk management. Third, students will prepare different cases of financial risk and loss, catastrophe and disaster, and their management, for presentation in class.

This combined theoretical and practical approach helps the students to select relevant frameworks for analysis, concepts, tools and techniques applied to real financial-economic data; and to distinguish between information, knowledge and wisdom. Thus the students will be encouraged to think for themselves and to challenge accepted ideas and practices of the measurement and management of financial risk.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, mid-term project, exam

ECON 3023

Econometrics III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this course or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III

prerequisite: ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III or a credit standard in ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis or equivalent, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II or ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II

restriction: 8771 Econometric Theory III

The objective of this course is to integrate economic models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

assessment: project, final exam

ECON 3024

Public Finance III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its roles as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will cover taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised. Current policy issues will be discussed.

assessment: final exam, work completed during semester

ECON 3027

Environmental Economics ES III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 1004 Microeconomics I and 3020 Introduction to Environmental Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 3030

International Economic History III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

The course surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression, the postwar boom and the first and second periods of 'globalisation'. An examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

ECON 3032

International Finance III

4 Units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II or both STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economics I

This course deals with the analysis of two important and related macroeconomics issues in open economies: the exchange rate and the capital flows. The objectives of the course are two-fold: 1) to introduce main concepts, principles and models in the theory and empirical works in those two key areas of International Finance; 2) to apply the analytical tools to understand the relevant policy issues in the global markets. Based on additional reading materials (mostly from *The Economist* (a weekly magazine)), discussions on relevant current events from various parts of the globe will be carried out.

assessment: tutorial work and final exam

ECON 3033

Economics of Finance III

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II, ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II or both STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

This course examines advanced topics in financial economics including the CAPM, factor index models, Arbitrage Pricing Theory, term structure of interest rates, fixed income analysis and some contingent analysis, and real options. The course will include the economic modelling of equilibrium returns, portfolio choice, valuation models and options. About 25% of the course includes a discussion of how these theories are applied by practitioners of finance. Quantitative details of some of these topics will be covered in APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III, which provides details of how calculations are done in market practice.

assessment: tutorial & homework assignments, final exam

ECON 3034

Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have obtained a credit or better in this course. Students who have previously completed either 4466 Macroeconomics III or 3658 Microeconomics III and wish to undertake the additional theory component, should consult the Economics Student Adviser.

prerequisite: ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II

restriction: 4466 Macroeconomics III, 3658 Microeconomics III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of aspects of economic theory covered in ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II and ECON 2009 Microeconomics II. Topics covered include general equilibrium and welfare economics, extensions of consumption and production theory, open economy models, the role of wealth, expectations, government budget and quantity constraints, game theory.

assessment: test, exam

ECON 3035

Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics II, FINANCE 1000 Finance I or ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I

This course links the fields of macroeconomics and finance. It provides coverage of economic principles that underlie the operation of banks and other financial institutions. The role of money in the economy and the impact of monetary policy on the macroeconomy are emphasised, as is understanding the foreign exchange market and some basics of international finance. More broadly, this course will develop simple economic tools which will allow students to systematically analyse some of the important monetary and financial problems and developments in the world economy (such as crises in emerging economies).

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, assignments

Honours

ECON 4003A/B

Honours Economics

24 units full year

contact hours to be advised

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the program is taught at Flinders University.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Economics with study in another Department/Centre. Details are available from the Dean of the School of Economics or the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including ECON 3034 Economic Theory III or equivalents, and either ECON 3023 Econometrics III or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III, or equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the degree. Usually this would include a credit or better in Economic Theory III, in either of the econometrics courses, and in at least one other level III economics course

assumed knowledge: students may proceed without ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II (or MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM), only with the approval of the Dean of School or his/her nominee

requirements:

- (a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of no more than 12,000 words. The thesis counts for either 37.5% or 25% of the year's assessment, depending on whether three or four optional courses, respectively, are selected under clause (c) below. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February.

Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.
- (b) each student is required to undertake the courses Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes which are given in first semester
- (c) each student will select three or four options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following*:

Econometrics
Economic Development
Environmental Economics
Industrial Organisation
International Finance
International Trade
Labour Economics
Long Run Growth
Mathematical Economics
Monetary Economics
Public Economics
Quantitative Policy Analysis
Regulation of the Australian Labour Market 1800-1996
Special Topics

* classes in these courses take place in semester 1 or 2

- (d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the optional courses (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight units may be presented for the Bachelor Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.5 below.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 70 units drawn from 4.6 including

- (a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:
- | | |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I (S) | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I | 3 |

Note: candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent, must complete ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics courses.

- (b) the following Level II courses:
- | | |
|---|--|
| AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II | |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | |
- (c) the following Level III course:
- | | |
|---|--|
| AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III | |
|---|--|
- and either
- (i) an additional 8 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.6 or

- (ii) an additional 12 units of Level III Economics from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with the remaining courses at Level II or higher included in 4.6.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 8 units of Level III Economics courses and AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.4 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.5 A candidate may present for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.6.1(a) of the Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business).

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking ECON 2009 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
- 2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload

4.6 Program of study

4.6.1 The following may be presented for the Bachelor degree:

(a) Economics courses

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II | 4 |
| ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2002 Special Topics II* | 4 |
| ECON 2003 East Asian Economies II* | 4 |
| ECON 2004 Employment Relations II | 4 |
| ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III | 4 |
| ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3006 Development Economics III | 4 |
| ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3012 Special Topics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3016 Business and Government III* | 4 |
| ECON 3017 Labour Economics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3021 International Trade III | 4 |
| ECON 3022 Risk Theory III* | 4 |
| ECON 3023 Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3024 Public Finance III* | 4 |
| ECON 3026 Applied Microeconomics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3030 International Economic History III | 4 |
| ECON 3032 International Finance III | 4 |
| ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III* | 4 |
| ECON 3034 Economic Theory III | 4 |

* Not available in 2003

(b) Sciences courses

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| FOODT&M 1001 Consumers, Food and Health | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2010WT Strategic Marketing Management II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|--|---|
| Agribus 3041WT International Agri-business Environment III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3040WT Retail Management III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing & E-Commerce | 4 |

(c) Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

(d) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

- 4.6.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean of School.

4.6.3 Unacceptable combinations of courses

A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

4.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.

Syllabuses

Compulsory courses

Level I

ACCTING 1002

Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 units semester 1 or 2

COMMLAW 1004

Commercial Law I (S)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 1000

Macroeconomics I

ECON 1004

Microeconomics I

ECON 1008

Business Data Analysis I

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 1013WT

Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

See Sciences entry for syllabus details

Level II

AGRIBUS 2004WT

Issues in Australian Agribusiness II

ECON 2006

Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

ECON 2009

Microeconomics II

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 2011WT

Applied Marketing Research II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to food and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data

reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in the food/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

Level III

AGRIBUS 3041WT

International Business Environment III

See Sciences entry for syllabus details

Elective courses

For syllabus details for courses listed in 4.6.1 above please see:

Bachelor of Economics entry for courses listed in 4.6.1(a)

Sciences entry for courses listed in 4.6.1(b)

Humanities and Social Sciences entry for courses listed in 4.6.1(c)

Bachelor of Commerce entry for courses listed in 4.6.1(d)

Bachelor of Finance entry for courses listed in 4.6.1(e).

Bachelor of Finance

Bachelor of Finance (International)

Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

Academic Program Rules

Note: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 (or equiv.) is a prerequisite for entry into the Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Finance (International), and Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative) degrees.

1 **General**

- 1.1** There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2** On satisfying the admission requirements for entry into the Bachelor of Finance degree, students will enroll in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following:
- Degree of Bachelor of Finance
 - Degree of Bachelor of Finance (International)
 - Degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative).

2 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Bachelor degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Academic Program Rules.

3 **Assessment and examinations**

- 3.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a

prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.

- 3.4** A candidate may present, for the Bachelor degree, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.8.
- 3.5** A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.6** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Board of Studies contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Board of Studies and then only under such conditions as the Board of Studies may prescribe.

4 **Qualification requirements**

4.1 **Bachelor of Finance**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.9 including:

- (a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including:
- ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I
 - ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I
 - ECON 1004 Microeconomics I
 - ECON 1008 Business and Financial Data Analysis I or
 - STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I
 - FINANCE 1000 International Financial and Markets I
 - MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or
 - MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I
- (b) at least 24 units at Level II, including:
- CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II
 - ECON 2008 Financial Economics II

and either

ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

or both

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

and

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

and at least another 4 units of Level II Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below

- (c) at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below including

CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III
and either

APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III

or

CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures & Risk Management III

plus either

- (i) an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.9.1 below
or

- (ii) an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.9.1 below.

4.2 Bachelor of Finance (International)

- 4.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance (International), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

- 4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

ECON 3032 International Finance III

ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4.3 Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative)

- 4.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance (Quantitative), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above, including 16 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below.

- 4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:

APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III

PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III

and either

PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM

or

APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

- 4.4** To qualify for a Bachelor of Finance degree a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Finance from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at the University of Adelaide. These must include 12 units of Level III Finance courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

- 4.5** A candidate for a Bachelor of Finance degree at the University of Adelaide who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above and present courses taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Finance courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Board of Studies. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

- 4.6** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.4(b)) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course/s may be presented in lieu of 8 units Level II Finance courses and 12 units Level III Finance courses
- (ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
- (iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3.

- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to a Bachelor of Finance degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (IT&T), Bachelor Engineering (Mechanical) or Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

- (ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below, plus
either
an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.9.1 below
or
an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.9.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.9.1 below *and*
- (iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 above
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.6 (b) above.

4.7 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Schools of Economics, Commerce and Mathematical and Computer Sciences may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.8 A candidate may present for a Bachelor of Finance degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses in 4.9.1(a) and 4.9.1(b) below.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics courses and is essential for some courses.
- 2 Studies in Law within a Bachelor of Finance degree
 - (1) It is possible for students in Finance to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Finance and Bachelor of Laws academic program in a total of 5.5 years of full-time study, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Laws academic program. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.
 - (2) Students will enrol concurrently for the degree of B.Fin. and LL.B and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.
 - (3) See also the Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.
 - (4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.
Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Academic Program Rules of the

degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process.

4.9 Academic program

4.9.1 The following courses may be presented for the Bachelor degree:

(a) Finance courses

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM | 6 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II | 4 |
| CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II | 4 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III | 4 |
| CORPFIN 3019 Corporate Investment and Strategy III | 4 |
| ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III* | 4 |
| ECON 3021 International Trade III | 4 |
| ECON 3022 Risk Theory III* | 4 |
| ECON 3023 Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3024 Public Finance III* | 4 |
| ECON 3032 International Finance III | 4 |
| ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III* | 4 |

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 3034 Economic Theory III | 4 |
| ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III | 4 |
| MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III | 2 |
| STATS 3005 Time Series III | 2 |

* Not available in 2003

(b) Other Economics and Commerce courses

All other courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

(c) Other Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses

All other courses listed in the Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

(d) Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Courses listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include courses offered by other Faculties), excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I.

(e) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Academic Program Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules) above).

- 4.9.2 Candidates who have completed courses for a Bachelor of Finance degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Board of Studies.
- 4.9.3 A candidate may not count for a Bachelor of Finance degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Board of Studies, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
- 4.9.4 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level II to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II, ECON 2008 Financial Economics II, and ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II (or equivalent). These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which they candidate has withdrawn.

- 4.9.5 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level III to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II, ECON 2008 Financial Economics II, and ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II (or equivalent), and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.10 The Honours degree

- 4.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 4.10.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools of Commerce and Economics, and Heads of Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course FINANCE 4000A/B Honours Finance.
- 4.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Deans of the Schools/Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one Department/School. Candidates must apply in writing to the Board of Studies for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance.
- 4.10.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for a Bachelor of Finance degree before proceeding with the Honours year, including ECON 3023 Econometrics III (ECON 3023 Econometrics III may be waived by permission of the Dean of the School), and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Bachelor degree (or their equivalent elsewhere)
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Academic Program Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 4.10.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Board of Studies may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.10.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Board of Studies, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.10.7 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

4.11 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Finance – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Knowledge and understanding of the content of economics and finance at levels that are internationally recognised. This includes core analytical knowledge, appropriate quantitative skills, and an understanding of the relevant institutional context.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- Cognitive skills such as the ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise economic and financial information, both quantitative and qualitative, from a wide variety of sources.
- Critical thinking and problem-solving skills, especially as these apply to the analysis of economic and financial problems.
- Numeracy skills, especially in economic statistics and econometrics. Literacy and verbal communication skills of a high order in the presentation of arguments or evidence of an economic or financial nature.
- Skills in interpersonal understanding, with the capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively with other professional economics or finance specialists.
- Capacity for future employment based on a professional education that appropriately balances the reflective, intuitive, and decision-making requirements of work in the economics and finance areas.
- To stimulate and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning.
- The ability to take a leadership role in the economics or finance profession as well as in the wider community, and a commitment to high standards of professional ethics.
- Proficiency in the use of computer-based technologies.

Attitudes and values

- A desire to be an informed, responsible and critically discriminating participant in academic, social, cultural and ethical issues, in the community of economists or finance specialists, in the workforce more generally, and both in Australia and abroad.
- A commitment to the highest community standards of ethical behaviour.
- An abiding sense of curiosity and enquiry both within and beyond the discipline.

Syllabuses

Level I

ACCTING 1002

Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 1000

Macroeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1004

Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1008

Business Data Analysis I

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000

International Financial Institutions and Markets I

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

This course provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

assessment: tutorials 10%, written assignments 30%, final exam 60%

MATHS 1000A/B

Mathematics IM

6 units full year

MATHS 1007A/B

Mathematics I

6 units full year

STATS 1000

Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

APP MTH 2005

Financial Computing II

4 units semester 1

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

CORPFIN 2005

Investment Analysis and Valuation II

4 units semester 1

CORPFIN 2006

Business Finance II

4 units semesters 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 2000

International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

ECON 2006

Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2008

Financial Economics II

4 units semester 2

ECON 2009

Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2011

Macroeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

STATS 2002

Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 units semester 1

STATS2003

Statistical Practice II

2 units semester 1

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

APP MTH 3003

Life Contingencies III

2 units semester 2

APP MTH 3011

Financial Modelling Techniques III

4 units semester 2

PURE MTH 3014

Mathematics of Finance III

2 units semester 1

STATS 3005

Time Series III

2 units semester 2

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

CORPFIN 3008

Corporate Finance Theory III

4 units semester 2

CORPFIN 3009

Portfolio Theory and Management III

4 units semester 1

CORPFIN 3013

Options, Futures and Risk Management III

4 units semester 2

CORPFIN 3019

Corporate Investment and Strategy III

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 3021

International Trade III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3023

Econometrics III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3032

International Finance III

4 units semester 1

ECON 3034

Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3035

Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

Honours

FINANCE 4000A/B

Honours Finance

24 units full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students may express an interest of admission in writing to the Honours Coordinator and will be admitted by invitation in November.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Finance with study in another Department/School. Details are available from the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the degree of B.Fin. or its equivalent, including ECON 3023 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the degree

requirements:

- (a) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for between 25% and 50% of the year's assessment.
- (b) each student will select compulsory and optional courses from a range of Honours level courses from the various Schools. It will be assumed usually that students will have appropriate prerequisites for these courses.

Note: students admitted to the program will be given a handbook with full details of expectations and details of courses.

Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

Website: www.adelaide.edu.au/ecms

Contents

Awards and Rules126

Bachelor of Computer Science

B.Comp.Sc.

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

Academic Program Rules127

Graduate Attributes.....137

Syllabuses:

Applied and Pure Mathematics139

Communication Skills142

Applied Mathematics143

Computer Science.....147

Economics & Commerce for B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. ...152

Law152

Physics and Mathematical Physics153

Pure Mathematics156

Statistics159

Bachelor of Engineering

B.E.

Academic Program Rules164

Combined Programs:

B.E./B.A169

B.E./B.Ec169

B.E./B.Fin.....170

B.E./B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.....168

B.E./B.Sc166

B.E.(Elec.& Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics).....167

B.E./LL.B166

Graduate Attributes.....203

Syllabuses :

Level 1 Courses208

Chemical Engineering211

Civil Engineering218

Civil and Environmental Engineering227

Computer Systems Engineering231

Electrical and Electronic Engineering232

Information Technology and
Telecommunications Engineering239

Mechanical Engineering240

Mechatronic Engineering.....248

Petroleum Engineering252

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)/Bachelor of Science (Physics)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering)

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts*

Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

* Available in disciplines of Chemical, Civil, Civil & Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic, I.T. & T, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each School or Centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of School or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Bachelor of Computer Science

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1** There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and a degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2** There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either a degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or both.
- 1.3** There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either a degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

2 Duration of programs

The program of study for the Bachelor degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Bachelor degree only a limited number of courses

for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Academic Program Rules.

- 3.4** A candidate who fails a course for the Bachelor degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.5** A candidate who has twice failed any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 General: the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- 4.1.2** To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 3.3 above, pass courses from 4.2 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:
- (a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 36 units, of which courses to the value of at least 12 units shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses
- (b) A candidate shall present either PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or both PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree with the following provisions:
- (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM *and*
- (ii) A candidate shall not present both PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.
- (c) A candidate shall pass Level I courses to the value of at least 18 units

- (d) A candidate shall pass Level II courses to the value of at least 20 units
- (e) A candidate presenting PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II courses other than Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 units, and may present no more than 24 units at Level I
- (f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III courses to a minimum value of 44 units, with at least 20 units being Level III courses.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

- 4.1.3 A candidate may present for the degree courses with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6, provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.
- 4.1.4 Subject to 4.1.3, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in an Engineering degree and who has presented the following courses toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses:

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2001 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 1.5 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE | 2.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design | 1.5 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

In addition, such a candidate may present Level I and II Engineering courses that are not listed under 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 of these Academic Program Rules. These courses do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their program and to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.1.8.

Students wishing to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. in this way must apply for admission to the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. program

- 4.1.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science before obtaining at least a Division I pass in PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. These courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II units in total offered by the Schools of Economics and Commerce. These courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 50 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science. These courses shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.1.8 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.1.2 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 4 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Mathematics and Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units.
- 4.1.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.
- 4.1.10 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their programs of study under present Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

First year course 6 units at Level I

First year half-course 3 units at Level I

Second year course 8 units at Level II

Second year half-course 4 units at Level II

Third year course 12 units at Level III

Third year half-course 6 units at Level III

- 4.1.11 Except with permission of the Faculty, students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.2.3 with an aggregate units value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses with an aggregate units value of 12.
- 4.1.12 With special permission of the Faculty a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.
- 4.1.13 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the School of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the School of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications

COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems

COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture

COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project

Group B

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project

COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence

COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project

COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms

COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the School of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

4.2 Program of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Notes Syllabuses of courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Academic Program Rules.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2003.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.2.1 Level I courses

4.2.1.1 Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM | 6 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I | 3 |
| STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I | 3 |

4.2.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

| | |
|---|---|
| MATHS 1003 English as a Second Language (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) I | 3 |
|---|---|

4.2.1.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, MATHS 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

4.2.1.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I and ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I. Level I courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com.

4.2.1.5 Law courses*

LAW 1001 Introductory Legal Skills 3

* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.2.1.6 Engineering courses*

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics 1.5

CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems 1.5

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I 1.5

ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E 1.5

ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems 1.5

ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design 1.5

ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM 2

ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I 3

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics 1.5

MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics 1.5

* 2068 Computer Programming IM and CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I cannot be presented towards this degree.

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in an Engineering degree at the University of Adelaide are also directed to Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.1.7 Science courses

Level I Science courses listed in 5.9.1 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

4.2.1.8 Design Studies courses

Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

4.2.2 Level II courses

4.2.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied and Pure Mathematics

MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM 4

Applied Mathematics

APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II 2

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II 2

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II 2

APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II 2

Computer Science

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems 2

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms 2

COMP SCI 2002 Database & Information Systems 2

COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods 2

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms 2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2

Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II 2

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II 2

Pure Mathematics

PURE MATHS 2000 Discrete Mathematics II 2

PURE MATHS 2002 Algebra II 2

PURE MATHS 2005 Multivariable Calculus II 2

PURE MATHS 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II 2

Statistics

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II 2

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II 2

STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II 2

4.2.2.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Level II courses listed in 5.6.2 for the degree of B.A. except LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II.

4.2.2.3 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II and ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin. except the course APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II.

4.2.2.4 Engineering Courses

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the an Engineering degree at the University of Adelaide are directed to Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.2.5 Law courses*

LAW 1002 Law of Torts 4

LAW 1003 Law of Contract 4

* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.2.2.6 Science courses

Level II Science courses listed in 5.9.3 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

4.2.3 Level III courses

4.2.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied and Pure Mathematics

MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III 2

Applied Mathematics

APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III 2

APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III 2

APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III 2

APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III 2

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III | 2 | STATS 3005 Time Series III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III | 2 | STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III | 3 |
| APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III | 2 | STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods & Optimal Control III | 2 | STATS 3008 Biostatistics III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III | 2 | STATS 3010 Experimental Design III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III | 2 | 4.2.3.2 <i>Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses</i> | |
| APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III | 2 | MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III | 2 |
| APP MTH 3016 Telecommunication Systems Modelling III | 2 | MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths, & Comp. Sc.) | 2 |
| Computer Science | | 4.2.3.3 <i>Humanities and Social Sciences courses</i> | |
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications | 2 | Level III courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B.A. | |
| COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques | 2 | 4.2.3.4 <i>Economics and Commerce courses</i> | |
| COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation | 2 | Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III. | |
| COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems | 2 | 4.2.3.5 <i>Law courses*</i> | |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 | LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 | LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence | 2 | Law elective | 4 |
| COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project | 3 | * Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B. | |
| COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms | 2 | 4.2.3.6 <i>Science courses</i> | |
| COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis | 2 | Level III Science courses listed in 5.9.7 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences. | |
| COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project | 3 | 4.3 General: the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science | |
| Mathematical Physics | | 4.3.1 The program of study for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or equivalent. | |
| PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics | 2 | 4.3.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall, subject to 4.3.4 below, present passes in courses from 4.4 to the value of at least 72 units including: | |
| PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III | 3 | (a) at least 24 units for Level I courses | |
| PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics | 2 | (b) at least 20 units for Level II courses | |
| PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity | 3 | (c) at least 24 units for Level III courses. | |
| PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics | 2 | Notes (not forming part of the Program Rules) | |
| Pure Mathematics | | Students normally undertake 24 units of Level II courses. In view of 4.3.3.(d) and (e), some students planning a double major may need to consider undertaking 22 units of study at Level II and 26 units of study at Level III. | |
| PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III | 3 | 4.3.3 The courses presented must include: | |
| PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III | 2 | (a) COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at a level of Pass Division I or higher | |
| PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III | 2 | (b) At least one of the following courses at a Level of Pass Division I or higher: | |
| PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III | 3 | | |
| PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III | 3 | | |
| PURE MTH 3010 Logic III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III | 3 | | |
| Statistics | | | |
| STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III | 3 | | |
| STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III | 2 | | |

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

MATHS 1008 Mathematics for
Information Technology I

MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

- (c) At least 8 units of Level II Computer Science courses including COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms and COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems
- (d) MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III or MATHS 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) III
- (e) At least 12 units of Level III Computer Science courses.

4.3.4 Subject to 4.3.11, a candidate may present for the degree courses passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6 provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.

4.3.5 Subject to 4.3.4, students enrolled in an Engineering program offered by the Faculty may qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. by fulfilling the requirements of 4.3.7 (a) of these Academic Program Rules.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules).

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the requirements of the B.Comp.Sc. degree before completing the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering degree. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. in this way must apply for admission to the B.Comp.Sc. program.

4.3.6 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by schools other than Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, and Computer Science before obtaining at least a Division I pass in COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I and either MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I or MATHS 1007 Mathematics A/B, or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM. The courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or courses from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.3.7 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Bachelor degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another award may do so providing such a candidate *either*

- (a) presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 16 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 8 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units *or*

- (b) presents a range of courses as determined by the Faculty in accordance with any formal articulation programs approved by the Faculty.

4.3.8 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

4.3.9 Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.4 with an aggregate units value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 4.3.3(d) and 4.3.3 (e).

4.3.10 With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III Computer Science courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.

4.3.11 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the School of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the School of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture
COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project

Group B

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques
COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence
COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms
COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the School of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

4.4 Program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Note: Syllabuses of courses for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. are published below, immediately after these Academic Program Rules.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. may not be offered in 2003.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.4.1 Level I

4.4.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM | 6 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I | 3 |
| STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I | 3 |

4.4.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

| | |
|--|---|
| MATHS 1003 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I | 3 |
|--|---|

4.4.1.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP. SC 1004 Computer Literacy I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I, MATHS 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computer I, and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

4.4.1.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. Ec. except the course ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I. Level I Courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com except for ECOMMRC 1000 Information Systems I.

4.4.1.5 Law courses*

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| LAW 1001 Introductory Legal Skills | 3 |
|------------------------------------|---|

Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.4.1.6 Engineering courses*

Level I Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering except MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM and CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I.

4.4.1.7 Science courses

Level I Science courses listed in 5.9.1 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

4.4.1.8 Design Studies courses

Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

4.4.2 Level II

4.4.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied and Pure Mathematics

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM | 4 |
|----------------------------|---|

Applied Mathematics

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II | 2 |
| APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II | 2 |
| APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II | 2 |
| APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II | 2 |

Computer Science

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |

Mathematical Physics

| | |
|---|---|
| PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II | 2 |
| PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II | 2 |

Pure Mathematics

| | |
|--|---|
| PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II | 2 |
| PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II | 2 |
| PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II | 2 |
| PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II | 2 |

| | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Statistics | | | |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 | | |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 | | |
| STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II | 2 | | |
| 4.4.2.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses | | | |
| Level II courses listed in 5.6.2 for the degree of B. A. except LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II and LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology. | | | |
| 4.4.2.3 Economics and Commerce courses | | | |
| Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. E c. except the courses ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II and ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin. except App Mth 2005 Financial Computing II. | | | |
| 4.4.2.4 Law courses* | | | |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 | | |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract* | 4 | | |
| * Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B | | | |
| 4.4.2.5 Engineering courses | | | |
| Level II Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering | | | |
| 4.4.2.6 Science courses | | | |
| Level II Science courses listed in 5.9.3 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences. | | | |
| 4.4.3 Level III | | | |
| 4.4.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses | | | |
| Applied and Pure Mathematics | | | |
| MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III | 2 | | |
| Applied Mathematics | | | |
| APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III | 2 | | |
| APP MTH 3016 Telecommunication Systems Modelling III | 2 | | |
| Computer Science | | | |
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 | | |
| COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project | 3 | | |
| COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis | 2 | | |
| COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project | 3 | | |
| COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing | 2 | | |
| Mathematical Physics | | | |
| PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics | 2 | | |
| PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III | 3 | | |
| PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics | 2 | | |
| PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity | 3 | | |
| PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics | 2 | | |
| Pure Mathematics | | | |
| PURE MTH 3002 topology and Analysis III | 3 | | |
| PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III | 3 | | |
| PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III | 3 | | |
| PURE MTH 3010 Logic III | 2 | | |
| PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III | 3 | | |
| Statistics | | | |
| STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III | 3 | | |
| STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3005 Time Series III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III | 3 | | |
| STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3008 Biostatistics III | 2 | | |
| STATS 3010 Experimental Design III | 2 | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 4.4.3.2 <i>Miscellaneous (Non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses</i> | |
| MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III | 2 |
| MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths, & Comp, Sc.) | 2 |

4.4.3.3 *Humanities and Social Sciences courses*
Level III courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B. A except LING 3032 Language, Communication and Technology

4.4.3.4 *Economics and Commerce courses*
Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin., except for App Mth 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III.

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 4.4.3.5 <i>Law courses*</i> | |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Law elective | 4 |

* Available only to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.4.3.6 *Engineering courses*
Level III Engineering courses listed in 6.5 for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering

4.4.3.7 *Science courses*
Level III Science courses listed in 5.9.7 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

4.5 Honours programs

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

4.5.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

4.5.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of twenty-four units:

APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

APP MTH 4016A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

APP MTH 4017A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

APP MTH 4018A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

COMP. SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

MATHS 4000A/B Honours Mathematical Sciences

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PURE MTH 4001A/B Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

PURE MTH 4002A/B Honours Mathematical Physics and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4003A/B Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4998A/B Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics

STATS 4000A/B Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)

4.5.1.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the school concerned and apply in writing to the Faculty for admission to the Honours program.

4.5.1.3 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.1.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.1.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he/she has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of

Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Bachelor degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

4.5.1.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same program.

4.5.1.6 A graduate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 4.5.1 of the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4.5.1.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in the same course if he/she:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that course *or*
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that course but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.1.8 permits re-enrolment.

4.5.1.8 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.5.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

4.5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of School of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of 24 units:

APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics.

4.5.2.2 The work of the Honours Program must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Computer Science, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.5.2.3 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years under 4.5.2.2, a candidate for the Honours degree shall not begin Honours work until he/she has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or any other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours program over two years must fulfil the requirement for the Bachelor degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours program.

4.5.2.4 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours program in Computer Science if he/she:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that program *or*
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in the Honours program in that course but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) has withdrawn from the program unless the Faculty under 4.5.2.5 permits re-enrolment.

4.5.2.5 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if a candidate withdraws from the program, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Computer Science – Graduate Attributes

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in Computer Science are to support the mission of the University of Adelaide (to advance knowledge, understanding and culture through scholarship, research, teaching and community service of international distinction and integrity), to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (Computer Science/Information Technology, problem solving skills, analytical skills, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Computer Science/Information Technology.
- Are able to apply knowledge of Computer Science fundamentals, including programming, computer and data structures and computer networks.
- Are able to design complex systems involving both hardware, software and networks, using software engineering techniques.
- Are able to communicate effectively, not only with other computer scientists, but with the community at large on information technology issues.
- Can contribute effectively as members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be leaders or managers as well as effective team members.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their careers/professions.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in their careers/professions.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences – Graduate Attributes

To support the mission of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences and Adelaide University by providing high quality undergraduate and postgraduate education in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, and Statistics, through first class teaching and internationally renowned research, for the benefit of the Australian community in particular, and the world in general.

These attributes pertain to those students undertaking a major in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics or Statistics, such as could be obtained in through the B. Ma & Comp Sci.

The objectives of the undergraduate education in mathematics and statistics are to support the mission of Adelaide University (to advance knowledge, understanding and culture through scholarship, research, teaching and community service of international distinction and integrity), to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (mathematical and/or statistical knowledge, problem solving skills, IT skills, analytical skills, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Mathematics or Statistics.
- Are able to apply knowledge of basic mathematical or statistical fundamentals.
- Have an in-depth competence in at least one of the disciplines: applied mathematics, pure mathematics, statistics.
- Are able to define, formulate and solve a mathematical/statistical problem.
- Are able to interpret data or mathematical results, and draw correct conclusions.
- Are able to communicate effectively, not only with other mathematicians and statisticians, but with the community at large on mathematical/statistical issues.
- Can contribute effectively as members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be leaders or managers as well as effective team members.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their careers/professions.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in their careers/professions.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.

Syllabuses

Applied and Pure Mathematics

Level I

MATHS 1000A

Mathematics IM - Part 1

MATHS 1000B

Mathematics IM - Part 2

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing laboratory sessions, using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and economic models. In addition students choose between the topics financial mathematics and series, or computer graphics.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

MATHS 1001

Mathematics IH

3 units semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

MATHS 1002

Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

3 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical a week

restriction: designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM, COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I, COMP SCI A/B Computer Science I or APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I

This course will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

assessment: two projects, weekly assignments

MATHS 1007A

Mathematics I Part 1

MATHS 1007B

Mathematics I Part 2

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems. Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the real vector space determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

MATHS 1008

Mathematics for Information Technology I

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week using the mathematical package Matlab.

recommended for students intending to study Discrete Mathematics II, Algebra II, Operations Research II or undertake studies in Statistics or Computer Science

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with 9134 Mathematical Applications I

This course provides an introduction to a number of areas of discrete mathematics with wide applicability. Areas of application include: computer logic, analysis of algorithms, telecommunications, gambling and public key cryptography.

The course includes discrete mathematics: sets, relations, logic, graphs, mathematical induction and difference equations; probability: sample spaces, events, discrete random variables and distributions; information security and encryption: prime numbers, congruences.

assessment: 3 hour exam, percentage based on weekly assignments and computing work

Level II

MATHS 2004

Mathematics IIM

4 units summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week (approximately double in summer semester)- some tutorials will be computing sessions using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

restriction: cannot be counted with MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. See Academic Program Rules for constraints on this course within the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. and B.Comp.Sc. degrees

This course extends the concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra which were introduced in Mathematics IM, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas and continues to develop problem solving skills in mathematics. Taylor Series, the mean value theorem, the definite integral with applications, complex numbers, the real vector space, orthogonal similarity and applications of linear algebra.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Level III

MATHS 3014

Mathematics of Finance III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Loan repayments. Bonds: Prices and Yields, Stochastic interest rate models.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Level IV

MATHS 4003

Industry Practicum (Ma. & Comp. Sc.)

2 units semester 2

restriction: available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This course provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Schools of Applied and Pure Mathematics offer an optional Recommended Program for teachers or Prospective Teachers within Maths 4000 Honours Mathematical Sciences. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

MATHS 4000A/B

Honours Mathematical Sciences

24 units full year

Students considering taking this course are advised to see the Heads of Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics Schools as soon as possible, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment. All students are required to obtain approval from the Schools before enrolling.

prerequisite: At least 10 units from Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses at credit standard or better. This course is suitable for students who do not have a major in any of the disciplines. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of Heads of Schools.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Schools of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at the University of Adelaide, the University of South Australia and such other schools as may be agreed to by the Schools of Applied and Pure Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses not already taken.

A candidate may apply to the Heads of Schools for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the school in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: end of semester 3 hour exam for each topic (unless other arrangements notified, seminar on mathematical topic, project also contributes to final result

Combined Honours Programs

Combined Honours programs are available as listed below. Where two schools are involved prospective students should consult the two schools early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course requirements and content.

APP MTH 4011A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

24 units full year

prerequisite: see APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Applied Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Schools. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics discipline in a topic with a significant computing component.

assessment: 3 hour exams, assignments up to 20% of final mark; project counts 30% towards year's work.

APP MTH 4016A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate units value of at least 6, and Level III Genetics courses with an aggregate units value of 6 units

assessment: thesis, essays, exams

APP MTH 4017A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the Head of Applied Mathematics early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 30% of the final prerequisite. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and the Head of Department during the final year of the degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

APP MTH 4018A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

Please contact the School for further information.

PURE MTH 4001A/B

Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard, or better, in at least 8 units of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 units of Statistics III units

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final prerequisite. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics programs.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: project 20%, 3 hour exam 80%

PURE MTH 4003A/B

Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (BA or BSc)

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the two Schools early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

PURE MTH 4004A/B

Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

24 units full year

prerequisite: see COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science and PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Pure Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Departments. A project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Computer Science or Pure Mathematics and may be taken in either department. The size of the project is determined by the department in which it is undertaken. See COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science and PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics for further information.

Communication Skills

Level I

MATHS 1003

English As A Second Language (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) I

3 units not offered in 2003

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

corequisite: at least one course at Level I in any of Mathematics, Statistics or Computer Science

assumed knowledge: background suitable for study of all the courses COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I, MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I, STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

restriction: available only to students whose native language is not English. Students normally eligible to enrol are: students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12; international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program. Students will be interviewed by the course coordinator and/or lecturers before the commencement of the course in order to clarify the suitability of this course for them.

The course provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic

principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical courses (Computer Science I, Statistical Practice I and Mathematics for Information Technology I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, two major assignments 30% each, tutorial participation and regular weekly work 10%

Level III

MATHS 3015

Communication Skills III

2 units semester 1

2 hours per week

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I)

restriction: cannot be counted with CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication (ESL) (H), C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL (C), ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E), MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M), 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III

This course will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

assessment: written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam

Applied Mathematics

Level I

APP MTH 1000

Scientific Computing I

3 units semester 1

5 lectures per 2 weeks, 2 hours practical every week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

restriction: cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 5509 Financial Computing II

This course introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (approximately 6 lectures): Simple spreadsheets using in-built functions; optimisation using the Solver tool; iteration using circular references; data analysis. MATLAB (approx. 9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (approximately 15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and mathematical functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

assessment: 2 hour exam, projects, class exercises

Level II

The Level II Applied Mathematics courses provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other course areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III course offerings to ensure that their course choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II courses in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via App Mth 1000 Scientific Computing I, COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or Chem Eng 1002 Engineering Computing I or MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the School to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

Students intending to complete Honours in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 and preferably all 4 of the courses App Mth 2007 Differential Equations II, App Mth 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, App Mth 2003 Modelling with

Differential Equations II and App Mth 2008 Operations Research II.

The following pairs of courses cannot both be counted towards a degree: App Mth 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and App Mth 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or App Mth 2007 Differential Equations II and App Mth 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Note: APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series are not available to students in the B.Comp.Sc. or B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the School of Applied Mathematics to take APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series instead of APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II.

APP MTH 2000

Differential Equations and Fourier Series

APP MTH 2002

Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

APP MTH 2003

Modelling with Differential Equations II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1 hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

restriction: may not be presented with STATS Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Laplace Transforms: Laplace Transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations. Convolution Theorem. Emphasis on handling non-continuous inputs. Introduction to nonlinear ordinary differential equations: phase plane, trajectories and fixed points. Applications include competing population models. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III courses.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary to pass course

APP MTH 2006

Methods in Applied Mathematics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1 hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

assumed knowledge: concurrent (or prior) enrolment in APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

restriction: cannot be counted with APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Complex analysis: Elementary functions of a complex variable, complex analytic functions, complex integrals, Taylor Series, Laurent Series, Residue Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2007

Differential Equations II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1 hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

restriction: cannot be counted with APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions, Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2008

Operations Research II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1 hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Programming: Simplex Algorithm Phase I and Phase II, duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables.

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises necessary to pass course

Level III

Applied Mathematics courses offered at Level III cover many applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. Mathematical modelling is emphasised in many of the courses. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Applied Mathematics Level III courses to the value of at least ten units.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II courses is assumed for each Level III course. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the School of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Students are expected to have prior computing programming experience, such as is assumed for Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Note: Not all the course listed will be taught in any one year. The courses to be offered in any year will be posted on the Notice Boards adjacent to Room 106 of the Mathematics Building in January.

APP MTH 3000

Computational Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3001

Applied Probability III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II

Markov chains; recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3002

Hydrodynamics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or APP MTH 2006 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3003

Life Contingencies III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

assumed knowledge: MATHS 3014 Mathematics of Finance III or CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II or ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated

single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3004

Mathematical Biology III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3005

Mathematical Programming III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3006

Industrial Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

restriction: cannot be counted with 2368 Elasticity III

A number of problems with industrial applications are modelled using the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations. In particular after consideration of the derivation of the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations in relation to the assumptions and physics

behind them, some or all of the following examples will be studied: continuous casting of sheet steel, water filtration (desalination by reverse osmosis), laser drilling, spontaneous ignition, and irrigation. In each case, a form of the diffusion equation applicable to the problem is derived, along with relevant boundary conditions. The mathematical models are then solved by a variety of methods. The emphasis throughout the course is on using mathematics to obtain practical answers to real industrial problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3010 **Variational Methods and Optimal Control III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables; applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation.

Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3012 **Financial Modelling III**

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Excel spreadsheets

restriction: cannot be counted with APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3013 **Differential Equations III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: both APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: existence and uniqueness; critical points and stability theory; analysis of linear systems; Sturm-Liouville theory; eigenfunction expansions; integral equations; partial differential equations; asymptotic expansions.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3014 **Optimisation III**

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II
Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3015 **Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III**

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week; at least 2 hours lectures per week with the third hour used for extra lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: familiarity with any of APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II, STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics or STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistics, will be advantageous.

Definition of continuous-time Markov-chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting probabilities and expected hitting times. Stochastic Modelling of traffic streams. Effective bandwidth and quality of service. Evaluation of exact and approximate performance measures for both queueing networks and loss networks. TCP/IP protocols and

performance measures. Applications of the above concepts to complex models of telecommunication systems.

assessment: exam, assignments and mini-projects

Level IV

APP MTH 4015A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students should consult the Head of School preferably even before enrolling for Level III. Students must obtain School approval before enrolling.

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses (at least 8 units) at a good pass standard or better. Different backgrounds may be accepted at the discretion of the School Head.

Students select from lecture topics offered by Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at the University of Adelaide and other Schools as may be agreed to by the Applied Mathematics School. Students may be allowed to take appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics courses not already taken.

Candidates may apply to the Head of School for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned a supervisor to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some Applied Mathematics topic. Possible topics should be discussed with staff during the preceding year. Project work is done from early February to the end of second semester lectures.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The School of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Computer Science

Level I

COMP SCI 1001

Computer Applications I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Maths I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, or LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology, or LING 3032 Language, Communication and Technology. Cannot be counted with ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I towards the B. Comp. Sc.

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

The course introduces students to concepts and practice in the following topics: the Internet and the WWW, email software, HTML, and Javascript, text editors, word processors and computer typesetting, data communications, network protocols, digital sound and images, data compression, spreadsheet applications, presentation software, databases, compression organisation, computer hardware, operating systems, data encryption and computer security, social aspects of computing.

assessment: written exam, practical, tutorial work

COMP SCI 1002A

Computer Science I Part 1

COMP SCI 1002B

Computer Science I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, or PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Programming via the Java language: variables, types, control structures (selection, iteration, recursion), principles of data abstraction, objects (classes, methods, inheritance), scope and visibility, input/output, introduction to data structures.

Introduction to computer science: numerics, computer networks, computer architecture, operating systems, artificial intelligence, theory of computation.

assessment: written exams, practical work

COMP SCI 1004

Computer Literacy I

3 units not offered in 2003

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

restriction: not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted together with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this course. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of assessment.

assessment: practical, written assignments

Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science courses take MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I and Comp Sci 1001 Computer Applications I at Level I

COMP SCI 2000

Computer Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: Pass Div I in COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

assessment: 2 hour exam, compulsory practicals

COMP SCI 2001

Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms; a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

A study of three major programming approaches: imperative, functional, and logic Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules.

assessment: 2 hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2002

Database and Information Systems

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

restriction: cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

assessment: 2 hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

COMP SCI 2003

Numerical Methods

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

assessment: 2 hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2004

Data Structures and Algorithms

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or Pass in COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE and ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; representation of lists, stacks, queues, sets, hash and tree tables.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2006

Introduction to Software Engineering

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or Pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and

Algorithms; a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Design: software design, UML notation, static models - identifying classes and associations, dynamic models - identifying states, events, transitions, use cases, mapping designs into code.

Specification: the scope, role and styles of software specification.

Testing: modes of testing, organising test suites.

assessment: 2 hr written exam, design and programming exercises

Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in courses offered by the School of Computer Science as specified within the Academic Program Rules for programs offered within Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who intend to take Comp Sci 4999A/B Honours Computer Science are also referred to the statement on prerequisites for that program.

COMP SCI 3001

Computer Networks and Applications

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week

prerequisite: COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I (Pass Div I) or COMP SCI 6003 Computer Science Concepts or pass in both COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE, ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Introduction to networks and digital communications with a focus on Internet protocols: Network layer model, Internet application protocols, UDP, TCP (reliable transport, congestion and flow control), IP (routing, addressing), Data Link layer operation (Ethernet, 802.11), physical transmission media, Nyquist and Shannon results, selected current topics such as: security, multimedia protocols, Quality of Service, mobility, emerging protocols (IPv6).

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3002

Programming Techniques

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: Pass in COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

restriction: cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

assessment: 2 hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 3003

Knowledge Representation

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass in COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

Intelligent Agents: agents that reason logically, knowledge acquisition, agents that use statistics, Bayesian networks, Dempster-Shafer theory, fuzzy logic; Expert Systems: rule-based systems, conflict resolution, explanations; Knowledge Representation: frames, predicate logic, inheritance, semantic nets, belief maintenance.

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3004

Operating Systems

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: Passes in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3005

Computer Architecture

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: Passes in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

COMP SCI 3006

Software Engineering and Project

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

This course in software engineering provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

assessment: 2 hour exam, large project

COMP SCI 3007

Artificial Intelligence

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass in COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms

AI methodology and fundamentals: philosophy of AI, representation techniques, goal reduction. Search techniques: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A*, game playing techniques with minimax and alpha-beta pruning. Learning: Winston's methods, neural networks. Rule based systems; forward and backward chaining methods. AI systems: ANALOGY, MYCIN, GPS, Xcon. Computer vision, evolutionary algorithms: genetic algorithms, evolution strategies, genetic programming.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3008

Systems Analysis and Project

3 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass in COMP SCI 2004 Database and Information Systems

restriction: cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The course covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The course includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

assessment: 2 hour exam, project, small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

COMP SCI 3009

Advanced Programming Paradigms

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass in COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms and COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming: polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. Parallelism and concurrency. Object Oriented parallel and concurrent programming in Java. Issues of mutual exclusion and liveness; communication using message passing and shared memory, and data parallelism. An introduction to grid computing.

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3010

Numerical Analysis

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: A Pass in COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods

This course deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular

value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations.

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3011

Compiler Construction and Project

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: Passes in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms and COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project

assessment: 2 hour exam, compulsory project

COMP SCI 3012

Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: Passes in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications; exposure to SQL programming such as would be gained from COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems.

restriction: not available to students in B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

A selection of topics from the following: the challenges faced in constructing client/server software: partial system failures, multiple address spaces, absence of a single clock, latency of communication, heterogeneity, absence of a trusted operating system, system management, binding and naming. Techniques for meeting these challenges: RPC and middleware, naming and directory services, distributed transaction processing, 'thin' clients, data replication, cryptographic security, mobile code.

assessment: 2 hour exam; programming exercises

Honours

COMP SCI 4999A/B

Honours Computer Science

24 units full year

Students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the School of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III courses.

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of School in a suitable collection of Level II and III courses in the Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of School.

assumed knowledge: various Level II and Level III Computer Science courses (or second-year courses and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of Honours program.

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the School of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the School. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

assessment: performance in six lecture courses, major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

Economics and Commerce for the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Science

Accountancy

To complete the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a course adviser in Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The recommended choice of courses is:

Economics and Commerce

Level I - 15 units

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| ACCTING1005 Accounting Method I | 3 |
| COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |

Level II* - 16 units

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II | 4 |
| ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II | 4 |
| COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II | 4 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |

* one of these to be taken as a non-award course

Level III - 16 units

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III | 4 |
| ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III | 4 |
| ACCTING 3012 Auditing III | 4 |
| COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III | 4 |

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level I - 12 units

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I | 3 |
| PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I | 3 |

Level II

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Honours Economics and Commerce

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty and the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the School of Economics or the Head of the School of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science:

- 1 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I

either

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM *or*

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

and other Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. and Law 1003 Law of Contract, Law 1002 Law of Torts which count as 8 units towards the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. and Law 1004 Law of Crime, Law 1005 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

- 2 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I

LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

at least one of:

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

and other Level I courses to the value of 6, 9 or 12 units chosen from the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include at least 8 units of Level II Computer Science courses including:

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM is required for those who took PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM at Level I

LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract which count as 8 units towards the Bachelor of Computer Science degree.

Level III

Level III courses to the value of 14 units comprising Level III courses in Computer Science to the value of at least 12 units and MATHS 3015 Communication Skills III; LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree. To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

- 3 See also Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. degree, and in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Introductory notes

- 1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III courses offered by the School of Physics and Mathematical Physics for a total of at least 10 units: PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III, PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics, PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics, PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.
- 2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following courses:

Level I

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

Level II

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II together with PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, or PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II.

Students should consult the Academic Program Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year courses.

Level III

Level III Mathematical Physics courses to the value of at least ten units.

- 3 Students intending to do PHYSICS 4006A/B Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III courses from the School of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the School of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 units, chosen in consultation with the Academic Program Coordinator.

Level I

For syllabus details of Level I Physics courses please refer to Sciences entry in this Calendar.

Level II

PHYSICS 2001

Classical Mechanics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or equivalent; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II and either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations, Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises, essay, oral presentation, 3 hr final exam

PHYSICS 2002

Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1); APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

restriction: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II (2653) from 2002

Scalar and vector field concepts, derivatives of fields, line, surface and volume integrals, curvilinear coordinates, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems, Gauss' law, Poisson's equations, electrostatics and method of images, boundary value problems, vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises, 2 hour exam, tests

Level III

PHYSICS 3003

Mathematical Physics

2 units semester to be advised

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; and either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II; PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

restriction: Mathematical Methods (4324)

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors, r -vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

PHYSICS 3004

Quantum Mechanics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approximately 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I), MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schrodinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

PHYSICS 3005

Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III, or equivalent

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II, PURE MTH 2001 Complex Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory-interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3006

Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II; PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

restriction: Advanced Dynamics (7099); Relativity and Classical Field Theory (7633)

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

PHYSICS 3009

Statistical Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I), and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

Honours

PHYSICS 4001A/B

Honours Mathematical Physics

24 units full year

Students who are considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year program.

prerequisite: students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least five Level III Mathematical Physics courses and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences courses, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours program in Mathematical Physics.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following courses: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

assessment: exams, project

Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under Pure Mth 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

Level II

PURE MTH 2000

Discrete Mathematics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I (Pass div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Maths IIM

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences courses, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2002

Algebra II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups. Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2005

Multivariable Calculus II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

restriction: cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of School. Cannot be counted with 7389 Real Analysis II

Functions of several variables; limits, continuity and extrema; gradient, differentiability, Chain Rule; Taylor expansions, classification of critical points; implicit function theorem, Lagrange multipliers; differentiation of vector-valued functions, Jacobian matrices, inverse function theorem, curves and surfaces in space. Line integrals, differential 1-forms; double integrals, triple integrals; surface integrals; Green's theorem; the Divergence theorem; differential 2-forms and Stokes Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2006

Real & Complex Analysis II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II or APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics

restriction: cannot be counted with PURE MTH 2001 Complex Analysis II

The Real and Complex numbers, suprema and infima; convergence of sequences, subsequences, Cauchy sequences, the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem; series, absolute convergence, tests for convergence. Complex functions, complex differentiation, the Cauchy-Riemann equations; elementary functions; Cauchy integral formula; zeros and poles, residues and applications; Taylor and Laurent series.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

Level III

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III courses offered by the School of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course Pure Mth 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics courses should consult the School before completing their enrolment.

Note: some Level III courses may not be offered in 2003. A list of available courses will be provided on request by the School.

PURE MTH 3002

Topology and Analysis III

3 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2003 Real Analysis II, PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II or 7389 Real Analysis II (pre-2001)

restriction: cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3003

Number Theory III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

An introduction to classical elementary number theory, with modern applications to computer science, cryptography etc. Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3005

Fractal Geometry III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum

diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

PURE MTH 3006

Coding and Cryptology III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: students who have not completed either PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II or PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the course is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems. Examples of cryptosystems studied include the RSA algorithm. The second part of the course concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. Other topics covered may include authentication, identification and digital signatures.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3007

Groups and Rings III

3 units semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisites: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorisation. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3009

Integration and Analysis III

3 units semester 2

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II or 7389 Real Analysis II (pre 2001)

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Applications to Probability Theory and Financial Mathematics or Differential Geometry.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3010

Logic III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3012

Fields and Geometry III

3 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions, Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinatising a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

Honours

PURE MTH 4005A/B

Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

All students are required to obtain the approval of the School Head before enrolling in PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

prerequisite: (a) at least 10 units of Level III Pure Mathematics courses; (b) at least one of PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III and PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III and PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences courses to the value of at least 8 units by other schools.

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the School Head.

Students are required to make a selection from options offered by Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, and Physics and Mathematical Physics. Options may include Level III courses under suitable conditions. Candidates may apply to the School Head for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned supervisors to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some topic in mathematics.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams (unless other arrangements are notified), project also contributes to the final result

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The School of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within Pure Math 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp.139.

Statistics

Note: some courses in Statistics may be unavailable in 2003. Students are asked to consult the Faculty Office for a list of courses that will be offered.

Level I

STATS 1000

Statistical Practice 1

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and χ^2 distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Level II

The Level II statistics courses provide scope for those students either wishing to acquire a practical background in statistics for application in other areas, or to continue with statistics as a discipline. Stats 2003 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of Stats 1000 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. Stats 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the field and accordingly has a prerequisite of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM. Students wishing to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics courses and are strongly advised to include at least 6 units of Level II courses in Applied Mathematics and/or Pure Mathematics.

STATS 2002

Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every fortnight.

prerequisite: one of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass); and either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite of MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this course.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 2003

Statistical Practice II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: one of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)*

* In exceptional circumstances, on approval of the Faculty and Course Coordinator, 9101 Business Data Analysis will be accepted

assumed knowledge: either MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM or MATHS 1001 Mathematics IH

This course is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking

and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests.

assessment: 2 hr final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 2011

Statistical Theory & Modelling II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. An introduction to linear models, and Analysis of Variance. An introduction to and examples using S-Plus will be included.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Level III

To qualify for a major in Statistics, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) to the value of at least 10 units, from the courses listed below. (Note that each of the courses App Mth 3003 Life Contingencies III, App Mth 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III, and App Mth 3001 Applied Probability III can be counted towards a major in Applied Mathematics or a major in Statistics, but not both). Both of the core courses STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III and STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III are required for a major in Statistics.

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their program at least 8 units of Level III courses in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

These are guidelines, and students who are interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their academic program with the Head of the School of Applied Mathematics as early as possible.

Not all the courses listed will be taught in any one year. The core courses Stats 3001 Statistical Modelling III and Stats 3006 Theory of Statistics III will be offered every year. The courses to be offered

in any year will be posted on the Notice Boards adjacent to Room 106 of the Mathematics Building in January.

STATS 3000

Statistics for Quality Improvement III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3001

Statistical Modelling III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 1 tutorial. 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

This course aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation, Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3002

Environmental Statistics III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009

Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 Level II Statistics courses

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3003

Sampling Theory and Practice III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3004

Multivariate Analysis III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistic courses.

Multivariate analysis: multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using S-PLUS. Classification and discrimination.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3005

Time Series III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of S-PLUS for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3006

Theory of Statistics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009

Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II

This course aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining courses are built.

Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem, Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3007

Non-Parametric Methods III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

assumed knowledge: STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III, STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III

Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

assessment: 2 hour exam; class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3008

Biostatistics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross-over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs. Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's X² test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel-Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3009

Environmetrics III

2 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures per week, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour practical per 3 weeks

prerequisite: One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: one of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM or MATHS 1001 Mathematics IH; STATS 1000 Statistical Practice II, or equivalent

restriction: not available to B. Ma & Comp.Sc. or B.Comp.Sc students

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as: sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing

significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used in the course.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3010

Experimental Design III

2 units not offered in 2003

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I), One of STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the course. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Honours

STATS 4000A/B

Honours Statistics (B.A. Or B.Sc.)

24 units full year

Note: students are required to consult the Head of Applied Mathematics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of School before enrolling

prerequisite: (a) completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; (b) passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III courses to the value of at least ten units taught by Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the School of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and by such other schools as may be agreed to by the School of Applied Mathematics. Some compulsory courses may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the School in the first week of

February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered; Honours project, seminar

Bachelor of Engineering

Academic Program Rules

1 General

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2 Duration of program

The programs shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these programs are set out in 6.5.1- 6.5.9 below.

3 Admission

3.1 Transfers between programs

The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering program to another, or from any other program in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering program.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering School responsible for the program to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The Faculty has considered Technical and Further Education programs and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE programs has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering program any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of program of study

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences to enrol for the courses they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional

circumstances, may approve minor variations to the course completion requirements of individual candidates.

- 4.2 Unless exempted, all international students are required to undertake a specialist course in Engineering Communication ESL. The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. Students normally undertake this course in their first semester at Adelaide and the assessment contributes to the requirements of the degree.

5 Assessment and examinations

- (i) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- (ii) In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- (iii) There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree courses for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:
- (a) courses at Levels II-IV with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units *and*
 - (b) courses at Level I with an aggregate units value not exceeding 3 units.
- (iv) A candidate who fails to pass in any course shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

- (v) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean or nominee. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the course again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any course or division of a course shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 General

- (i) A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the courses prescribed for one of the following Engineering programs:
- (a) Chemical Engineering
 - (b) Civil Engineering
 - (c) Civil and Environmental Engineering
 - (d) Computer Systems Engineering
 - (e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering
 - (f) Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering
 - (g) Mechanical Engineering
 - (h) Mechatronic Engineering
 - (i) Petroleum Engineering
- (ii) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences as appropriate to the program which the candidate has followed.

6.2 Completion of courses

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III course before completing all Level I courses, or a Level IV course before completing all Level II courses, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

The academic progress of any candidate may be reviewed in certain circumstances. Details are available from the Engineering Student Office.

Notes

1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program
All Engineering Schools in the Faculty participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology course in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for Level IV.
The Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology course in lieu of a specific Level III course. This course varies depending on the program in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the School concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the course completion requirements of their program may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
2. A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the Level II Applied Mathematics courses by obtaining a Pass Division I in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in Mathematics IIM and Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Note that Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

6.3 Practical experience

(i) General

For all engineering programs, except Petroleum Engineering, a total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the program. Students enrolled in the Petroleum Engineering program must complete a total of 25 weeks practical experience.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Head of the school concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience, a candidate is required to submit to the Faculty Student Office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences.

(ii) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (i) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

(iii) Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates must complete the course MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, candidates will be automatically credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

6.4 Combined programs

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other schools or faculties. The current options are:

6.4.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic, Information Technology & Telecommunications and Mechanical Engineering programs to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six and a half years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B program. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may apply for admission through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of the year before they commence university study or in a later year of the program.

6.4.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.

6.4.2.1 Direct Entry

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences. The following options are available:

- B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.
- B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.
- B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.
- B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I courses specified for each Engineering program in (iii) to (vi) below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in (vii) to (ix).

(iii) Chemical Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM* | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I* | 6 |

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |

(iv) Civil Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM* | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I* | 6 |

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |

(v) *Civil and Environmental Engineering*

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM* | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I* | 6 |

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |

(vi) *Mechanical Engineering*

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM* | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I* | 6 |

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |

* students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM, followed at Level II by MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (see (viii) below)

(vii) *Engineering Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E., students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Academic Program Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty. For details of the requirements of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Academic Program Rules.

(viii) Students required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(ix) *Science Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc., students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences to a minimum units value of 50, as follows:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from courses specified in one of (iii) to (vi) above
- (b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units, being prerequisites for courses at Level III
- (c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units;
- (d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences.

(x) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science courses studied.

(xi) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I courses listed in one of (iii) to (vi) above, transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences, with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.2.2 *Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics)*

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).

To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.5 of these Academic Program Rules.

- (ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.
- (iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.2.3 Later Year entry

- (i) Students enrolled in Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

6.4.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

6.4.3.1 Direct Entry

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:
 - B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(IT&T)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
 - B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.
- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified for each Engineering program together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in (iii) to (v) below.
- (iii) *Engineering Component*
To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete courses as described in the Academic Program Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

- (iv) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(v) *Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24* units at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (a) Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units
- (b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 22.5* units as listed in 4.2.2.1. and 4.2.3.1. for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Note (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

* The exact number of units required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the units they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the program when they enrol.

- (vi) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III courses they wish to present towards their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. degree.

Note: Students wishing to undertake a major in Computer Science for their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. should discuss their program with a Course Adviser.

- (vii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc., with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.3.2 Later Year Entry

- (i) Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.
- (ii) Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering programs may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. Application for admission to Mathematical and Computer Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions

Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering program.

6.4.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.

- (i) There is a series of programs administered by the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the program in five years.
- (ii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for courses completed.
- (iii) Students may transfer into the combined program after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined program. Such students should consult the Dean, or nominee, to discuss their proposed program of studies.
- (iv) *Status*
Status in the combined program, in respect of studies previously completed at the University of Adelaide or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the Registrar (Engineering), provided that, in the case of studies completed other than at the University of Adelaide, status in Humanities and Social Sciences courses will normally only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 units, and normally not including studies in the major course at Level II or III.
- (v) *Program of Studies*
The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. program are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the Humanities and Social Sciences courses chosen. The order in which courses are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Humanities and Social Sciences Course Advisers.
To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(a) Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering program except where credit is given for Humanities and Social Sciences courses. For details of the requirement of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Academic Program Rules.

Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(b) Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 units of courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as listed in Sections 5.6.1, 5.6.5 and 5.6.9 of the Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 units at Level II (one full-year course or two semester courses)

12 units at Level III (one full-year course or two semester courses)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

The remaining 12 units should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(vi) Honours

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the program (taken over the Engineering courses only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours program. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for further details.

6.4.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec.

B.E.(I T & T)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec.

- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.
- (iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.6 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Finance - B.E./B.Fin.

- (i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Finance. The following options are available:
- B.E.(Chemical)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(I T & T)/B.Fin.
- B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin.
- (ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

- (iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Fin. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.5 Academic programs

6.5.1 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| CHEM 1004A Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year [#] | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

[#] available only to students admitted mid-year

Level II

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C) | 1.5 |
| CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE | 8 |
| CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics* | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) | 2 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. or B.E.(Chem)/B.Fin. programs

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E./B.Sc. should substitute C&ENVENG 1001 Statics in lieu of C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C). These students should also substitute CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) and Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Sciences to the value of at least 6 units in lieu of CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE.

Level III

| | |
|---|-----|
| CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH) | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H)* | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3010 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics | 3 |

* available only to students whose native language is not English. The course may be presented in lieu of CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar.

Level IV

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV | 4 |

Electives*

Electives to the value of 6 units to be selected from the following list. (With the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other schools within the University may be included in the selection of electives.)

| | |
|---|---|
| CHEM ENG 4001A/B Special Studies in Chemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4002A/B Chemical Engineering Research Project II | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 4004 Minerals Processing | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4005 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4006 Special Management Studies | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4007 AI Applications in Engineering Design | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4008 Biochemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4011 Reaction Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4013 Biomedical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4015 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4016 Advanced Materials Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4017 Particulate Technology | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4020A/B Chemical Engineering Research Project | 2 |

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 4021 Combustion Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4022 Plant and Safety Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4023 Industrial Rheology | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4024 Environmental Engineering | 2 |

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007 A/B Mathematics I | 6 |

Second Year (28.5 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) | 2 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH) | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics | 3 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| LAW Elective to the value of 2 units * | 2 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW Elective to the value of 2 units * | 2 |

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with LL.B. Academic Program Rules.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2)

To qualify for the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Chemical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules
- (ii) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Academic Program Rule 6.5.1 above with the exception of the following:
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics should be substituted in lieu of C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) should be substituted in lieu of CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE (8 units).
Students undertaking this program will need to include CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry or another Level II Science course under their Science enrolment to ensure an appropriate Science major. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment
- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program

4 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(Chem)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Chem) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:
CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar 2
Three Electives at Level IV 6
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.
Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods In Engineering (Chemical) | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C) | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics | 2 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |
| <i>Third Year (26 units)</i> | |
| CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH) | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design & Plant Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control & Instrumentation | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics & Reactor Design | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid & Particle Mechanics | 3 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics & Control | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics & Management | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV | 4 |

Plus at least 6 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives (listed above).

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |

either

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
|--------------------------------|---|

or

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C) | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH) | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design & Plant Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control & Instrumentation | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics & Reactor Design | 2.5 |
| CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid & Particle Mechanics | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics & Control | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics & Management | 2 |

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV | 4 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| <i>or both</i> | |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| <i>and</i> | |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| <i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i> | |
| CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project | 6 |
| 2 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives | |
| Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III. | |

7 Candidates transferring after completing a Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the School of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of School.

6.5.2 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| and courses to the value of 6 units from the following: | |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning 2 | |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |

and either

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL(C)* | 2 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment | 2 |
| <i>or</i> | |

Level II courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics to the value of 2 units

* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III

Level IV

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| and specialisation courses to the value of 15 units. | |

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Group I: Structural Engineering</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4066 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4067 Advanced Steel Design N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4068 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4069 Design of Concrete Structures N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4070 Earthquake Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4071 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4094 Fundamental Steel Design | 3 |
| <i>Group II: Water Engineering</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4074 Advanced Water Engineering & Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N | 3 |
| <i>Group III: Geotechnical Engineering</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N | 3 |
| <i>Group IV: Management and Planning</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4083 Advanced Engineering Management and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design | 3 |
| <i>Group V: Environmental Engineering</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design | 3 |

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design | 3 |

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from the one group. The remaining courses to make up 15 units may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively, students may take up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University of Adelaide.

Law Courses **

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| <i>Second Year (26 units)</i> | |
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Third Year (23 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| Law Electives* to the value of 4 units | 4 |

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Plus 9 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Civil) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B - please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Civil Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) All the courses for the Civil Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Academic Program Rule 6.5.2 above with the exception of the following courses:

| | |
|--|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |
| Two units of optional courses at Level III | 2 |

However, students following this pattern will need to take APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.

The following program of study is recommended:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| <i>either *</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM ** | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I ** | 6 |

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |

* Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.

** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA * | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |
| Level II Science course/s | 8 |

* Students may avoid a 1 unit overload in semester 1 by taking C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE (2 units) instead of C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the School.

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis* | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III (2 units) instead of APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Fourth Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|----|
| C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management & Planning | 2 |
| Level III Science courses | 24 |

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| 15 units of Engineering Specialisation courses | |

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All courses for the Civil Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to seven (7) units:
- | | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III | 2 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| Two units of optional courses at Level III | 2 |
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 unit overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactory courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ECON 1000 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Macroeconomics I | 3 |

either

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * 6

or

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * 6

MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics 1.5

MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics 1.5

plus either

CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE 3

or

PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE 3

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4093 Concept and Proposal Planning | 1 |

Plus 15 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |

either

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
|--------------------------------|---|

or

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

plus either

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
|-------------------------|---|

or

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |
|--------------------------|---|

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu

of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions & Markets I | 3 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Third Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |

Fourth Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel) | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4,7,1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |

Plus 15 units of Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.3 Civil and Environmental Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE * | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

* With the approval of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E | 3 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E. (Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management & Planning | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment | 2 |
| ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E | 4 |

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL (C)* | 2 |
| GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN | 3 |
| MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology | 1 |
| SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management | 3 |

Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics**

*available only to students whose native language is not English; may be substituted in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III.

** Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics.

Level IV

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N | 3 |

Specialisation courses to the value of 12 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

Group II: Water Engineering

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4074 Advanced Water Engineering & Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N | 3 |

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N | 3 |

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Group IV: Management and Planning</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4083 Advanced Engineering Management and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design | 3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Group V: Environmental Engineering</i> | |
| C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design | 3 |

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University of Adelaide.

* Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics.

Law courses*

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Law Electives

*available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

| | |
|---|-----|
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |

Second Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Third Year (22 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW Electives to the value of 4 units* | 4 |

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Plus 12 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |

- (i) Level I Civil and Environmental Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Academic Program Rule 6.5.3 above with the exception of the following courses:

| | |
|--|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E | 3 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Four units of optional courses at Level III

One unit of Level IV specialisation courses

However, students following this pattern will need to take ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules. The following program of study is recommended:

First Year (24 units)

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I **6**
either *

ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I **6**

or

GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I **6**

or

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I **6**

either

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM ** **6**

or

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I ** **6**

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |

* Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.

** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |
| Level II Science course/s | 8 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis * | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |
| ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E | 4 |

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.

Fourth Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|----|
| C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning | 2 |
| Level III Science courses | 24 |

Fifth Year (23 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment * | 2 |

9 units of Engineering Specialisation courses

* Students who take CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment at third year must take 12 units of Specialisation courses to qualify for the degree.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil & Environmental)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program with the exception of up to eight (8) units from the following courses:
- | | |
|--|-----|
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems | 1.5 |
- Four units of optional courses at level III
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.
- Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |

either

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
|--------------------------------|---|

or

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
|-------------------------------|---|

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE | 2 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E | 3 |
| GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers | 2 |
| STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) | 1.5 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 2 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN | 3 |
| MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology | 1 |
| SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management | 3 |

Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N | 6 |
| C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N | 3 |
| C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N | 3 |

Plus 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |

either

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * 6

or

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * 6

* students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I 3

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) 1.5

C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II 2

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II 2

C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying 2

C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II 2

C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 2

C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2 2

C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE 2

ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E 3

FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions & Markets I 3

STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) 1.5

Third Year (26 units)

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II 2

C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA 2

C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering & Design III 3

C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III 3

C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA 2

C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB 2

CORPPIN 2006 Business Finance II 4

ECON 2008 Financial Economics II 4

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II 2

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II 2

Fourth Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III 2

C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III 3

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN 3

MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology 1

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management 3

or

Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPPIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPPIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N 6

C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N 3

C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N 3

Plus 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I 6

ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E 1.5

ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I 3

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I 6

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I 6

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series 2

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis 2

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems 2

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms 2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2

ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems 3

ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II 3

ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics 3

ELEC ENG 2010 A/B Practical Electronic Design II 3

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2

Level III

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project 3

ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(E)* 2

ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals & Systems 3

ELEC ENG 3016 Control III 3

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3

ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III 3

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV | 3 |

*Available only to students whose native language is not English.

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass a total of 24 units worth of courses listed below, which must include all the compulsory courses from groups A-F *. Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| elective courses | |
| ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory | 1 |

B Computer Systems Engineering

elective courses

either

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ELEC ENG 4006 Advanced Analog VLSI A | 1 |
| or | |
| ELEC ENG 4010 Advanced Analog VLSI B | 2 |
| either | |
| ELEC ENG 4014 Advanced Digital VLSI B | 2 |
| or | |
| ELEC ENG 4026 Advanced Digital VLSI A | 1 |

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

| | |
|--|---|
| ELEC ENG 4029 Electromagnetic Compatibility | 1 |
| elective courses | |
| ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4016 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering | 1 |

D Industrial Power and Control

elective courses

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ELEC ENG 4003 Advanced Control | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4013 Power Systems B | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4018 Machine Dynamics A | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV | 1 |

E Project Work

compulsory course

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| elective course | |
| ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research | 2 |

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business | 3 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |

In addition, the course ELEC ENG 4021 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

Computer Science courses

Candidates are also required to pass the following courses offered by the School of Computer Science:

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |

* not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by schools at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Due to the gradual implementation of the new programs in Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic and IT&T, some courses may appear at more than one level in some double degree programs as a transition arrangement.

Notes

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Computer Systems) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (26 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010 A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communication, Signals & Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Law Electives* | 4 |

Fourth Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |
| ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communication, Signals & Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| Elective/s Computer Systems Engineering | 1 |
| Elective/s Law* | 2 |

* Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Computer Systems) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2 Direct Entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. - Later Year entry:

- A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. or B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp. Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in either discipline at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Schools of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Dean or nominee at the end of Level I to plan their program of studies.
- Level III and Level IV courses previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the course choice for the B.Sc. or B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. degree.
- See also note 4 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science courses required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it may be difficult to major in Computer Science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.
- Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed. Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II and PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Computer Systems) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- All the courses for the Computer Systems Engineering program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Details regarding course exemptions are available from the Faculty Office.
- The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (26 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communication, Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |

Fourth Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV | 3 |

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| Electives Computer Systems | 5 |

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |
| <i>Third Year (24 units)</i> | |
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |
| <i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i> | |
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance. | |
| <i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i> | |
| ELEC ENG 3022 Real Time Systems IV | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| Electives (Computer Systems Engineering) | 3 |
| Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III. | |

6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

Level II

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(E)* | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals & Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3016 Control III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3021 Electric Energy Systems | 3 |

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory courses in all groups A-F*. Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| elective courses | |
| ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory | 1 |

B Computer Systems Engineering

elective courses

either

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ELEC ENG 4006 Advanced Analog VLSI A | 1 |
| or | |
| ELEC ENG 4010 Advanced Analog VLSI B | 2 |
| either | |
| ELEC ENG 4014 Advanced Digital VLSI B | 2 |
| or | |
| ELEC ENG 4026 Advanced Digital VLSI A | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems | 1 |

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

| | |
|--|---|
| ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering | 2 |
| elective courses | |
| ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4016 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4029 Electromagnetic Compatibility | 1 |

D Industrial Power and Control

compulsory courses

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV | 1 |
| elective courses | |
| ELEC ENG 4003 Advanced Control | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4013 Power Systems B | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4018 Machine Dynamics A | 1 |

E Project Work

compulsory course

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| elective course | |
| ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research | 2 |

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

| | |
|--|---|
| ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business | 3 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |

In addition, the course ELEC ENG 4021 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

*Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by schools at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Due to the gradual implementation of the new programs in Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic and IT&T, some courses may appear at more than one level in some double degree programs as a transition arrangement.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Electrical & Electronic) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|---|
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 | <i>either</i> | |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 | MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 | <i>or</i> | |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 | MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 | PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |
| <i>Third Year (26 units)</i> | | * Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program. | |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 | <i>Second Year (25 units)</i> | |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 | APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 | APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 | COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems | 3 | ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 | ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 | ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| Law Elective* | 4 | PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II | 8 |
| <i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i> | | STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems | 3 | <i>Third Year (23 units)</i> | |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 | COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics | 1 | COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols | 1 | COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 | ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A | 1 | ELEC ENG 3015 Communication, Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 | ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4028 Electromagnetic Compatibility | 1 | ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 | PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II | 2 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 | PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices | 2 |
| Law Elective* | 4 | <i>Fourth Year (24 units)</i> | |
| * Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered. | | COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 |
| Note: to complete the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload. | | ELEC ENG 3015 Communication Signals and Systems | 3 |
| <i>Later Years</i> | | ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III | 3 |
| In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar. | | ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III | 3 |
| 2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics) | | ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below: | | ELEC ENG 3022 Electric Energy Systems | 3 |
| <i>First Year (24 units)</i> | | plus 6 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science. | |
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 | <i>Fifth Year (24 units)</i> | |
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 | ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E | 1.5 | ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 | ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 1 |

| | |
|--|---|
| ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |

Electives to the value of 3 units

plus 2 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic) /B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 B.E./B.Sc.; B.E./B.Ma. & Comp. Sc..

Later Year entry:

- A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. or B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp. Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study in either discipline at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Schools of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.
- Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II and PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- To major in Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and courses offered by the School of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 6 units and at Level III to the value of 10 units. At least one course must be from Group A below and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project | 3 |

Group B

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 |
| COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project | 3 |

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis | 2 |

5 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- All the courses for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Due to the introduction of a new program of study, details regarding course exemptions will be available from the Engineering Office.
- The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Ec, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| either | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| or | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2

Third Year (26 units)

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2

ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II 4

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II 4

ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II 4

ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics 3

ELEC ENG 3015 Communication, Signals and Systems 3

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3

ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems 3

Fourth Year (26 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II 4

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project 3

ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II 4

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics 1

ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols 1

ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering 2

ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work 5

ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A 1

ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV 1

ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory 1

ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A 1

STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control 2

Engineering elective/s 5

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

7 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I 6

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I 3

ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I 3

either

MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM * 6

or

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * 6

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I 6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series 2

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms 2

COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering 2

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I 3

ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems 3

ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II 3

ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II 3

FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I 3

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2

Third Year (25 units)

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I 3

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems 2

ECON 2008 Financial Economics II 4

ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics 3

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3

ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems 3

FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I 3

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II 2

STATS 2033 Statistical Practice II 2

Fourth Year (24 units)

CORPPIN 2006 Business Finance II 4

ECON 2008 Financial Economics II 4

ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics 3

ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks 1

ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols 1

ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory 1

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II 2

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II 2

STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control 2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A | 1 |
| Engineering Electives | 3 |

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

6.5.6 Information Technology & Telecommunications

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

Level II

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design III | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 3016 Telecommunications Systems Modelling III | 3 |
| COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (E) * | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals & Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3016 Control III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III | 3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 3019A/B Practical Electrical and Electronic Design III | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

| | |
|---|-----|
| ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| plus at least 8 units chosen from: | |
| APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III | 2 |
| APP MTH 4012 Communication Network Design | 2 |
| APP MTH 4014 Teletraffic Models | 2 |
| APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods & Signal Processing | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems * | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 7004 Advanced Operating Systems A | 2.5 |
| COMP SCI 7012 Advanced Computer Architecture C | 2.5 |
| COMP SCI 7044 Advanced Operating Systems B | 2.5 |
| ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory | 2 |
| PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III | 2 |

* If the option COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems has not been taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

Law courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Law Electives | |

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards

their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Due to the gradual implementation of the new programs in Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic and IT&T, some courses may appear at more than one level in some double degree programs as a transition arrangement

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals & Systems | 3 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Electives Law* | 4 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques | 2 |
| COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communications Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Electives Law* | 2 |

*Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(I. T. & T.) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2 Direct Entry B.E. (I.T. & T.)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(I.T. & T.)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the I.T.&T. program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Due to the introduction of a new program of study, details regarding course exemptions will be available from the Engineering Office.

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(I.T.&T.)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer

Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (26 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3015 Communication Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |

Fourth Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing | 2 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| Electives (IT&T) | 9 |

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I | 6 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I | 3 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * 6 | |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I | 6 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms | 2 |
| COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |
| STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2 |

Third Year (25 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems | 2 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3017 Digital Electronics | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 3020 Embedded Computer Systems | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|---|
| COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems & Client/Server Computing | 2 |
| CORPPIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory | 1 |
| STATS2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |
| STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control | 2 |
| Elective (IT&T) | 2 |

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work | 5 |
| ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A | 1 |
| Electives (IT&T) | 4 |

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPPIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques II or CORPPIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

6.5.7 Mechanical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE* | 3 |

* With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 2 |

| | |
|---|------|
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics* | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mech.)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. program with a Mathematics major are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

| | |
|--|------|
| APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3014 Electrical Circuits and Machines | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL(M) * | 0 |
| MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3015 Manufacturing Engineering II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |

* available only to students whose native language is not English

| | |
|--|-----|
| Level IV | |
| MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV | 8 |
| MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 0.5 |
| MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 0.5 |
| Electives* | |
| A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the School of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering. | |
| APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4004 System Modelling and Simulation ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods and Signal Processing ** | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4000 Fundamentals of Non-linear Computational Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4006 Control and Application of Adaptive Structures | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4015 Space Vehicle Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4024 Materials Selection & Failure Analysis | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4032 Automotive Engineering | 2 |
| * Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. | |
| ** not offered by School of Mechanical Engineering. | |
| Law courses* | |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |

| | |
|--|---|
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| Law Electives | |
| * available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below. | |

Notes:

1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) program

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|------|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

Third Year (24.5 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1 | 1.5 |

| | |
|--|------|
| MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |
| Law Elective/s* | 4 |

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (24.5 units)

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV | 8 |

Plus a minimum of 4 elective courses offered by the School, excluding MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control. Of the 4 electives selected, not less than 3 must be offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering. Not all electives are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Mechanical) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Academic Program Rules for the LL.B., Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Mechanical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.
- (ii) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Academic Program Rule 6.5.7 above with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:

| | |
|--|-----|
| ELEC ENG 3014 Electrical Circuits and Machines | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design | 1.5 |

Two units of Level IV Electives, with the proviso that at least four of the remaining electives must be selected from courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

Students should consult the Head of School or nominee at enrolment.
- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Mech)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program. Note: the program of studies will vary depending on whether students wish to Major in Mathematics or in Computer Science for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7.5 units from the following courses:

Two electives at Level IV, with the proviso that the remaining Level IV electives must be chosen from courses taught by the School of Mechanical Engineering

| | |
|--|-----|
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| either | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| or | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

| | |
|--|------|
| <i>Second Year (25 units)</i> | |
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|------|
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |
| MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

| | |
|---|-----|
| <i>Fifth Year (23.5 units)</i> | |
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV | 8 |
| MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 0.5 |
| MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 0.5 |
| Plus at least 5 elective courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering* | 10 |

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the School of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments/schools within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the five electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials 1 | 1.5 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |

either

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
|--------------------------------|---|

or

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25.5 units)

| | |
|--|------|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics 1 | 3 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions & Markets I | 3 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics 1M | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

Third Year (23.5 units)

| | |
|--|------|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I | 3 |
| CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |
| STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II | 2 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance including CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III and either APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III or CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV | 8 |
| MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 0.5 |
| MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 0.5 |
| plus at least 3 elective courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering | 6 |
| Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance. | |

6.5.8 Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

| | |
|--|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|---|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics* | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 2005 Electric Power Applications | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM | 2.5 |

| | |
|--|------|
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. program with a Mathematics major are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

| | |
|--|------|
| APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III | 2 |
| ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3002 Mechanical Signature Analysis | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M) * | 0 |
| MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3010 Mechatronics Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1 | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

| | |
|--|-----|
| ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4031 Power Electronics (Mechatronics) | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project (Level IV) | 8 |
| MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: an Introduction | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 0.5 |
| MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 0.5 |

Electives*

At least two elective courses from the following, with the proviso that at least one must be selected from courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering:

| | |
|--|---|
| APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4004 System Modelling and Simulation ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) ** | 2 |
| APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods and Signal Processing ** | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4000 Fundamentals of Non-linear Computational Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4006 Control and Application of Adaptive Structures | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4015 Space Vehicle Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4024 Materials Selection & Failure Analysis | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4032 Automotive Engineering | 2 |

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** courses not offered by School of Mechanical Engineering.

Notes:

1 Direct Entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program. Note: the program of studies will vary depending on whether students wish to major in Mathematics or in Computer Science for the B.Ma. & Comp. Sc

2 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mechatronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mechatronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

| | |
|--|-----|
| (i) All the courses for the Mechatronic Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7 units from the following courses: | |
| Electives at Level IV | 2 |
| MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 2.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| or | |
| MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Academic Program Rules.
Thus the B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

3 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechatronic) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24.5 units)

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design | 1.5 |
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I | 1.5 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| <i>either</i> | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM * | 6 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I * | 6 |
| MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM | 1.5 |
| PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE | 3 |

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| ELEC ENG 2005 Electric Power Applications | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM | 2.5 |

| | |
|--|------|
| MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 0.75 |

Third Year (24 units)

| | |
|--|------|
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |
| ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3002 Mechanical Signature Analysis | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3010 Mechatronics Project (Level III) | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 0.75 |
| MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 0.75 |

Fourth Year (24 units)

| | |
|---|---|
| COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

| | |
|--|-----|
| ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems | 1 |
| ELEC ENG 4031 Power Electronics (Mechatronics) | 1 |
| MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project (Level IV) | 8 |
| MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction | 1 |
| MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 0.5 |
| MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 0.5 |

Plus 2 units of elective courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering *

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the School of

Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other schools within the University may be included in the selection of electives.

6.5.9 Petroleum Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

| | |
|---|-----|
| C&ENVENG 1001 Statics | 1.5 |
| CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE | 3 |
| CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I | 1.5 |
| PETROENG 1000 Introduction to the Petroleum Industry | 1.5 |
| PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties | 1.5 |
| PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics | 3 |
| PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience | 3 |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 |
| PHYSICS 1006 Physics IHP | 3 |

Level II

| | |
|--|-----|
| APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II | 2 |
| APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 2 |
| C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C) | 1.5 |
| CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems | 1.5 |
| ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM | 2 |
| MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I | 1.5 |
| MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer | 1.5 |
| PETROENG 2000 Drilling Engineering | 3 |
| PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Fluid Properties and PE Thermodynamics | 3 |
| PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy | 2 |
| PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties | 4 |

Level III

| | |
|---|---|
| PETROENG 3000 Field Operations Management Project | 2 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| PETROENG 3004 Reservoir Management for Producing Fields Project | 2 |
| PETROENG 3001 Introduction to Numerical Reservoir Simulation | 2 |
| PETROENG 3002 Project Evaluation (Economics) | 2 |
| PETROENG 3003 Reservoir Engineering | 2 |
| PETROENG 3005 Reservoir Characterisation and Geostatistics | 2 |
| PETROENG 3006 Well Completions | 3 |
| PETROENG 3007 Well Test Analysis and Design | 2 |

| | |
|--|---|
| PETROENG 3008 Well Performance and Surface Systems | 3 |
| PETROENG 3009 Well Log Analysis | 2 |
| PETROENG 3010 3D Seismic | 2 |
| PETROENG 3011 Structural Geology | 2 |
| PETROENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL (P)* | 2 |

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

The fourth year of the Petroleum Engineering program will not be offered in 2003. Syllabus details of the courses will be provided in the 2004 University Calendar or will be available from the School of Petroleum Engineering and Management

6.6 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

6.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

7 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) – Graduate Attributes

- The ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multi-disciplinary and multicultural teams; with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team manager.
- Understanding the social, cultural, global and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them; and expectation of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and capacity to do so.
- Ability to focus on the integration of process safety considerations with environmental concerns, waste minimisation, and control system specifications.
- Confidence to tackle real-world problems and issues central to engineering and to work as individuals and cooperatively in multidisciplinary and multicultural teams.
- Enthusiasm and interest for undertaking life-long learning and the continual updating of their engineering skills.

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) – Graduate Attributes

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) – Graduate Attributes

Technical knowledge and application of knowledge skills

- Competence in engineering fundamentals.
- Competence in at least two of the following areas of Civil and Environmental Engineering: Structural engineering, Environmental engineering, Water engineering, Geotechnical engineering.
- Competence in using computers and information technology effectively.
- Ability to apply an integrative or systems approach to solving engineering problems.
- Ability to prepare and interpret engineering sketches and drawings.
- Awareness of uncertainty and recognising limitations of engineering approaches and systems.
- Awareness for the need for sustainable systems and principles of sustainable design.
- Awareness of the assessment and the management of risk.

Thinking skills

- Competence in problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Competence in critical, independent, creative and innovative thinking.
- Ability to effectively synthesise information and ideas.
- Ability to conduct investigations and research into Civil and Environmental Engineering problems.

Technical Professional skills

- Familiarity with project management skills.
- Awareness of business and financial management.
- Awareness of human resources management issues.
- Awareness of legal issues in relation to Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Personal skills and attitudes

- Competence to adapt to a changing society (lifelong learning skills).
- Ability to act in a professional manner.
- Ability to communicate effectively within the engineering profession and the community – written, oral and listening skills.
- Ability to take on a leadership role.
- Ability to work effectively as a member of a team.
- Ability to manage effectively the allocation of time in performing tasks.
- Ability to work comfortably with other disciplines.
- Awareness of engineering ethics.
- Awareness of the social, cultural, political, international and environmental context of professional engineering practice.

Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) – Graduate Attributes
Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic) – Graduate Attributes
Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T) – Graduate Attributes

- A critical thinker, able to distinguish between truth and error in others and in particular his/her own thinking.
- Persevering in the face of difficulties.
- Resourceful in seeking solutions to problems.
- Able to take initiative in identifying problems or opportunities for improvement of processes and systems.
- Able to build models of systems for obtaining optimal solutions of problems involving various program specific systems.
- Able to read and learn new concepts as needed to build models of systems that involve other disciplines.
- Able to work within a team environment as both leader and team member to develop solutions to problems that extend beyond the scope of a single engineering professional.
- Able to access appropriate theoretical and practical tools to determine how to obtain optimal solutions to a modeled system.
- Able to build software to study and solve a range of problems related to the models.
- Able to incorporate into the system models: economic, legal and social considerations.
- Able to plan, manage and implement a solution to a problem, that is optimal in terms of cost effectiveness and reliability, of high quality, and socially and legally acceptable.
- Able to communicate technical opinion, results of a solution or make reasoned proposals, both verbally and in writing, to a wide range of people such as other engineers, technicians, non-technical managers, lawyers, accountants and general public.

Included in the above attributes are those required by the Institution of Engineers Australia who accredit our programs. These have been specified by the Institution of Engineers Australia and require that graduates have:

- Ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to undertake problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Understanding of the social, cultural, global, and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding the principles of sustainable development.
- Understanding professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them.
- Expectation of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and the capacity to do so.

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) – Graduate Attributes

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic) – Graduate Attributes

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering are to support the mission of the University of Adelaide (to advance knowledge, understanding and culture through scholarship, research, teaching and community service of international distinction and integrity), to provide an inclusive curriculum that allows all students to learn and progress unhindered through the program, and to produce graduates who:

- Have the basic skills and knowledge (scientific knowledge, problem solving skills, IT skills, analytical skills, in-depth technical competence, communication skills and flexibility) necessary for a successful career in Mechanical or Mechatronic Engineering.
- Can contribute as effective members of multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Are able, by self directed study, to remain up to date with developments in their profession.
- Are innovative and creative, adaptable and able to guide developments in the profession.
- Understand the context in which they work (economics, finance, teamwork, competition) while not losing sight of the need for technical excellence and environmental responsibility.
- Can communicate with government and the community on engineering issues.
- Are educated in a broad sense, are socially, environmentally, ethically and professionally responsible, understand the need for and the principles of sustainable development, are well informed and can take their place as leaders in the community.
- Are familiar with current best practice in mechanical engineering or mechatronic engineering.
- Are capable of synthesising fundamental engineering science and engineering practice in the creation of engineering systems and have the ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.

Included in the above attributes are those required by the Institution of Engineers Australia who accredit our programs. These have been specified by the Institution of Engineers Australia and require that graduates have:

- Ability to apply knowledge of basic science and engineering fundamentals.
- Ability to communicate effectively, not only with engineers but also with the community at large.
- In-depth technical competence in at least one engineering discipline.
- Ability to undertake problem identification, formulation and solution.
- Ability to utilise a systems approach to design and operational performance.
- Ability to function effectively as an individual and in multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural teams, with the capacity to be a leader or manager as well as an effective team member.
- Understanding of the social, cultural, global, and environmental responsibilities of the professional engineer, and the need for sustainable development.
- Understanding of the principles of sustainable development.
- Understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities and commitment to them.
- Expectations of the need to undertake lifelong learning, and the capacity to do so.

Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum) – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- Undergraduate programs taught at the School are aimed at developing individuals to a high degree of professionalism that is recognised by the international community. Australian and international students, often with diverse background, are taught not only petroleum engineering, but also geoscience and management principles.

Intellectual and Social Capabilities

The aim is to produce petroleum engineering graduates who possess:

- Current and practical technical skills and knowledge: problem solving, analytical and creative thinking, and computer applications in areas of subsurface (reservoir) engineering and geoscience (mainly science), well engineering (mainly mechanical engineering) and facilities engineering (mainly chemical engineering).
- Fundamental management skills: mainly technical management (project management and operations management, including best practice), but also fundamentals of general management (elements of strategy and leadership, as well as results orientation and entrepreneurial spirit).
- Well developed personal and inter-personal skills: teamwork and cooperation, communication (presentation, listening and responding), integrity, adaptability and cultural sensitivity, self-development and learning.

Syllabuses

prerequisite course requirements

A student may not normally undertake a course for which the prerequisite course requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a course, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the Faculty through the Head of the School which offers the course concerned.

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000

Engineering Planning and Design

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

36 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, and project work

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology; basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; scheduling; engineering ethics; case studies.

assessment: project 40%, exam 60%

C&ENVENG 1001

Statics

1.5 units semester 1

30 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial work - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

CHEM 1000 A/B

Chemistry I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences for syllabus details

CHEM 1003

Chemistry IHE

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x three hour practical sessions (or equiv.), interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry (or equivalent)

Shape and Structure - the importance of molecular shape and how chemists determine the structure of compounds using UV-visible, IR and NMR spectroscopy. Matter and Energy - the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations applied to aspects of chemistry and biochemistry.

assessment: exam 65%, laboratory work 20%, computer-assessed tutorials 15%

CHEM 1004A

Chemistry I (Engineering) (Mid-Year)

6 units semester 2 and summer semester

available only to students admitted to the B.E.(Chem.) program mid-year.

See CHEM 1000 A/B Chemistry I, in Faculty of Sciences, for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 1000

Process Systems

1.5 units semesters 1 and 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

An introduction to process engineering and its uses in society, industry and the environment. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass and energy are applied to solving simple scientific and engineering problems, eg, in food processing, biotechnology, oil refining, burning fuels, electrical power generation, waste treatment and fluid flow.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - full details advised at beginning of course

CHEM ENG 1002

Engineering Computing I

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

32 hours lectures and practical/tutorial classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming (ANSI'C); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

CHEM ENG 1003

Materials I

1.5 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and laboratory

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

assessment: written exam, performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of course

COMP SCI 1002A/B

Computer Science I

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 1000

Engineering and Society E

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures plus additional group project

Survey of the scope of the discipline of electronic, electrical and computer systems engineering. Identification of the major sub-disciplines, tracing their history, present-day application and key issues in their future development, bringing out the links between professional practice and the content of the undergraduate program. The role of the engineer: interaction with the community, ethics, responsibilities.

assessment: project work

ELEC ENG 1003

Electrical Systems

1.5 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, tutorials and practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, analogue and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion are introduced to explain the salient operating features of commonly

encountered electrical and electronic systems. Examples of applications will include: the transducers, converters and processing elements in data acquisition systems; simple computer architecture and interfacing; power distribution systems and electric motor applications.

assessment: assignments, practical work, final exam - further details at beginning of semester

ELEC ENG 1004

Logic Design

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, plus additional practical work each week

Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers. Standard combinational logic functions: multiplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

assessment: assignments and exam

ELEC ENG 1005

Electrical Systems AM

2 units semester 1

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practical classes

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, circuit analysis, analog and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion. Topics include: DC and single- and three-phase AC circuit analysis, current and charge relationships, Ohms law, resistors, inductors, capacitors, equivalent resistance and impedance, Kirchoff's laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition and source transformation, power and energy, balanced delta and wye line and phase currents, filters, diodes.

assessment: written exam, laboratory performance and tests

ELEC ENG 1006

Electrical Engineering I

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

Circuit analysis: Electrical circuit concepts: definitions, basic quantities and units. Models for simple circuit elements. Network topology and systematic methods of analysis. Steady state alternating current circuits and phasor methods. Analog electronics: Principles of electronic circuits. Models for diodes, Field Effect and Bipolar Junction Transistors. Simple amplifier circuits. Operational amplifiers. Digital electronics: Boolean variables and Boolean algebra. Combinational logic circuits and minimisation techniques. Number representation and arithmetic operations. Introduction to synchronous sequential logic.

assessment: written assignments, exam

ENV BIOL 1002
Environmental Biology I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences for syllabus details

MATHS 1000A/B
Mathematics IM

MATHS 1007A/B
Mathematics I

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

MECH ENG 1000
Dynamics

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

assessment: mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

MECH ENG 1001
Design Graphics

1.5 units semester 2

38 hours lectures and practical classes in the design suite

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

assessment: continuous assessment and final exam - further details at beginning of the semester

MECH ENG 1002
Computer Programming IM

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2

Introduction to computer hardware and software. Introductory programming in ANSI c, C++, and/or other engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: practical work and final exam - further details available beginning of semester

MECH ENG 1004
Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I

2.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

To introduce first year Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering students to the principles and practices of effective business and project management with team-based communication, personal initiative and problem solving skills as vital components. The course is a practical, task-based one incorporating input from Young Achievement Australia, local business and industry and Adelaide University lecturers. In teams, students will be responsible for: forming and financially managing a business, developing, promoting and selling a product, as well as liquidating the company by the end of the course. Communication skills are an integral part of this course. These include developing teamwork and negotiation skills, the preparation of a business plan, the basics of writing and presenting an annual report, writing a personal evaluation and a journal.

assessment: group presentations, assignments

PETROENG 1000
Introduction to the Petroleum Industry

1.5 unit semester 1

36 hours lectures and discussion/presentation sessions

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Seminar-based overview of the petroleum industry: organisation in terms of technical groups, disciplines and teams; strategic business aspects and economic drivers; overview of technology, research and technical challenges; case histories of development projects and producing fields.

assessment: written assignments

PETROENG 1001
Introduction to Reservoir Rock & Fluid Properties

1,5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamental rock properties used in reservoir engineering calculations and formation evaluation. Composition of petroleum fluids and the many uses of petroleum products. Basic physical and chemical properties of petroleum reservoir fluids related to reservoir processes and the production of oil and gas. For both rock and fluid properties: interpretation of laboratory data for engineering applications and the use of empirical correlations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 1002

Petroleum Reservoir Physics

72 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Reservoir material balance and drive indicators, Darcy's law and applications, well inflow equations, immiscible displacement (Buckley-Leverett and Dietz), introduction to aquifers, and gas reservoirs.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 1003

Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals and field trip

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamentals of geology and geophysics with emphasis on petroleum systems. Seismic principles and basic geological mapping and correlation. Introduction to depositional environments and geological modelling. Wellsite geology and introduction to petrophysics.

assessment: assignments, exam

PHYSICS 1000A/B

Physics I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences for syllabus details

PHYSICS 1003

Physics IHE

3 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 5 x three hour practicals

prerequisite: 6581 Statics

corequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

Rigid body mechanics: centre of mass, rotational motion, torque, angular momentum, equilibrium, oscillations. Waves and Optics: transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics: kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

assessment: written exam, assignments, practical work

PHYSICS 1006

Physics 1HP

3 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 5 x three hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

restriction: for Engineering students only

Measurement and uncertainties. Particle mechanics - Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions. Thermal physics. Electricity and magnetism: charge and current, electric field, Ohm's Law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work.

Chemical Engineering

www.chemeng.adelaide.edu.au

Level II

APP MTH 2000

Differential Equations and Fourier Series

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2004

Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div II). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or APP MTH 2001 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering programs and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and non-linear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

C&ENVENG 2001

Stress Analysis (C)

1.5 units semester 1

28 total contact hours comprising lectures/tutorials/practical work

Topics relevant to Chemical Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Columns: buckling and stability. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

assessment: exam, practical work, quizzes

CHEM 2004A

Chemistry IIE Part 1

CHEM 2004B

Chemistry IIE Part 2

8 units full year

36 hours lectures or equivalent, plus associated practical, tutorial work in the Department of Chemistry and School of Chemical Engineering

The course is primarily for Chemical Engineering students

prerequisite: CHEM 1000 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or CHEM 1004 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year (Pass Div I) or equivalent

assumed knowledge: basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences course

Physical and organic chemistry - this component deals with shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis; thermodynamics and quantum energetics; reaction kinetics and dynamics; surface chemistry. Chemical Engineering - topics include thermo-dynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content, practical work continuously assessed 20%

CHEM ENG 2000

Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

available only to B.E.(Chem.) students admitted to LL.B or combined B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc.

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

assessment: assignments and final exam

CHEM ENG 2001A

Chemical Process Principles II Part 1

CHEM ENG 2001B

Chemical Process Principles II Part 2

3 units full year

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances. Introductory design project based on lecture materials.

assessment: assignments, final exam, process design report

CHEM ENG 2002

Process Heat Transfer

1.5 units semester 2

39 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for class work

CHEM ENG 2003

Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

2 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for classwork

CHEM ENG 2004

Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

2 units semester 2

72 hours practical work

corequisite: CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

assessment: assignments, project reports

STATS 2004

Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented with APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, Probability and Statistical Methods, STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil), APP MTH Modelling with Differential Equations II (taken from 2002),

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II (taken before 2002)

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 8 lectures). Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approx. 16 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

Level III

CHEM ENG 3001

Materials III(CH)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties of materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

CHEM ENG 3002

Essay and Seminar

2 units semester 2

tutorials and discussion with supervisor

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic.

assessment: 4000 word essay 50%, presentation 50%

CHEM ENG 3003A

Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 1

CHEM ENG 3003B

Chemical Engineering Projects III Part 2

4 units full year

112 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II and CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer, CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

corequisite: CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation, CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design, CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

assessment: project reports, assignments, final exam - further details at beginning of course

CHEM ENG 3004

Engineering Communication ESL (H)

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in an Engineering program

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

CHEM ENG 3005

Separation Processes

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3006

Transport Phenomena

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3010

Introduction to Biochemical Engineering

2 units semester 1

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

assessment: exam, assignments

CHEM ENG 3014

Process Design and Plant Engineering

2 units semester 2

54 hours lectures, tutorial and 3 hour practicals

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II, CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

assessment: project report, exam

CHEM ENG 3015

Process Control and Instrumentation

2.5 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3017

Kinetics and Reactor Design

2.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3018

Fluid and Particle Mechanics

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase systems: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

CHEM ENG 4003

Process Dynamics and Control

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4009

Advanced Chemical Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4010

Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: material contained in Level I-III courses in B.E.(Chem.) program

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for classwork

CHEM ENG 4014

Plant Design Project

6 units semester 2

184 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering

corequisite: CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4018

Industrial Economics and Management

2 units semester 2

46 hours lectures and tutorials

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4025A

Chemical Engineering Projects IV Part 1

CHEM ENG 4025B

Chemical Engineering Projects IV Part 2

4 units full year

corequisite: CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Part A - 72 hours of practical work: candidates must undertake a series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis will be placed on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentations are taken into account.

Part B - lectures/tutorials/practical work and seminars equivalent to 120 hours: candidates are required to undertake a mixture of research project work and specialist lectures and tutorials, submit a written report (on a topic specified by the department) and present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

assessment: project reports

Level IV Electives

Electives to be selected from the following list (not all courses will be offered each year). For information on course availability contact the School of Chemical Engineering. With the approval of the Head of School courses offered by other schools within Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

CHEM ENG 4001A

Special Studies in Chemical Engineering Part 1

CHEM ENG 4001B

Special Studies in Chemical Engineering Part 2

2 units full year

36 hours lectures and tutorials (or equivalent)

assumed knowledge: as prescribed by Head of Chemical Engineering

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering School. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

assessment: may include written assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

CHEM ENG 4002A

Chemical Engineering Research Project II Part 1

CHEM ENG 4002B

Chemical Engineering Research Project II Part 2

4 units full year

200 hours practical work and seminar

restriction: by permission of Head of Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the school; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

assessment: project report, seminar

CHEM ENG 4004

Minerals Processing

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4005

Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4006

Special Management Studies

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4007

AI Applications in Engineering Design

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4008

Biochemical Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells; design and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4011

Reaction Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4013

Biomedical Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4015

Hydrocarbon Reservoirs

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4016

Advanced Materials Engineering

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and practical/tutorial work

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I, CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

CHEM ENG 4017

Particulate Technology

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4020A

Chemical Engineering Research Project Part 1

CHEM ENG 4020B

Chemical Engineering Research Project Part 2

2 units full year

150 hours practical work/seminars

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the school; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

CHEM ENG 4021

Combustion Processes

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4022

Plant and Safety Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4023

Industrial Rheology

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4024

Environmental Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

assessment: assignments, exam

Civil Engineering

www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au

Note: Please see under Civil & Environmental Engineering entries for further syllabus information

Level II

APP MTH 2010

Differential Equations (Civil)

1.5 units semester 1

27 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in the course

C&ENVENG 2006

Geotechnical Engineering II

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practicals, plus directed study

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils; processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction -

concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly.

assessment: exams 70%, exercises 30%

C&ENVENG 2014

Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 1001 Statistics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

assessment: classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

C&ENVENG 2015

Construction and Surveying

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

assessment: coursework 40%, final exam 60%

C&ENVENG 2025

Strength of Materials IIA

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: Pass in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure

criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

assessment: exam, assignments

C&ENVENG 2026

Environmental Engineering II

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, project work

The course serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering. It covers fundamental principles such as environmental systems, environmental decision making and sustainable development, as well as topics selected from the following: Air quality - causes and types of air pollution, impacts of air pollution and air control/water quality - water quality parameters, water quality control/river health - river regulation, ecological barriers, environmental flows, stream bank erosion, blue-green algal blooms, salinity/noise pollution.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 2032

Structural Design IIA

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA or C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a truss design, construct and test project; limit states; gravity loads; axially loaded members; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of reinforced concrete structures.

assessment: may include 2 major projects and 3 quizzes - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 2033

Water Engineering II S1

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practical work, design, plus directed study

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics 1M

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids: hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and

momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels.

assessment: exam 60%, assignment 15%, laboratories 15%, design 10%

C&ENVENG 2034

Structural Design IIB

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a preliminary design of a reinforced concrete frame; limit states; load paths; wind loads; slender columns; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of steel and composite structures.

assessment: may include 2 major projects, 3 quizzes - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 2035

Water Engineering II S2

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials & project work

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

The course serves as an introduction to the field of engineering hydrology. It covers fundamentals such as the hydrological cycle, catchments, losses, hydrographs and hyetographs, as well as topics such as: flood frequency analysis, determination of design rainfall intensity and hyetographs, peak flow estimation, design hydrograph estimation (time-area method, unit hydrograph method, runoff-routing method), introduction to yield hydrology.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

GEOLOGY 2005

Geology for Engineers

2 units semester 2

50 total contact hours comprising lectures and practical work

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology; mineralogy; exploration geophysics. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping, identification of minerals

and rocks and geophysical site investigations, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

assessment: theory exam 50%; practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable) 50% - minimum 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

STATS 2001

Statistical Methods (Civil)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol in 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

restriction: may not be presented with STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, or APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, or 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods

Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in course

Level III

C&ENVENG 3000

Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills. Course available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second

language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA

This course is intended to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory and application of structural analysis as it applies to trusses, beams and frames. Emphasis is placed on developing the student's ability to both model and analyse statically determinate and indeterminate structures and to provide realistic applications encountered in professional practice. Topics to be chosen from: Influence lines; Approximate methods of analysis; Calculation of deflections in statically determinate structures by the moment-area theorems, the conjugate beam method, the principle of virtual work and Castigliano's theorem; Force method of analysis for indeterminate structures; Displacement methods of analysis for indeterminate structures including the slope-deflection method, method of moment distribution, and the stiffness method; an introduction to finite element modelling; and plastic analysis.

assessment: coursework, exam and project

C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 & C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; water and land contamination; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination.

assessment: exams 70%, coursework 30% - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)

3 units semester 2

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, design work, tutorials

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA, C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA and C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, design work

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA and C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB; C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA

corequisite: C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and computer practicals

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil); STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering

examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros.

assessment: may include written assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3011

Engineering Management and Planning

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

Time management and other self-improvement skills; management in organisations; communication skills; basic economic concepts; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3012

Geotechnical Engineering Design III

3 units semester 2

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practical work and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of shallow foundations - changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations ultimate capacity and settlement of single piles and pile groups; seepage; site investigations; in situ testing; laboratory testing; slope stability; pavement design

assessment: exams 50%, coursework 50%

C&ENVENG 3013

Water Engineering and Design IIIA

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, design work, practical work and project work, plus directed study

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)

Uniform and non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental factors affecting river basins.

assessment: exams 60%, laboratory, design work, quizzes, projects and assignments 40%

C&ENVENG 3014

Water Engineering and Design IIIB

2 units semester 2

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, design work, practical work, plus site visit and directed study

prerequisite: C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design; pipes in series; pipes in parallel; unsteady flow and water hammer in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection including pumps and turbines; water distribution system computer simulation modelling, EPANET.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments/laboratories/design 40%

CHEM ENG 3011

Transport Processes in the Environment

See B.E (C & E Eng.) for syllabus details

Level IV

All Level III courses to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

C&ENVENG 4003A

Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 1

C&ENVENG 4003B

Civil Engineering Research Project N Part 2

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, short talk, seminar paper

C&ENVENG 4034

Civil Engineering Management IV N

3 units semester 1

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

This course includes group decision-making; the development of the individual in the workplace; the importance of communication

and interpersonal skills in an organisation. Students gain an understanding of work preferences and personal interactions through self-analysis. Practical application of these skills through the development of a project concept design and project proposals is also undertaken.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4035

Civil Engineering Research Project A

2 units semester 2

40 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a literature review and problem formulation under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, and write a research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report and short talk

C&ENVENG 4036

Civil Engineering Research Project B

4 units semester 1

80 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, and research seminar

C&ENVENG 4093

Concept & Proposal Planning

1 unit semester 1

10 total contact hours comprising lectures and workshop

This course consists of developing a proposal for a major engineering activity, as a consulting team. Skills to work as a team are emphasised.

assessment: proposal report and presentation

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from one group. The other specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the School. Alternatively students may take Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics. In special circumstances

other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the School, replace one or more School specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University.

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

C&ENVENG 4066

Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The design, upgrading and assessment of composite steel and concrete structure in buildings and bridges. Building Project consists of the design of new composite elements, upgrading an existing beam to resist larger loads, and the assessment of the effect of inserting a service duct in existing beams. Bridge Project consists of linear elastic and fatigue analysis techniques, designing a new composite bridge beam for static and fatigue loads, assessing the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite beams, and determining the effect of remedial work on the strength and endurance of existing beams.

assessment: building design project 35%, bridge design project 35%, open book exam based on design projects 30%

C&ENVENG 4067

Advanced Steel Design N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, design; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of the Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

assessment: project work

C&ENVENG 4068

Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, practicals; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The objective of this course is to make students aware of the mathematical basis of structural analysis software programs and develop a competence in the use of such programs. Topics include basic theory and formulation of finite element analysis; two and three-dimensional elements; linear analysis of plane and space frameworks; an introduction to non-linear structural analysis. Computer modelling of real structures and practical aspects of computer analysis will be illustrated with a number of examples. Students will use commercial software to solve simple problems.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4069

Design of Concrete Structures N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

assessment: tutorials, exam and project

C&ENVENG 4070

Earthquake Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The course will cover the basic concepts of dynamic analysis of structures and the design of structures to resist earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software

to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

assessment: coursework 40%, final exam 60%

C&ENVENG 4071

Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4094

Fundamental Steel Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

This course consists of two parts. The first part covers the fatigue design, upgrading and assessment of steel, and composite steel and concrete bridge beams. Fatigue is the most common form of failure and advanced procedures will be used to design new structures and assess the remaining fatigue endurance and strength of existing structures. The second part is concerned with space structures. Some of the latest space structures will be explored and various types of space structures will be introduced in terms of their behaviour under load, materials used, and analysis methods. In particular, the design, analysis and construction of double-layer grids, one of the most popular forms of space structures, will be emphasised.

assessment: project work and tutorials - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072

Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil and Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow data that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

assessment: exam, tutorial exercises

C&ENVENG 4073

Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations for pipe networks. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

assessment: exam 60%, tutorial, project work 40%

C&ENVENG 4074

Advanced Water Engineering and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 hours lectures, tutorials; project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering, coastal and groundwater flow analysis. Topics from: diffusion and turbulence, cavitation, valves, porous media flow, unsteady open channel flow, sediment transport, two phase flow, and forces on structures.

assessment: exam 80%, tutorial, project work 20%

C&ENVENG 4075

Advanced Water Resources Management and Design

C&ENVENG 4076

Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4077

Coastal Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course is based on waves and wave theories, tides, sediment transport, nearshore coastal processes, wave generation, ocean outfalls, coastal management

assessment: may include written assignments and exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4078

Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

24 hours lectures, tutorials directed study

Advanced topics in water engineering.

assessment: assignments and/or exam - details to be advised

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079

Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; dewatering of excavations.

assessment: exam 50%, coursework 50%

C&ENVENG 4080

Geotechnical Modelling and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course is based on case studies of actual geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory. The design process and soil parameter evaluation.

assessment: coursework

C&ENVENG 4081

Footing Design and Soil Variability

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced Topics in the Design of Residential Footings on Expansive Soils: Numerical and computer-based techniques, such as the Mitchell and Walsh methods of analysis are examined, as well as issues relating to residential footing design practice and

probabilistic design. At the end of this course, students will be able to design residential footings to current practice.

Probability and Statistics in Geotechnical Engineering: This topic examines general statistical applications in geotechnical engineering and the analysis of the spatial variability of soils using random field theory and geostatistics.

Introduction to Rock Slope Design: This topic gives an overview of the characteristics of rock masses; geotechnical coring and logging; face mapping; rock mass classification; stress theories and strength criteria; and planar failure mechanisms.

assessment: coursework 100%

C&ENVEG 4082

Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in Geotechnical Engineering.

assessment: coursework

Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVEG 4083

Advanced Engineering Management and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details to be advised at beginning of semester

C&ENVEG 4084

Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in engineering management and planning.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of semester

C&ENVEG 4085

Traffic Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Elements of the road traffic system. Road hierarchy and functional classification. Design of urban road networks. Introduction to traffic impact analysis. Traffic control devices and systems. Traffic management principles and applications. Local area traffic management. Design of traffic systems. Traffic calming principles. Traffic flow and road capacity analysis.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVEG 4086

Environmental Auditing and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials/technical projects

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues, environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

assessment: may include assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVEG 4087

Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, assignments and design; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course addresses the major steps in the development of engineering models, with a particular emphasis on water quality. Topics to be covered include model specification (environmental processes, model complexity, model application), model calibration (gradient methods, genetic algorithms), model verification and stochastic modelling (types of uncertainty, random variables, risk-based performance measures and reliability analysis, including Monte Carlo simulation and the first-order reliability method).

assessment: may include assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4088

Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4089

Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4090

Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

assessment: may include assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4091

Waste Management Analysis and Design

C&ENVENG 4092

Wastewater Engineering and Design

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

Civil and Environmental Engineering

www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Note: Please also check Civil Engineering entries for syllabus information

Level II

APP MTH 2010

Differential Equations (Civil)

C&ENVENG 2006

Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 2014

Engineering Modelling & Analysis II

C&ENVENG 2015

Construction and Surveying

C&ENVENG 2026

Environmental Engineering II

C&ENVENG 2032

Structural Design IIA

C&ENVENG 2033

Water Engineering II S1

C&ENVENG 2035

Water Engineering II S2

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 2036

Strength of Materials IIE

2 units semester 1

32 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: Pass in C&ENVENG 1001 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

assessment: exam, assignments

ENV BIOL 2005

Plant Ecology E

3 units semester 2

30 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus a 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the course is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

GEOLOGY 2005

Geology for Engineers

STATS 2001

Statistical Methods (Civil)

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

Level III

C&ENVENG 3000

Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 units semester 1 or 2

C&ENVENG 3008

Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 3009

Environmental Engineering and Design III

3 units semester 1

48 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, laboratory work and design

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1 & C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination. In addition students will carry out an environmental design.

assessment: may include written assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 3011

Engineering Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 3012

Geotechnical Engineering Design III

C&ENVENG 3013

Water Engineering and Design IIIA

C&ENVENG 3014

Water Engineering and Design IIIB

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 3011

Transport Processes in the Environment

2 units semester 2

36 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties, Thermodynamics and phase equilibria, Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems, Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling, Plume dispersion, Simple Kinetic models.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

ECON 3018A

Environmental Economics E Part 1

ECON 3018B

Environmental Economics E Part 2

4 units full year

57 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources.

The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including intergenerational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

assessment: may include written assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the course

GEOLOGY 3011

Environmental Geology IIN

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures, practicals and seminars, plus excursion

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth 1, GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience 1 or 3147 GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers

restriction: GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II, Pedology III

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with. Several excursions to sites near Adelaide will deepen the understanding of geological approaches to environmental issues.

assessment: exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

MICRO 3004

Introduction to Microbiology

1 unit semester 1

20 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE

This course introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and ecology. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces, and water quality and microbiology.

assessment: 30 minute written exam on lecture material 40%, written reports of practical work 30%, essay 30%

SOIL&WAT 3015WT

Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management

See B.Sc. degrees syllabus entry for details.

Level IV

All Level III courses to be passed before entering Level IV, except by permission of the Head of the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4005A

Environmental Engineering Research Project N Part 1

C&ENVENG 4005B

Environmental Engineering Research Project N Part 2

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

C&ENVENG 4034

Civil Engineering Management IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details.

C&ENVENG 4037

Introduction to Environmental Law N

3 units semester 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4038

Environmental Engineering Research Project A

2 units semester 2

40 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a literature review and problem formulation under the supervision of an academic staff member and present a short talk and write a research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report and short talk

C&ENVENG 4039

Environmental Engineering Research Project B

4 units semester 1

80 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report, conference paper presentation, and research seminar

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisation courses which may include Level II or III courses offered by the Schools of Mathematics. Students may also, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more School specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other schools within the University of Adelaide.

The specialisation courses offered by the School in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072

Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design

C&ENVENG 4073

Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design

C&ENVENG 4074

Advanced Water Engineering and Design

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4075

Advanced Water Resources Management and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials, and project work

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects; design project.

assessment: may include assignments, seminar presentation, projects and/or examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

C&ENVENG 4076

Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

C&ENVENG 4077

Coastal Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4078

Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079

Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4080

Geotechnical Modelling and Design

C&ENVENG 4081

Footing Design and Soil Variability

C&ENVENG 4082

Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 4083

Advanced Engineering Management and Design

C&ENVENG 4084

Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N

C&ENVENG 4085

Traffic Engineering and Design

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4086

Environmental Auditing and Design

C&ENVENG 4087

Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details.

C&ENVENG 4088

Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design

3 units not offered in 2003

24 hours lectures, tutorials, design; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements; design project.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

C&ENVENG 4089

Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4090

Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4091

Waste Management Analysis and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials; directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal; design project.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

C&ENVENG 4092

Wastewater Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 total contact hours comprising lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of School, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Characteristics of wastewater; primary, secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal; project: design of wastewater treatment plant.

assessment: may include written assignments and examination - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

Computer Systems Engineering

www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Note: Please also check Electrical & Electronic Engineering entries for further syllabus information.

Level II

See Level II B.E.(Elec. & Electronic) for syllabus details

Level III

Most courses at Level III are common to the B.E.(Elec. & Electronic). For syllabus details of these courses see B.E.(Elec. & Electronic).

ELEC ENG 3022

Real Time Systems IV

3 units semester 2

26 hours of lectures and tutorials

restriction: ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I, COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

Time-critical computing, real-time kernels and development systems, scheduling periodic and aperiodic task techniques, intertask communication and synchronisation, rate monotonic analysis, real-time message transmission in distributed local area networks.

assessment: assignment and written exam

Level IV

Most courses comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering program are drawn from Level IV courses in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III courses in Computer Science, as specified in the Academic Program Rules.

For syllabus details of Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses, see under B.E.(Elec.).

For syllabus details of Computer Science courses, see B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000

Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details.

APP MTH 2002

Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and 1 hour practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in Mathematics IIM and this course

assumed knowledge: Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 16 lectures), Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 8 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

COMP SCI 2000

Computer Systems

COMP SCI 2004

Data Structures and Algorithms

COMP SCI 2006

Introduction to Software Engineering

See B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2007

Signals and Systems

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation.

Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Bode plots. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Analysis and characterisation of LTI systems using Laplace transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2008

Electronics II

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

Linear circuits analysis: revision of circuit elements and analysis techniques. Differential equation description of circuits, response under different excitations. Laplace transform techniques and transfer function description. Analysis of mutual coupling. Electronics components: structure, characteristics and modelling of diodes, bipolar transistors and field-effect transistors. Single transistor amplifiers, differential multistage and power amplifiers. Ideal characteristics, practical limitations and applications of operational amplifiers.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2009

Engineering Electromagnetics

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

Dielectric materials and Capacitance. Magnetic fields and forces. Faraday and Ampere Laws. Magnetic materials and hysteresis. Examples including motors, dynamos and transformers. Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic energy. Plane waves, dispersion and polarisation. Reflection and refraction at an interface. Introduction to electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2010A

Practical Electronic Design II Part 1

ELEC ENG 2010B

Practical Electronic Design II Part 2

3 units full year

78 hours lectures and practical work

Electrical Safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: frequency

limitations, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical circuit design, simulation and prototyping techniques. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques. Experiments to augment Level 2 theoretical courses. Major system design project: Audio system.

assessment: laboratory performance, reports

STATS 2004

Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details.

Level III

COMP SCI 3006

Software Engineering and Project

See B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. for syllabus details.

ELEC ENG 3012

Engineering Communication ESL (E)

2 units semester 1 or 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in an Engineering program

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

ELEC ENG 3015

Communications, Signals & Systems

3 units semester 1

36 hours of lectures, tutorials and assignments.

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms, and Probability and Statistical Methods.

Random Signals and Systems: Review of probability, random variables, random processes, autocorrelation, power spectrum, linear time invariant systems, thermal and shot noise.

Communication Systems: Radio communications, noise and distortion in communication systems, spurious signals, amplitude and frequency modulation, mixer and modulator circuits, superheterodyne receivers.

Analog Filter Design: Impedance and frequency scaling, low pass prototypes, filter design and transformations, switched capacitor filters, active filters.

assessment: written exam and assignments

ELEC ENG 3016

Control III

3 units semester 1

30 hours of lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2007 Signals & Systems, APP MATHS 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, APP MATHS 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods.

Transfer functions; stability; dynamic and steady-state performance; root locus diagrams; Bode and Nyquist plots; cascade compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques; minor-loop feedback. Introduction to state-space modelling and analysis. Analysis and design of digital control systems.

assessment: written exam and homework

ELEC ENG 3017

Digital Electronics

3 units semester 1

36 hours of lectures, tutorials and computer laboratory exercises

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II

Integrated Circuits - overview of implementation technologies and economics. Datapath design and arithmetic/logic units; adders and multipliers. State machine design - synchronous and asynchronous. Hardware description languages; introduction to modelling in VHDL. Field Programmable Gate Arrays - architecture, design flow, modelling and coding approaches, CMOS fabrication technology and CMOS Logic. Memory cells and memory design.

assessment: written exam and assignments

ELEC ENG 3018 **RF Engineering III**

3 units semester 1

32 hours of lectures and laboratory/tutorial sessions

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II and ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics

Basic concepts of electromagnetic radiation, propagation and antennas. Elementary transmission line theory. Radio Frequency systems and performance constraints. Tuned circuits and matching. High frequency transistor models. Tuned and broadband amplifiers. Oscillators and mixers. Modulation and demodulation. Introduction to phase locked loops. Miscellaneous analogue circuits.

assessment: written exam, tests and assignments

ELEC ENG 3019A **Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 1**

ELEC ENG 3019B **Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III Part 2**

3 units full year

78 hours of lectures and practical work

prerequisite: ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II

corequisite: ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III, ELEC ENG 3016 Control III

Practical experiments in the key areas of: Radio reception, Signal processing & Control, Communications and Energy conversion. Practical electronic design, development of Report writing skills and measurement skills.

assessment: practical exercises with informal reports; practical exercises with formal reports; laboratory and one written exam. Each aspect of assessment must be passed separately

ELEC ENG 3020 **Embedded Computer Systems**

3 units semester 2

24 hours of lectures, tutorials and problem based learning project

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; organisation of microprocessor systems; memory types; input/output. Motorola 68000 instruction set architecture and hardware interface. Address decoding and memory mapping techniques. Timing analysis. Interrupts and exceptions. Direct memory access. Microcontrollers and digital signal processors. Analog to digital and digital to analog conversion. Real time techniques. Development tools.

assessment: written exam and assignments

ELEC ENG 3021 **Electric Energy Systems**

3 units semester 2

34 hours of lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I and ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics.

Electric energy systems overview: Electric loads and energy pricing. Electric transmission and distribution networks. Conventional energy generation systems, sustainable/renewable energy sources. Energy storage. Economics, management and sustainability.

Modelling and analysis of electric energy systems: single-phase and three-phase circuits (real and reactive power, per-unit systems). Electromechanical energy conversion (construction, modelling and characteristics of induction and synchronous machines). Electric energy transmission and distribution (modelling of transmission lines, system analysis, control of voltage, power and frequency).

assessment: written exam and assignments

Level IV

A Communications and Signals

ELEC ENG 4000 **Advanced Signal Processing**

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A

Advanced and specialised topics in Signal Processing.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4005 **Broadband and ATM Networks**

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Introduction to high-speed integrated networks and services; Synchronous Digital Hierarchy; Broadband LANs; Asynchronous Transfer Mode; Broadband Network traffic and resource management; ITU-T and ATM Forum standards; Assignment: Enterprise Network solutions.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4008

Telecommunications Networks and Protocols

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Telecommunications network performance: basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay, loss and traffic load measures; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; protocol performance.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4015

Mobile Communication Networks

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III or ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to mobile radio, cellular, and PCS systems; multiple access: TDMA and CDMA; frequency allocation; mobile radio propagation; propagation and channel models; cellular concept and engineering; handoff; wireless networking; packet services; wireless LAN, selected current and emerging systems: GSM, IS-95, PCS-1800, PHS, DECT, PACS, CDPD, UMTS/IMT-2000.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4020

Communication Theory

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems, ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III

The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4023

Signal Processing B

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A

Implementation of discrete-time systems. Design of digital filters. Quantisation and finite-word-length effects. Multirate digital signal processing. Digital compression of speech in telecommunications.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4027

Advanced Communication Theory

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory

Advanced and specialised topics in communication theory.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4030

Signal Processing A

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems

Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

assessment: written exam

B Computer Systems Engineering

ELEC ENG 4006

Advanced Analog VLSI A

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: ELEC ENG 4010 Advanced Analog VLSI B

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems.

assessment: assignment, exam

ELEC ENG 4010

Advanced Analog VLSI B

2 units semester 1

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: ELEC ENG 4006 Advanced Analog VLSI A

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems. Practical work covering the specification and design of a complex analog circuit.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

ELEC ENG 4014

Advanced Digital VLSI B

2 units semester 2

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: ELEC ENG 4026 Advanced Digital VLSI A

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture. Practical work covering the specification and design of a relatively complex VLSI architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

ELEC ENG 4026

Advanced Digital VLSI A

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: ELEC ENG 4014 Advanced Digital VLSI B

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam

ELEC ENG 4028

Real Time Systems

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

assessment: written exam

C Electromagnetics

ELEC ENG 4002

Optical Communications

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4009

Electromagnetic Engineering

2 units semester 1

29 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E

Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4016

Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering

Microwave circuit theory: The circuit representation, properties of one port and n-port circuits, microwave junctions. Strip lines: impedance and velocity, approximations, directional coupler design. Resonators: equivalent circuits and measurements, perturbation theory and applications, resonator realisations, design and tuning of strip line and cavity filters. Small signal amplifiers: noise factor, power gain, unilateral design, and stability criteria. Large signal amplifiers: topologies, power, impedance and screening management. Digital modulation techniques, large signal parameters, distortion, high efficiency amplifiers. Microwave oscillators: circuits and analysis, frequency stabilisation, phase noise.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4029

Electromagnetic Compatibility

1 unit semester 1

19 hours lectures, tutorials and laboratory work

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3009 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III

Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards; Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

assessment: written exam

D Industrial Power and Control

ELEC ENG 4003

Advanced Control

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV

Advanced and specialised topics in Control Theory.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4007

Power Electronics

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II, ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Power Electronic devices (including power diodes, SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET) and circuit protection, drive circuits, singlephase and multi-phase uncontrolled and controlled rectifiers, AC choppers, cycloconverters, DC-DC converters, inverters and waveform shaping, and control of electrical machines and utility applications.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 4013

Power Systems B

1 unit not offered 2003

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A

Topics in power system operation and analysis, including automatic generation control and the principles of protection systems.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4017

Power Systems A

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4018

Machine Dynamics A

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems

The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state space: small- and large-signal analysis. Case study: the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4019

Control IV

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE

Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controllability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

assessment: written exam

E Project Work

ELEC ENG 4004

Electrical Engineering Research

2 units semester 2

46 hours lectures, project work and library research

corequisite: ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work

Literature and patent searching techniques, the nature of innovation. Cross-fertilisation and collaboration. The project will consist of critique of the literature on a particular topic and a further development or additional application of that topic.

assessment: project work, seminar presentation

ELEC ENG 4011A

Project Work Part 1

ELEC ENG 4011B

Project Work Part 2

5 units full year

200 hours practical work

prerequisite: all Level I, II, III courses

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work.

assessment: performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

ELEC ENG 4021

Special Studies in Electrical Engineering

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by Head of Electrical Engineering

Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the School. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the School as the need arises.

assessment: written exam and/or assignment

F Professional Practice

ECON 4000

Fundamentals of Economics

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF,

World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4022A

Engineering and Business Part 1

ELEC ENG 4022B

Engineering and Business Part 2

3 units full year

24 hours lectures

Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions. The business environment: elements of management accounting and business planning. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues. Engineers in action: a series of specialist lectures and student exercises.

assessment: assignments and written exam

STATS 4001

Reliability and Quality Control

2 units semester 1

28 hours lectures and tutorials or equivalent

assumed knowledge: STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

assessment: assignments, project work, exam

Information Technology and Telecommunications

www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

See Level II B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details,

Level III

APP MTH 3016

Telecommunications Systems Modelling III

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week - at least 2 hours lectures with third hour used for extra lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: familiarity with any of Operations Research II, Introduction to Mathematical Statistics, or Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistics, will be advantageous

Definition of continuous-time Markov chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting probabilities and expected hitting times, Stochastics modelling of traffic schemes. Effective bandwidth and quality of service. Evaluation of exact and approximate performance measures for both queueing networks and loss networks. TCP/IP protocols and performance measures. Applications of the above concepts to complex models of telecommunication systems..

For other courses at Level III see B.E. (Elec. & Electronic).

Level IV

APP MTH 4012

Communication Network Design

Contact School of Applied Mathematics for syllabus details.

APP MTH 4014

Teletraffic Models

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Modelling internet traffic. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this course, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models: and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

assessment: assignments, exam

APP MTH 4043

Transform Methods and Signal Processing

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the course students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

APP MTH 3014

Optimisation III

COMP SCI 3004

Operating Systems

COMP SCI 3005

Computer Architecture

COMP SCI 3007

Artificial Intelligence

COMP SCI 3009

Advanced Programming Paradigms

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. for syllabus details

COMP SCI 7004

Advanced Operating Systems A

COMP SCI 7012

Advanced Computer Architecture C

COMP SCI 7044

Advanced Operating Systems B

Contact School of Computer Science for syllabus details.

ELEC ENG 4024

Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles

Multimedia compression (JPEG, JPEG-2000, MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, MPEG-7, H.263 etc.) and Hypermedia standards; Internet protocol suite (TCP/IP) including Ipv6; Internet 2; Mobile Multimedia: Mobile IP and Nomadicity Principles; Real-time Multimedia protocols such as RSVP and RTP. Distributed multimedia system architectures: such as JAVA, CORBA, PIZZA.

assessment: assignments, exam

ECON 4000
Fundamentals of Economics

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF, World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4000
Advanced Signal Processing

ELEC ENG 4002
Optical Communications

ELEC ENG 4004
Electrical Engineering Research

ELEC ENG 4005
Broadband and ATM Networks

ELEC ENG 4011 A/B
Project Work

ELEC ENG 4015
Mobile Communication Networks

ELEC ENG 4020
Communication Theory

ELEC ENG 4022 A/B
Engineering and Business

ELEC ENG 4023
Signal Processing B

ELEC ENG 4027
Advanced Communication Theory

ELEC ENG 4030
Signal Processing A

See B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details.

PURE MTH 3006
Coding and Cryptology III

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. for syllabus details

STATS 4001
Reliability and Quality Control

See B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details.

Mechanical Engineering

www.mecheng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2009
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

2 units semester 2

34 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

restriction: may not be presented together with Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, Statistical Methods, Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis, Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

MECH ENG 2001
Thermodynamics I

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I, PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 2002
Stress Analysis and Design

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, C&ENVENG 1001 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

assessment: assignments, mid-term, final exam

MECH ENG 2003
Automatic Control I

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; PID control; introduction to digital control; frequency response design and analysis techniques; root-locus design and analysis techniques.

assessment: small texts, assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2005
Machine Dynamics

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics

Velocity and acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; cam follower motion; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; force

analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2007
Manufacturing Engineering I

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; theory of manufacturing processes. Introduction to design for manufacture.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2008
Design Project (Level II) N

1.5 units semester 1

26 hours in the design suite

Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

assessment: achievement of design goals; concept report; final report

MECH ENG 2009
Design for Function

1.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and design work

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007 A/B Mathematics I; C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2011
Mechatronics IM

See B.E.(Mechatronics) for syllabus details.

MECH ENG 2012

Mechanical Properties of Materials

1,5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

Introduction to materials selection. Structure of metals and alloys. Influence of mechanical properties on engineering design: elastic properties, yield, fracture, fatigue, creep. Oxidation and corrosion. Wear. Engineering materials: ferrous alloys, heat treatment of steels, non-ferrous alloys, polymers, ceramics, composites.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 2013

Fluid Mechanics I

1,5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

assessment: assignments, mid-term and final exams

MECH ENG 2014

Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N

1 unit 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours workshop practice

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines

MECH ENG 2016

Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A

0.75 units semester 1

30 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include an introduction to measurement fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, design and manufacture. Computer workshops provide experience with using Matlab.

MECH ENG 2017

Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B

0.75 units semester 2

30 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include work on control, stress analysis, dynamics. Computer workshops provide experience with using Matlab.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, lab performance, reports, workbooks

Level III

APP MTH 3009

Engineering Mathematics III

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials/computing practicals

assumed knowledge: APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transforms and their application to boundary value problems. Green's Function Method: definition of Green's function, application of Green's function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and applications.

assessment: written exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

ELEC ENG 3014

Electrical Circuits and Machines

1,5 units semester 1

46 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motors. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the course matter of the lectures.

assessment: written exam, laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in laboratory work is required

MECH ENG 3001

Design for Manufacture

1,5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3005

Solid Mechanics

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 3021 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, bending of curved members, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels.

assessment: assignments, mid-term and final exam

MECH ENG 3006

Engineering Communication ESL (M)

0 units semester 1 and 2

24 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3015 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) and critical thinking relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes relevant to professional engineers. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 2 written assignments 40%, formal oral presentations 35%, discussion groups, tutorial participation and regular language work 25%

MECH ENG 3008

Fluid Mechanics II

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

assessment: assignments, mid-term and final exam

MECH ENG 3009

Automatic Control II

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I

Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introduction); digital implementation of control systems. Computer aided control system design.

assessment: tutorials, assignments, exams (written and Matlab)

MECH ENG 3011

Engineering Communication

1 unit semester 2

22 hours lectures and seminars

The course provides written and spoken language development in the context of academic and professional engineering. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for effective communication (in writing and seminar presentations) relevant to their current studies and intended professional careers. Students are required to undertake a research project based on a theme relevant to professional engineers.

assessment: 2 written research papers; 2 seminar presentations

MECH ENG 3012

Vibrations

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6 units of Level II Applied Maths courses

Fundamentals of vibration; free vibration of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibration isolation; vibration absorbers; isolation; two degree of freedom

systems; multi-degree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3015

Manufacturing Engineering II

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering I

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3016

Aeronautical Engineering I

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The course focuses on the fluid mechanical and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows: it firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles are and requirements are described. Concluding the course are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight.

assessment: assignments and final exam

MECH ENG 3017

Engineering and the Environment

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Engineering ethics, noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

assessment: final exam 70%, assignments 30%

MECH ENG 3019

Thermodynamics II

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I

Vapour power cycles; refrigeration cycles; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3020

Heat Transfer

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie. conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3021

Structural Analysis and Design

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design, MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

Working in teams using quality assurance and self learning principles to develop an understanding of the properties and behaviour of structural materials and elements together with fabrication, construction and durability aspects. Preliminary sizing of members; assessment of loads; analysis and design of structural members for load capacity and serviceability.

assessment: assignments and final exam - further details available beginning of semester

MECH ENG 3022

Design Project (Level III)

1.5 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and design work

Lectures - system function analysis, design planning, human factors, configuration management, risk and safety, product liability, engineering ethics, system reliability and maintainability. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

assessment: final group report

MECH ENG 3023

Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A

0.75 units semester 1

35 hours lectures, laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include experiments in fluid mechanics, vibrations and thermodynamics. Computer workshops provide experience with using Finite Element Analysis software.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

MECH ENG 3024

Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B

0.75 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include experiments in dynamics, manufacturing processes, stress analysis and thermodynamics.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

Level IV

MECH ENG 4007A

Project Level IV Part 1

MECH ENG 4007B

Project Level IV Part 2

8 units full year

360 hours project work

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, seminar for presentation of results and final report

MECH ENG 4012

Professional Engineering Practice

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

To provide students with an understanding of the innovation management process, human resource management and the strong links between HRM and innovation within organisations. Students will also gain an understanding of the legal and industrial relations framework and roles relevant to professional engineers.

assessment: assignments, case study, final closed book exam. In order to pass the course, students MUST achieve a pass mark for the total of the course work or non-exam component

MECH ENG 4022

Managers and Management: An Introduction

1 unit semester 1

18 hours lectures and tutorials

This course aims to provide engineers with an introduction to the nature of the managerial role and the management process. The managerial role and management functions including project management, are examined taking both the perspective of the individual as well as the organisation into account. The course is

intended as an introduction to a number of areas within and issues relating to management that are dealt with in greater detail in the second semester course MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice.

assessment: course-work assignments

MECH ENG 4030

Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A

0.5 units semester 1

36 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include advanced measurement, design and failure analysis.

assessment: computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

MECH ENG 4031

Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B

0.5 units semester 2

36 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include work in materials, acoustics, vibration and airconditioning.

assessment: computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

Level IV electives

The courses listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available from the School of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select electives of which a set number must be courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Mechanical Engineering, include a limited number of courses offered by other schools within the University (refer to Academic Program Rules).

APP MTH 4003

Aerodynamics

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by Head of School

Classical and modern aspects of aerodynamic theory, concentrating on low speed compressible flow, although some effects of compressibility in subsonic and supersonic flow will be discussed. The incompressible material has relevance to hydrodynamics as well as aerodynamics and applications to aerofoils and planing surfaces will be included.

assessment: may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

APP MTH 4004

System Modelling and Simulation

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

The course will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

APP MTH 4007

Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

assessment: final exam, computer, written assignments

APP MTH 4043

Transform Methods and Signal Processing

See B.E.(I.T.& T.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 4000

Fundamentals of Non-linear Computational Mechanics

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses, especially APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

The course introduces the basic concepts of continuum mechanics which are understood to be prerequisites for modern computational formulations such as the finite element method. While the course provides the language for understanding the handbook of any modern commercial finite element package, of interest for those merely interested in applications, the material covered is nevertheless fundamental for research in many fields of engineering. The course covers: the basic mathematics of tensor

algebra, non-linear concepts of strain and stress, classification of constitutive laws, weak and strong forms of field equations, introduction to finite element formulations.

assessment: continuous assessment 30%, final exam 70%

MECH ENG 4002

Combustion Technology and Emissions Control

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern combustion systems with a view to maximising output and minimising air pollution. Combustion involves both mixing of the fuel and oxidant and the subsequent chemical reactions. The course therefore involves consideration of both combustion aerodynamics and fuel properties. It will cover the issues involved with fuel selection, including the use of alternative and waste fuels, the design principals involved in reducing pollutant emissions and safety. It will assess major combustion systems and various modelling techniques and predictive tools which can be used to design combustion systems.

assessment: assignments 35%, 2 hour final exam 65%

MECH ENG 4003

Fracture Mechanics

2 units

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design, MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the mechanics of fracture of engineering materials and to develop a broad understanding of the problems related to mechanics of composite materials which is essential for safe design of engineering components. This understanding of material behaviour is necessary to avoid catastrophic failure of an engineering structure or even loss of life. The course will discuss a wide range of problems relating to the behaviour of cracked bodies, from crack extension criteria to the solution of a number of complex fracture mechanics problems and will also cover basic concepts of composites, analysis of laminates and analysis of dynamic and fracture behaviour of composite materials. The course will also give a basic introduction to Finite Element Modelling techniques using ANSYS Finte Element Software. Only structural mechanics solutions techniques will be discussed.

assessment: final exam 60%, class tests 10%, mini-projects 10%, assignments 10%, Ansys lab 10%

MECH ENG 4004

Engineering Acoustics

2 units not offered in 2003

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations

The fundamentals of sound wave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

assessment: assignments 30%, exam 70%

MECH ENG 4006

Control and Application of Adaptive Structures

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations

Coverage includes fundamentals of structural dynamics; linear systems and signals; an overview of classical controls; and an application-oriented review of adaptive feedforward control and multivariable feedback control system architectures; introduction to multi-functional piezoelectric materials.

assessment: assignments 30%, final exam 70%

MECH ENG 4011

Advanced Automatic Control

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1, MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II

Advanced topics in automatic control system design. Emphasis will be placed on techniques used to accommodate uncertainty in practical systems.

assessment: tutorials, assignments, exams (written and Matlab)

MECH ENG 4013

Airconditioning

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct

systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4015

Space Vehicle Design

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1; MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2; MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1; MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2; C&ENVENG 1001 Statics; MECH ENG 1001 Dynamics

The aim of the course is to introduce the students to the basic theories and design criteria of space vehicles. The first part of the course describes historical developments in space flight and the basic rocket equations, as well as the principles of rocket staging and its optimisation. This is followed by orbital theory, where two-body motion, manoeuvres and special trajectories are described.

A section about rocket propulsion focuses on performance, propulsion requirements and various propellant systems (monopropellant, bipropellant, solid, cold gas and non-chemical propellant systems). In the section of Hypersonic Aerodynamics, the importance of thermodynamic problems and design problems is emphasised. Concluding the course will be a description of space stations and their sub-systems such as life support, energy and orbital control systems.

assessment: assignments 20%, exam 80%

MECH ENG 4020

Advanced Vibrations

2 units not offered in 2003

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis; modal analysis; spectrum analysis; machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration; mobility; reciprocity; finite element.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4023

Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1, MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1, MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2

The course builds on the concepts learned in the core Mechanical Engineering courses and extends these to provide practical interpretive and predictive methods. The syllabus begins with a practical and theoretical overview of modern flow measurement techniques and the methods used to interpret velocity and flow data. These techniques and methods are then applied to the fundamental flow cases such as boundary layers and free shear flows. Specific applications of these flow cases are then given through the study of internal flow systems and external flows around air, ground and sea-going vehicles. These include wind tunnels, race cars, high-performance yachts, boomerangs and sports balls.

assessment: assignments 10%, project 20%, exam 70%

MECH ENG 4024

Materials Selection and Failure Analysis

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

The course will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (fracture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail.

assessment: written exam 70%, assignments 30%

MECH ENG 4025

Topics in Welded Structures

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I

This course presents the concepts behind welding and joining technology. These include welding and joining techniques, equipment and consumables, weldability of engineering materials, economics, standards, health and safety, testing and repair. The concepts are then applied to the design and fabrication of engineering components, process plant and structures. Repair and reclamation of components will also be covered. The importance of selecting the correct welding process and parameters for a particular application will be demonstrated by investigating several case studies. Since a weld/joint can have a profound effect on the performance of a component depending on the in-service conditions it experiences, the influence of service environment will be investigated. At the end of the course students should have the concepts to assist in the selection of processes and parameters to make appropriately designed, sound joints, fit for service in the operating environment.

assessment: 4 assignments - 10% each, exam 60%

MECH ENG 4027

Robotics M

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and 12 tutorials

assumed knowledge: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics 1, MECH ENG 2001 Mechatronics IM, MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics, MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and inverse kinematics; Jacobians and robot dynamics; trajectory generation; robotic modelling; control loops for robots; image processing; industrial robot programming and applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4032

Automotive Engineering

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: C&ENVENG 1001 Statics, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics, MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics II, MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics II and MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)

Students interested in a career in automotive engineering are introduced to the practices of major automotive employers. This course will address design objectives, philosophies, engineering practices, safety, environmental issues and quality assurance practices.

assessment: major assignments or project work

Mechatronic Engineering

Level II

APP MTH 2000

Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002

Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2009

Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2005

Electric Power Applications

1.5 units semester 2

22 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM

Basic definitions, magnetic circuits and electromechanical energy conversion, d.c. machines - motor and generator action, speed control principles, balanced three-phase ac circuits, transformers, three-phase induction motors, including speed control principles, introduction to stepper and brushless permanent magnet motors

assessment: tests or assignments, and written exam

MECH ENG 2001
Thermodynamics I

MECH ENG 2002
Stress Analysis and Design

MECH ENG 2003
Automatic Control I

MECH ENG 2005
Machine Dynamics

MECH ENG 2008
Design Project (Level II) N

MECH ENG 2009
Design for Function

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2011
Mechatronics 1M

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, or ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM, MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement; microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 2013
Fluid Mechanics I

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2015
Electronics IIM

2.5 units semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM

Signals, amplifiers, models and imperfections, Diodes, rectifier circuits, wave-shaping circuits, diode logic circuits and voltage

regulator circuits. Characteristics of Transistors (BJTs and FETs), modelling transistors and circuits. Circuits analysis. Active filters, PSPICE.

assessment: practical work, assignments, tutorials and exam

MECH ENG 2016
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A

MECH ENG 2017
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

Level III

APP MTH 3009
Engineering Mathematics III

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3004
Microcomputer Systems E

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus some practical work

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design

Review of computer architecture; microprocessor systems organisation; memory types; I/O examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines; principles of direct memory access; DMA on the 68000; DMA controllers and programming; interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from - A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special-purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

assessment: assignments, practical work, exam

MECH ENG 2014
Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N

1 unit 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours workshop practice

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines

MECH ENG 3001
Design for Manufacture

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3002**Mechanical Signature Analysis**

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; vibration measurement and instrumentation; signal processing and analysis; filtering; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; modal analysis

assessment: assignments 30%, exam 70%**MECH ENG 3005****Solid Mechanics****MECH ENG 3006****Engineering Communication ESL (M)****MECH ENG 3009****Automatic Control II**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3010**Mechatronics Project (Level III)**

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and design work

Group design project related to Mechatronics problem which may involve conceptual design and practical implementation of Mechatronic systems, simulation of dynamic systems and response and control methods for mechanical systems

assessment: final group report**MECH ENG 3011****Engineering Communication****MECH ENG 3012****Vibrations**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3014**Mechatronics II**

1.5 units semester 2

26 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM

Advanced PLC programming and implementation: memory and data types, program structure, mathematic functions and PID control.

assessment: assignments, exam**MECH ENG 3016****Aeronautical Engineering I****MECH ENG 3017****Engineering and the Environment****MECH ENG 3020****Heat Transfer****MECH ENG 3021****Structural Analysis and Design****MECH ENG 3023****Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A****MECH ENG 3024****Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

Level IV

ELEC ENG 4028**Real Time Systems**

See B.E.(Elec.& Electronic) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 4031**Power Electronics (Mechatronics)**

1 unit semester 1

15 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, and either ELEC ENG 3014 Electrical Circuits and Machines or ELEC ENG 2005 Electric Power Applications

Introduction to switching devices (including SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET), circuit protection, drive circuits, basic circuit topologies and their operations, inverters' operation and design, advance motor systems, high performance motor drives and their control, and selection criteria and design samples.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam**MECH ENG 4011****Advanced Automatic Control****MECH ENG 4012****Professional Engineering Practice**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 4019A**Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 1****MECH ENG 4019B****Mechatronics Project (Level IV) Part 2**

8 units full year

360 hours of individual project work

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication.

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, seminar for presentation of results and report

MECH ENG 4022**Managers and Management: An Introduction****MECH ENG 4027****Robotics M**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 4028**Mechatronics IIIM**

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM, MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM, MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II

Project-based course, design and analysis of mechatronic systems; mechatronic system fault-finding; micro-controller or high end processors for mechatronic system control; artificial intelligence algorithms and their applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4030**Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A****MECH ENG 4031****Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

Electives

All candidates are required to select electives of which at least one must be selected from courses offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering (refer to Academic Program Rules). Information on course availability in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

APP MTH 4003**Aerodynamics****APP MTH 4004****Systems Modelling and Simulation*****APP MTH 4007****Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)*****APP MTH 4043****Transform Methods and Signal Processing*****MECH ENG 4000****Fundamentals of Non-linear Computational Mechanics****MECH ENG 4002****Combustion Technology and Emissions Control****MECH ENG 4003****Fracture Mechanics****MECH ENG 4004****Engineering Acoustics****MECH ENG 4006****Control and Application of Adaptive Structures****MECH ENG 4013****Airconditioning****MECH ENG 4015****Space Vehicle Design****MECH ENG 4020****Advanced Vibrations****MECH ENG 4023****Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics****MECH ENG 4024****Materials Selection and Failure Analysis****MECH ENG 4025****Topics in Welded Structures****MECH ENG 4032****Automotive Engineering**

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

* courses not offered by the School of Mechanical Engineering.

Petroleum Engineering

www.petroeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2007

Differential Equations II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1 hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or corequisite MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM

restriction: cannot be counted with APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2009

Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 2001

Stress Analysis (C)

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 1000

Process Systems

ELEC ENG 1005

Electrical Systems AM

See Engineering syllabus entry Level I

MECH ENG 2013

Fluid Mechanics I

MECH ENG 3020

Heat Transfer

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

PETROENG 2000

Drilling Engineering

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

Introduction to drilling engineering: the drilling process; equipment and performance; well pressure control and buoyancy; fluid design; well casing design and cementing techniques. Overview of drilling operations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2001

Reservoir Fluid Properties and PE Thermodynamics

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisite: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties

Fluid properties and the application of mass and energy balances to a variety of petroleum systems. Introduction to phase behaviour and chemical reaction equilibria (flash calculations with k-values); and equation of state applications and modeling.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2005

Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals, and field trip

prerequisite: PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

Applications of sedimentology and stratigraphy to petroleum exploration and development. Details of depositional environments and diagenesis; lithostratigraphy, and biostratigraphy methods of correlation, and elements of geochemistry.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2006

Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties

4 units semester 1

72 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisite: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties, PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

An overview of the different techniques for evaluating formation characteristics: drilling parameters and cuttings, static pressure surveys, fundamentals of pressure transient analysis, fundamentals of open hole logging and interpretation, conventional and special core analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level III

PETROENG 3000

Field Operations Management Project

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics or PETROENG 2000 Drilling Engineering

Project on field operations involving one or more of the following: drilling or production operations, plant operation and equipment maintenance, service contracts, HSE, workers' issues.

assessment: project work

PETROENG 3001

Introduction to Numerical Reservoir Simulation

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics

Fluid flow equations, numerical solutions to fluid flow equations, finite difference approximations, matrix techniques for simultaneous equations, iteration schemes, well models, simulation data and studies.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3002

Project Evaluation (Economics)

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1000 Introduction to the Petroleum Industry

Economic concepts, discounted cash flow, net present value, economic indicators, sensitivity analysis, decision tree analysis, probabilistic methods, options, introduction to different fiscal regimes, analysis of various project situations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3003

Reservoir Engineering

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics

Physical and mathematical theory of flow; steady laminar flow of homogeneous fluids; transient laminar flow of homogeneous fluids; simultaneous flow of immiscible fluids; moving boundary problems, displacement, deposition of solids; simultaneous laminar flow of miscible fluids and flow with change in phase.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3004

Reservoir Management for Producing Fields Project

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics or PETROENG 2000 Drilling Engineering

Project on producing field situations, involving one or more of the following: reservoir processes; reservoir and well performance and decline; production policies; monitoring and surveillance.

assessment: project work

PETROENG 3005

Reservoir Characterisation and Geostatistics

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1001 Petroleum Reservoir Physics, PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties, PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

Concepts of reservoir characterisation; integration of major elements: seismic framework, geological model, rock properties; attribute analysis; geostatistical methods: distributions, sampling, estimation, variograms; upscaling; simulation and visualisation.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3006

Well Completions

3 units semester 1

72 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 2000 Drilling Engineering

Concepts and types of well completion design; overview of well performance; tubing string sizing and design; specialised components: wellheads, packers, expansion joints, subsurface safety valves etc; artificial lift design: beam pumping, gaslift, electric submersible pumps; multi-zone completions; multi-string designs and splitter wells; special bores: mono, big; gravel packing; introduction to well stimulation; introduction to horizontal and multilateral wells.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3007

Well Test Analysis and Design

2 units semester 2

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Formation and Rock Properties, PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics

Well test objectives and concepts; fluid flow equation and fundamental solution; classical methods: drawdown and buildup

analysis, bounded reservoirs; gas well testing; type curves and derivatives; complex systems: multi-layer, dual-porosity, hydraulic fractures; interference and pulse testing; test design.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3008

Well Performance and Surface Systems

3 units semester 1

72 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties, PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics

Nodal analysis of wells and surface systems, including pipelines, separators, pumps, compressors etc; evaluation of artificial lift, gravel packs, formation stimulation; field operation and production optimisation; flow regimes and miscible flow; cased hole log analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3009

Well Log Analysis

2 units semester 1

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics, PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience, PETROENG 2006 Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties

Petrophysics concepts; openhole log analysis: lithology logs, porosity logs, resistivity logs, NMR, dipmeter, borehole imaging; crossplots; conventional and special core parameters; permeability determination; shaly sand analysis; carbonate analysis; LWD; operational aspects; logging program design.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3010

Seismic (3D)

2 units semester 1

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

Concepts in seismic analysis; seismic data acquisition: field concepts, elements of data acquisition systems, marine data acquisition; seismic data processing: time series analysis, processing methods, seismic migration, inverse theory and applications; seismic data interpretation: seismic interpretation principles, structural styles, mapping, seismic stratigraphy, velocity modeling, attribute analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3011

Structural Geology

2 units semester 1

48 hours of lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

Structural concepts and styles; tectonics, regional analysis and models; faults and fractures; fault mapping; fault seal attributes and trapping; special studies.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 3012

Engineering Communication ESL (P)

2 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) or MATHS 3015 Communication Skills. Course available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the Schools of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

Level IV

The fourth year of the Petroleum Engineering program will not be offered in 2003. Syllabus details of the courses will be provided in the 2004 University Calendar or will be available from the School of Petroleum Engineering and Management.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Website: www.arts.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

| | | | |
|---|-----|------------------------------|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 257 | Syllabuses: | |
| Diploma in Languages | | Anthropology | 294 |
| <i>Dip.Lang.</i> | | Asian Studies | 299 |
| Academic Program Rules | 258 | Chinese | 303 |
| Bachelor of Arts | | Classical Languages | 306 |
| <i>B.A.</i> | | Classical Studies | 310 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) | | Cultural Studies | 314 |
| <i>B.A.(Asian St.)</i> | | Economics | 314 |
| Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)+ | | English | 315 |
| <i>B.A.(Cult.St.)</i> | | Environmental Studies | 320 |
| Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) | | European Studies | 323 |
| <i>B.A.(Eur.St.)</i> | | French Studies | 326 |
| Academic Program Rules | 260 | Gender Studies | 330 |
| Graduate Attributes | 275 | Geography | 331 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Studies | | German Studies | 335 |
| <i>B.Env.St.</i> | | History | 338 |
| Academic Program Rules | 279 | Indonesian | 344 |
| Graduate Attributes | 281 | International Studies | 345 |
| Syllabuses | 282 | Italian | 346 |
| Bachelor of International Studies | | Japanese | 347 |
| <i>B.Int.St.</i> | | Labour Studies | 349 |
| Academic Program Rules | 283 | Linguistics | 350 |
| Graduate Attributes | 285 | Mathematics | 352 |
| Bachelor of Media | | Modern Greek | 352 |
| <i>B.Media</i> | | Music Studies | 353 |
| Academic Program Rules | 286 | Philosophy | 354 |
| Graduate Attributes | 288 | Physics | 360 |
| Syllabuses | 289 | Politics | 360 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences | | Psychology | 368 |
| <i>B.Soc.Sc.</i> | | Social Sciences | 368 |
| Academic Program Rules | 290 | Spanish and Portuguese | 371 |
| Graduate Attributes | 293 | | |

+ Please note that there will be no intake into this Academic Program in 2003.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

B.A.(Hons)

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)

B.A.(Asian St.)(Hons)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)(Honours)

B.A.(Cult.St.)(Hons)

Bachelor of Arts(European Studies)(Honours)

B.A.(Eur.St.)(Hons)

Academic Program Rules374

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

B.Env.St.(Hons)

Academic Program Rules376

Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)

B.Int.St.(Hons)

Academic Program Rules378

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

B.Soc.Sc.(Hons)

Academic Program Rules379

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Diploma in Languages

Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)*

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Degree of Bachelor of International Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Media

Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

* no intake into this program in 2003.

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each School or Centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of School or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Diploma in Languages

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences has developed this program to enable students enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages. Application for admission to this program shall be made directly to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this program may not be deferred.

Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

- 1.1 The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

2 Admission

- 2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have:
- accepted a place in a program for a degree of Bachelor in the University *and*
 - obtained the consent of the relevant faculty to study the two awards concurrently.

2.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- 2.2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages
- 2.2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma
- 2.2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for courses presented for another award.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of program of study

Where the student's Bachelor degree is in another Faculty, both Faculties shall approve the program of study.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 Courses for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows: Pass with High Distinction; Pass with Distinction; Pass with Credit and Pass. The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

4.2 Review of academic progress

- A student who fails a course and wishes to enrol for that course again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the school may prescribe.
- 4.2.1 A student who has twice failed a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences under such conditions as it may prescribe.
- 4.2.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three-year sequence (as defined in Rule 5.3 below) and satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.
- 5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate program.

5.3 Academic program

- 5.3.1 All students shall complete a three-year language sequence to a total value of 26 units. The sequence shall consist of:
- 6 units at level I
 - 8 units at level II
 - 12 units at level III
- in a single language
- 5.3.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:
- 8 units at level II
 - 12 units at level III
 - 6 units of advanced language studies or approved area studies

5.3.3 The languages available are:

| | |
|---------------|---------|
| Ancient Greek | Chinese |
| French | German |
| Indonesian | Italian |
| Japanese | Latin |
| Modern Greek | Spanish |

5.3.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 units.

5.4 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Note: Students who commenced their program of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.
- On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Academic Program Rules as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 5.6), with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)*

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 3.1 below, or those outlined in the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies or Bachelor of Social Sciences.

* No intake into this Academic Program in 2003.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously (see Rule 3.1.1.3).

3 Admission

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs, including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science, is covered under the provisions of Rule 3.2, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

3.1.1.1 *Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline*

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 3.1.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees).

3.1.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- (a) except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 24 units at Level I *or*
- (b) such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

3.1.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies

For courses passed in a program of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Academic Program Rules:

- (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 above; and in addition
- (b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, determined on a course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

3.1.1.3 Status on account of studies completed more than 10 years previously

Status is not normally awarded for studies completed more than 10 years previously. Where the Faculty deems status is appropriate, it will be limited to 12 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of any major sequence.

3.1.2 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/ Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/Diploma.

3.1.3 Status for prior non-award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed non-award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 3.1, above.

3.2 Status granted in combined degree programs

3.2.1 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University, except where formal combined degree arrangements are in place (see 3.2.3 below), and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Humanities and Social Sciences in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 units at Level I *and*

8 units at Level II (not forming part of any major sequence).

3.2.2 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

up to and including the following limits, on completion of approved Law courses:

3 units at level I (2003 Law entry only)

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the Bachelor of Arts only, 12 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

or

for the named degrees, 6 units at Level III.

3.2.3 A student in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media or Bachelor of Social Sciences, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each degree courses to the value of 24 units at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 units (or 4 years) of study.

3.2.3.1 In the double degree combination Bachelor of Arts/ Bachelor of Science students also present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at Levels I and II to satisfy both awards, but at Level II this is made up of 8 units of Arts and 16 units of Science. As this exceeds the normal limit for Science in the B.A. at Level II, students must complete the requirements for both degrees, including Level III, before being eligible to graduate with either.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other courses.

4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Bachelor degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5.7.1 of these Academic Program Rules.

4.4 Attendance requirement

4.4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the discipline concerned.

4.4.2 For the purposes of this clause a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the head of the relevant discipline as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

Where a course has listed a course or set of courses as a Restriction, that course cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any course listed as a Restriction.

5.2 Repeating courses

5.2.1 A candidate who fails to pass in a course and who desires to take the course again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the course to the satisfaction of the appropriate discipline, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.2.2 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not enrol for that

course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

5.3 Cross-institutional study

5.3.1 With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study courses offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as cross-institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

5.3.1.1 Enrolment in such courses must be approved in advance by the Faculty

5.3.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional courses towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine

5.3.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

5.3.1.3.1 Level I

12 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.2 Level II

8 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.3 Level III

12 units for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.3.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach courses and International Exchange programs approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule.

5.3.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe.

5.3.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional course, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

5.4 International exchanges

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's International Office towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

5.4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined

candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 units in total for studies completed while on International Exchange

in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

- 5.4.2 On the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will enrol in the following course up to a value of 24 units prior to the International Exchange commencing:

EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

- 5.4.3 On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of courses passed.
- 5.4.4 Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to course availability at the host institution.
- 5.4.5 Where candidates undertake a program of study at a host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a course or courses which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

5.5 Academic program

5.5.1 Bachelor of Arts

- 5.5.1.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered by the University at Level I which are available to them.

Level II

- (c) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below
- (d) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, below

- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

Level III

- (f) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the Level III component of a major sequence, see (h) below
- (g) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

Level II and III - major sequence

- (h) As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following areas of study recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Ancient Greek
Anthropology**
Asian Studies**
Australian Studies
Chinese
Classics
Cultural Studies**
Economics**
English
Environmental Studies**
European Studies
French Studies
Gender Studies**
Geography**
German Studies
History**
History of Ideas
Indonesian
International Studies**
Italian
Japanese
Labour Studies**
Latin
Linguistics**
Media and Communication **
Modern Greek
Music Studies
Philosophy**

Politics**

Psychology** (major sequence must include PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II and PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III)

Spanish

** Social Science areas of study

- ii Information on courses designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office
- iii In most areas of study eligibility to apply for Honours is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the discipline concerned. Students should contact the relevant discipline for advice on appropriate course choices for eligibility for Honours
- iv Honours in areas of study in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical Sciences, Music Studies and Psychology also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant school for more information.

5.5.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

5.5.2.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (b) Level I course to the value of 6 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

Level II

- (d) Level II non-language Asian Studies courses to the value of 4 units
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (f) the compulsory course ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic)
- (g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

Level III

- (h) Level III non-language Asian Studies courses to the value of 6 units
- (i) Level III courses to the value of 12 units in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese
- (j) Level III courses to the value of 6 units listed in clauses 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

5.5.3 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)*

5.5.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses from the disciplines of Anthropology, English, Gender Studies, Labour Studies, Politics or Social Sciences
- (b) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

Level II

- (d) Level II Cultural Studies courses to the value of 16 units
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

Level III

- (f) Level III Cultural Studies courses to the value of 18 units
- (g) Level III courses to the value of 6 units from those listed in clause 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

* no intake in 2003

5.5.4 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

5.5.4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

- (b) Level I courses to the value of 6 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

Level II

- (d) Level II non-language European Studies courses to the value of 8 units
- (e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (f) Level II courses to the value of 6 units from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

Level III

- (g) Level III non-language European Studies courses to the value of 6 units
- (h) Level III courses to the value of 12 units in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish
- (i) Level III courses to the value of 6 units from those listed in clause 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

5.5.5 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science

5.5.5.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after four years of full-time study (or part-time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Arts Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.A., students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Academic Program Rules 5.5 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to a minimum of 44 units, as follows:

- (a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses.
- (b) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses, being the level II component of a major sequence.
- (c) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences

courses, being the level III component of a major sequence

- (d) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses
- (e) A student must concurrently qualify for both awards.

5.5.6 Double Degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Arts may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media or Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, thereby satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study.

5.5.7 All Degrees

- 5.5.7.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units.
- 5.5.7.2 A candidate may not present for the degree courses in the same area of study which exceed the following limits:
 - 5.5.7.2.1 Level I courses to the value of 12 units
 - 5.5.7.2.2 Level II courses to the value of 16 units.
- 5.5.7.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.
- 5.5.7.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels.
- 5.5.7.5 Except by permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a candidate shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses.
- 5.5.7.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any course which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 5.5 must do so on a non-award basis.
- 5.5.7.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

5.6 Program of study

Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, courses will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures.

Level I

5.6.1 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Anthropology

semester 1

ANTH 1102 Introducing Social Anthropology 3

semester 2

ANTH 1101 Ethnographic Research:
The Making of Anthropology 3

Asian Studies

semester 1

ASIA 1101 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture 3

semester 2

ASIA 1102 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture 3

ASIA 1103 Asia and the World 3

Chinese

semester 1

CHIN 1001 Chinese IA 3

CHIN 1011 Chinese ISA 3

semester 2

CHIN 1002 Chinese IB 3

CHIN 1012 Chinese ISB 3

Classical Languages

semester 1

AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek 3

semester 2

AGRE 1101 Ancient Greek I 3

LATN 1002 Latin I 3

Classical Studies

semester 1

CLAS 1001 Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece 3

semester 2

CLAS 1002 Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome 3

Economics

semester 1

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I 3

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I 3

ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I 3

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I 3

FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions
and Markets I 3

semester 2

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I 3

ECON 1002 The Australian Economy:
Institutions and Policy I 3

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I 3

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I 3

English

semester 1

ENGL 1101 English IA 3

semester 2

ENGL 1102 English IB 3

ENGL 1104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) 3

ENGL 1105 Media Studies 3

Environmental Studies

semester 1

ENVT 1110 Sustainable Cities and
Liveable Neighbourhoods 3

European Studies

semester 1

EUST 1000 Modern European Imagination A 3

French Studies

semester 1

FREN 1002 French IA: Beginners' French Part 1 3

FREN 1011 French I: Language and Culture Part 1 3

semester 2

FREN 1003 French IA: Beginners' French Part 2 3

FREN 1012 French I: Language and Culture Part 2 3

Gender Studies

semester 1

GEND 1013 Introduction to Gender Studies 3

semester 2

GEND 1003 Gender, Work and Society 3

Geography

semester 1

GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation
and Social Justice 3

semester 2

GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet 3

German Studies

semester 1

GERM 1002 German Studies IA: Beginners' German
Part 1 3

GERM 1011 German Studies I Part 1 3

| | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| GERM 1003 German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2 | 3 | | |
| GERM 1012 German Studies I Part 2 | 3 | | |
| History | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| HIST 1105 Europe, Empire and the World: 1492-1956 | 3 | | |
| HIST 1106 The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil | 3 | | |
| Indonesian | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| INDO 1001 Indonesian Introductory Part 1 | 3 | | |
| INDO 1011 Indonesian Introductory A Part 1 | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| INDO 1002 Indonesian Introductory Part 2 | 3 | | |
| INDO 1012 Indonesian Introductory A Part 2 | 3 | | |
| Italian | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| ITAL 1001 Italian I Part 1 | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ITAL 1002 Italian I Part 2 | 3 | | |
| Japanese | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| JAPN 1001 Japanese IA | 3 | | |
| JAPN 1011 Japanese ISA | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| JAPN 1002 Japanese IB | 3 | | |
| JAPN 1012 Japanese ISB | 3 | | |
| Linguistics | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| LING 1101 Foundations of Linguistics | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| LING 1102 Language & Ethnography of Communication | 3 | | |
| Mathematics | | | |
| <i>full year</i> | | | |
| MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM | 6 | | |
| MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| MATHS 1001 Mathematics IH | 3 | | |
| Modern Greek | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| MGRE 1001 Modern Greek I Part 1 | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| MGRE 1002 Modern Greek I Part 2 | 3 | | |
| Music Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I | 3 | | |
| MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I | 3 | | |
| MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I | 3 | | |
| MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I | 3 | | |
| MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Practice | 3 | | |
| Philosophy | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| PHIL 1101 Argument and Critical Thinking | 3 | | |
| PHIL 1102 Mind, Knowledge and God | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| PHIL 1103 Morality, Society and the Individual | 3 | | |
| PHIL 1110 Logic I: Beginning Logic | 3 | | |
| Physics | | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I | 3 | | |
| Politics | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics | 3 | | |
| POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| POLI 1103 Justice, Law and Society | 3 | | |
| POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics | 3 | | |
| Psychology | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB | 3 | | |
| Social Sciences | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia | 3 | | |
| SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation | 3 | | |
| Spanish and Portuguese | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 1 | 3 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 2 | 3 | | |

Level II

5.6.2 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Anthropology

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| ANTH 2004 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance & Art | 4 |
| ANTH 2005 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology | 4 |
| ANTH 2012 Media and Culture | 4 |
| ANTH 2021 Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships | 4 |
| ANTH 2024 Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ANTH 2003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine | 4 |
| ANTH 2013 Media Analysis | 4 |
| ANTH 2017 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates | 4 |
| ANTH 2022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe | 4 |
| ANTH 2033 Space, Power and Anthropology | 4 |

Asian Studies

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic) | 4 |
| ASIA 2008 Contemporary China: Politics and Society | 4 |
| ASIA 2014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment | 4 |
| ASIA 2015 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| ASIA 2003 Australia and the Asia Pacific | 4 |
| ASIA 2012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity | 4 |

Chinese

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA | 4 |
| CHIN 2003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA | 4 |
| CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB | 4 |
| CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB | 4 |
| CHIN 2012 Chinese IISB | 4 |

semester 1 or 2

| | |
|---|----|
| CHIN 2005 Chinese Studies In-Country II | 12 |
|---|----|

Classical Languages

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRE 2002 Ancient Greek II Part 1 | 4 |
| AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS | 4 |
| LATN 2002 Latin II Part 1 | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| AGRE 2003 Ancient Greek II Part 2 | 4 |
| AGRE 2101 Ancient Greek IIS | 4 |
| LATN 2003 Latin II Part 2 | 4 |
| LATN 2010 Latin IIS | 4 |

Classical Studies

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| CLAS 2011 Greek and Roman Drama | 4 |
| CLAS 2017 Roman Republican History: 133 BC-AD 14 | 4 |
| CLAS 2020 Afterlife and Underworld in Antiquity | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| CLAS 2006 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 | 4 |
| CLAS 2005 Egypt, Greece & the Aegean: Archaeology | 4 |
| CLAS 2014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies | 4 |
| CLAS 2016 Roman Imperial History: AD 14-192 | 4 |

Economics

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy I | 4 |
| ECON 2004 Employment Relations II | 4 |
| ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2006 Economic & Financial Data Analysis II | 4 |
| ECON 2008 Financial Economics II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II | 4 |

English

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| ENGL 2006 Contemporary Australian Film | 4 |
| ENGL 2022 World Literature in English | 4 |
| ENGL 2025 Telling Tales | 4 |
| ENGL 2029 Reading and Writing Poetry | 4 |

| | | | |
|--|----|--|--|
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes | 4 | | |
| ENGL 2028 The Short Story | 4 | | |
| ENGL 2030 Passions | 4 | | |
| ENGL 2031 Hollywood or Bust! | 4 | | |
| ENGL 2104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) | 4 | | |
| Environmental Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action | 4 | | |
| ENVT 2007 Environmental Change | 4 | | |
| ENVT 2009 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ENVT 2008 Environmental Movements | 4 | | |
| ENVT 2010 Tourism Development & Sustainability | 4 | | |
| European Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| EUST 2005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation | 4 | | |
| EUST 2014 Ancient Philosophy | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| EUST 2011 Opera as Idea and Ideal | 4 | | |
| EUST 2012 Power: Love and Evil | 4 | | |
| Faculty Courses | | | |
| <i>semester 1 or 2</i> | | | |
| EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students | 12 | | |
| French Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| FREN 2002 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2006 Special Course in French Studies II Part 1 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2007 French Studies II Part 1 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2011 French II: Language and Culture Part 1 | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| FREN 2003 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2008 French Studies II Part 2 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2012 French II: Language and Culture Part 2 | 4 | | |
| FREN 2016 Special Course in French Studies II Part 2 | 4 | | |
| <i>summer semester</i> | | | |
| FREN 2021 French in France II | 4 | | |
| Gender Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| GEND 2012 Perspectives on Sexualities | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| GEND 2007 Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 | 4 | | |
| Geography | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| GEOG 2005 Asia-Pacific Environments & Developments | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| GEOG 2001 Aquatic and Biotic Environments | 4 | | |
| GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems | 4 | | |
| GEOG 2014 Population and Health | 4 | | |
| German Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| GERM 2002 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2008 Special Course in German Studies III Part 1 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2011 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2201 German Studies IIB Part 1 | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| GERM 2003 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2012 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2018 Special Course in German Studies III Part 2 | 4 | | |
| GERM 2202 German Studies IIB Part 2 | 4 | | |
| History | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| HIST 2001 Asia Today: From Miracle to Crisis | 4 | | |
| HIST 2011 After the Black Death | 4 | | |
| HIST 2014 Fascism and National Socialism | 4 | | |
| HIST 2018 Imperial Russia | 4 | | |
| HIST 2028 Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901 | 4 | | |
| HIST 2040 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| HIST 2007 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia | 4 | | |
| HIST 2025 Russia in Crisis and Revolution | 4 | | |
| HIST 2029 Reel History: Film, History and Popular Culture | 4 | | |
| HIST 2030 America, Asia and the Cold War 1945-1990 | 4 | | |
| HIST 2042 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death | 4 | | |
| HIST 2043 History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia B | 4 | | |

Indonesian*semester 1*

| | |
|--|---|
| INDO 2001 Indonesian Intermediate Part 1 | 4 |
| INDO 2011 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1 | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| INDO 2002 Indonesian Intermediate Part 2 | 4 |
| INDO 2012 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2 | 4 |

International Studies*semester 2*

| | |
|--|---|
| INST 2001 International Studies (core topic) | 4 |
|--|---|

Italian*semester 1*

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ITAL 2001 Italian II Part 1 | 4 |
|-----------------------------|---|

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ITAL 2002 Italian II Part 2 | 4 |
|-----------------------------|---|

Japanese*semester 1*

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| JAPN 2001 Japanese IIA | 4 |
| JAPN 2011 Japanese IISA | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| JAPN 2002 Japanese IIB | 4 |
| JAPN 2012 Japanese IISB | 4 |

Labour Studies*semester 2*

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| LBST 2009 Australian Labour History | 4 |
|-------------------------------------|---|

Linguistics*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| LING 2030 Language and Communication Planning | 4 |
|---|---|

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| LING 2033 Language, Communication and Technology | 4 |
|--|---|

Modern Greek*semester 1*

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| MGRE 2001 Modern Greek II Part 1 | 4 |
|----------------------------------|---|

semester 2

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| MGRE 2002 Modern Greek II Part 2 | 4 |
|----------------------------------|---|

semester 1 & 2

| | |
|---|---|
| MGRE 3101 Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture | 4 |
|---|---|

Music Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 3 |
| MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GENMUS 2009 Music, Media and Contemporary Society II | 4 |
| MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music | 3 |
| MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB | 3 |

Philosophy*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| PHIL 2003 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers | 4 |
| PHIL 2007 Foundations of Modern Philosophy | 4 |
| PHIL 2011 Moral Problems | 4 |
| PHIL 2015 Issues in the Philosophy of Language | 4 |
| PHIL 2110 Logic II: Intermediate Logic | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| PHIL 2005 Evolution, Ethics & the Meaning of Life | 4 |
| PHIL 2013 Philosophy of Science | 4 |
| PHIL 2021 Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy | 4 |
| PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics | 4 |
| PHIL 2024 Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles | 4 |

Physics

| | |
|--|---|
| Physics 2008 Physics, Ideas and Society II | 4 |
|--|---|

Politics*semester 1*

| | |
|--|---|
| POLI 2002 Comparative Politics | 4 |
| POLI 2012 Citizenship in an International Context | 4 |
| POLI 2015 Political Crises and Public Philosophy | 4 |
| POLI 2016 Current Debates in Liberal Democratic Thought | 4 |
| POLI 2062 State of the World | 4 |
| POLI 2071 Issues in Australian Politics | 4 |
| POLI 2073 Contemporary Thinkers & Thought: Passing the Post | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| POLI 2009 Justice, Virtue and the Good | 4 |
| POLI 2061 Sex, Gender and Politics | 4 |
| POLI 2074 Politics, Ideology and Discourse | 4 |
| POLI 2079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture | 4 |
| POLI 2081 International Politics A | 4 |
| POLI 2092 Problems and Policy in Australia | 4 |

Psychology

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB | 4 |
|-----------------------------|---|

Social Sciences

semester 1

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques | 4 |
| SOCI 2004 Social Research | 4 |
| SOCI 2005 Media and Social Change | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| SOCI 2006 Animals in Society: Relations, Meanings, Desires | 4 |
| SOCI 2007 Social Organisation of Work | 4 |

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| PORT 2001 Beginners Portuguese Part 1 | 4 |
| SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1 | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| PORT 2002 Beginners Portuguese Part 2 | 4 |
| SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2 | 4 |
| SPAN 3005 Introduction to Latin America | 4 |

Level III

5.6.3 Humanities and Social Sciences courses

Anthropology

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| ANTH 3004 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance & Art | 6 |
| ANTH 3005 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology | 6 |
| ANTH 3012 Media and Culture | 6 |
| ANTH 3021 Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships | 6 |
| ANTH 3024 Anthropology of Conflict and Crisis | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ANTH 3003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine | 6 |
| ANTH 3013 Media Analysis | 6 |
| ANTH 3017 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates | 6 |
| ANTH 3022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style Tribe | 6 |
| ANTH 3033 Space, Power and Anthropology | 6 |

Asian Studies

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ASIA 3008 Contemporary China: Politics and Society | 6 |
| ASIA 3014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment | 6 |
| ASIA 3015 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| ASIA 3003 Australia and the Asia Pacific | 6 |
| ASIA 3012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity | 6 |

Chinese

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA | 6 |
| CHIN 3003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA | 6 |
| CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| CHIN 3002 Chinese IIIB | 6 |
| CHIN 3004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB | 6 |
| CHIN 3012 Advanced Chinese B | 6 |

semester 1 or 2

| | |
|--|----|
| CHIN 3005 Chinese Studies In-Country III | 12 |
|--|----|

Classical Languages

semester 1

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| AGRE 3002 Ancient Greek III Part 1 | 6 |
| AGRE 3011 Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1 | 6 |
| LATN 3002 Latin III Part 1 | 6 |
| LATN 3011 Latin IIIS Part 1 | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| AGRE 3003 Ancient Greek III Part 2 | 6 |
| AGRE 3012 Ancient Greek IIIS Part 2 | 6 |
| LATN 3003 Latin III Part 2 | 6 |
| LATN 3012 Latin IIS Part 2 | 6 |

Classical Studies

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| CLAS 3011 Greek and Roman Drama | 6 |
| CLAS 3017 Roman Republican History: 133 BC-AD 14 | 6 |
| CLAS 3020 Afterlife and Underworld in Antiquity | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| CLAS 3005 Egypt, Greece & the Aegean: Archaeology | 6 |
| CLAS 3006 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 | 6 |
| CLAS 3014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies | 6 |
| CLAS 3016 Roman Imperial History: AD 14-192 | 6 |

Economics*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 3006 Development Economics III | 4 |
| ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3020 Introduction to Environmental Economics III | 2 |
| ECON 3032 International Finance III | 4 |
| ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III | 4 |
| ECON 3021 International Trade III | 4 |
| ECON 3023 Econometrics III | 4 |
| ECON 3030 International Economic History III | 4 |
| ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III | 4 |
| ECON 3034 Economic Theory III | 4 |

English*semester 1*

| | |
|--|---|
| ENGL 3006 Contemporary Australian Film | 4 |
| ENGL 3022 World Literature in English | 4 |
| ENGL 3025 Telling Tales | 4 |
| ENGL 3029 Reading and Writing Poetry | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ENGL 3016 English for Professional Purposes | 4 |
| ENGL 3028 The Short Story | 4 |
| ENGL 3030 Passions | 4 |
| ENGL 3031 Hollywood or Bust! | 4 |

Environmental Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| ENVT 3005 Environmental Ethics and Action | 6 |
| ENVT 3007 Environmental Change | 6 |
| ENVT 3009 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| ENVT 3008 Environmental Movements | 6 |
| ENVT 3010 Tourism Development and Sustainability | 6 |

European Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| EUST 3005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation | 6 |
| EUST 3014 Ancient Philosophy | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| EUST 3011 Opera as Idea and Ideal | 6 |
| EUST 3012 Power: Love and Evil | 6 |

Faculty Courses*semester 1 or 2*

| | |
|--|----|
| EXCHANGE 1000ARTS Exchange Studies for Arts Students | 12 |
|--|----|

French Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| FREN 3002 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 | 6 |
| FREN 3006 Special Course in French Studies III Part 1 | 6 |
| FREN 3007 French Studies III Part 1 | 6 |
| FREN 3011 French III: Language and Culture Part 1 | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| FREN 3003 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2 | 6 |
| FREN 3008 French Studies III Part 2 | 6 |
| FREN 3012 French III: Language and Culture Part 2 | 6 |
| FREN 3016 Special Course in French Studies III Part 2 | 6 |

summer semester

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| FREN 3021 French in France III | 6 |
|--------------------------------|---|

Gender Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| GEND 3012 Perspectives on Sexualities | 6 |
|---------------------------------------|---|

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GEND 3007 Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 | 6 |
|--|---|

Geography*semester 1*

| | |
|---|---|
| GEOG 3005 Asia-Pacific Environments & Development | 6 |
| GISC 3020 Advanced Spatial Analysis | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GEOG 3001 Aquatic and Biotic Environments | 6 |
| GISC 3010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems | 6 |
| GEOG 3014 Population and Health | 6 |

German Studies*semester 1*

| | |
|--|---|
| GERM 3002 German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 | 6 |
| GERM 3008 Special Course in German Studies III Part 1 | 6 |
| GERM 3011 German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1 | 6 |
| GERM 3201 German Studies IIIB Part 1 | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GERM 3003 German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2 | 6 |
| GERM 3012 German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 2 | 6 |

| | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| GERM 3018 Special Course in German Studies III Part 2 | 6 | | |
| GERM 3202 German Studies IIIB Part 2 | 6 | | |
| History | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| HIST 3001 Asia Today: From Miracle to Crisis | 6 | | |
| HIST 3011 After the Black Death | 6 | | |
| HIST 3014 Fascism and National Socialism | 6 | | |
| HIST 3018 Imperial Russia | 6 | | |
| HIST 3028 Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901 | 6 | | |
| HIST 3040 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| HIST 3007 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia | 6 | | |
| HIST 3025 Russia in Crisis and Revolution | 6 | | |
| HIST 3030 America, Asia and the Cold War 1945-1990 | 6 | | |
| HIST 3029 Reel History: Film, History & Popular Culture | 6 | | |
| HIST 3042 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death | 6 | | |
| HIST 3043 History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia B | 6 | | |
| Indonesian | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| INDO 3001 Indonesian Advanced Part 1 | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| INDO 3002 Indonesian Advanced Part 2 | 6 | | |
| Italian | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| ITAL 3001 Italian III Part 1 | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ITAL 3002 Italian III Part 2 | 6 | | |
| Japanese | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| JAPN 3001 Japanese IIIA | 6 | | |
| JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A | 6 | | |
| JAPN 3090 Japanese for Specific Purposes A | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| JAPN 3002 Japanese IIIB | 6 | | |
| JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B | 6 | | |
| JAPN 3091 Japanese for Specific Purposes B | 6 | | |
| Labour Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| LBST 3009 Australian Labour History | 6 | | |
| Linguistics | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| LING 3030 Language and Communication Planning | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| LING 3033 Language, Communication and Technology | 6 | | |
| Modern Greek | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| MGRE 3001 Modern Greek III Part 1 | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| MGRE 3002 Modern Greek III Part 2 | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 1 or 2</i> | | | |
| MGRE 3101 Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture | 4 | | |
| Music Studies | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| MUSHIST 3027 American Pathfinders in Music III | 2 | | |
| MUSHIST 3067 The Keyboard Music of Olivier Messiaen III | 2 | | |
| MUSICOL 3051 Australian Music III | 1 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ETHNO 3004 Japanese Music III | 2 | | |
| GENMUS 3009 Music, Media and Contemporary Society III | 6 | | |
| MUSHIST 3068 The Music of Satie III | 2 | | |
| MUSTH 3020 Harmony Workshop IIIA | 2 | | |
| <i>full year</i> | | | |
| ETHNO 3063A/B Ethnomusicology IIIA | 6 | | |
| MUSTH 3040A/B Music Theory III | 3 | | |
| Philosophy | | | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| PHIL 3003 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3007 Foundations of Modern Philosophy | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3011 Moral Problems | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3015 Issues in the Philosophy of Language | 6 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| PHIL 3005 Evolution, Ethics & the Meaning of Life | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3013 Philosophy of Science | | | |
| PHIL 3021 Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3023 Professional Ethics | 6 | | |
| PHIL 3024 Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles | 6 | | |

Politics

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| POLI 3002 Comparative Politics | 6 |
| POLI 3012 Citizenship in an International Context | 6 |
| POLI 3015 Political Crises and Public Philosophy | 6 |
| POLI 3016 Current Debates in Liberal Democratic Thought | 6 |
| POLI 3062 State of the World | 6 |
| POLI 3071 Issues in Australian Politics | 6 |
| POLI 3073 Contemporary Thinkers & Thought: Passing the Post | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| POLI 3009 Justice, Virtue and the Good | 6 |
| POLI 3061 Sex, Gender and Politics | 6 |
| POLI 3074 Politics, Ideology and Discourse | 6 |
| POLI 3079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture | 6 |
| POLI 3081 International Politics A | 6 |
| POLI 3087 South Australian Internship Scheme | 6 |
| POLI 3092 Problems and Policy in Australia | 6 |

Psychology

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III | 2 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III | 2 |

Social Sciences

semester 1

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| SOCI 3004 Social Research | 6 |
| SOCI 3005 Media and Social Change | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| SOCI 3006 Animals in Society: Relations, Meanings, Desires | 6 |
| SOCI 3007 Social Organisation of Work | 6 |

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| PORT 3001 Advanced Portuguese Part 1 | 4 |
| SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1 | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| PORT 3002 Advanced Portuguese Part 2 | 4 |
| SPAN 3002 Spanish III Part 2 | 6 |
| SPAN 3005 Introduction to Latin America | 4 |

5.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Arts – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised understanding in one or two chosen disciplines.
- An appreciation of their potential contribution to knowledge through engagement with the traditions and innovations in their fields of enquiry.
- The skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills.
- Analytic and critical skills.
- The ability to argue from evidence
- The ability to think creatively.
- The ability to communicate ideas effectively.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively.
- An understanding of the importance of lifelong learning.
- An understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- An awareness of their potential leadership roles in the community of scholars and in the wider community.
- An awareness of social justice issues.

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge of at least one Asian language (Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian).
- An understanding of key issues in the study of Asian countries and the region as a whole.
- A broad general knowledge and specialised knowledge of at least one Asian country.
- An appreciation of the importance and manner of Australia-Asian interactions.
- Ability to research, synthesise, analyse and present information using a range of appropriate technologies and resources.
- Increased critical and analytical thinking skills.
- Ability to work with others and to be able to present cogent arguments using well developed verbal, written and other relevant skills.
- Ability to use Asian language materials to undertake research.
- Ability to negotiate in an Asian language environment and handle relevant socio-cultural differences.
- An appreciation of the social, political and cultural complexity and variations among Australia's Asian neighbours.
- A realisation of the need for specific cultural knowledge.
- An understanding of the need for lifelong learning .

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised understanding of the discipline of Cultural Studies.
- An appreciation of their potential contribution to knowledge through engagement with the traditions and innovations in the field of Cultural Studies.
- The skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills.
- Analytic and critical skills.
- The ability to argue from evidence.
- The ability to think creatively.
- The ability to communicate ideas effectively.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively.
- An understanding of the importance of lifelong learning.
- An understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- An awareness of their potential leadership roles in the community of Cultural Studies scholars and in the wider community.
- An awareness of social justice issues.

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised understanding in one or two chosen disciplines within the area of European Studies.
- An appreciation of their potential contribution to knowledge through engagement with the traditions and innovations in their fields of enquiry.
- The skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills.
- Analytic and critical skills.
- The ability to argue from evidence.
- The ability to think creatively.
- The ability to communicate ideas effectively.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively.
- Competency in at least one European language.
- An understanding of the importance of languages.
- An understanding of the importance of lifelong learning.
- An understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- An awareness of their potential leadership roles in the community of scholars and in the wider community.
- An awareness of issues of civic responsibility.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

- 3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) The following three compulsory courses:
ENVT 1110 Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods
GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet
SOC1 1001 Social Sciences in Australia
- (b) One of the following:
ANTH 1101 Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology
APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA
ECON 1004 Microeconomics
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I
GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice
GEOLOGY 1002 Earth Science I
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society
POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

Level II

- (d) ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action
- (e) One of the following professional studies courses:
ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes
GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems
PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics
SOC1 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (f) Level II Environmental Studies courses to the value of 8 units
- (g) Level II approved Environmental Studies or Environmental Social Science elective courses to the value of 8 units (the list of elective courses for the

current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

Level III

- (h) ENVT 3015 Environmental Studies: Working in the Field*
- (i) Level III Environmental Studies courses to the value of 12 units
- (j) Level III approved Environmental Studies or Environmental Social Science elective courses (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

*quota applies. Students may substitute an Environmental Social Science elective to the value of 6 units.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross Institutional study

5.6 International exchange

5.7 Graduation

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.8 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Environmental Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, thereby satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gained entry to Law Studies after completion of Level I of the Bachelor of Environmental Studies prior to 2003 may present 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies. Students who gain entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Broad general knowledge.
- Specialised knowledge of current environmental issues from a social sciences perspective.
- An appreciation of the various theoretical and philosophical frameworks within which environmental issues are raised.
- A trained mind with the skills and discipline to research, synthesise, organise and present information on the environment, using a range of technologies as appropriate.
- Problem solving skills and the ability to argue from evidence.
- The ability to think creatively and communicate ideas effectively for the purpose of developing appropriate environmental policies.
- The ability to set appropriate goals and to work independently and/or cooperatively to achieve specified outcomes.
- A clear understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts.
- A commitment to researching and solving environmental problems and raising awareness of environmental issues in an intellectual and broader social context.

Syllabuses

ENVT 3015

Environmental Studies: Working in the Field

6 units semester 1 or 2

quota will apply

1 hour seminar, approximately 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: available only to B.Env.Sc.students who have completed ENVT 2005 Environmental Ethics and Action/ENVT 2005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism and two other Level II Environmental Studies courses

This course allows students to spend approximately one half-day per week during the semester working as an intern with a community, business/industry or government agency engaged in environmental policy, planning and management activities, or with an individual or group engaged in environmental research. During their internships students will be assigned specific projects by their 'sponsors' and will prepare reports on the methodology and results of their projects. The course coordinator will assist students to identify suitable sponsors and projects and will monitor student progress in weekly seminars. Students are expected to choose their sponsors and projects in consultation with the course coordinator before the beginning of the semester, as admission to the course will depend on approval of the sponsor and project by the course coordinator.

assessment: project proposal 10%, project seminar 20%, 8000 word project report 70%

See Bachelor of Arts (page 294) for further syllabus details

Bachelor of International Studies

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

- 3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any courses shall not enrol for the courses again, or for any other courses which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any courses although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 4.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in any courses for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of International Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Courses from Politics may not constitute more than half the units at any level of the program.

Level I

- (b) POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics
POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics
- (c) Two courses from the following:
ASIA 1103 Asia and the World
HIST 1105 Europe Empire and the World
HIST 1106 The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil
- (d) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts courses.

Level II

- (e) INST 2001 International Studies II (core)
POLI 2002 Comparative Politics
POLI 2081 International Politics
- (f) Level II International Studies elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International Exchange or In-country study courses.

Level III

- (g) POLI 3087 South Australian Internship Scheme*
* there is a quota on this course. Students who do not enrol in the internship will need to enrol in an additional Level III International Studies elective worth 6 units.
- (h) Level III International Studies elective courses worth 18 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and

Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International Exchange or In-country study courses.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross institutional study

5.6 International exchange

5.7 Graduation

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.8 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of International Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of International Studies, thereby satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gained entry to Law Studies after completion of level I of the Bachelor of International Studies prior to 2003 may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of International Studies. Students who gain entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of International Studies.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 294

Bachelor of International Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- A complex understanding of key processes in international relations such as diplomacy, the world economy, security and conflict.
- An understanding of the interests and interrelationships of key actors and institutions in world politics, including states, NGOs, people, and international organisations such as the UN, WTO and IMF.
- A broad general knowledge, and knowledge in at least one region of the world in an international context.
- An appreciation of the processes of globalisation and their impact in social, economic, political, cultural and legal contexts.
- A heightened sensitivity to causal relationships between events in world politics.
- A trained mind with the skills and discipline to research, synthesise, analyse and present information, using a range of technologies and resources.
- A clear understanding of ethical issues in their professional and intellectual contexts, relating in particular to human rights, transparency and accountability, good governance and the public interest.
- Increased critical and analytical thinking skills.
- Well-developed conceptual skills.
- Highly developed verbal and written skills.
- An understanding of, and respect for, global cultural difference and diversity.
- An enhanced capacity for democratic and global citizenship.
- An increased maturity of social judgement.
- An appreciation of questions of global inequality and responsibility.
- An understanding of, and commitment to, the importance of lifelong learning.
- A sense of their place in the community of scholars and in the wider community, including their role in contributing to the disciplines within International Studies.

Bachelor of Media

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Media.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count courses passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine

- 3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Media a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) ENGL 1105 Media Studies
MDIA 1001 Sound and Media Technology
MDIA 1002 Media Engagements
SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation
- (b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

Level II

- (c) MDIA 2201 New Media Technology and Society
MDIA 2202 Media Policy and Media Law
PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics
- (d) Level II Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office), or courses appropriate to approved double degree programs.

Level III

- (e) two courses from the following:
MDIA 3301 Media Project *
MDIA 3302 Media Internship *
MDIA 3303 Writing for Digital Media
MDIA 3304 Advanced Writing for Media
MDIA 3305 Media Audience Studies
*quota applies
- (f) Level III Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office), or Law Studies where students have gained entry to the LLB.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross institutional study

5.6 International exchange

5.7 Graduation

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.7, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.8 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Media may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Media, thereby satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gained entry to Law Studies after completion of Level I of the Bachelor of Media prior to 2003 may present 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III of law courses in lieu of Media and Communication electives for the Bachelor of Media. Students who gain entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of approved Law courses at level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Media.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Media – Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Depending on a candidate's area/s of interest and/or specialisation, graduates of the Bachelor of Media are expected to have highly developed theoretical, critical and practical skills necessary to function effectively in any field of the media and communication industry (radio, television, film, publishing, multimedia, advertising and public relations).
- Graduates are empowered with the understanding of the role and effects of media and new technologies on everyday life.
- Graduates are equipped with the necessary tools to understand and analyse media cultures from a global perspective.
- Graduates acquire a professional media training that emphasises a synergy between theory and practice.
- Graduates acquire cognitive and critical skills necessary to produce, evaluate, synthesise and interpret media texts (audiovisual and literary materials).
- Graduates acquire conceptual, analytic and communication skills necessary to function effectively in their chosen field of media practice.
- Graduates acquire necessary technological skills necessary to successfully navigate their way through the ever-changing media landscape.
- Graduates acquire the necessary skill required to develop positive interpersonal relationships in their place of work.
- Graduates see their training as an integral part of social formation.
- Graduates will have an understanding of the impacts of changing media technologies in society.
- Graduates will have an understanding of professional, ethical and cultural policy issues in relation to the media.
- Graduates will have an understanding of multicultural sensitivities both within Australia and the convergent global media market.
- Graduates will have an understanding of the need to be reflexive practitioners and to develop a sense of social responsibility in the execution of their duties.

Syllabuses

Level I

ENGL 1105

Media Studies

3 units semester 2

See entry under BA for syllabus details

MDIA 1001

Sound and Media Technology

3 units semester 2

This course aims to develop an understanding of theoretical and technical aspects of new technologies and their impact on music, media and contemporary culture. It includes analogue and digital recording media, the concept of montage and its application to sound, film and image, the evolution and theoretical foundations of electronic music, theoretical and technical aspects of multimedia, contemporary electronic culture - experimental arts, techno, sound art, installations, video art, the Internet as a performance medium and its role in the dissemination of electronic culture.

MDIA 1002

Media Engagements

3 units semester 1

This course will deal with 'media engagements' - not only writing for, but engaging with, the media. This will include press releases, reviews, news, interviewing and being interviewed, commanding, receiving and responding to media attention and anticipating audience reaction to media coverage.

SOCI 1002

Image Text and Representation

3 units semester 1

See entry under BA for syllabus details

Level II

MDIA 2201

New Media Technology and Society

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: MDIA 1002 Media Engagements and at least one other compulsory Level I course

This course takes a critical look at what we refer to as new media technology. It takes a cyber-journey within a social matrix in order to confront some of the prevailing debates about how new media technologies of the internet and satellite telecommunications have affected our social psyche. It delves into such issues as how our

identities and persona have been remoulded by the advent of the internet and related technological convergences. The course will take a critical look at issues such as: hypertext in relation to readership and authorship; internet communities in relation to physical communities, sexuality and gender; legislations and legal boundaries, virtual transactions and their economic consequences; global media positioning and access; anonymity, identity and virtual persona; information monitoring devices in relation to privacy etc.

assessment: online participation and discussions 30%, seminar presentation 30%, final essay 40%

MDIA 2202

Media Policy and Media Law

4 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: MDIA 1002 Media Engagements and at least one other compulsory Level I course

This course examines the various media law, policy and regulatory frameworks in Australia that affect media establishments and how they enhance or constrain media institutions and the public in their communication activities. It will also examine media regulatory frameworks of other countries. The course will examine the success or failure of existing media policy and regulations in a technologically dynamic media environment.

assessment: tutorial presentation 20%, two reading logs 20%, participation 20%, project 40%

PHIL 2023

Professional Ethics

4 units semester 2

See entry under BA for syllabus details

Level III

MDIA 3301

Media Project

MDIA 3302

Media Internship

MDIA 3303

Writing for Digital Media

MDIA 3304

Advanced Writing for Media

MDIA 3305

Media Audience Studies

These courses will not be available until 2004

Bachelor of Social Sciences

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.
- 2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their program such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses. However, students enrolled in PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA, PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II may apply for exemption from the compulsory course SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of the Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not

enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I Social Science courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts (for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 5.5.1.1 (h)i)
- (b) the following compulsory courses:
GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice
SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia
- (c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts or other courses offered in the University at Level I which are available to them.

Level II

- (d) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.2 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see k) below)
- (e) Applied Social Science elective course to the value of 4 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).
- (f) The compulsory course SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.2 for the Bachelor Arts or other courses offered in the University at Level II which are available to them.

Level III

- (h) Level III Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (k) below)
- (i) Compulsory course SOCI 3004 Social Research (6 units)
- (j) Level III Applied Social Science elective courses to the value of 6 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office).

Level II and III - Major Sequence

- (k) As part of the requirements of (d) and (h), above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following Social Sciences disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology

Asian Studies

Cultural Studies

Economics

Environmental Studies

Gender Studies

Geography

History

International Studies

Labour Studies

Linguistics

Media and Communication

Philosophy

Politics

Psychology (major sequence must include courses PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II and PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III).

5.2 Program of study

For information please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Health Sciences.

5.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences double degree program

- 5.3.1 The Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences is a double degree which is designed to be completed in 4 years of full-time study (96 units). Students are required to complete a major in both Social Sciences and Health Sciences. Students who complete the requirements for both degrees are awarded 2 degrees and 2 parchments.

5.3.2 Academic program

To qualify for the double degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences, a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 96 units, which shall satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

- (a) Level I Social Sciences courses to the value of 6 units as outlined in 5.5.1(a) and (k) in the Bachelor of Arts
- (b) the following compulsory courses:
 - ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I
 - GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice
 - PUB HLTH1001A/B Public Health I
 - SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia.

Level II

- (c) Level II Social Sciences courses to the value of 8 units as outlined in 5.5.1(d) in the Bachelor of Arts, that form part of a Social Sciences major
- (d) the following compulsory course:
 - SOCI 2002 Social Science Techniques
- (e) PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II
 - PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II
- (f) Level II Health Science elective course to the value of 4 units,

Level III/IV

24 units for each award separately as follows:

Bachelor of Social Sciences

- (g) Level III Social Sciences courses that form part of a major sequence to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5.1(h) in the Bachelor of Arts
- (h) SOCI 3004 Social Research
- (i) Level III Applied Social Science elective courses to the value of 6 units

Bachelor of Health Sciences

- (i) Level III Public Health courses to the value of 12 units
- (k) Further Level III Health Sciences courses to the value of 12 units.

5.4 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.5 Repeating courses

5.6 Attendance requirements

5.7 Cross institutional study

5.8 International exchange

5.9 Graduation

For information on Rules 5.4 - 5.9, please refer to the Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.10 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Social Sciences may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Media. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of Levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, thereby satisfying the requirements of Levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for Level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gained entry to Law Studies after completion of Level I of the Bachelor of Social Sciences prior to 2003 may present 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Students who gained entry to Law prior to 2003 or later may present 4 units of approved Law courses at Level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Students who gain entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of approved Law courses at Level I, 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 294

Bachelor of Social Sciences– Graduate Attributes

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- A working knowledge of the range of social science disciplines and the research methodologies used within them.
- An understanding of the principles underlying both qualitative and quantitative social research methods.
- The capacity to interpret and critically evaluate social science research from a range of disciplines.
- The capacity to frame a research problem and devise appropriate and effective ways of examining it.
- Competency in applied research within at least one social science discipline (including design, analysis, conduct of research and reporting findings).
- Proficiency in computer based skills appropriate to research in at least one social science discipline.
- Skills to work independently as well as collaboratively as part of a research team.
- An understanding of the interdependence of theoretical and research activities within the social sciences
- The capacity to transfer learning from one research context to another.
- Recognition of and respect for the ethical principles which underpin socially responsible social science research and scholarship.
- Commitment to principles of social justice and respect for cultural diversity.

Syllabuses

Anthropology

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/anthropology

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the relevant School.

Level I

ANTH 1101

Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology I

Universities are institutions of research and higher learning. For many of us, starting university is like being set down in a foreign culture. No one is native-born. This culture must be learned. The challenge is to gain fluency in the different ways, expressions and disciplines of scholarship, revel in the joys of knowledge and the social context of learning, and allow the intensive engagement and experience of being in this culture to transform what we can be, as human beings.

Anthropology can inform this process. Social anthropology specialises in coming to know other peoples and cultures. It calls its principle forms and approaches to knowledge 'ethnography'. Ethnographic knowledge pivots on the social relations of research and the rigours of making particular and comparative sense of that experience. People, learning and social relations are ethnography's subject, object and indeed its principle and distinctive means of coming to know. This course introduces ethnographic research as an ensemble of techniques, skills, strategies and processes.

Ethnographic research is a field of rigour, pleasure, enchantment, challenge and relevance. This course provides a fundamental orientation to the discipline of anthropology; introduces research strategies of increasing relevance to other fields of cultural studies and social science; and is designed to facilitate students orienting themselves to university and its culture of higher learning.

assessment: portfolio of skill building exercises, written assignments

ANTH 1102

Introducing Social Anthropology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Introduction to Social Anthropology, Anthropology I: Place, Performance and Politics; Spectacles of Culture I

This course aims to: introduce the discipline of social anthropology; pass on our enthusiasm for the discipline's capacity to give insight into social and cultural life; facilitate the development of generic

scholarly, analytic and critical skills which will enable successful tertiary study and life-long learning.

Social anthropologists study human societies and cultures around the globe: in localised societies around the world from the Americas to Africa, Asia and Australia; amongst tourists, refugees and others on the move; and in cultures (like the professions, universities or retirement homes) which we join as adults.

Anthropology provides a basis for reflecting on the diversity of human existence from new and challenging vantage points.

Anthropological knowledge is particular and comparative.

Anthropology's comparative stance is 'global' but founded in in-depth studies of particular peoples, societies and cultures (ethnography).

Ethnographic research is also deeply 'personal': anthropologists live for significant periods (a year or more) with the people whose lives, culture and predicaments they study.

Anthropological knowledge can inform our understanding of vexed contemporary predicaments as well as enduring conundrums about the human condition.

This course is designed to compliment Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology.

assessment: portfolio of skill development exercises and essay

Level II

ANTH 2003

Anthropology of Health and Medicine

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness - cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written seminar presentations, major essay

ANTH 2004

Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. It locates

anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within both indigenous and non-indigenous traditions and will consider the ways in which their particular cultural elements hold an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants. The celebration of bodies in and-through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

assessment: seminar papers/participation

ANTH 2005

Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

This course is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

ANTH 2012

Media and Culture

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some

contemporary approaches to the analysis of the media through a series of studies of the media's role in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 2013

Media Analysis

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Mass media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in mass media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 2017

Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Levi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu-these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise, a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Levi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them.

assessment: essays, seminar participation/papers

ANTH 2021

Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide students with a thorough grounding in the application of anthropological theories and methods to human problems in contemporary societies. It is designed to introduce students to the basic principles of anthropological knowledge, especially the nexus between theory and practice in ethnography and other qualitative research. It seeks to develop an informed appreciation of the role of ethnographic perspectives in professional practice, both inside and outside academia, and aid students in identifying opportunities to deploy their skills in a range of settings. Case studies will be used to illustrate, analyse and contextualise the 'doing' of anthropology in diverse practical settings, drawing on examples from business and industry, development agencies, government, non-government organisations and community organisations. The ethical, political and intellectual dimensions of such partnerships will also be examined.

assessment: seminar papers and essays

ANTH 2022

Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Though the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society. Through music, shopping, soap operas, fashion and fandom people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. The course investigates how theorists from a number of distinct academic disciplines have approached the issue of popular culture and mass consumption, and highlights what anthropology offers in terms of providing context-derived insights into distinct and discursive arenas of popular consumption. Though ostensibly concerned with popular consumption practices in the industrial world, examination of popular cultural commodities that cross cultural boundaries or which are generated in the non-industrial world for local consumption will also be considered.

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

ANTH 2024

Anthropology of Conflict & Crisis

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course addresses the issue of conflict, complex political and natural emergencies from a comparative anthropological perspective using primary ethnographic examples from countries such as Afghanistan, Sierra Leone, Zimbabwe, Guatemala and Northern Ireland. It introduces students to some of the methodological issues surrounding the undertaking of fieldwork in dangerous locations and addresses a number of core themes that include: food and famine; terror, fear and suffering; war and visual culture, media culture and spiritualism; and conflict, global governance and the global economy. The course concludes by providing students with an opportunity to work upon their own conflict assessments, using a range of contemporary conflict assessment tools as used by development agencies and risk analysts.

assessment: participation and papers

ANTH 2033

Space, Power and Anthropology

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Contemporary life worlds studied by social anthropologists are intricately linked to changing experiences of locality and identity. Space or spatial theory is a way of rethinking the present and the way in which humans actually make places and instil meaning through interventions in the landscape. The course will incorporate the work of important modern and post-modern social theorists who see space as a means of understanding the content of social and cultural life and its links to power, as in goal-directed actions and struggles. The course will use ethnographic studies to look at electronic/digital spaces, post-colonial spaces, city spaces, gendered spaces, public spaces, and religious spaces. The readings in this course are intended to challenge student thinking, stimulate enquiry, and critique taken-for-granted assumptions about the present.

assessment: participation and papers

Level III

Note: students wishing to enter Honours should have achieved a minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III)

ANTH 3003

Anthropology of Health and Medicine

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness - cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written seminar presentations, major essay

ANTH 3004

Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. It locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within both indigenous and non-indigenous traditions and will consider the ways in which their particular cultural elements hold an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants. The celebration of bodies in and through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

assessment: essays and seminar papers/participation

ANTH 3005

Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

This course is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

ANTH 3012

Media and Culture

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of the media through a series of studies of the media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 3013

Media Analysis

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Mass media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in mass media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in the media are

examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 3017

Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Levi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Levi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them.

assessment: seminar participation/presentation, major essay

ANTH 3021

Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide students with a thorough grounding in the application of anthropological theories and methods to human problems in contemporary societies. It is designed to introduce students to the basic principles of anthropological knowledge, especially the nexus between theory and practice in ethnography and other qualitative research. It seeks to develop an informed appreciation of the role of ethnographic perspectives in professional practice, both inside and outside academia, and in aid students in identifying opportunities to deploy their skills in a range of settings. Case studies will illustrate, analyse and contextualise the doing of anthropology in diverse practical settings, drawing on examples from business and industry, development agencies, government, non-government organisations and community organisations. The ethical, political and intellectual dimensions of such partnerships will also be examined.

assessment: workshop papers and essays

ANTH 3022

Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Though the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society. Through music, shopping, soap operas, fashion and fandom people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. The course investigates how theorists from a number of distinct academic disciplines have approached the issue of popular culture and mass consumption, and highlights what anthropology offers in terms of providing context-derived insights into distinct and discursive arenas of popular consumption. Though ostensibly concerned with popular consumption practices in the industrial world, examination of popular cultural commodities that cross cultural boundaries or which are generated in the non-industrial world for local consumption will also be considered.

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

ANTH 3024

Anthropology of Conflict & Crisis

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course addresses the issue of conflict, complex political and natural emergencies from a comparative anthropological perspective using primary ethnographic examples from countries such as Afghanistan, Sierra Leone, Zimbabwe, Guatemala and Northern Ireland. It introduces students to some of the methodological issues surrounding the undertaking of fieldwork in dangerous locations and addresses a number of core themes that include: food and famine; terror, fear and suffering; war and visual culture, media culture and spiritualism; and conflict, global governance and the global economy. The course concludes by providing students with an opportunity to work upon their own conflict assessments, using a range of contemporary conflict assessment tools as used by development agencies and risk analysts.

assessment: participation and papers

ANTH 3033

Space, Power and Anthropology

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 x two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Contemporary life worlds studied by social anthropologists are intricately linked to changing experiences of locality and identity. Space or spatial theory is a way of rethinking the present and the way in which humans actually make places and instil meaning through interventions in the landscape. The course will incorporate the work of important modern and post-modern social theorists who see space as a means of understanding the content of social and cultural life and its links to power, as in goal-directed actions and struggles. The course will use ethnographic studies to look at electronic/digital spaces, post-colonial spaces, city spaces, gendered spaces, public spaces, and religious spaces. The readings in this course are intended to challenge student thinking, stimulate enquiry, and critique taken-for-granted assumptions about the present.

assessment: participation and papers

Honours

ANTH 4401A/B

Honours Anthropology

24 units full year

prerequisite: (a) four semesters of Anthropology courses at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III courses. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the four Anthropology II/III courses will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Discipline. Culture and Society II/III are recommended courses for an Anthropology major sequence and for entry into Honours Anthropology.

Honours in Anthropology is a full-year program, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Discipline, at the beginning of their Level II work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Anthropology. See Faculty for information.

Anthropology courses not offered in 2003

ANTH 2001/3001 Aboriginal Land Tenure & Sacred Sites in Australia

ANTH 2006/3006 A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia

ANTH 2007/3007 Discourse, Media, Power

ANTH 2008/3008 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self

ANTH 2011/3011 Local Communities, Global Cultures

ANTH 2018/3018 Anthropology and the Environment

ANTH 2020/3020 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society

Asian Studies

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/

In addition to courses in Chinese and Japanese language, the Faculty also offers a number of separate courses in Chinese and Japanese Studies, which students are encouraged to combine with their language studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non-language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Honours without language combined with Honours in another discipline.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the relevant school.

Level I

ASIA 1101

Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

From Gods, ghosts, bound lotus feet, "peasants," "Chineseness," revolution and dictatorship to little emperors, bad girl literature and Chinese hip hop; Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture introduces these and other major issues for anybody interested in China. Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture is ideal for supplementing Asia and the World as well as for those studying the Chinese language and for preparing students for level II & III Chinese studies courses (Contemporary China and Religions of China). Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture focuses on key social and cultural issues in contemporary China and the influence of traditional society on them. By the end of the semester you will be familiar with some of the central concerns of Chinese culture and key ways of studying them. Teaching combines lectures, tutorials and slide and/or video presentations.

assessment: essay, tutorial papers/presentations and hand-outs

ASIA 1102

Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is designed to introduce Japanese society and culture both to students of Japanese language and non-language students. The first half of the course deals with the history of Japan, starting from pre-history and leading up to the end of WWII. This part also examines the origins of Japanese people and the nature of Japanese language. The second half deals with diverse themes in contemporary Japanese society and culture ranging from politics, women, education and economy. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for

students of Japanese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

assessment: essay, tutorial papers, participation, exam

ASIA 1103

Asia and the World

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

Before the Greeks and Romans there were Asian super-powers, well before the term was coined. As an introductory course, *Asia and the World* surveys the impact of Asia in shaping world history, culture and politics. We examine Asian powers and their military and diplomatic expansion and contractions, technological breakthroughs, commercial rises and declines, cultural/religious and other influences. These issues are discussed in the context of Asia's roles in the ancient and pre-colonial past, the colonial era when Europe set out to dominate the world, and the post-colonial contemporary world.

assessment: tutorial presentations, quizzes, a major essay and/or exam

Level II

ASIA 2002

Asian Studies (core topic)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and examines discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of themes will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples. The course covers issues such as "Asian values", democratisation, economic development and culture, as well as Australia's relations with Asia.

assessment: participation, tutorial papers, essays and a journal/research exercise

ASIA 2003

Australia and the Asia Pacific

4 units semester 2

1 lectures, 2 workshops

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and

management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies with some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, presentation, participation

ASIA 2008

Contemporary China: Politics & Society

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: ASIA 2008 Making China Great Again; Contemporary China: Politics and Society II/III

From "sick man" to "Red Menace" and "Yellow Terror" to great friend, Wild Swans and HUGE MARKET, Contemporary China focuses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, social adjustment as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

assessment: two tutorial papers and a major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

ASIA 2012

Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

ASIA 2014

Japanese Society: Development and the Environment

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Japan, despite its current economic downturn, is the second largest economy in the world. In order to achieve this status, however, the quality of life of ordinary people has been sacrificed in many ways. Japanese Society: Development and the Environment examines how the political economy of superpower postwar Japan has effected the everyday life of Japanese citizens by adopting the perspective of the 'other': women, children, the elderly, the homeless, farmers, and victims of various social injustices. Topics to be analysed include: the construction state, political corruption, the collapse of villages, Minamata disease, the Kobe Earthquake, the yakuza, nuclear power, resort development, Mad Cow disease (BSE), skin rashes (atopi), food poisoning (e-coli O157, Snow Brand milk poisoning). The relationship between some of these issues and globalisation is also discussed (e.g. Australia-Japan food trade, prawn farming and logging in Thailand). Students will learn research skills necessary to collect cutting-edge information on Japan and will be equipped with in-depth understanding of Japanese society in the globalising economy. The course is highly relevant to students interested in international studies, environmental studies, business and commerce, sociology as well as those in Asian Studies.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

ASIA 2015

Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisites: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's public policy and foreign relations. The course aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, Parliament and the process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

assessment: tutorial presentation, participation, essays

Level III

ASIA 3003

Australia and the Asia Pacific

6 units semester 2

1 lectures, 2 workshops per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies with some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, presentation, participation

ASIA 3008

Contemporary China: Politics and Society

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: ASIA 3008 Making China Great Again; Contemporary China: Politics and Society II/III

From "sick man" to "Red Menace" and "Yellow Terror" to great friend, Wild Swans and HUGE MARKET, Contemporary China focusses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, social adjustment as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

assessment: two tutorial papers, and a major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam.

ASIA 3012

Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

ASIA 3014

Japanese Society: Development and the Environment

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Japan, despite its current economic downturn, is the second largest economy in the world. In order to achieve this status, however, the quality of life of ordinary people has been sacrificed in many ways. Japanese Society: Development and the Environment examines how the political economy of superpower postwar Japan has effected the everyday life of Japanese citizens by adopting the perspective of the 'other': women, children, the elderly, the homeless, farmers, and victims of various social injustices. Topics to be analysed include: the construction state, political corruption, the collapse of villages, Minamata disease, the Kobe Earthquake, the yakuza, nuclear power, resort development, Mad Cow disease (BSE), skin rashes (atopi), food poisoning (e-coli O157, Snow Brand milk poisoning). The relationship between some of these issues and globalisation is also discussed (e.g. Australia-Japan food trade, prawn farming and logging in Thailand). Students will learn research skills necessary to collect cutting-edge information on Japan and will be equipped with in-depth understanding of Japanese society in the globalising economy. The course is highly relevant to students interested in international studies, environmental studies, business and commerce, sociology as well as those in Asian Studies.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

ASIA 3015

Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisites: 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's public policy and foreign relations. The course aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, Parliament and the process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

assessment: tutorial presentation, participation, semester essays

Honours

The Faculty offers various Honours options as part of a BA (Honours), a BA (Asian Studies) or B Social Sciences (Honours) degree. These options can be tailored to suit the needs of a wide variety of students and may take the form of Honours incorporating an Asian language; Honours which are social science or humanities-based (ie no language requirement); a combination of Asian language and social science/humanities, or Joint Honours by arrangement with another discipline of the student's choice.

Honours consists of three parts: Honours Theory and Methodology, and either Special Topics in Asian Studies or Advanced Core Language, and the writing of an Honours Thesis.

prerequisite: Honours incorporating an Asian language requires a credit or above in advanced level language courses, or the equivalent. For Honours without an Asian language, students are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator.

More detailed information is available by consulting the Honours Handbook and/or contacting the Honours Coordinator (telephone: 8303 5815).

To undertake any one of the above options, students will be required to enrol in one of the following Honours courses: Honours in Asian Studies; Honours in Chinese Studies or Honours in Japanese Studies. The most suitable option will be determined after student consultation with the Honours Coordinator or Honours Committee.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Asian Studies. See Faculty for information.

Asian Studies courses not offered in 2003:

ASIA 2005/3005 Foundations of Chinese Thought

ASIA 2006/3006 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisation

ASIA 2009/3009 The Rise of Industrial East Asia

ASIA 2016/3016 Religions of China

Chinese

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/

The Faculty also offers a number of separate courses in Chinese and Japanese Studies, which students are encouraged to combine with their language studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours.

General restriction:

Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level.

Students enrolled in language courses provided for native speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-native speakers language course of the same level.

Flinders students should enrol in courses with FL attached to the code (ie CHIN 1001FL).

Students enrolling in a language course who have prior knowledge of the target language will be placed at the appropriate course level solely on the basis of demonstrated ability. Such ability will be determined through written examinations and, when necessary, through personal interviews. In addition, students already enrolled in a language course who are found to possess a level of ability superior to the expected outcome for that course will be required to move to an appropriate course level at the earliest possible opportunity.

Level I

Students who have completed SACE Stage 2 Chinese at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Chinese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Chinese IA.

In addition to Chinese language, students might consider taking other courses related to China taught by the Faculty as part of their degree program. In particular the Level I course Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

CHIN 1001

CHIN 1001FL

Chinese IA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 lectures, 2 hours in language laboratory per week

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

CHIN 1002

CHIN 1002FL

Chinese IB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

prerequisite: CHIN 1001 Chinese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

5 lectures, 2 hours in language laboratory per week

This course is a continuation of CHIN 1001 Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the course

mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

CHIN 1011

CHIN 1011FL

Chinese ISA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 16 or better) or equiv.

See CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

CHIN 1012

CHIN 1012FL

Chinese ISB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: CHIN 1011 Chinese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equiv.

See CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

Level II

CHIN 2001

CHIN 2001FL

Chinese IIA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: CHIN 1002 Chinese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. Chinese IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

assessment: weekly assignments, tests, mid-term & oral tests, exam

CHIN 2002

CHIN 2002FL

Chinese IIB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course consists of tuition in the speaking, listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

assessment: weekly assignments, tests, mid-term & oral tests, exam

CHIN 2003

Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA

4 units semester 1

3 classes per week

The course is designed for students who speak Chinese (including Chinese dialects) at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

assessment: continuous assessment, tests, exam

CHIN 2004

Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB

4 units semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: CHIN 2003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

assessment: continuous assessment, tests, exam

CHIN 2005

Chinese Studies In-Country

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 6 months

prerequisite: CHIN 1002 Chinese IB or CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of 6 months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Chinese Discipline and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Chinese Discipline. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by Chinese Discipline staff and completed while in-country.

CHIN 2011

CHIN 2011FL Chinese IISA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: CHIN 1012 Chinese ISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

CHIN 2012

CHIN 2012FL Chinese IISB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See CHIN 3002 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

Level III

CHIN 3001

CHIN 3001FL Chinese IIIA

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral and written tests, translations, composition short essays, exam

CHIN 3002

CHIN 3002FL Chinese IIIB

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 hours supervised and 2 hours unsupervised

prerequisite: CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation of CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

CHIN 3003

Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This courses aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

CHIN 3004

Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: CHIN 3002 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in CHIN 3003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

CHIN 3005

Chinese Studies In-Country

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in country for 6 months

prerequisite: CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB or CHIN 3001 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Chinese Discipline consists of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Chinese Discipline. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by the Chinese Discipline staff and completed while in-country.

CHIN 3011

CHIN 3011FL

Advanced Chinese A

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

3 hours supervised and 2 hours unsupervised

prerequisite: CHIN 2012 Chinese IISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will also read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

CHIN 3012

CHIN 3012FL

Advanced Chinese B

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 hours supervised and 2 hours unsupervised

prerequisite: CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation of CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

Honours

Refer to syllabus entry for Asian Studies for information on Honours.

Classical Languages

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesgl/classics.html#

The Classics discipline offers courses in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all courses other than language courses. Some knowledge of an ancient language is normally required of Honours students.

Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I (semester 1) does not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed SACE Stage 2 Latin or Ancient Greek to an appropriate standard are required to enrol directly into Latin II or Ancient Greek II.

Level I

AGRE 1101

Ancient Greek I

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

The course is a continuation of AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of Ancient Greek with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

AGRE 1102

Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I

3 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol in the course: apply to the Classics language coordinator

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word

order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: four progressive tests throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

LATN 1002

Latin I

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equiv.

The course is a continuation of AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

Level II

AGRE 2002

Ancient Greek II Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 1101 Ancient Greek (Pass Div 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout the semester on grammar and syntax 40%, 3 hour exam on translation and grammar 60%

AGRE 2003

Ancient Greek II Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 2002 Ancient Greek II Part 1 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Greek literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Ancient Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests throughout semester 10%

AGRE 2101

Ancient Greek IIS

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS or equivalent.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

This course is a continuation of AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Ancient Greek language and expands their Ancient Greek vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

AGRE 2102

Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS

4 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However, students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol in the course: apply to the Classics language coordinator

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: four progressive tests during the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

LATN 2002

Latin II Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: LATN 1002 Latin I Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout the semester on grammar and syntax 40%, three hour exam on translation and grammar 60%

LATN 2003

Latin II Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: LATN 2002 Latin II Part 1 (Pass Div. 1) or equiv.

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests throughout semester 10%

LATN 2010

Latin IIS

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS or equivalent.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equiv.

The course is a continuation of AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests/assignments throughout the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

Level III

AGRE 3002

Ancient Greek III Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 2003 Ancient Greek II Part 2 or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a

variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

assessment: sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

AGRE 3003 **Ancient Greek III Part 2**

6 units semester 2
3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: AGRE 3002 Ancient Greek III Part 1 or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

assessment: sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

AGRE 3011 **Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1**

6 units semester 1
3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and AGRE Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will

be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout the semester on grammar and syntax 40%, 3 hour exam on translation and grammar 60%

AGRE 3012 **Ancient Greek IIIS Part 2**

6 units semester 2
3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and AGRE 3011 Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Greek literature; 3) give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Ancient Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests throughout semester 10%

LATN 3002 **Latin III Part 1**

6 units semester 1
3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: LATN 2003 Latin II Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

assessment: sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

LATN 3003

Latin III Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: LATN 3002 Latin III Part 1 or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) enable students to gain complete mastery over the language structure; 2) improve their reading skills over a variety of genres and writing styles; 3) enhance their understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of the society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension and translation from English: in this class, students will be expected to hand up work for assessment. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation. In addition, a text is to be read privately during the semester, for examination at the end.

assessment: sentences/proses handed up during semester 15%, three exams: one on preparation text and discussion text 20%, one on unseen translation and translation from English 50%, one on private reading text 15%

LATN 3011

Latin IIIS Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and LATN 2101 Latin IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout the semester on grammar and syntax 40%, 3 hour exam on translation and grammar 60%

LATN 3012

Latin IIIS Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and LATN 3011 Latin IIIS Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

The course aims to: 1) consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; 2) enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; 3) give students an

understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax, including unseen comprehension. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class with attention to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of semester exams, one on preparation text and discussion text 44%, one on ability in unseen translation 46%, two grammar tests throughout semester 10%

Honours

AGRE 4401A/B

Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin

24 units full year

Note: students wishing to take an Honours degree in Ancient Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: for Ancient Greek - Ancient Greek III; for Latin - Latin III; for Ancient Greek and Latin - Ancient Greek III and Latin III

The study of four short texts, two long texts or one long and two short texts (in the relevant language(s)) which are each assessed by an exam and 5000-6000 words worth of essay writing. Contribution to the common course with one seminar paper (4000 words) assessed. Proses to be handed up for one semester and an exam at the end of the semester to assess unseen and prose translation ability. In semester 2 students must write a 12,500-15,000 word dissertation.

Classical Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesgl/classics.html#

The Classics discipline offers courses in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all courses other than language courses. Some knowledge of an ancient language is normally required of Honours students.

Non-language courses are offered on a rotational basis. Therefore, courses not offered in 2003 should be available in 2004.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the appropriate school.

CLAS 1001

Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Classics: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the first part of an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures will deal with

Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoans and Mycenaeans, Persian and early Greek Wars.

assessment: two 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam 40%

CLAS 1002

Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Classics: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the second part of an introduction to the ancient world but can be taken on its own, without having done the first part. Classes will deal with the literature and material remains of Ancient Greece and Rome.

assessment: two 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 hour exam 40%

Level II

CLAS 2005

Egypt, Greece & the Aegean: Archaeology

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Science

restriction: not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course will examine the cultural and political interrelationships of Egypt, Mycenaean Greece and those cultures neighbouring the Aegean during the Bronze and early Iron Ages, using archaeological evidence. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of late Bronze Age Aegean and mainland Greece, the period of Mycenaean culture.

assessment: 2 hour exam 30%, slide test 15%, two 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

CLAS 2006

Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Medieval Europe II/III

This course examines a period of transformation, from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in the society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian kingdoms.

assessment: three tutorial papers, 2 hour exam

CLAS 2011

Greek and Roman Drama

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

assessment: three 1300 word tutorial papers 55%, 2 hour exam 45%

CLAS 2014

Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the School.

assessment: 5000-6000 word research project

CLAS 2016

Roman Imperial History AD 14-192

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, for the first eight weeks

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

assessment: either a 2 hour exam or 2200 word academic journal 40%, three 1250 word tutorial papers each 20%

CLAS 2017

Roman Republican History 133 B.C. - AD 14

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

assessment: either 2 hour exam or 2200 word academic journal 40%, 3 x 1200 word tutorial papers each 20%

CLAS 2020

Afterlife and Underworld in Antiquity

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The focus of this course is on the myths and rituals dealing with the process of death and the passage to the afterlife, from pharaonic Egypt to Christian Rome. It deals with popular beliefs about and philosophical ideas on death and dying, and the prospects and nature of an afterlife, in an underworld or elsewhere. A recurrent issue is the relationship between the quality of life lived and that of subsequent existence. What sort of rewards and punishments were obtained? Drawing on ancient literary and material evidence, and making some use of modern cinematic treatments, the course deals with topics such as funeral rites, burial customs, epitaphs, shamanism, reincarnation, martyrdom, mystery ceremonies that promised immortality to initiates, mummification and maltreatment of corpses.

assessment: either a two hour exam or an academic journal 40%, one seminar paper 20%, one worksheet 20% and seminar contribution 20%

Level III

CLAS 3005

Egypt, Greece & the Aegean: Archaeology

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture courses offered by the University

This course will examine the cultural and political interrelationships of Egypt, Mycenaean Greece and those cultures neighbouring the Aegean during the Bronze and early Iron Ages, using archaeological evidence. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of late Bronze Age Aegean and mainland Greece, the period of Mycenaean culture.

assessment: 2 hour exam 30%, slide test 15%, two 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

CLAS 3006

Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Medieval Europe II/III

This course examines a period of transformation from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian Kingdoms.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, two 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 30%

CLAS 3011

Greek and Roman Drama

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

assessment: 2 hour exam 30%, three 1300 word seminar papers 45%, 3000 word essay 25%

CLAS 3014

Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This summer school (to be held in Southern Turkey in July) is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

assessment: approx. 8000 word research project

CLAS 3016

Roman Imperial History AD 14-192

4 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, for the first eight weeks

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

This course covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

assessment: either 2 hour exam or 3300 word academic journal 40%, 3000 word essay 30%, two 1250 tutorial papers 30%

CLAS 3017

Roman Republican History 133 B.C. - AD 14

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

assessment: either 2 hour exam or 3300 word academic journal 40%, two 1200 word tutorial paper each 15%, long essay 30%

CLAS 3020

Afterlife and Underworld in Antiquity

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The focus of this course is on the myths and rituals dealing with the process of death and the passage to the afterlife, from pharaonic Egypt to Christian Rome. It deals with popular beliefs about and philosophical ideas on death and dying, and the prospects and nature of an afterlife, in an underworld or elsewhere. A recurrent issue is the relationship between the quality of life lived and that of subsequent existence. What sort of rewards and punishments were obtained? Drawing on ancient literary and material evidence, and making some use of modern cinematic treatments, the course deals with topics such as funeral rites, burial customs, epitaphs, shamanism, reincarnation, martyrdom, mystery ceremonies that promised immortality to initiates, mummification and maltreatment of corpses.

assessment: either 2 hour exam or academic journal 40%, two seminar papers each 15%, one worksheet 15%, seminar contribution 15%

Honours

CLAS 4401A/B

Honours Classical Studies

24 units full year

Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: minimum credit average in 6 units level I Classics courses, a major sequence in Classical Studies and successful completion of at least one year's study in Greek and/or Latin. For further information see the Head of the Classics Discipline.

Students are strongly advised that any higher degree work in the area of ancient history, archaeology or philosophy or related areas of ancient culture will require at the very least a basic expertise in one or more ancient languages, as well as a reading knowledge of French, German and/or Italian. It is in the student's own interests to incorporate one or more of these languages into his or her undergraduate degree.

assessment: two seminar courses with written work totalling 12,000 words 50%, dissertation 15,000-20,000 words 50%

Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint Honours combining study in the discipline of Classics with study in another discipline in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Interested students should consult the Head of the discipline.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course from Songs For Heroes (not offered in 2003) or Ancient Philosophy for a major in Classics. See European Studies entry or Faculty for more details.

Classics courses not offered in 2003:

CLAS 2004/3004 Classical Mythology

CLAS 2007/3007 Early Roman Archaeology

CLAS 2009/3009 Greek History to Alexander the Great

CLAS 2010/3010 Greek History: Archaic and Classical

CLAS 2012/3012 Classical & Hellenistic Greek Archaeology

CLAS 2013/3013 Later Roman Archaeology

CLAS 2015/3015 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print

Cultural Studies

Honours

CULT 4401A/B

Honours Cultural Studies

24 units full year

contact hours determined by the Academic Convenor

prerequisite: major sequence of study required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) or its equivalent; minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

Honours includes a thesis, a core course in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Academic Convenor.

assessment: 6000-7000 word core course 25%, 6000-7000 word elective 25%, 15000 word thesis 50%

Economics

www.adelaide.edu.au/econ

Level I

ECON 1000

Macroeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1002

The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

3 units semester 2

ECON 1004

Microeconomics I

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1005

Mathematics for Economists I

3 units semester 1

ECON 1008

Business Data Analysis I

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000

International Financial Institutions and Markets I

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Level II

ECON 2000

International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 units semester 1

ECON 2001

Environmental Economics II

4 units semester 2

ECON 2004

Employment Relations II

4 units semester 1

ECON 2005

Mathematical Economics II

4 units semester 1

ECON 2006

Economic and Financial Data Analysis II

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2007

Australian Economic History II

4 units semester 1

ECON 2008

Financial Economics II

4 units semester 2

ECON 2009

Microeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2011

Macroeconomics II

4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

Level III

ECON 3003

Economic Theory and the Environment III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3006

Development Economics III

4 units semester 1

ECON 3013

Applied Econometrics III

4 units semester 1

ECON 3020

Introduction to Environmental Economics III

4 units semester 1

ECON 3021

International Trade III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3023

Econometrics III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3030

International Economic History III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3032

International Finance III

4 units semester 1

ECON 3033

Financial Economics III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3034

Economic Theory III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3035

Money, Banking and Financial Markets III

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

English

www.adelaide.edu.au/English/

For full information on English courses, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and editions, students should obtain copies of course handouts from the school office.

Courses at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars.

The English discipline offers Honours in English and Creative Writing.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

ENGL 1101

English IA

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

restriction: English I

English IA provides an overview of areas that make up English Studies at University, ranging from Shakespearean drama to contemporary literature and film. The course includes options to allow students to tailor their studies to suit their interests. Students are encouraged to engage in a variety of approaches to particular examples of fiction, poetry, drama, and film. English IA aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: participation, essays, exam

ENGL 1102

English IB

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

restriction: English I

The course will cover a number of texts which deal with issues of reality and being. These texts will include a variety of genres: fiction, poetry, film, autobiography and short fiction. Students will gain an understanding of the terms Romanticism, Realism, Modernism and Postmodernism, as well as an introduction to contemporary approaches to English Studies. Another aim of English IB, particularly in relation to tutorial discussion and the required written work, is to develop skills in the critical interpretation of a wide range of texts and to introduce students to new ways of reading, talking and thinking about them. Students will be encouraged to develop a questioning awareness of the bases of literary/critical judgement and evaluation, and to investigate their social and political implications. Implicit in the course is the understanding that there is no one way of reading a text.

assessment: participation, essays, assignments, exam

ENGL 1104

English for Professional Purposes (ESL)

3 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

English for Professional Purposes (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken

English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: participation, class exercises, essays, assignments, exam

ENGL 1105 **Media Studies**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

Students will gain an overview of the key areas and debates in media studies. Topics examined include popular publishing, film, television, radio, music, advertising, the web, and new media. This course provides an introduction to methodologies for the analysis of media industries and products. Media Studies aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: participation, essays, assignments

Level II

ENGL 2006 **Contemporary Australian Film**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The course has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, exam

ENGL 2016 **English for Professional Purposes**

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I in any discipline

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: participation, class exercises, essays, exam

ENGL 2022 **World Literature in English**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course students will consider a range of new texts that span diverse cultural traditions and are representative of writing that has helped shape a new literary landscape. The main focus of the course will be on the multiplicity of literatures in English with particular emphasis on writing that asserts difference, both in culture and genre, and demonstrates the interrelatedness of identity, place, history, gender and race in postcolonial writing. Students will study works by writers such as Salman Rushdie, Michael Ondaatje, Louise Erdrich (North American Indian), Keri Hulme (NZ), Ben Okri (Nigerian), and others using a variety of approaches, including, where appropriate, postcolonial theory. Students will have the opportunity to analyse and respond (in presentations and in writing) to literature that has been shaped profoundly by both local and global forces and will be able to recognise and articulate predominant issues in relation to the texts and the cultures that have produced them.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, essay

ENGL 2025 **Telling Tales**

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the nature of narrative and to look at ways in which narrative informs ideas of selfhood. It will consider the relationship between consciousness and time and the various ways in which the senses, memory, fantasy and imagination influence narrative and its interpretation. It will draw on psychoanalytic and philosophical theories to consider (gendered) concepts of desire, subjectivity, sexuality, identity, and individuality.

assessment: participation, seminar presentation, essays

ENGL 2028 **The Short Story**

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an introduction to the craft and culture of short fiction and prose. Students will be introduced to a range of short texts (short stories, novellas and some creative non-fiction) from Australia and overseas. The course aims to broaden students' understanding and appreciation of the range of writing in short forms. The short story is particularly appropriate for encouraging

comparative analysis between literary cultures and phases of literary development. Students will also be encouraged to use short texts as models for their own creative explorations. An anthology of short texts, especially tailored for the course, will be made available to students.

assessment: participation, critical essay or short story, exam

ENGL 2029

Reading and Writing Poetry

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course (to be offered for the first time in 2003) looks at poetry and how it works. It considers poems from many different periods (from the sixteenth century to the present), in a wide variety of traditional forms (ballad, lyric, sonnet, epic, narrative, ode, dramatic monologue, etc.), using a range of different types of versification (blank verse, common measure, couplets, and so on). Students taking the course can expect to improve their skills in the critical appreciation of poetry; and, on the principle that the best way to learn is by doing, they will be given plenty of opportunity for composing different kinds of verse of the types studied.

assessment: participation, essay and critical appreciation, verse composition exercises

ENGL 2030

Passions

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course introduces ideas concerning the social and historical importance of various human passions. Students will explore Western traditions of literary practice in drama, poetry and prose that are used to represent the social and personal effects of these feelings. The course surveys examples from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries. Students will be introduced to debates concerning the human passions in English Renaissance, Enlightenment, Romantic and Modernist literature. Topics to be introduced may include the representation of anti-social or dangerous emotions of hatred and jealousy, the sentimental, moral and ethical emotions such as empathy and compassion, and the privatised feelings of grief, remorse, anxiety and erotic pleasure.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, take home exam

ENGL 2031

Hollywood or Bust!

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will cover the Hollywood film industry's history, with reference to key developments in film form. Students will engage with a variety of critical perspectives on the ideological implications of key developments in Hollywood cinema, and will acquire a detailed understanding of the significance of Hollywood as an artistic, industrial and ideological centre. The Hollywood film industry and its products will be considered in an international context, with reference to its influence outside the US, as well as an analysis of how Hollywood has reacted to, or absorbed, influences from other film cultures.

assessment: participation, research exercise, seminar presentation and paper, essays

ENGL 2104

English for Professional Purposes (ESL)

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I in any discipline

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

English for Professional Purposes (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. The course is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: participation, class exercises, essays, assignments, exam

Level III

ENGL 3006

Contemporary Australian Film

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The course has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, essay, exam

ENGL 3016

English for Professional Purposes

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/practical workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: participation, class exercises, essays, assignments, exam

ENGL 3022

World Literature in English

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

In this course students will consider a range of new texts that span diverse cultural traditions and are representative of writing that has helped shape a new literary landscape. The main focus of the course will be on the multiplicity of literatures in English with a particular emphasis on writing that asserts difference, both in culture and genre, and demonstrates the interrelatedness of identity, place, history, gender and race in postcolonial writing. Students will study words by writers such as Salman Rushdie, Michael Ondaatje, Louise Erdrich (North American Indian), Kerri Hulme (NZ), Ben Okri (Nigerian), and others using a variety of approaches, including, where appropriate, postcolonial theory. Students will have the opportunity to analyse and respond (in presentations and in writing) to literature that has been shaped profoundly by both local and global forces and will be able to recognise and articulate predominant issues in relation to the texts and the cultures that have produced them.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, essays

ENGL 3025

Telling Tales

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the nature of narrative and to look at ways in which narrative informs ideas of selfhood. It will consider the relationship between consciousness and time and the various ways in which the senses, memory, fantasy and imagination influence narrative and its interpretation. It will draw on psychoanalytic and philosophical theories to consider (gendered) concepts of desire, subjectivity, sexuality, identity, and individuality.

assessment: participation, seminar presentation & paper, essays

ENGL 3028

The Short Story

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an introduction to the craft and culture of short fiction and prose. Students will be introduced to a range of short texts (short stories, novellas and some creative non-fiction) from Australia and overseas. The course aims to broaden students' understanding and appreciation of the range of writing in short forms. The short story is particularly appropriate for encouraging comparative analysis between literary cultures and phases of literary development. Students will also be encouraged to use short texts as models for their own creative explorations. An anthology of short texts, especially tailored for the course, will be made available to students.

assessment: participation, critical essay or short story, exam

ENGL 3029

Reading and Writing Poetry

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course (to be offered for the first time in 2003) looks at poetry and how it works. It considers poems from many different periods (from the sixteenth century to the present), in a wide variety of traditional forms (ballad, lyric, sonnet, epic, narrative, ode, dramatic monologue, etc.), using a range of different types of versification (blank verse, common measure, couplets, and so on). Students taking the course can expect to improve their skills in the critical appreciation of poetry; and, on the principle that the best way to learn is by doing, they will be given plenty of opportunity for composing different kinds of verse of the types studied.

assessment: participation, essay and critical appreciation, verse composition exercises

ENGL 3030

Passions

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course introduces ideas concerning the social and historical importance of various human passions. Students will explore Western traditions of literary practice in drama, poetry and prose that are used to represent the social and personal effects of these feelings. The course surveys examples from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries. Students will be introduced to debates concerning the human passions in English Renaissance, Enlightenment, Romantic and Modernist literature. Topics to be

introduced may include the representation of anti-social or dangerous emotions of hatred and jealousy, the sentimental, moral and ethical emotions such as empathy and compassion, and the privatised feelings of grief, remorse, anxiety and erotic pleasure.

assessment: participation, seminar paper, essay, take-home exam

ENGL 3031

Hollywood or Bust!

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will cover the Hollywood film industry's history, with reference to key developments in film form. Students will engage with a variety of critical perspectives on the ideological implications of key developments in Hollywood cinema, and will acquire a detailed understanding of the significance of Hollywood as an artistic, industrial and ideological centre. The Hollywood film industry and its products will be considered in an international context, with reference to its influence outside the US, as well as an analysis of how Hollywood has reacted to, or absorbed, influences from other film cultures.

assessment: participation, research exercise, seminar presentation and paper, essays

Honours

ENGL 4401A/B

Honours English

24 units full year

Note: students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Discipline before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the prerequisites, to have their course choice approved and to finalise enrolment.

prerequisite: normal requirement is a major in English with minimum credit average. Prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and another discipline may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective Head of Discipline

It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The work for the Honours year consists of a common course (Critical Theory), one elective course, to be completed in first semester, and a short Honours Thesis, to be submitted at the end of second semester. A list of courses for 2003 will be available from the School office late in 2002 and students should consult the Honours Handbook. The range of elective courses offered will depend upon student interest.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required

assessment: details in the Honours Handbook

ENGL 4402A/B

Honours Creative Writing

24 units full year

prerequisite: normal requirement is a major in English with credit average, as well as presentation of a suitable portfolio of creative writing. See the English Discipline for details

The Honours year in Creative Writing allows students to extend the skills in creative writing that they have developed during their undergraduate studies in English and is good preparation for a PhD in Creative Writing. In first semester students must attend two weekly seminars. One of these is a creative writing workshop; the other is normally a course that focuses on the reading and analysis of literary texts, exploring the crossflow between critical and creative reading and writing. In second semester students complete a major piece of creative writing, working with a supervisor.

assessment: two seminar courses assessed by written work totalling 6,000 words each; major piece of creative writing, 15,000 words or equivalent

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in English. See Faculty for information.

English courses not offered in 2003:

Engl 2001/3001 Australian Cultural Studies

Engl 2004/ 3004 Australian Colonial Visions

Engl 2005/3005 Contemporary Australian Writing

Engl 2008/3008 Early English Language and Literature

Engl 2009/3009 A Festival of Contemporary Writing

Engl 2011/3011 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth

Engl 2012/3012 Medieval English Literature

Engl 2015/3015 New Literature in English: Africa

Engl 2017/3017 Questions of Post-Modernism

Engl 2018/3018 Renaissance Writing

Engl 2021/3021 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century

Engl 2023/3023 American Gothic

Engl 2024/3024 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties

Engl 2027/3027 Modernisms: The Avant-garde and Mass Culture

Environmental Studies

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

More detailed information about Environmental Studies courses is given on the Environmental Studies website and in the handbook available from the School office.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the relevant school.

Level I

ENVT 1110

Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, two hour workshop per week, 1 half-day field trip

The theme of this course is Environmental Studies and the City: Creating Sustainable Communities and Liveable Neighbourhoods. The course uses Adelaide and other Australian cities to examine: the impacts of European colonisation and urbanisation on the Aboriginal communities and pre-settlement environments of South-Eastern Australia; social and ecological perspectives on urban environmental concerns (environmental justice, community participation, the ecological footprint of a city); urban resource use and environmental concerns (transportation, energy and water); urban waste production and environmental concerns (storm water, garbage and air pollution); urban biodiversity conservation and restoration (wildlife in the city, the greening of Australian cities); urban futures (bioregions, ecocities and liveable neighbourhoods).

The course includes practical exercises and fieldwork based on each student's local community and neighbourhood to illustrate ideas and information presented in the lectures and assigned reading and to assist students to develop research and communication skills, especially skills in information collection, in written and oral presentation of information, in discussion of ideas and in collaborative work.

assessment: workshop participation 10%, workshop and field exercises 65%, essay 25%, total approx. 4500 words

Level II

ENVT 2005

Environmental Ethics and Action

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: History and Philosophy of Environmentalism

This course relates the ethical ideas that inspire environmental action to the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. The course will examine the variety of ethical

arguments used when considering why humans should protect the environments in which they live. A feature of this course will be practical investigations of scientific, ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of current environmental issues including genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 6000 words

ENVT 2007

Environmental Change

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, three hour practical per week, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the responses of living organisms - including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary, late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of icecap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

assessment: seminar, essay, practical and field reports 60%, exam 40%, totaling approx. 6000 words

ENVT 2008

Environmental Movements

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

At the beginning of the 21st Century environmental movements are some of the most visible and active social movements on earth. In certain parts of the world, they are radical challengers to business and politics-as-usual; in others, they are part of the more mainstream fabric of political lives. This course seeks to comparatively investigate environmental movements both in Australia and across the globe. This course concentrates on the non-institutional components of environmental movements. In this

vein, the role and scope of green non-government organisations, networks, associations and groups are reviewed. Apart from understanding the mechanics of decision-making, management, and power distribution within these collective forms, students investigate numerous environmental campaigns that have been fought by non-government, non-profit groups. The course begins with an investigation of social movement theoretical perspectives. This theoretical dimension is then complemented by a strong local fieldwork component.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 6000 words

ENVT 2009

Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The course then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities of decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the legislation.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 6000 words

ENVT 2010

Tourism Development and Sustainability

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, three hour workshop per week, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is focused on ecotourism in the Asia-Pacific region, with particular emphasis on Australia and South Australia. Originally the term ecotourism referred to nature/culture-based tourism, particularly in remote and wild settings. Increasingly, however, the term is being used to denote sustainable forms of nature/culture-based tourism. This course provides an understanding of the principles of ecotourism (as sustainable nature/culture-based tourism) and practical experience in applying these principles to the management of ecotourism projects. To achieve these objectives the course will: examine current and forecasted trends in the tourism industry, particularly in the context of South Australia, but also with reference to Australia and the wider Asia-Pacific region; provide an understanding of the economics of the tourism industry and its social and ecological impacts, both positive and negative; outline the key elements of ecotourism, where ecotourism involves a sustainable approach to

the management of nature/culture-based tourism projects; examine ecotourism codes and guidelines for tourists, tourism operators and destinations; review the methodology of tourism impact assessment, tourism visitor management, community participation in tourism projects, ecotourism accreditation and ecotourism site and activity design; demonstrate the development of ecotourism strategies for regions and destinations.

assessment: workshop exercises 30%, field exercises 50%, essay 20%, total approx. 6000 words

Level III

ENVT 3005

Environmental Ethics and Action

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: History and Philosophy of Environmentalism

This course relates the ethical ideas that inspire environmental action to the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. The course will examine the variety of ethical arguments used when considering why humans should protect the environments in which they live. A feature of this course will be practical investigations of scientific, ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of current environmental issues including genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approx. 9000 words

ENVT 3007

Environmental Change

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, three hour practical per week, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences/Geology/Environmental Biology/Environmental Science

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the responses of living organisms-including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary, late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles,

the direct and indirect impacts of icecap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

assessment: seminar, essay, practical and field reports 60%, exam 40%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3008

Environmental Movements

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

At the beginning of the 21st Century environmental movements are some of the most visible and active social movements on earth. In certain parts of the world, they are radical challengers to business and politics-as-usual; in others, they are part of the more mainstream fabric of political lives. This course seeks to comparatively investigate environmental movements both in Australia and across the globe. This course concentrates on the non-institutional components of environmental movements. In this vein, the role and scope of green non-government organisations, networks, associations and groups are reviewed. Apart from understanding the mechanics of decision-making, management, and power distribution within these collective forms, students investigate numerous environmental campaigns that have been fought by non-government, non-profit groups. The course begins with an investigation of social movement theoretical perspectives. This theoretical dimension is then complemented by a strong local, fieldwork component.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%; total approx. 9000 words

ENVT 3009

Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The course then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities of decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the legislation.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3010

Tourism Development and Sustainability

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 three hour workshop per week, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is focused on ecotourism in the Asia-Pacific region, with particular emphasis on Australia and South Australia. Originally the term ecotourism referred to nature/culture-based tourism, particularly in remote and wild settings. Increasingly, however, the term is being used to denote sustainable forms of nature/culture-based tourism. This course provides an understanding of the principles of ecotourism (as sustainable nature/culture-based tourism) and practical experience in applying these principles to the management of ecotourism projects. To achieve these objectives the course will: examine current and forecasted trends in the tourism industry, particularly in the context of South Australia, but also with reference to Australia and the wider Asia-Pacific region; provide an understanding of the economics of the tourism industry and its social and ecological impacts, both positive and negative; outline the key elements of ecotourism, where ecotourism involves a sustainable approach to the management of nature/culture-based tourism projects; examine ecotourism codes and guidelines for tourists, tourism operators and destinations; review the methodology of tourism impact assessment, tourism visitor management, community participation in tourism projects, ecotourism accreditation and ecotourism site and activity design; demonstrate the development of ecotourism strategies for regions and destinations.

assessment: workshop exercises 30%, field exercises 50%, essay 20%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3016

Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/tutorial per week

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in decision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

ENVT 4401A/B

Honours Environmental Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: A major sequence in Environmental Studies including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Environmental Studies courses.

The course consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two coursework topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single-semester of lecture/seminars and tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours coursework topics available each year are given in the Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

assessment: dissertation of approx. 15000 words; essays/project work for each elective topic totalling 7000-9000 words per topic

Cross Listed courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course at either Level II or Level III for a major in Environmental Studies. See Faculty for information on these courses.

Environmental Studies Courses Not Offered in 2003

ENVT 2001/3001 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration

ENVT 2004/3004 Environmental Politics

ENVT 2006/3006 Managing Coastal Environments

ENVT 2012/3012 Environmental Management

European Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/cesweb.html

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

EUST 1000

Modern Imagination in Europe A

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

This course introduces students to major nineteenth and twentieth-century works of European prose and poetry, and to the expression of the modern condition in the visual arts. Each of the works/artistic movements is representative, in both its form and content, of the modern predicament. The 'modern' is a period of great optimism and great despair; often (though not always) it is full of optimism for the future and despair about the present.

Socially, it is dominated by industrialisation and the break-down of traditional habitat and social relationship. Politically, it gives rise to global capitalism, communism and fascism. Artistically, it is devoted to new forms of expression such as scientific naturalism, social realism, absurdism, imagism and surrealism. We will explore such themes as the boredom and alienation of urban life, fascism, charisma and spiritual dictatorship, the Holocaust, existential anxiety and new modes of representation. In the visual arts, we will be looking at French impressionism (Renoir, Monet, etc), cubism (Picasso) and German expressionism. We will be reading Camus' *The Outsider*, Zola's *Therese Raquin*, Kafka's *Metamorphosis*, Thomas Mann's *Mario and the Magician*, Céliné's *Voyage to the End of the Night*, and Bernard Schlink's *The Reader*. In poetry, we will be studying Baudelaire's *Flowers of Evil*, a selection of Surrealist poems (Breton, Desnos), and Holocaust poems by Paul Celan, Nelly Sachs and Gertrud Kolmar.

assessment: two 2500 word essays - 70%, participation mark based upon class contribution and presentation 30%

Level II

EUST 2005

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation

4 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in *Great Ideas of Western Civilisation* (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir); and post-modernists (Lyotard and Hassan).

assessment: two 3000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

EUST 2011

Opera as Idea and Ideal

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level 1 Music/Humanities or Social Sciences

Since the moment of its inception in 16th century Italy, opera has been one of the most fiercely contested sites of European culture. Its texts and its music, its stars and its extravagance, its perceived power to subvert morals or undermine the political status quo, have all been the subject of bitter controversy at different times in its 400 year existence. Within the historical framework of the development of opera in the German-speaking countries from the time of Mozart, this course investigates key aspects of its social and cultural impact, its role in reflecting and constructing national and gender identities and its ability to seduce its audience with a sense of higher ideals beyond the immediate world of physical reality.

Composers whose works will be discussed in more detail include Mozart, Beethoven, Weber, Wagner, Strauss, Berg, Weill and Hindemith and for comparative purposes reference will also be made to developments in other European countries in the same period. Lectures will be in English, translations will be provided for all German texts and no knowledge of music is assumed.

assessment: 1000 word seminar discussion paper 25%, 1000 word paper 25%, 3500 word research essay 50%

EUST 2012

Power: Love and Evil

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this course we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huessy, the films *Seven*, *Dangerous Liaisons* and *Damage* and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

assessment: seminar participation (including personal dossier and group presentation - may include creative project, eg, original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing) 35%; 3000 word major essay 40%; 1500 word tutorial paper 25%

EUST 2014

Ancient Philosophy

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisites: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of the course is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to explore their ideas in their historical context and impact upon the development of philosophy and Western civilisation. The main topics considered are: early philosophers: the Pre-Socratics; Socrates; classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism; satirical and Christian critiques of philosophy: Lucian, Justin Martyr and Tertullian,; and the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus.

assessment: two 3000 word essays 70%, participation (includes short seminar presentation) 30%

Level III

EUST 3005

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation

6 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II/III

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in this course (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir); and post-modernists (Lyotard and Hassan).

assessment: two 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

EUST 3011

Opera as Idea and Ideal

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Music/Humanities or Social Sciences

Since the moment of its inception in 16th century Italy, opera has been one of the most fiercely contested sites of European culture. Its texts and its music, its stars and its extravagance, its perceived power to subvert morals or undermine the political status quo, have all been the subject of bitter controversy at different times in its 400 year existence. Within the historical framework of the development of opera in the German-speaking countries from the time of Mozart, this course investigates key aspects of its social and cultural impact, its role in reflecting and constructing national and gender identities and its ability to seduce its audience with a sense of higher ideals beyond the immediate world of physical reality.

Composers whose works will be discussed in more detail include Mozart, Beethoven, Weber, Wagner, Strauss, Berg, Weill and Hindemith and for comparative purposes reference will also be made to developments in other European countries in the same period. Lectures will be in English, translations will be provided for all German texts and no knowledge of music is assumed.

assessment: 1500 word seminar discussion paper 25%, 1500 word paper 25%, 4000 word research essay 50%

EUST 3012

Power: Love and Evil

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this course we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huussy, the films *Seven*, *Dangerous Liaisons* and *Damage* and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

assessment: seminar participation (including personal dossier and group presentation - may include a creative project, eg. original

song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing) 35%, 4000 word major essay 40%, 2000 word tutorial paper 25%

EUST 3014

Ancient Philosophy

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisites: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of the course is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to explore their ideas in their historical context and impact upon the development of philosophy and Western civilisation. The main topics considered are: early philosophers: the Pre-Socratics; Socrates; classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism; satirical and Christian critiques of philosophy: Lucian, Justin Martyr and Tertullian; and the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus.

assessment: two 3000 word essays 70%, participation (includes short seminar presentation) 30%

Honours

EUST 4401A/B

Honours European Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: BA (Eur.St.)(Hons) - completion of BA (Eur.St.) with a minimum credit standard at Level III; BA (Hons.) - major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a European language.

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Students also do two seminars in the area of European Studies.

assessment: thesis (approx. 15000 words) 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each. The Award Committee will be responsible for the Honours grades.

Cross-listed Courses

For a complete list of courses that can count toward a major in European Studies please see Faculty for information.

European Studies courses not offered in 2003:

EUST 1001 Modern Imagination in Europe B

EUST 2001/3001 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995

EUST 2002/3002 Contemporary Europe A

EUST 2003/3003 European Philosophy: The Death of God

EUST 2004/3004 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation

EUST 2007/3007 History and Development of Mass Communications

EUST 2009/3009 Songs for Heroes

EUST 2010/3010 The Holocaust

EUST 2013/3013 Twentieth-Century European Fiction

French Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesag/frenchhb.html

Level I

FREN 1002

French IA: Beginners' French Part 1

3 units semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

restriction: not available to students who have obtained 14/20 or better in SACE Stage 2 (or equivalent)

This course introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing - various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through video extracts, the internet and short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

assessment: continuous assignments, test, exam

FREN 1003

French IA: Beginners' French Part 2

3 units semester 2

4 hours of language classes; 1 hour reading class; 1 hour of programmed independent study in language laboratory

prerequisite: FREN 1002 French IA: Beginners' French Part 1

This course continues the intensive language training undertaken in semester 1 with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

assessment: continuous assignments, tests, written exam

FREN 1011

French I: Language and Culture Part 1

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or equivalents qualification acceptable to Coordinator

FREN 1012

French I: Language and Culture Part 2

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: FREN 1011 French I: Language and Culture Part 1

2 lectures (cultural studies and grammar), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) per week

This course constitutes the advanced first-year stream consolidating the language skills of French matriculants and developing reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

assessment: continuous tests, language assignments, essays, language exam

Level II

FREN 2002

French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: FREN 1003 French IA Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or FREN 1004B French IM (69% or lower) or FREN 1012 French I Part 2 (Pass Div. 2)

FREN 2003

French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 3 tutorials (2 hours language and 1 hour language laboratory per week)

prerequisite: FREN 2002 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 or equivalent

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills. A core course on French culture in common with French I.

assessment: continuous written assignments, oral exercises, written class tests, essays, language exam

FREN 2006

Special Course in French Studies II Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

FREN 2016

Special Course in French Studies II Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: FREN 2006 Special Course in French Studies II Part 1

restriction: not available to students who have studied French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and

General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop reading ability in the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for FREN 1002 French IA/B/FREN 1001A/B French I: 60%; 1500 word essay in English on French culture: 40%

FREN 2007

French Studies II: Option A

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: FREN 1001B French I: Language and Culture Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or FREN 1004B French IM (70% or better) or FREN 2003 French IIA Part 2

FREN 2008

French Studies II: Option B

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: FREN 1001B French I Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or FREN 1004B French IM (70% or better) or FREN 2003 French IIA Part 2

This course has two components: one cultural studies option in semester 1 (see list of options below); individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 2011

French II: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: FREN 1012 French I: Language & Culture Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or FREN 1004B French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better)

FREN 2012

French II: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (cultural studies and language); 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

prerequisite: FREN 2011 French II: Language & Culture Part 1 or equiv.

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in first year. The language program will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. Reading course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (see list of options below).

assessment: semester 1 - continuous oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course; semester 2 - continuous oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year exam (3 hour

paper), oral interview for language, tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course

FREN 2021

French in France II

4 units summer semester

prerequisite: 6 units Level I French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française in Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups; b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This program will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline.

assessment: oral exposé on one of the cultural studies topics and presented at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week) 40%, 2000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 60%

Level III

FREN 3002

French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: FREN 2003 French IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

FREN 3003

French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2

6 units semester 2

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

prerequisite: FREN 3002 French IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1

Language training in the speaking and writing of French builds on the skills and knowledge acquired in second year. The language program will include grammar exercises, written expression, grammar commentary and translation. Reading course is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen (see list of options below).

assessment: semester 1 - oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language; tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course; semester 2 - oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year exam (3 hour paper), oral interview for language; tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course

FREN 3006

Special Course in French Studies III Part 1

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 8 units in Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

FREN 3016

Special Course in French Studies III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: FREN 3006 Special Course in French Studies III Part 1

restriction: not available to students who have studied French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the areas of European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

assessment: as for FREN 1001A/1012 & FREN 1002/3 60%, 3000 word essay in English on French culture negotiated with course coordinator 40%

FREN 3007

French Studies III: Option A

6 units semester 1

FREN 3008

French Studies III Option B

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: see course coordinator

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in each semester (see list of options below); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 3011

French III: Language and Culture Part 1

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: FREN 2012 French II: Language and Culture Part 2

FREN 3012

French III: Language and Culture Part 2

6 units semester 2

2 lectures (cultural studies and language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies and language) per week

prerequisite: FREN 3011 French III: Language and Culture Part 1

This course comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in stylistics, advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises (oral and written). The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option (see list of options below).

assessment: semester 1 - oral and written exercises, class tests, end of semester paper for language; tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course; semester 2 - oral and written exercises, class tests, end of year exam (3 hours), oral interview for language; tutorial papers, essays, tests for the reading course

FREN 3021

French in France III

6 units summer semester

prerequisite: 8 units Level II French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française in Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups; b) a cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This program will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline.

assessment: oral exposé on one of the cultural studies topics and presented at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week)

40%, 3000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 60%

French Cultural Studies Options

Proust

Levels II/III semester 1

Following his grandiose project, *A la recherche du temps perdu*, Proust is generally recognised, along with Joyce, as the founder of modern forms of literature. Proust writes about the habits, prejudices, delusions of French society at the turn of the century, and as such offers a precise tableau of the ills of the times. But he also shows that behind the duplicity at which he and his worldly characters are so adept, there lies a creative impulse that could be used to achieve higher artistic goals. Proust's *Recherche* aims to draw out this creative impulse and to develop it to its full potential, in the hope that he might transform the insecure socialite that he currently is into a successful writer, and the mundane life that he currently leads into a work of art worthy of the name. This course will study the first and final volumes of *La recherche*, focusing particularly on the social, philosophical and aesthetic questions it raises.

Jean-Paul Sartre: De l'existentialisme à l'engagement

Levels II/III semester 1

This course will examine four key texts in the literary career of Jean-Paul Sartre: *La Nausée*, his first novel, *Qu'est-ce que la littérature*, in which he outlined the tenets of his theories on *la littérature engagée*, *L'Age de Raison* in which the metaphysical existential crisis of his first novel was transformed into a materialist existential crisis, and *Les Mouches*, a theatrical play in which these existential crises are transformed into the active space of the theatre. The historical circumstances surrounding the genesis of these texts will be studied so to better understand the creative impulse that lies behind them, and the validity of each text with regards to its intentionality will be submitted to scrutiny.

Le cinéma Française: un regard pas comme les autres

Levels II/III semester 2

The aim of this course, as its title indicates, is to introduce students, or to give students further insight into a type of film making particularly prevalent in France that has little to do with the normative modes of Hollywood movies. The films to be studied fall into a category that might be called, for want of a better term, 'arthouse' films, which is to say films in which aesthetic concerns - or, more generally, concerns other than the narrational ones that drive the majority of Hollywood cinematic product - predominate. In this course, students will study a number of key French theoretical texts on cinema as well as a number of French films in class. In addition to an assessment exercise related to the texts

studied, students will be asked to submit a mini-dissertation which interfaces one of the theoretical texts studied with a French film of their own choosing suited to the course content.

Representations of Paris and the urban experience in nineteenth-century France

Levels II/III semester 2

The nineteenth century sees the rapid urbanisation of French society, with a corresponding increase in the size and population of Paris. This places considerable pressures on the resources and infrastructure of the capital, resulting in a number of serious social problems (housing shortages, criminality, prostitution, the trauma of urban development, etc.). During the course of the century, Paris undergoes significant physical changes, the most important being the transformations orchestrated by Baron Haussmann. These changes have a profound effect on daily life and on the ways in which Paris is perceived and portrayed by artists and writers. This option will look at this historical background and its social and cultural consequences. Particular attention will be paid to the representations of Paris and the urban experience in literature, but also in art (the impressionists in particular). Two novels will serve to illustrate the experience of Parisian life before and after Haussmann's transformations (Balzac's *Le Pere Goriot* and Zola's *Le Ventre de Paris*, respectively). The prose poems of Baudelaire will also be studied as an illustration of the contrary experiences of this new urban life.

Honours

FREN 4401A/B

Honours French Studies

24 units full year

Note: students intending to take Honours are advised to consult the Discipline Convenor for French Studies before beginning their Level II studies. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another discipline - students should consult the Head of Discipline for further advice.

prerequisite: major in French Studies at credit level

The Honours year content will consist of the following: Language - two hours per week advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency; Cultural studies: two hours per week during semester 1 (topics to be negotiated - see French Studies Discipline Convenor or Honours coordinator for further details). In addition, students may be required to attend some departmental research seminars.

assessment: continuous assessment of language: 25%; cultural studies seminar: 25%; 12000 word thesis in French or 15000 word thesis in English (restrictions apply), which includes an end of year oral exam

Gender Studies

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/social_inquiry/

Courses marked with an * are available through flexible delivery. Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However, flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about \$30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

GEND 1003

Gender, Work and Society

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered; how the specific experiences of women and men are different and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 4500 words

GEND 1013

Introduction to Gender Studies *

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This course begins with an examination of contemporary feminism in Australia and how young women relate to it. It examines masculinities and femininities and surveys the situations and representations of men and women in areas such as health, employment, the media, the law and education. The course also introduces students to two major approaches in feminist theory and politics, the sameness (liberal or marxist feminist) approach and the difference (radical feminist/maternalist feminist and ecofeminist) approach. It also explores the intersections of gender

with 'race' and ethnicity. The course concludes with an exploration of the prospects for a global feminism.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 4500 words

Level II

GEND 2007

Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 *

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course draws on biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850 and 1980 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children in their social context. Key concerns will be masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The course is structured into six units where each explores a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history, we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s and 1980s.

assessment: major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations totalling up to 6000 words

GEND 2012

Perspectives on Sexualities *

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will explore the ways in which sexuality is social and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised and which needs to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. The course will explore the effects of the discursive location of sexuality in contemporary Australia - in particular it will focus upon the intersections between discourses of sexuality and those of health, reproduction, morality, biology/genetics, pleasure and identity. Topics may include sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, age and sexuality, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The course will draw centrally on feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science and will develop social research skills.

assessment: essay/research assignment and other written work totalling approximately 6000 words

Level III

GEND 3007

Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 *

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course draws on biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850 and 1980 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children in their social context. Key concerns will be masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The course is structured into six units where each explores a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history, we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s and 1980s.

assessment: major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations totalling up to 7500 words

GEND 3012

Perspectives on Sexualities *

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will explore the ways in which sexuality is social and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised and which needs to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. The course will explore the effects of the discursive location of sexuality in contemporary Australia - in particular it will focus upon the intersections between discourses of sexuality and those of health, reproduction, morality, biology/genetics, pleasure and identity. Topics may include sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, age and sexuality, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The course will draw centrally on feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science and will develop social research skills.

assessment: essay/research project and other written work totalling 7500 words

Honours

GEND 4401A/B

Honours Gender Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum credit average in a Gender Studies major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III)

The work of the Honours year consists of a core course (a theory/research course 'Critique and Construct') and one elective course and an Honours thesis of approximately 15000 words. A list of courses to be offered is available from the School. Students eligible for honours in more than one discipline may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Honours Coordinators. Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

assessment: thesis 50%, core (theory/research) course 25%, elective 25%

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Gender Studies. See Faculty for information.

Gender Studies courses not offered in 2003:

GEND 1105 Women's Health Issues

GEND 2001/3001 Women in Australian History

GEND 3004 Autobiographical Writings

GEND 2005/3005 Gender, 'The Body' and Health

GEND 2006/3006 Gender in a Post Colonial World

GEND 3008 Modern and Postmodern Feminisms

Geography

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

Geography courses are offered by the School of Social Sciences. The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these themes may be followed through a first and second or third level progression of courses.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Geography program also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field and laboratory techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography courses involve practicals and field work.

More detailed information about Geography courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable cognates and sequences, is given on the Geography website and in the handbook available from the Geographical and Environmental Studies office.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the relevant school.

Level I

GEOG 1002

Footprints on a Fragile Planet

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, one-day field trip (optional)

restriction: Environmental Studies IB; People and Environments; Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; Geography IB: Natural Environments

This course looks at how planet earth has been transformed by human action. Unwise use of natural resources in both the developed and developing nations has resulted in loss of fertile soil as well as water and air pollution. It has also led to changes in the flow regime of many river systems, increased siltation, changes in water chemistry, and a dramatic reduction in biodiversity. All this has affected the ability of many ecosystems to withstand the impact of human disturbance and extreme climatic events, with implications for food security, health and poverty alleviation. Within Australia, land degradation and water quality are two issues of great concern to agencies responsible for natural resource policy and management. To be effective, sustainable use and management of our natural resources must be founded upon a thorough understanding of how natural systems behave and interact.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essay/report or exam 30%; total approximately 4500 words

GEOG 1004

Population, Globalisation and Social Justice

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week.

restriction: People and Social Environments, People and Environments, Geography IA: Society and Space; Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment.

Inequalities between individuals, groups, regions and nations are one of the most central and pervasive global issues and problems. This course shows how a spatial approach can be utilised to elucidate and understand important inequalities and to assist in development of policies to reduce those inequalities. Important inequalities at international, national and community levels are examined with a particular focus on one Less Developed Nation (Indonesia) and one More Developed Country (Australia). The major demographic, social, economic, political and environmental processes, which are operating to create and strengthen differences in access to resources, are examined with particular attention being paid to the impact of globalisation, economic restructuring and the search for sustainability. The course is strongly people-oriented with students investigating how global,

national and regional populations change and the consequences of those changes. The issues investigated in the course include poverty, health, employment, access to services, power relationships and ecological impact. The course also introduces students to a range of techniques and methodologies that equip geographers to investigate these issues.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essay/report or exam 30%; total approx. 4500 words

Level II

GEOG 2001

Aquatic and Biotic Environments

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, three hour practical per week, plus field work

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this course include climatic systems at global and local scales, the operation of the water cycle, land run-off interactions, water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality and vegetation-environment relations.

assessment: practical and field trip reports, poster, written exam; total approx. 6000 words

GEOG 2005

Asia-Pacific Environments & Development

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, plus optional field work

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III

The course examines aspects of the physical and human environments of the Asia-Pacific region, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: theoretical approaches to Asia-Pacific environments-tools and techniques; two centuries of change in the forests; indigenous access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and globalisation of upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments and the economic crisis; the nature and measurement of development; development interventions and aid delivery; Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approx. 6000 words

GEOG 2014

Population and Health

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is aimed at introducing students to geographical and demographic perspectives in the study of health. It is concerned with providing students with the empirical knowledge, theoretical background and analytical studies to examine the distribution and determinants of health related states and mortality in populations. Such analyses involve both examination of variations between different types of groups socio economic, ethnic, etc., and between different spatial areas. There will be an emphasis on developing applied skills in students so that they are familiar with the data sources required to study health and mortality in populations as well as with the major techniques involved. In particular, students will learn how new technologies in geographical information systems can be used to analyse the spatial patterns of disease and health, the geographical spread of diseases and in planning the allocation of health resources and location of health services.

While there is a focus on the Australian situation in the course students will also be introduced to some of the major population and health issues in Asia. There will not only be an emphasis on examination of health and disease patterns in populations but also on planning the interventions needed to address health problems.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentation 20%, project 30%, exam 40%; total approx. 6000 words

GISC 2010

Introductory Spatial Information Systems

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, two hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and geographic positioning systems. The course will explain what spatial information systems are and for what they are used, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modeling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social

planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modeling, hydrological modeling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modeling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; totaling approximately 6 000 words

Level III

GEOG 3001

Aquatic & Biotic Environments

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, three hour practical per week, plus field work

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this course include climatic systems at global and local scales, the operation of the water cycle, land run-off interactions, water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises. The field trips involve surveys of stream water quality and vegetation-environment relations.

assessment: practical and field trip reports, poster, written exam; totaling approx. 9000 words

GEOG 3005

Asia-Pacific Environments & Development

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, plus optional fieldwork

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course examines aspects of the physical and human environments of the Asia-Pacific region, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: theoretical approaches to Asia-Pacific environments-tools and techniques; two centuries of change in the forests; indigenous access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and globalisation of upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments and the economic crisis; the nature and measurement of development; development interventions and aid delivery; Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; totaling approx. 9000 words

GEOG 3014

Population and Health

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is aimed at introducing students to geographical and demographic perspectives in the study of health. It is concerned with providing students with the empirical knowledge, theoretical background and analytical studies to examine the distribution and determinants of health related states and mortality in populations. Such analyses involve both examination of variations between different types of groups; socio economic, ethnic, etc., and between different spatial areas. There will be an emphasis on developing applied skills in students so that they are familiar with the data sources required to study health and mortality in populations as well as with the major techniques involved. In particular, students will learn how new technologies in geographical information systems can be used to analyse the spatial patterns of disease and health, the geographical spread of diseases and in planning the allocation of health resources and location of health services. While there is a focus on the Australian situation in the course students will also be introduced to some of the major population and health issues in Asia. There will not only be an emphasis on examination of health and disease patterns in populations but also on planning the interventions needed to address health problems.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentation 20%, project 30%, exam 40%, totaling approx. 9 000 words

GISC 3010

Introductory Spatial Information Systems

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, two hour practical per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and geographic positioning systems. The course will explain what spatial information systems are and what they are used for, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modeling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to

solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modeling, hydrological modeling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modeling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%, totaling approx. 9000 words

GISC 3020

Advanced Spatial Analysis

6 units semester 1

contact to be advised

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, GISC 2010/3010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems

This course aims to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical constructs of spatial information science and the skills to conceive and provide solutions to a wide variety of spatial problems using GIS and remote sensing. Again, the focus of the course will be the diversity of applications and analyses available with spatial information systems but with the dual goal of the application of more advanced techniques to the solution of these problems. Lecture topics will cover advanced topics such as network analysis and service optimisation, geostatistics and surface interpolation, raster data modeling and map algebra, relational database management systems, satellite image analysis and enhancement, error propagation and management, WebGIS, VRML and distributed spatial data, cartographic principles for effective communication of spatial information, GIS programming and interface design. In addition, many examples and applications of these techniques in diverse application areas will be provided. Practicals will involve feature extraction from satellite imagery, the integration of remote sensing and GIS, advanced spatial analysis with raster GIS interpolation and map algebra, and object-oriented GIS programming with Avenue in ArcView.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approx. 9000 words

Honours

GEOG 4401A/B

Honours Geography

24 units full year

prerequisite: major sequence in Geography including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Geography courses

The course consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation, the second consists of two coursework

topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single semester of lecture/seminars and tutorial/practicals. Details of the coursework topics available each year are given in the Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

assessment: dissertation of approximately 15000 words; essays, project work and/or exam for each coursework topic totaling 7000-9000 words per topic

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course at either Level II or Level III for a major in Geography. See Faculty for further information.

Geography courses not offered in 2003

GEOG 2004/3004 Population in Planning and Policy

GEOG 2006/3006 Landscape Patterns and Processes

German Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/germanhb.html

Detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the discipline handbook. Students are advised to collect their copy of the year's handbook from the school office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the handbook.

Students are encouraged to do additional independent work in the language laboratory. They may also wish to supplement their academic coursework by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club or the Goethe Society.

Evening classes (in addition to day classes) may be offered. Please check with the school office for details.

German is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University and it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content and appropriate course level can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies. Flinders students should enrol in the courses with FL codes.

Level I

GERM 1002

GERM 1002FL

German IA: Beginners' German Part 1

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

GERM 1003

GERM 1003FL

German IA: Beginners' German Part 2

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

4 hours lectures per week

prerequisite: GERM 1002 German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2 Pass Div.1

restriction: except with permission: SACE Stage 2 German or equiv.

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

assessment: written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

GERM 1011

GERM 1011FL

German Studies I Part 1

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

GERM 1012

GERM 1012FL

German Studies I Part 2

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GERM 1011 German Studies I Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

assumed knowledge: at least SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups, and one hour per week to cultural and historical studies. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Discipline Convenor, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies.

assessment: language - class tests, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests/working papers, reasonable balance of achievement in all areas for pass

GERM 2002

GERM 2002FL

German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

prerequisite: GERM 1003 German Studies IA: Beginners' German (Pass Div 1)

GERM 2003

GERM 2003FL

German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

2 hours language instruction, 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GERM 2002 German Studies IIA: Language and Culture Part 1 (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This course offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

assessment: language - class tests, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests/working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required for pass

GERM 2008

Special Course in German Studies Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

GERM 2018

Special Course in German Studies II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: GERM 2008 Special Course in German Studies Part 1 or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have completed Level I German

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line

with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for German Studies IA or German Studies I 60%; 1500 word essay in English on German culture to be negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

GERM 2011

GERM 2011FL

German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

prerequisite: GERM 1012 German Studies I Part 2 (Pass Div 1)

GERM 2012

GERM 2012FL

German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GERM 2011 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 1 (Pass Div 1)

Like all courses in German at second and third year level, this course offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will normally take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the discipline handbook. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Convenor of the discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required for pass

GERM 2201

German Studies IIB Part 1

4 units semester 1

GERM 2202

German Studies IIB Part 2

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div 1 in German Studies I Part 2 or German Studies IA: Beginners' German Part 2

restriction: please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or

an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German,

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

Level III

GERM 3002

GERM 3002FL

German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

prerequisite: GERM 2003 German IIA: Language and Culture Part 2 or equivalent

GERM 3003

GERM 3003FL

German Studies IIIA: Language and Culture Part 2

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GERM 3002 German IIIA: Language and Culture Part 1 or equivalent

This course is a continuation of German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the course with German Studies II and the core course and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In addition, students will normally take the core course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

assessment: language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass course

GERM 3008

Special Course in German Studies III Part 1

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

GERM 3018

Special Course in German Studies III Part 2

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: GERM 3008 Special Course in German Studies Part 1 or equivalent

restriction: not available to students who have completed German language at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective

postgraduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essays in English.

assessment: as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 3000 word essay in English on German culture (negotiated with course coordinator) 40%

GERM 3011

GERM 3011FL

German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 1

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

prerequisite: GERM 2012 German Studies II: Language and Culture Part 2 or equivalent

GERM 3012

GERM 3012FL

German Studies III: Language and Culture Part 2

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GERM 3011 German Studies III: Language and Culture, Part 1 or equivalent

Like all courses in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies III offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In addition, all students will normally take the core course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers

Note: where students take course components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed

GERM 3201

German Studies IIB Part 1

6 units semester 1

GERM 3202

German Studies IIB Part 2

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB Part 1 or German Studies IIB Part 2

restriction: please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in this course will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

Honours

GERM 4401A/B

Honours German Studies

24 units full year

Note: students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator in German Studies as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

prerequisite: degree with a major in German Studies

requirements: students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of course should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

German Studies courses not offered in 2003:

GERM 2005/3005 German in Germany

GERM 2006/3006 Music and Politics: German Song and Society

GERM 2051/3051 History of German Film

History

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/History

For full information on History courses, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History handbook, available from the School Office or the above website.

Details of the courses listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

HIST 1105

Europe, Empire and the World 1492 - 1914

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: History IB, HIST 1105A/B Europe, Empire and the World I, 1450-1956

The course is focussed on Europe's rise to global dominance from 1492 to 1914. It is a vital theme for understanding the contemporary world and the international order that underpins it. Until Columbus's voyage to America in 1492, Europe differed little from the main civilisations in Asia, North Africa and the 'Middle East' in terms of global reach, economic development, social organisation and cultural achievement. Indeed, in some respects, it lagged behind them. During the course of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, however, this began to change. Once begun, Europe's global engagement rapidly came to embrace a pattern of trading, raiding and conquest not only in the Americas but also in Africa and Asia. By the eighteenth century, within Europe itself, there began an industrial revolution that provided Europe with steam and steel - and the advanced technology of weaponry and engines which they made possible - well ahead of any other part of the world. As a result, the period beginning with the French Revolution of 1789 and ending with the Great War in 1914 was one in which European powers used their military and financial strength to dominate virtually the entire world. This course will provide you with a background to these events and encourage you to discuss historical explanations of Europe's ascent toward global domination - and to review some of its consequences for the world of today.

assessment: two essays totalling 5000 words or an optional exam

HIST 1106

The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil

3 units semester 2

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

This course sets out to provide a clear thematic account of the twentieth century from the perspective of the twenty-first. It will introduce students to key events and issues in the global history, politics and culture of the twentieth century. It assumes no prior knowledge of the subject. It will serve as a foundation course for a number of interdisciplinary majors within the faculty and also fulfil the needs of students across the University who seek an informed introduction both to the key events of the recent past and to an interpretation of them that deploys a multi-disciplinary approach. The course will be divided into three sequential modules:

(1) Imperialism, politics and identity, 1900-1941; (2) War, warfare and civilian society 1936-1945; (3) The Cold War, the post-colonial world and globalisation, 1945-2000. Students will be encouraged and assisted, through a mixture of lectures and tutorial workshops, to gain a broad overview of the twentieth century, and to investigate why it was indeed a 'World in Turmoil'.

assessment: essays and written exercises (or an optional exam)

Level II

HIST 2001

Asia Today: From Miracle to Crisis

4 units not offered in 2003

3 hours per week or equivalent with video-viewing

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course deals with the creation of the 'Asian Miracle' and its currency crisis of the late 1990s in a historical and cultural context. Both are vitally important to the understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern nations in the region; the social and political changes in China, Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Vietnam; the creation of economic miracle in the region; and the crisis in economic management and the patterns of economic growth which led to the setbacks in the late 1990s.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 2007

Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia

4 units not offered in 2003

3 hours per week or equivalent with video-viewing

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. With the growing importance of the Overseas Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine Chinese business in a broader historical and cultural perspective. It examines the origins and changes of Chinese business from the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia, and attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? What are the secrets behind the success of the Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 2011

After the Black Death

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the Black Death in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

assessment: essay 40%, take-home exam 40%, tutorials 20%

HIST 2014

Fascism and National Socialism

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Extreme right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and European movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this course. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. Major themes to be discussed in lectures and seminars include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; the distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe. There will also be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political changes in post-communist Europe.

assessment: essays 80%, seminar attendance and participation 20%

HIST 2018

Imperial Russia

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

assessment: 2500 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, final exam 30%

HIST 2025

Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytic structure that will focus students' attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the course are: liberalism vs marxism; the revolutionary and the counter-revolutionary traditions; the culture of Russian industrialism: the Russian form of capitalism, NEP, the system of the 'plan'; the true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; revolution as evil; Leninism and Stalinism; war and peace: the impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; the Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991; post-Soviet Russia, 1991-2000.

assessment: 2500 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, final exam 30%

HIST 2028

Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901

4 units semester 1

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901

This course provides students with a critical examination of Australian people and culture from the earliest days of European settlement until the federation of the colonies in 1901. A key focus of the course will be the economic, social and cultural impact of colonisation and emigration on both newcomers and indigenous people. Other topics include conflict over access to land, mineral wealth, political power and the control of working conditions; the fate of the family; changing structures and institutions of authority; and, contests over the definitions, benefits and limitations of citizenship. The course will also examine how artists, novelists, film-makers, politicians and historians have remembered and imagined Australia's colonial past. The major issues of the course will be explored through the conceptual frameworks of race, class and gender.

assessment: essays and tutorial participation

HIST 2029

Reel History: Film, History and Popular Culture

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the relationship between the past and its representation in film. It is divided into three modules: Ruling Men and Women, War and Identity, Social and Cultural Change. Each module will examine how film has represented, reconstructed and interpreted iconic individuals and events in the past. The course compares films with more traditional historical texts and sources in order to chart how race, class, gender and sexuality are constructed in film. Students should complete the course with an understanding of the influence of film on popular perceptions of the past; an appreciation of the economic, political and social contexts that influence film-making; and an awareness of the dynamic process of remembering and forgetting history that is inherent in the production of historical films.

assessment: essays, tutorial presentation, tutorial participation

HIST 2030

America, Asia and the Cold War 1945-1990

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will provide an introduction to the Cold War, one of the seminal events of the twentieth century, in its American-Asian context. It will provide a crucial historical framework for an informed understanding of current events. Although the Cold War has often been conceived primarily in terms of Europe (Berlin, the Soviet 'threat', etc), its ramifications in America and Asia were at least as far reaching. This course will discuss key aspects of the Cold War and Anti-Communism in the United States; the (new) triangular relationship that evolved between the United States, China and Japan after 1945, the Korean War, the long Cold War stand-off over Taiwan; Cold War in the hot climate of Indonesia and the destruction of the Communist Party there the mid-1960s; and America's involvement in and withdrawal from the Vietnam War.

assessment: essays and optional exam

HIST 2040

Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II/III

This course traces the emergence of England (and from 1707 Britain) as a global superpower, the core nation of a world empire on which the sun barely set. It concentrates on the men and

women, the ideas and institutions, which made possible that unprecedented projection of cultural, economic, maritime and military strength during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The cast list features monarchs - including two Queens regnant (Anne and Victoria) and one mad King (George III) - politicians (Walpole, Pitt, Gladstone, Disraeli), soldiers and sailors (Marlborough, Nelson, Kitchener), artists, theorists, intellectuals (Locke, Hogarth, Swift, Burke, Paine, Woolstonecraft, Mill, Darwin, Jowett), and the "common people". It looks at those who challenged or questioned the moral, political, and social legitimacy of the Hanoverian and Victorian state and its imperial role: Jacobites (Bonny Prince Charlie); Roman Catholics and Protestant dissenters; republicans and supporters of the American and French revolutions; the mass abolitionist (anti-slavery) movement; "Little Englanders" and romantic conservatives; working-class radicals and political reformers, trades-unionists and suffragettes. Tutorials will be text-based, using primary sources to explore controversial contemporary issues.

assessment: essay, document exercise, short-answer project

HIST 2042

Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

A study of the civilisation of Western Christendom c.1100-1350. The conversion of Europe: Feudal and manorial systems. The urban and commercial revolutions of the 12th Century. Models of Christendom: the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire. The medieval church: popular religious culture. The medieval reformation: monastic revival: The apostolic life, orthodox and heretical. Vernacular culture: epics and romances; Provengal culture; courtly love and the Arthurian legends. The Crusades: pilgrimages; rise and fall of the crusading ideal. The Mediterranean dimension: impact of Arabic and Byzantine worlds on Latin culture. A Twelfth-century Renaissance? Recovery of law and philosophy, rise of scholasticism, monastic v university learning, Gothic art and architecture. Decline: demographic crisis, the Black Death, bastard feudalism, nominalism and mysticism.

assessment: essays and examination

HIST 2043

History of Indigenous Peoples of Australia B

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

restriction: Aborigines in 20th Century Australia II/III

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and

literature, and Aboriginal political movements. A central concern of the course will be to present Aboriginal perspectives. It should be noted that while the course is offered in the History Discipline the course is interdisciplinary in nature. Contributing lecturers will come from a variety of disciplines including History, English, Linguistics, Art, Politics, and Anthropology. This diversity of approaches will be reflected in a wide range of tutorial exercises and essay topics.

assessment: tutorial paper and essays

Level III

HIST 3001

Asia Today: From Miracle to Crisis

6 units not offered in 2003

3 hours per week or equivalent with video-viewing

prerequisite: 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course deals with the creation of the 'Asian Miracle' and its currency crisis of the late 1990s in a historical and cultural context. Both are vitally important to the understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern nations in the region; the social and political changes in China, Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Vietnam; the creation of economic miracle in the region; and the crisis in economic management and the patterns of economic growth which led to the setbacks in the late 1990s.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 3007

Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia

6 units not offered in 2003

3 hours per week or equivalent with video-viewing

prerequisite: 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. With the growing importance of the Overseas Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine Chinese business in a broader historical and cultural perspective. It examines the origins and changes of Chinese business from the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia, and attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? What are the secrets behind the success of the Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 3011

After the Black Death

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the Black Death in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

assessment: essays 45%, take-home exam 35%, tutorials 20%

HIST 3014

Fascism and National Socialism

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Extreme right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the European movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this course. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. Major themes to be discussed in lectures and seminars include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe. There will also be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political change in post-communist Europe.

assessment: research essays 80%, seminar attendance and participation 20%

HIST 3018

Imperial Russia

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers the following topics: Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

assessment: 3000 word research essay 40%; seminars 20%; textbook exam 10%; 2000-word research paper dealing specially

with the historiography of a major issue in Imperial Russian History (chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator) 30%

HIST 3025

Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will be of topical rather than chronological character. It is framed around an analytic structure that will focus students' attention on the socio-economic and political processes that contributed to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. The elements of the course are: liberalism vs marxism; the revolutionary and the counter-revolutionary traditions; the culture of Russian industrialism: the Russian form of capitalism, NEP, the system of the 'plan'; the true dissenters: Russian culture under Soviet rule; revolution as evil; Leninism and Stalinism; war and peace: the impact of war and the threat of war on Soviet politics; The Soviet Union in its golden age, 1955-1968; Political corruption, economic stagnation and society's silent revolt, 1969-1985; Gorbachev and the collapse of the USSR, 1985-1991; post-Soviet Russia, 1991-2000.

assessment: 3000 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, 2000 word essay dealing specifically with historiography of a major issue in Russian history 30%

HIST 3028

Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901

This course provides students with a critical examination of Australian people and culture from the earliest days of European settlement until the federation of the colonies in 1901. A key focus of the course will be the economic, social and cultural impact of colonisation and emigration on both newcomers and indigenous people. Other topics include conflict over access to land, mineral wealth, political power and the control of working conditions; the fate of the family; changing structures and institutions of authority; and, contests over the definitions, benefits and limitations of citizenship. The course will also examine how artists, novelists, film-makers, politicians and historians have remembered and imagined Australia's colonial past. The major issues of the course will be explored through the conceptual frameworks of race, class and gender.

assessment: essays and tutorial participation

HIST 3029

Reel History: Film, History and Popular Culture

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the relationship between the past and its representation in film. It is divided into three modules: Ruling Men and Women, War and Identity, Social and Cultural Change. Each module will examine how film has represented, reconstructed and interpreted iconic individuals and events in the past. The course compares films with more traditional historical texts and sources in order to chart how race, class, gender and sexuality are constructed in film. Students should complete the course with an understanding of the influence of film on popular perceptions of the past; an appreciation of the economic, political and social contexts that influence film-making; and an awareness of the dynamic process of remembering and forgetting history that is inherent in the production of historical films.

assessment: essays, tutorial presentation, tutorial participation

HIST 3030

America, Asia and the Cold War 1945-1990

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will provide an introduction to the Cold War, one of the seminal events of the twentieth century, in its American-Asian context. It will provide a crucial historical framework for an informed understanding of current events. Although the Cold War has often been conceived primarily in terms of Europe (Berlin, the Soviet 'threat', etc), its ramifications in America and Asia were at least as far reaching. This course will discuss key aspects of the Cold War and Anti-Communism in the United States; the (new) triangular relationship that evolved between the United States, China and Japan after 1945, the Korean War, the long Cold War stand-off over Taiwan; Cold War in the hot climate of Indonesia and the destruction of the Communist Party there the mid-1960s; and America's involvement in and withdrawal from the Vietnam War.

assessment: essays and optional exam

HIST 3040

Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II/III

This course traces the emergence of England (and from 1707 Britain) as a global superpower, the core nation of a world empire on which the sun barely set. It concentrates on the men and

women, the ideas and institutions, which made possible that unprecedented projection of cultural, economic, maritime and military strength during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The cast list features monarchs - including two Queens regnant (Anne and Victoria) and one mad King (George III) - politicians (Walpole, Pitt, Gladstone, Disraeli), soldiers and sailors (Marlborough, Nelson, Kitchener), artists, theorists, intellectuals (Locke, Hogarth, Swift, Burke, Paine, Woolstonecraft, Mill, Darwin, Jowett), and the "common people". It looks at those who challenged or questioned the moral, political, and social legitimacy of the Hanovarian and Victorian state and its imperial role: Jacobites (Bonny Prince Charlie); Roman Catholics and Protestant dissenters; republicans and supporters of the American and French revolutions; the mass abolitionist (anti-slavery) movement; "Little Englanders" and romantic conservatives; working-class radicals and political reformers, trades-unionists and suffragettes. Tutorials will be text-based, using primary sources to explore controversial contemporary issues.

assessment: essay, document exercise, short-answer project

HIST 3042

Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

A study of the civilisation of Western Christendom c.1100-1350. The conversion of Europe: Feudal and manorial systems. The urban and commercial revolutions of the 12th Century. Models of Christendom: the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire. The medieval church: popular religious culture. The medieval reformation: monastic revival: The apostolic life, orthodox and heretical. Vernacular culture: epics and romances; Provengal culture; courtly love and the Arthurian legends. The Crusades: pilgrimages; rise and fall of the crusading ideal. The Mediterranean dimension: impact of Arabic and Byzantine worlds on Latin culture. A Twelfth-century Renaissance? Recovery of law and philosophy, rise of scholasticism, monastic v university learning, Gothic art and architecture. Decline: demographic crisis, the Black Death, bastard feudalism, nominalism and mysticism.

assessment: essays, exam

HIST 3043

History of Indigenous Peoples of Australia B

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

restriction: Aborigines in 20th Century Australia II/III

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and

literature, and Aboriginal political movements. A central concern of the course will be to present Aboriginal perspectives. It should be noted that while the course is offered in the History Department the course is interdisciplinary in nature. Contributing lecturers will come from a variety of disciplines including History, English, Linguistics, Art, Politics, and Anthropology. This diversity of approaches will be reflected in a wide range of tutorial exercises and essay topics.

assessment: tutorial paper, essays

Honours

HIST 4401A/B

Honours History

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum 8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III in courses offered by History; Credit standard in at least four semester's History (or in some cases, related) courses

Note: application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

Honours in 2003 consists of two components: (i) coursework, two special subjects taken in first semester, (ii) thesis of about 15000 words researched and written in second semester. Lists of special subjects and thesis supervisors will be found in the Honours handbook.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in History. See Faculty for information.

History courses not offered in 2003:

HIST 2002/3002 Britain, 1534-1707

HIST 2004/3004 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away

HIST 2009/3009 Europe at War A: 1914-1945

HIST 2017/3017 History of the Indigenous People of Australia A

HIST 2021/3021 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance

HIST 2022/3022 The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor

HIST 2027/3027 The South-East Asian Past

HIST 2029/3029 War, Memory and Australian Society

HIST 2041/3041 Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World

Indonesian

(available on University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

Level I

INDO 1001

Indonesian Introductory Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This course presumes little or no previous knowledge of the Indonesian language. The course aims to develop basic communicative skills required for a wide range of everyday Indonesian social contexts. A culture and society component of the course aims to develop a broad understanding of contemporary Indonesian culture and society, necessary for successful communication and cross-cultural understanding.

assessment: oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

INDO 1002

Indonesian Introductory Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: INDO 1001 Indonesian Introductory Part 1 or permission of Convenor

This course builds on the language skills acquired in Indonesian Introductory Part 1. The emphasis of the course is on communication in a wide range of normally encountered Indonesian social situations and the further development of an understanding of Indonesian culture and society.

assessment: oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

INDO 1011

Indonesian Introductory A Part 1

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of Convenor

INDO 1012

Indonesian Introductory A Part 2

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: INDO 1011 Indonesian Introductory A Part I or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three

hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

Level II

INDO 2001

Indonesian Intermediate Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: INDO 1002 Indonesian Introductory Part 2 or permission of Convenor

INDO 2002

Indonesian Intermediate Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: INDO 2001 Indonesian Intermediate Part 1 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 2011

Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: INDO 1012 Indonesian Introductory A Part 2 or permission of Convenor

INDO 2012

Indonesian Intermediate A Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: INDO 2011 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 3001

Indonesian Advanced Part 1

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: Indonesian language at Level II or permission of Convenor

INDO 3002

Indonesian Advanced Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: INDO 3001 Indonesian Advanced Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

assessment: written, oral tests

International Studies

Level II

INST 2001

International Studies (core topic)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to international peace and security - surveying key theories, issues, conflicts and threats. It deals with both traditional security issues - such as nuclear weapons, interstate conflict and security cooperation - and new security issues such as refugees, ethnic conflict, terrorism, humanitarian intervention, peacekeeping, and women. Particular focuses include Australian defence and security thinking, Indonesia and East Timor, the Asia-Pacific, gender and war, Israel and the Palestinians, the events of September 11 2001, Iraq and weapons of mass destruction, and the United States and global security.

assessment: major essay, minor essay, tutorial participation

Honours

INST 4401A/B

Honours International Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: BA (International Studies), Bachelor of International Studies or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

The thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in International Studies (core topic) and supervised by an appropriate staff member from a participating discipline. Students will undertake two seminar courses. One of these will be the designated core seminar for the Honours International Studies program. The other seminar can be chosen from a list of offerings from the other participating disciplines in the Faculty and may include a seminar offered by a language discipline.

assessment: thesis approx. 15000 words 50%, two 5000 word seminar papers 25% each

Italian

<http://ehit.flinders.edu.au/deptlang/language/italian>

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University staff)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

ITAL 1001

Italian I Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

The course consists of classes for 1 hour per week devoted to an introduction to aspects of modern Italy. For the remaining four hours per week, classes are divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry. Emphasis is placed on developing the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian, in the context of language goals that are realistic and rewarding for each student. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all five scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 1002

Italian I Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: ITAL 1001 Italian I Part 1

The course develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both the lecture-type instruction and the interactive language tutorials. Advanced students study a selection of Italian texts related to Italian culture and society for 1 hour per week.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Level II

ITAL 2001

Italian II Part 1

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: ITAL 1002 Italian I Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the culture component (2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 2002

Italian II Part 2

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: ITAL 2001 Italian II Part 1

The course continues the development of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian.

Between 1 and 2 hours are devoted to the culture component, and a further 3 to 4 hours are devoted to language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The culture component consists of the study of selections of Italian prose and/or poetry set in the context of Italian society and chosen for their recognised literary worth and their suitability for this language level.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Level III

ITAL 3001

Italian III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: ITAL 2002 Italian II Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence. The culture component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at the University of Adelaide, students may take the culture segment offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 3002

Italian III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: ITAL 3001 Italian III Part 1

The course is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence. The culture component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment).

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Japanese

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/

In addition to courses in Chinese and Japanese language the Faculty also offers a number of separate courses in Chinese and Japanese Studies, which students are encouraged to combine with their language studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours.

General restriction:

Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Students enrolled in language courses provided for native speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-native speakers language course of the same level.

Flinders students should enrol in courses with FL attached to the code (ie JAPN 1001FL).

Students enrolling in a language course offered by the Faculty who have prior knowledge of the target language will be placed at the appropriate course level solely on the basis of demonstrated ability. Such ability will be determined through written examinations and, when necessary, through personal interviews. In addition, students already enrolled in a language course who are found to possess a level of ability superior to the expected outcome for that course will be required to move to an appropriate course level at the earliest possible opportunity.

Level I

Students who have completed SACE Stage 2 Japanese at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Japanese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Japanese IA.

In addition to Japanese language, students might consider taking other courses related to Japan taught by the Faculty as part of their degree program. In particular the course Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

JAPN 1001

JAPN 1001FL

Japanese IA

3 units (4,5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

This introductory course is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, Hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of

basic Kanji. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, exam

JAPN 1002

JAPN 1001FL

Japanese IB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

prerequisite: JAPN 1001 Japanese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equiv.

This course will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in JAPN 1001 Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, exam

JAPN 1011

JAPN 1011FL

Japanese ISA

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

JAPN 1012

JAPN 1012FL

Japanese ISB

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 1011 Japanese ISA (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

Level II

JAPN 2001

JAPN 2001FL

Japanese IIA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 1002 Japanese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equiv.

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time

increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

JAPN 2002

JAPN 2002FL

Japanese IIB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 2001 Japanese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equiv.

This course completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

JAPN 2011

JAPN 2011FL

Japanese IISA

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 1012 Japanese ISB (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course consolidates the language skills of lower intermediate level Japanese. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 2012

JAPN 2012FL

Japanese IISB

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 2011 Japanese IISA (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an upper intermediate level. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills towards an advanced level.

assessment: continuous, exam

Level III

JAPN 3001

JAPN 3001FL Japanese IIIA

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 2002 Japanese IIB (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course consolidates the language skills of lower intermediate level Japanese. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3002

JAPN 3002FL Japanese IIIB

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 3001 Japanese IIIA (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an upper intermediate level. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills towards an advanced level.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3011

JAPN 3011FL Advanced Japanese A

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

3 hours supervised and 1 hour unsupervised

prerequisite: JAPN 2012 Japanese IISB (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

The aim of this course is to build competence at an advanced level of Japanese. The course provides authentic reading materials dealing with a range of contemporary issues. The objectives are to be able to understand such materials - with the help of dictionaries - and to be able to express ideas regarding the topics appearing in the materials in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3012

JAPN 3012FL Advanced Japanese B

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 hours supervised and 1 hour unsupervised

prerequisite: JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A (Pass Div.1 or better) or equiv.

This course is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3090

JAPN 3090FL Japanese for Specific Purposes A

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

JAPN 3091

JAPN 3091FL Japanese for Specific Purposes B

6 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B (or equivalent)

This course is designed for native speakers of Japanese and learners of Japanese at the advanced level. Emphasis is placed on active participation in various language activities according to student interest and need. Authentic materials are used in a context of business, economics, politics, linguistics, literature, education, information technology, history, sociology and so on. Computer skills necessary to conduct research by using internet in Japanese language will also be introduced. Lectures and tutorials are conducted in Japanese.

assessment: continuous, exam

Honours

See syllabus entry for Asian Studies for information.

Labour Studies

Level II

LBST 2009

Australian Labour History

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

note: This course can be taken externally, but this option is restricted to off-campus students only

This course presents a history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity. Chronology and themes: the origins of the Australian workers; convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers; the nineteenth century long boom; depression and drought in the 1890s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890-94; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundations and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism, bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves;

the 1930s slump; Labor in charge in the 1940s; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' dynasty; 1970-1990 - sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race, ethnicity and work.
assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 6000 words and an examination which will consist of 3 questions drawn from a list of nine, circulated several weeks before the exam

Level III

LBST 3009

Australian Labour History

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

note: This course can be taken externally, but this option is restricted to off-campus students only

This course presents a history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity. Chronology and themes; the origins of the Australian workers; convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers; the nineteenth century long boom; depression and drought in the 1890s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890-94; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundations and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism, bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves; the 1930s slump; Labor in charge in the 1940s; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' dynasty; 1970-1990 - sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race, ethnicity and work.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 9000 words and an examination which will consist of 3 questions drawn from a list of nine, circulated several weeks before the exam

Honours

LBST 4401A/B

Honours Labour Studies

24 units full year

prerequisite: major sequence in Labour Studies in an award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of Social Inquiry, acting on the advice of the staff committee.

Honours in Labour Studies involves weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of options for 2003 is available from the Labour Studies discipline. The choice of courses and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the discipline before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other disciplines may be negotiated.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Labour Studies. See Faculty for information.

Labour Studies courses not offered in 2003:

LBST 3021 Labour Market Studies

LBST 3022 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response

LBST 3029 Theorising Work and Society

Linguistics

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesag/linghp.html

Note: Courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

LING 1101

Foundation of Linguistics

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Linguistics is the study of human language, its nature, its origins and its uses. This course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in data gathering and analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language. As language is involved in a large number of human activities, linguistics contributes to many other fields of inquiry, including anthropology, psychology, philosophy, law and the natural sciences.

assessment: 1000 word essay, four practicals, two 500 word reviews

LING 1102

Language and Ethnography of Communication

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course provides the theoretical foundations and basic methods commonly employed in the analysis of human communication, i.e. meaningful human behaviour. Students will become familiar with both linguistic/semiotic and ethnographic approaches to describing and understanding complex communicative events. The lectures will be concerned with a range of message forms: spoken, written, pictorial and others across a range of cultures and will discuss interpersonal as well as intercultural communication. On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the central debates in communication studies as well as skills to analyse communicative behaviour.

assessment: 1500 word essay, three practicals, two 500 word reviews

Level II

LING 2030

Language and Communication Planning

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Rapidly changing communication technology, global mobility, the emergence of supranational units such as the EU as well as the rapid decline in the world's linguistic diversity are issues that require planning and management. The coverage of the course ranges from microplanning in private organisations (eg. designing standard labelling or form letters) to language policies for Australia or International bodies. As the benefits of planning communication become clearer this subfield of applied linguistic and communication studies is likely to become increasingly important. Students will gain an understanding of the issues and familiarity with a wide range of approaches and practical skills. Special emphasis will be given to the question of maintaining endangered Indigenous language in the age of language globalisation.

assessment: 1500 word essay, 1000 word chapter for a joint research project, practical assignment

LING 2033

Language, Communication and Technology

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Technoliteracy has become essential for many workplaces, including business, industrial and educational contexts. The use of computers has developed new patterns of communication and interaction. This course is designed for students to develop skills in applications of information technology. The course begins with a practical introduction to the use of computers for communication. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiation management. The course covers the development of students' technical skills as well as the design of electronic environments for communication. Students explore the nature of technoliteracies. They are introduced to the design and building of websites. Students have the opportunity to collaborate and to develop projects with practical applications in industry.

assessment: two assignments including one practical project

Level III

LING 3030

Language and Communication Planning

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Rapidly changing communication technology, global mobility, the emergence of supranational units such as the EU as well as the rapid decline in the world's linguistic diversity are issues that require planning and management. The coverage of the course ranges from microplanning in private organisations (eg. designing standard labelling or form letters) to language policies for Australia or International bodies. As the benefits of planning communication become clearer this subfield of applied linguistic and communication studies is likely to become increasingly important. Students will gain an understanding of the issues and familiarity with a wide range of approaches and practical skills. Special emphasis will be given to the question of maintaining endangered Indigenous language in the area of language globalisation.

assessment: 2000 word essay, 1000 word chapter for a joint research project, practical assignment

LING 3033

Language, Communication and Technology

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Technoliteracy has become essential for many workplaces, including business, industrial and educational contexts. The use of computers has developed new patterns of communication and interaction. This course is designed for students to develop skills in applications of information technology. The course begins with a practical introduction to the use of computers for communication. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiation management. The course covers the development of students' technical skills as well as the design of electronic environments for communication. Students explore the nature of technoliteracies. They are introduced to the design and building of websites. Students have the opportunity to collaborate and to develop projects with practical applications in industry.

assessment: two assignments including one practical project

Honours

LING 4401A/B

Honours Linguistics

24 units full year

prerequisite: BA (majoring in Linguistics) or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation. Contact the Professor of Linguistics for details.

assessment: seminars, thesis

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Linguistics. See Faculty for information.

Courses not offered in 2003

LING 2005/3005 Language and Environment

LING 2006/3006 Language and Meaning

Mathematics

Level I

COMP SCI 1004

Computer Literacy I

Not available in 2003

MATHS 1000A/B

Mathematics IM

6 units full year

MATHS 1001

Mathematics IH

3 units semester 1

MATHS 1002

Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Not available in 2003

MATHS 1007A/B

Mathematics I

6 units full year

See Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Modern Greek

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University staff)

For language classes, language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic to beginners or advanced section.

Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture is available both to students of Modern Greek language and to those students who have no knowledge of Modern Greek language. It can be counted at Level II or Level III and students can enrol in both semesters of this course without duplication of course content.

Level I

MGRE 1001

Modern Greek I Part 1

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

This course consists of either section A, for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 3 hours per week, a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B, for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia. All students will have a 1 hour lecture and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, and social linguistics.

assessment: regular class language assessment, culture component based on research project

MGRE 1002

Modern Greek I Part 2

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: MGRE 1001 Modern Greek I Part 1 (or permission of the Coordinator)

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A - 3 hours per week review of the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B - 3 hours per week for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary themes. All students take the culture component of 1 hour of lectures and discussion on aspects

of Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture.

assessment: regular class language assessment; culture component based on individual research project

Level II

MGRE 2001

Modern Greek II Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: MGRE 1002 Modern Greek I, Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic:

Greek language and culture - 3 hours per week of language classes for gradually improving conversational skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism. Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on a range of Greek cultural issues, popular tradition, the past in the present.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, culture - class project

MGRE 2002

Modern Greek II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: MGRE 2001 Modern Greek II Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture - 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes for improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: history and the modern society; Greek Culture and Society - 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on varied textual materials with themes such as language use and cultural identity.

assessment: language - class assessments, culture - class project

Level III

MGRE 3001

Modern Greek III Part 1

6 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: MGRE 2002 Modern Greek II Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture - 3 hours per week of lectures and tutorials, language classes for improving conversation and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary issues in the context of Australian-Greek relations; Greek culture and society;

1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on current affairs and Greek cultural issues in the context of European Studies.

assessment: language - class assessments; culture - class project

MGRE 3002

Modern Greek III Part 2

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: MGRE 3001 Modern Greek III Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture - 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes for improving conversational skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: Greek world diaspora and language diversity; Greek Culture and Society: 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on contemporary issues in the European and global context.

assessment: language - class assessments; culture - class project

Cognates

MGRE 3101

Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture

4 units semester 1 or 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

2 hours per week

For this topic students may choose to study a subject of their interest in Hellenic culture in consultation with the Course Coordinator. All lectures and tutorials are in English and assessment is based on individual research projects. This course may be counted at Level II or Level III.

Music Studies

Level I

GENMUS 1001

From Elvis to U2 I

3 units semester 2

GENMUS 1003

Musics of the World I

3 units semester 1

MUSCORE 1001

Approaches to Music I

3 units semester 2

MUSCORE 1002

Concepts of Composition I

3 units semester 1

MUSCORE 1003**Music Foundations I: Classical**

3 units semester 1

MUSCORE 1004**Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice**

3 units semester 2

See Music for syllabus details

Level II

GENMUS 2009**Music, Media and Contemporary Society II (Arts)**

4 units semester 2

MUSCORE 2001**Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony**

3 units semester 1

MUSCORE 2002**Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music**

3 units semester 2

MUSST 2001**Approaches to Music IIA**

3 units semester 1

MUSST 2002**Approaches to Music IIB**

3 units semester 2

See Music for syllabus details

Level III

ETHNO 3004**Japanese Music III**

2 units semester 2

ETHNO 3063A/B**Ethnomusicology IIIA Part 1 & 2**

6 units full year

GENMUS 3009**Music, Media and Contemporary Society III (Arts)**

6 units semester 2

MUSHIST 3027**American Pathfinders in Music III**

2 units semester 1

MUSICOL 3051**Australian Music III**

1 unit semester 1

MUSTH 3020**Harmony Workshop IIIA**

2 units semester 2

MUSTH 3040A/B**Music Theory III Part 1 & 2**

3 units full year

MUSHIST 3068**The Music of Satie III**

2 units semester 2

MUSHIST 3067**The Keyboard Music of Olivier Messiaen III**

2 units semester 1

See Music for syllabus details

Philosophywww.arts.adelaide.edu.au/Philosophy

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the appropriate school.

Level I

PHIL 1101**Argument and Critical Thinking**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: Students for whom English is a second language (ESL) are advised that a good level of English competence is assumed in this course. It is recommended that such students consult the Course Coordinator to discuss their enrolment in the course

Argument is an activity we all engage in, with varying results, in all walks of life. It is what we use to guide and justify our actions. Over two millennia there have developed a series of theoretical classifications and techniques for the identification of arguments and their typical strong points and common errors, and for communicating these findings to others. These are useful things for anyone to know. This course develops these methods and applies them to real-life arguments, both written and spoken. It is thus an introduction to communication and applied logic. The course uses ordinary language examples and has no symbols. There are no prerequisite courses. It is thus suitable for students of any Faculty and year. The course is broadly cultural, in discussing actual arguments and issues from the Ancient Greeks to current

debates. A feature is several lectures on the theory of legal argument, in the belief that the basic distinctions of legal argument are useful to everyone. The course concludes with several lectures on the "science-pseudoscience" debate, where these methods are applied to discussion of examples such as UFOs, parapsychology, Bigfoot, pyramids, the Bermuda Triangle and alien abductions.

assessment: 500 word essay, 1000 word essay, 2 hour open book exam

PHIL 1102

Mind, Knowledge and God

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This course begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the course confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The course then examines the nature of scientific knowledge, with a particular emphasis on the relationship between theory and observation. The course concludes with an examination of one of the oldest questions of all: Does God exist?

assessment: 1400-1800 word essay 40%, exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%

PHIL 1103

Morality, Society and the Individual

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

What ultimate grounding can be given to judgements of right and wrong, and how much control should society exert over the actions of its members? Three main topics are pursued in this course: (1) Ethics - Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? (2) Ethics and Human Nature - Does evolutionary theory throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? (3) Problems of Freedom - Is the standard Liberal approach to pornography sound? Do we have free will? Is the state justified in encroaching on personal freedom?

assessment: 1400-1800 word essay 40%, exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%

PHIL 1110

Logic I: Beginning Logic

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

We all engage in logical reasoning as part of everyday decision making. The systematic study of logic was invented over two thousand years ago by the great Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle. In the last hundred years logic has undergone a revolution with the development of symbolic techniques. Logic I is an introduction to the methods of symbolic logic. The course is suitable for students in all Faculties. No background in mathematics is assumed, and all techniques are taught from the ground up, using both traditional and web-based methods. While there are no prerequisites for Logic I, students will find that Argument and Critical Thinking is a useful preliminary.

assessment: two in-class tests, exam (all open book)

Level II

PHIL 2003

Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy); or 6 units Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the computer as a model of the mind; classical (digital) and connectionist (analog) computational theories of cognition; the science and philosophy of perception; psychopathology, including delusions and schizophrenia; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2005

Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy); or 6 units Biological Sciences; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This course will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new

sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the course will be to consider whether there is a biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values and even the meaningfulness of life.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2007 **Foundations of Modern Philosophy**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy)

restriction: Modern Classical Philosophers

All traditions in western philosophy are shaped by a series of challenges which occupied philosophers from about the seventeenth century. Philosophers in this modern period tried to come to grips with the consequences of an emerging scientific approach to explaining the world for our understanding of the world and our place in it. Ethics, political philosophy, the theory of knowledge, philosophy of language, philosophy of religion, metaphysics and the philosophy of mind would never be the same again. In this course we look at the work of philosophers such as David Hume, Immanuel Kant, John Locke, Rene Descartes, Benedict Spinoza, Wilhelm Leibniz, and Thomas Hobbes on these themes, with particular emphasis on tracing connections between their arguments and those of present day philosophers. It turns out that many of our present day conundrums over, say, the nature of political obligation, the role of experience in gaining knowledge of the world, the nature of the mind and our knowledge of ourselves were anticipated and discussed by these thinkers.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2011 **Moral Problems**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I courses in any Faculty

restriction: Bioethics II/III

We are surrounded by ethical debates on issues of intense controversy. Under what circumstances should abortion or euthanasia be permitted? What ethical principles should govern extension of reproductive medical technology? What should we think about the morality of sex, war, drugs, and the relations between rich and poor? This course uses the techniques of moral philosophy to examine and defend answers to these questions, looking at the underlying questions of principle and moral theory on which those answers depend.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2013 **Philosophy of Science**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy); or 6 units Sciences/Health Sciences/Mathematical and Computer Sciences; or 6 units Engineering, or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

Science has a significant impact on the kind of society we live in. For this reason it is vitally important to have a clear appreciation of the nature of scientific activity. This course will examine some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of science, including: the objectivity of science, the nature of scientific method, the status of scientific knowledge, and the character of scientific explanation. The course will also explore the general picture of reality that emerges from modern science, and may examine some special topics in the philosophy of science, such as the interpretation of quantum mechanics and the interpretation of special relativity.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2015 **Issues in the Philosophy of Language**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy)

restriction: Reality, Truth and Meaning

This course will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

assessment: 2500 word essay, take-home exam, and tutorial participation

PHIL 2021 **Justice and Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units Philosophy)

What makes a state just? The distribution of resources and opportunities within it? The way the state exercises power over individual groups who make up the society? The level of the average or overall welfare of the citizens? Legal equality? The ability of individuals to determine their own life course? Perhaps justice is not a political issue at all, but something which should be

left to individuals to pursue privately within a very 'minimal' state? Different conceptions of justice have very different implications for the way people live and the way we evaluate government policies. In the last few decades philosophers have started to re-examine these issues in a very fundamental way, returning to some of the founding themes of modern political philosophy such as exploitation, inequality and entitlement. We will examine the arguments and their consequences for a diverse range of issues from constitutionally guaranteed human rights to economic exploitation and social injustice, both within and between nations.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2023

Professional Ethics

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I courses in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. This course will be suitable for anyone at Level II or higher, including any graduate. The general principles of professional ethics will be examined, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. The course is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral, the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2024

Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (including 3 units in Philosophy)

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, eg. cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, eg. fashion, feminism, psychology).

The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words

PHIL 2110

Logic: Intermediate Logic

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computer lab per week

prerequisite: Logic I, or Discrete Mathematics, or Mathematics I, or Computer Science I, or equiv., or permission of Head of Discipline.

restriction: Logic II/IIIA

Logic is a discipline standing between mathematics and philosophy, underpinning computer science and with applications in computer languages such as Prolog. Logic II treats the techniques of modern symbolic logic in greater depth and with a more formal emphasis than Logic I. There are two normal routes of entry into Logic II, either via Logic I, or via a first year course having a substantially formal content and a component of logic, including Mathematics I or Computer Science I. Either route is as good as the other. We make extensive use of computer-aided instruction in the course. Logic II is a good preparation for Logic III. Content: semantics of truth-functions, proof theory of classical propositional logic, many-valued logics, proof theory and semantics of quantifier logic, modal logic and possible worlds, application to the theory of machines, philosophy of logics, paradoxes, introduction to writing about logic.

assessment: two in-class tests, three hour exam (all open book), and a written exercise (take-home). Assessment is weighted to favour the component in which the student does best

Level III

PHIL 3003

Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy); or 8 units Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed include: the computer as a model of the mind; classical (digital) and connectionist (analog) computational theories of cognition; the science and philosophy of perception; psychopathology, including delusions and schizophrenia; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3005

Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy); or 8 units Level II Biological Sciences; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This course will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the course will be to consider whether there is a biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values and even the meaningfulness of life.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3007

Foundations of Modern Philosophy

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy)

restriction: Modern Classical Philosophers

All traditions in western philosophy are shaped by a series of challenges which occupied philosophers from about the seventeenth century. Philosophers in this modern period tried to come to grips with the consequences of an emerging scientific approach to explaining the world for our understanding of the world and our place in it. Ethics, political philosophy, the theory of knowledge, philosophy of language, philosophy of religion, metaphysics and the philosophy of mind would never be the same again. In this course we look at the work of philosophers such as David Hume, Immanuel Kant, John Locke, Rene Descartes, Benedict Spinoza, Wilhelm Leibniz, and Thomas Hobbes on these themes, with particular emphasis on tracing connections between their arguments and those of present day philosophers. It turns out that many of our present day conundrums over, say, the nature of political obligation, the role of experience in gaining knowledge of the world, the nature of the mind and our knowledge of ourselves were anticipated and discussed by these thinkers.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3011

Moral Problems

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy)

restriction: Bioethics II/III

We are surrounded by ethical debates on issues of intense controversy. Under what circumstances should abortion or euthanasia be permitted? What ethical principles should govern extension of reproductive medical technology? What should we think about the morality of sex, war, drugs, and the relations between rich and poor? This course uses the techniques of moral philosophy to examine and defend answers to these questions, looking at the underlying questions of principle and moral theory on which those answers depend.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3013

Philosophy of Science

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy) or 8 units Level II Sciences; or 8 units Level II Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences; or 8 units Level II Health Sciences; or alternative approved by Head of Discipline

Science has a significant impact on the kind of society we live in. For this reason it is vitally important to have a clear appreciation of the nature of scientific activity. This course will examine some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of science, including: the objectivity of science, the nature of scientific method, the status of scientific knowledge, and the character of scientific explanation. The course will also explore the general picture of reality that emerges from modern science, and may examine some special topics in the philosophy of science, such as the interpretation of quantum mechanics and the interpretation of special relativity.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3015

Issues in the Philosophy of Language

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy)

restriction: Reality, Truth and Meaning

This course will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

assessment: two 3500 word essays and tutorial participation

PHIL 3021

Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy)

What makes a state just? The distribution of resources and opportunities within it? The way the state exercises power over individual groups who make up the society? The level of the average or overall welfare of the citizens? Legal equality? The ability of individuals to determine their own life course? Perhaps justice is not a political issue at all, but something which should be left to individuals to pursue privately within a very 'minimal' state? Different conceptions of justice have very different implications for the way people live and the way we evaluate government policies. In the last few decades philosophers have started to re-examine these issues in a very fundamental way, returning to some of the founding themes of modern political philosophy such as exploitation, inequality and entitlement. We will examine the arguments and their consequences for a diverse range of issues from constitutionally guaranteed human rights to economic exploitation and social injustice, both within and between nations.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3023

Professional Ethics

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. This course will be suitable for anyone at Level II or higher, including any graduate. The general principles of professional ethics will be examined, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. The course is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral,

the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

PHIL 3024

Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences (including 4 units Philosophy)

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, eg. cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, eg. fashion, feminism, psychology). The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 - 9000 words

Honours

PHIL 4401A/B

Honours Philosophy

24 units full year

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Discipline, a major in Philosophy, including 12 units at Level III with an average of 70% or more

Prospective Honours students are advised that at least one Honours option must be in a metaphysics/epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 units from each area in second or third year courses as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length courses and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Honours Coordinator before the end of January.

assessment: 3 x 5000-6000 word essays, 15000-18000 word thesis

The Philosophy Discipline also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Honours Coordinator.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Philosophy. See Faculty for information.

Philosophy courses not offered in 2003:

- PHIL 2001/3001 Bioethics
- PHIL 2002/3002 Crime and Punishment
- PHIL 2009/3009 Moral and Social Philosophy
- PHIL 2012/3012 Philosophy of Religion
- PHIL 2016/3016 Mental Representation, Consciousness, and Self
- PHIL 2017/3017 Theory of Knowledge
- PHIL 2020/3020 How Should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories
- PHIL 2022/3022 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
- PHIL 3110 Logic III: Advanced Logic

Physics for Humanities and Social Sciences

Level I

PHYSICS 1005

Physics, Ideas and Society I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment essays, tutorial presentations and participation

PHYSICS 2008

Physics, Ideas and Society II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society II is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial presentations and participation

Politics

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/politics/

Where the same options are offered at Level II and III, students studying at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. Students are required to attend Orientation Week lectures where course guides and tutorial arrangements are dealt with.

Note: courses unavailable in 2003 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the Faculty.

Level I

POLI 1101

Introduction to Australian Politics

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. Students will also be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race, ethnicity, the impact of economic globalisation, political institutions, the changing role of the bureaucracy and elections. Issues will also be explored in relation to Australia's post-coloniality. The course will address the major forces that are influencing and shaping the Australian political environment.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay/optional 3 hour exam 60%

POLI 1102

Introduction to International Politics

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to International Politics and International Relations - its history, its key concepts and theoretical frameworks, its architectures of power and struggle, and its main actors and institutions. The course introduces concepts of statecraft, strategy and diplomacy, traces the evolution of international politics through colonialism, the two World Wars and the Cold War, and introduces the international political economy. It analyses the role of the United Nations and discusses important and contested ideas such as human rights, globalisation, security and sovereignty. The course concludes with

an examination of new debates in gender and the global environment, and Australia's place in a turbulent region and a globalising world.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 50%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 35%, tutorial presentations and discussion 15%

POLI 1103

Justice, Law and Society

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Justice Law and the State I

The aim of this course is to introduce students to fundamental issues in political theory through an examination of the nature of justice and the interrelationship between morality, law and politics in liberal-democratic societies. All societies need rules. But what constitutes a just law and why? In examining this question students explore different theoretical approaches to issues central to our notions of justice such as human rights, equality and freedom, while examining their role in various political and legal debates like drug legislation, affirmative action, censorship and euthanasia. The second half of this course focuses on the issue of punishment. Although all societies have law-breakers, it is the question of how we should punish them and why which is crucial to theories of justice. We study the nature and purpose of prisons, the death penalty and whether or not we have the right to rebel against unjust laws.

assessment: participation 15%, 1500-2000 word essay 35%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%

POLI 1104

Introduction to Comparative Politics

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: Comparative Politics (B) II/III

This course considers how and why political institutions, events and processes should be compared across a broad international spectrum. Students will be introduced to differing approaches to comparative study, and encouraged to examine similarities and contrasts in contemporary political cultures. At the core of this investigation will be the relevance of the differing concepts of power and leadership, economy and business, as well as the place of elites and the media in the scheme of politics in various geographical and cultural settings. Students will be expected to fashion and write up a research essay on an area of comparative politics.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 60%, 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 30%, tutorial participation 10%

Level II

POLI 2002

Comparative Politics

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III This course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 2009

Justice, Virtue and the Good

4 units semester

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs. 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: two essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

POLI 2012

Citizenship in an International Context

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Meanings of citizenship have become highly contested in contemporary political regimes, due partly to the pressures of social movements, partly to internationalisation in its many forms. This course will examine debates such as those dealing with the nature of citizenship, refugee policies, human rights, access to resources, relationship to the land, sexuality, gender and

development to allow students to reflect upon the issues at stake. A framing question for the course is - what does it mean to be a citizen in a global world?

assessment: 1500 word paper 30%, 3500 word essay 60%, participation 10%

POLI 2015

Political Crises and Public Philosophy

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The substantive concerns addressed in the course will be issues selected from among the major social and political challenges facing the contemporary world. The selection is based upon problems, both perennial and very new, which have been examined by the political theory literature. In many cases, these issues have been defined and elaborated - though in public discourse too seldom debated with precision - in the long tradition of political theory and philosophy. Indeed the moral and political 'crises' of our times could not be articulated without the vocabulary, concepts and ideals flowing from that tradition. The concepts themselves - justice, freedom, equality, lawful authority, peace, order, individual and communal identity - provide the very benchmarks by which we recognise and appraise their absence or abuse. Indeed, a crisis exists where the existence or meaning of these ideas comes into doubt through social and technological change or cataclysmic events. The pedagogical focus in this course will direct attention to these issues in four conceptually affiliated clusters: civil life (democracy, civil society, privacy); civil strife (poverty, crime, welfare); frontiers (migration, terrorism, war); the globe (human rights, environment, globalisation).

assessment: minor essay 1500 words 30%, major essay 3000 words 50%, tutorial participation 20%

POLI 2016

Current Debates in Liberal-Democratic Thought

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines current debates in mainstream Anglo-American political theory with specific focus on the tradition of liberalism and its critics. It begins with a study of John Rawls' Theory of Justice, widely recognised as having been the single most important stimulus to the revitalisation of liberal political theory in recent decades. The course will then trace the revival of liberal-democratic theory inspired by Rawls' work, focusing on the communitarian critiques in the 1980s through to the most recent thinkers and debates. The topics covered include different conceptions of the person, rights, freedom, individualism, cultural membership, nationalism, citizenship and the community. Through an analysis of competing approaches to these issues and

concepts, the aim is to develop students' capacities to reflect, analyse and argue critically, and to understand subtle distinctions which nevertheless have a significant impact on the way we view our society and the alternative paths that it may develop.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, two essays 90%

POLI 2030

Conflict & Change: Contemporary African Politics

4 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa, two features stand out: conflict and the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected). This course explores the post-colonial predicaments which the nation-states of Africa have endured and continue to experience. It is, at its core, about understanding the dilemmas of modernisation and the manner in which African states negotiate their way through complexities that have grown out of the colonial experience. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the "democratic one-party state". The 1990s have renewed debates about governance and politics in a number of African countries. Yet, in other cases, the state has collapsed in the wake of political conflict and, or, economic crises - as in the case of Rwanda or the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Hence, initial theoretical and empirically-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This course, then, will expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in Eastern, Southern and Central Africa.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%, first essay 30%, second essay 50%

POLI 2061

Sex, Gender and Politics

4 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, fortnightly 2 hour seminar

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is intended to provide a comprehensive, accessible and lively overview of key frameworks and debates in the expanding field of Sex/Gender. Gender and Sexuality are now accepted as crucial aspects of all areas of human life and also as critical to understanding forms of power in societies. Moreover, ideas drawn from the Sex/Gender field are frequently deemed to be at the 'cutting edge' of contemporary social and political thought. Indeed, it is very difficult to make sense of much current thinking in the Humanities and Social Sciences without some background in these ideas. And yet, despite the widespread usage of concepts from the field, it remains little understood and is often equated

exclusively with feminism and women. By contrast, this course attends to the three main sub-fields of Sex/Gender - that is, Feminist, Masculinity and Sexuality studies. The aim is to provide a short, yet thorough guide to the whole field through an investigation of its major frameworks and debates.

assessment: participation 20%, short paper 30% 1500 word, major essay 50% 3500 word

POLI 2062 **State of the World**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of the World issued by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The course focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice. Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the course looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

assessment: tutorial participation 25%, 1800 word first essay 30%, 3000-3500 word second essay 45%

POLI 2071 **Issues In Australian Politics**

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers key issues for the 21st century such as globalisation and the role of the nation state; cyberpolitics; the new information economy; genetic engineering; the politics of identity, gender, race, ethnicity, and the politics of sexuality; environmental politics; new forms of inequality and the politics of uncertainty. Particular emphasis is placed on analysing issues in the context of party political discourse and Australian political culture. The course draws on a wide range of analytical and theoretical frameworks from cybertheory to Foucaultian theories of governmentality.

assessment: tutorial paper 30%, essay 60%, class contribution/attendance 10%

POLI 2073

Contemporary Thinkers & Thought: Passing the Post

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will focus on the major intellectual movements of the contemporary period. It will commence with an overview of the key ideas that influenced these movements, and proceed through a discussion of the philosophy of existentialism, to examine their iconoclasm and their use of the term 'post' to signal the nature of their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the relative as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to contemporary developments with theoretical implications such as the end of communism, globalisation and the emergence of a politics of cyberspace, the civil society debate and the market socialism debate. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Freidrich Nietzsche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jacques Lacan, Jean-Francois Lyotard, Gilles Deleuze, Felix Bauttori, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

assessment: tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50% totalling 6000

POLI 2074 **Politics, Ideology & Discourse**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Ideology and discourse play a crucial role in politics (understood in the widest sense), whether it be influencing government/party policy, how the electorate votes, market confidence, the content of television, film and the print media, conceptions of personal or group identity or conceptions of the 'other'. In short, ideology and discourse influence how we view the world and how we behave in it. Perceptions and interpretations have very practical effects. This course introduces you to various analyses of ideology and discourse from or influenced by Marx, Foucault, Habermas, Lyotard, feminism, queer theory, political economy, environmental theory, cybertheory, analyses of racism and popular culture. The general view underlying this course is that theory is an analytical tool that provides more sophisticated understandings of politics in the everyday world. Practical examples will be drawn from Australia and a variety of other countries.

assessment: tutorial paper 30%, essay 60%, tutorial contribution 10%

POLI 2079

Politics, Power and Popular Culture

4 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to total of 5500 words, seminar participation

POLI 2081

International Politics A

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores a major development in world politics since the end of the Cold War, namely the expanding influence of non-profit and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and their global advocacy networks. We will focus on the so-called transnational social movements in human rights, environment, women's rights and humanitarian relief. What does this phenomenon say about the changing nature of international politics? To what extent does it challenge the mainstream international theories and create new opportunities for global governance?

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorial 20%

POLI 2092

Problems and Policy in Australia

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

assessment: 1500 word paper 30%, 3500 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

Level III

POLI 3002

Comparative Politics

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III

This Comparative Politics course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: minor essay of 2500-3000 words 30%, major essay of 3000-3500 words 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 3009

Justice, Virtue and the Good

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: two essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

POLI 3012

Citizenship in an International Context

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Meanings of citizenship have become highly contested in contemporary political regimes, due partly to the pressures of social movements, partly to internationalisation in its many forms.

This course will examine debates such as those dealing with the nature of citizenship, refugee policies, human rights, access to resources, relationship to the land, sexuality, gender and development to allow students to reflect upon the issues at stake. A framing question for the course is - what does it mean to be a citizen in a global world?

assessment: 2500 word paper 30%, 5000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

POLI 3015

Political Crises and Public Philosophy

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The substantive concerns addressed in the course will be issues selected from among the major social and political challenges facing the contemporary world. The selection is based upon problems, both perennial and very new, which have been examined by the political theory literature. In many cases, these issues have been defined and elaborated - though in public discourse too seldom debated with precision - in the long tradition of political theory and philosophy. Indeed the moral and political 'crises' of our times could not be articulated without the vocabulary, concepts and ideals flowing from that tradition. The concepts themselves - justice, freedom, equality, lawful authority, peace, order, individual and communal identity - provide the very benchmarks by which we recognise and appraise their absence or abuse. Indeed, a crisis exists where the existence or meaning of these ideas comes into doubt through social and technological change or cataclysmic events. The pedagogical focus in this course will direct attention to these issues in four conceptually affiliated clusters: Civil Life (Democracy, Civil Society, Privacy); Civil Strife (Poverty, Crime, Welfare); Frontiers (Migration, Terrorism, War); The Globe (Human Rights, Environment, Globalisation).

assessment: minor essay 2500 words 30%; major essay 4000 words 50%, tutorial participation 20%

POLI 3016

Current Debates in Liberal-Democratic Thought

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines current debates in mainstream Anglo-American political theory with specific focus on the tradition of liberalism and its critics. It begins with a study of John Rawls' Theory of Justice, widely recognised as having been the single most important stimulus to the revitalisation of liberal political theory in recent decades. The course will then trace the revival of liberal-democratic theory inspired by Rawls' work, focusing on the communitarian critiques in the 1980s through to the most recent

thinkers and debates. The topics covered include different conceptions of the person, rights, freedom, individualism, cultural membership, nationalism, citizenship and the community. Through an analysis of competing approaches to these issues and concepts, the aim is to develop students' capacities to reflect, analyse and argue critically, and to understand subtle distinctions which nevertheless have a significant impact on the way we view our society and the alternative paths that it may develop.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, two essays 90%

POLI 3030

Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics

6 units not offered in 2003

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa, two features stand out: conflict and the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected). This course explores the post-colonial predicaments which the nation-states of Africa have endured and continue to experience. It is, at its core, about understanding the dilemmas of modernisation and the manner in which African states negotiate their way through complexities that have grown out of the colonial experience. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the "democratic one-party state". The 1990s have renewed debates about governance and politics in a number of African countries. Yet, in other cases, the state has collapsed in the wake of political conflict and, or, economic crises - as in the case of Rwanda or the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Hence, initial theoretical and empirically-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This course, then, will expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in Eastern, Southern and Central Africa.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%, first essay 30%, second essay 50%

POLI 3061

Sex, Gender and Politics

6 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, fortnightly 2 hour seminar

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is intended to provide a comprehensive, accessible and lively overview of key frameworks and debates in the expanding field of Sex/Gender. Gender and Sexuality are now accepted as crucial aspects of all areas of human life and also as critical to understanding forms of power in societies. Moreover, ideas drawn from the Sex/Gender field are frequently deemed to be at the 'cutting edge' of contemporary social and political thought. Indeed,

it is very difficult to make sense of much current thinking in the Humanities and Social Sciences without some background in these ideas. And yet, despite the widespread usage of concepts from the field, it remains little understood and is often equated exclusively with feminism and women. By contrast, this course attends to the three main sub-fields of Sex/Gender - that is, Feminist, Masculinity and Sexuality studies. The aim is to provide a short, yet thorough guide to the whole field through an investigation of its major frameworks and debates.

assessment: participation 20%; short paper 30% 2500 word, major essay 50% 5000 words

POLI 3062 **State of the World**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of the World issues by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The course focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice. Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the course looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

assessment: tutorial participation 25%, 2500 word first essay 30%, 4500-5000 word second essay 45%

POLI 3071 **Issues in Australian Politics**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers key issues for the 21st century such as globalisation and the role of the nation state, cyberpolitics, the new information economy; genetic engineering; the politics of identity; gender, race, ethnicity, and sexuality; environmental politics, new forms of inequality and the politics of uncertainty. Particular emphasis is placed on analysing issues in the context of party political discourse and Australian political culture. The course draws on a wide range of analytical and theoretical frameworks from cybertheory to Foucaultian theories of governmentality.

assessment: tutorial paper 30%, essay 60%, class contribution/attendance 10%

POLI 3073 **Contemporary Thinkers & Thought: Passing the Post**

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will focus on the major intellectual movements of the contemporary period. It will commence with an overview of the key ideas that influenced these movements, and proceed through a discussion of the philosophy of existentialism, to examine their iconoclasm and their use of the term 'post' to signal the nature of their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the relative as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to contemporary developments with theoretical implications such as the end of communism, globalisation and the emergence of a politics of cyberspace, the civil society debate and the market socialism debate. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Friedrich Nietzsche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jacques Lacan, Jean-Francois Lyotard, Gilles Deleuze, Felix Buttari, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

assessment: tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50%

POLI 3074 **Politics, Ideology and Discourse**

6 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Ideology and discourse play a crucial role in politics (understood in the widest sense), whether it be influencing government/party policy, how the electorate votes, market confidence, the content of television, film and the print media, conceptions of personal or group identity or conceptions of the 'other'. In short, ideology and discourse influence how we view the world and how we behave in it. Perceptions and interpretations have very practical effects. This course introduces you to various analyses of ideology and discourse from or influenced by Marx, Foucault, Habermas, Lyotard feminism, queer theory, political economy, environmental theory, cybertheory, analyses of racism and popular culture. The general view underlying this course is that theory is an analytical tool that provides more sophisticated understandings of politics in the everyday world. Practical examples will be drawn from Australia and a variety of other countries.

assessment: tutorial paper 30%, essay 60%, tutorial contribution 10%

POLI 3079

Politics, Power and Popular Culture

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to a total of 7500 words, participation

POLI 3081

International Politics A

6 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores a major development in world politics since the end of the Cold War, namely the expanding influence of non-profit and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and their global advocacy networks. We will focus on the so-called transnational social movements in human rights, environment, women's rights and humanitarian relief. What does this phenomenon say about the changing nature of international politics? To what extent does it challenge the mainstream international theories and create new opportunities for global governance?

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 4000-5000 word essay 50%, tutorial 20%

POLI 3087

South Australian Internship Scheme

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

As a central part of this course students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

assessment: 2000 word essay 20%, 5000-7000 word major research paper 80%

POLI 3092

Problems and Policy in Australia

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

assessment: short paper of 2500 words 30%, major essay of 5000 words 60%, tutorial participation 10%

Honours

POLI 4401A/B

Honours Politics

24 units full year

quota may apply

prerequisite: at least Credit standard in required major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III).

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours are answered at this meeting. Please check the Politics Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Politics. See Faculty for information.

Politics courses not offered in 2003:

POLI 2001/3001 Anarchism and Libertarianism

POLI 2005/3005 Contemporary Europe A

POLI 2008/3008 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers

POLI 2010/3010 Modern Political Theory

POLI 2011/3011 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia

POLI 2013/3013 Culture, Globalisation and Power

POLI 2014/3014 Politics of the Media: Film

POLI 2064/3063 Women and Policy

POLI 2072/3072 Marx and His Successors

POLI 2075/3075 Political Economy of the 'Global Village'

POLI 2078/3078 The Politics of Trade and Development (A)

POLI 2091/3091 Private and Public Policy in South Australia

Psychology

www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000

Psychology IA

3 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 1001

Psychology IB

3 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Level II

PSYCHOL 2001

Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2002

Psychology IIA

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2003

Psychology IIB

4 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Level III

PSYCHOL 3000

Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3001

Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3002

Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003

Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005

Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3006

Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3009

Metapsychology: Psychology, Science & Society III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3010

Social Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3013

Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3014

Individual Differences III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3015

Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B

Honours Psychology

24 units full year

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Social Sciences

Courses marked with an * are available through flexible delivery. Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However, flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum

flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader costs up to \$30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Level I

SOCI 1001

Social Sciences in Australia *

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: two pieces of written work, maximum 800 words each; 'open questions' exam

SOCI 1002

Image, Text and Representation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Advertising images are some of the most ubiquitous and influential elements in our everyday lives. Everywhere we go we encounter these images. This course studies the interrelationships of image and text in advertising and information genres on a global stage. It introduces students to a range of theories, analytical perspectives, and critical skills that inform the fields of media and communication studies. Students will develop an understanding of key concepts and approaches in contemporary media analysis from semiotics, discourse theory, theories of representation, and approaches to audience response. They will develop skills to read media images and texts critically, particularly in relation to advertisements, the news, and information media in local and global contexts. They will explore processes of the production and reading of texts, images, and the relationships between them that produce meaning in different ways, for different audiences, in different contexts. Topics will include image and representation; popular culture and globalisation; reading and decoding magazines

and advertisements; 'us' and 'them' in the news; mythmaking, stereotypes and resistances to them; media concentration and ownership; changing strategies in advertising production; trans-nationals and information media; and new media/new audiences.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, two 750 word skill building exercises 10% each, 1000 - 1200 word analysis of magazine or cover advertisement 30%, 1500 - 2000 word essay 40%

Level II

SOCI 2002

Social Science Techniques

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences

The objectives of this course are: to provide students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to assist them in the development of their own individual career paths and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree. The main objective of this course is to teach students some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information, with a focus on Australian census data. Students are introduced to the use of EXCEL spreadsheets, NUD*IST (for qualitative data analysis) and SPSS, a package for the analysis of survey and statistical data, in line with the practical application of this course incorporating a series of computer workshops.

assessment: workshops 60%, exam 40%

SOCI 2004

Social Research *

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial/workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research - whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are

relevant to the exploration of this issue.

assessment: tutorial work 10%, plus three research assignments worth 15%, 40%, 35% respectively

SOCI 2005

The Media and Social Change

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Students will analyse the representation of various social movements in the mainstream news media. They will also examine media strategies pursued by various social movements in communicating with their constituencies, promoting their concerns, and organising campaigns. The rise of diverse social movements in the late twentieth century has challenged representational building and the breaking down of traditional, rigid political oppositions has presented dilemmas for reporting of community and protest actions. At the same time customary reporting practices and the concentration of media ownership in a globalised economy present challenges to social movements attempting to present their concerns, views, issues and solutions to the wider community. Students will study particular social movements, communication strategies and topics such as: anti-racism movements and human rights reporting; the use of the media by the anti-globalisation organisations, labour movement and the environment movement and the mainstream media's reporting of their campaigns; feminism/s and the media; cyber actions and internet organising. Analysing both representational and promotional issues together will equip students to better understand and practically address organising and communication challenges facing social movements in both local and global contexts.

assessment: essays and other written work

SOCI 2006

Animals in Society: Relations, Meanings, Desires *

4 units semester 2

3-4 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

As real animals have retreated from the everyday lives of western urban dwellers, imagined animals have populated a meaning-laden realm of representations, where they often stand as the 'other' for western individuals. This course draws on several constructions of industrialised rational man's other, for example nature, woman, native. The quest to fill the emptiness of the self with the other is variously expressed in environmental politics, New Age spirituality and - more contentiously - the bodily practices of hunting. Some animals have become bearers of utopian dreams, for example the dolphin in new Age philosophies or the oppressed female nature in ecofeminism. But not all animals fit this trope. Most Australians eat animals, wear animal products, kill animal pests around their home and own animal pets (or animal companions). This course

explores the different meanings of animals, including how contemporary attitudes to animals have developed, how western attitudes differ from those in other societies, and how different categories of animals have different meanings in Australian society. The particular empirical focus of the course will be on 'wild' animals in animal encounter sites (for example sanctuaries).

assessment: workshop participation, workshop assignment, research project

SOCI 2007

Social Organisation of Work *

4 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Why do we work, and how is work changing? How does work shape us as individuals and groups, and what are the consequences for that shaping for society, families, communities and for women and men? This course examines past work patterns but particularly looks to the future and to change. The international flow of labour, the role of child labour, sex workers, and changes in traditional forms of work in factories, banks and new industries like IT, will be analysed, along with the organisational and occupational foundations of working life and power at work. The relationship between work and other institutions such as gender, the law and education will be considered. The course will draw on the conceptual foundations of sociology, and apply them to work practices and institutions in a global context. Students will develop analytical, policy and research tools.

assessment: tutorial paper, media analysis and presentation, major essay

Level III

SOCI 3004

Social Research *

6 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research – whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student

will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are relevant to the exploration of this issue.

assessment: tutorial work 10%, plus three research assignments worth 15%, 40%, 35% respectively

SOCI 3005

The Media and Social Change

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Students will analyse the representation of various social movements in the mainstream news media. They will also examine media strategies pursued by various social movements in communicating with their constituencies; promoting their concerns; and organising campaigns. The rise of diverse social movements in the late twentieth century has challenged representational building and the breaking down of traditional, rigid political oppositions has presented dilemmas for reporting of community and protest actions. At the same time customary reporting practices and the concentration of media ownership in a globalised economy present challenges to social movements attempting to present their concerns, views, issues and solutions to the wider community. Students will study particular social movements, communication strategies and topics such as: anti-racism movements and human rights reporting; the use of the media by the anti-globalisation organisations, labour movement and the environment movement and the mainstream media's reporting of their campaigns; feminism/s and the media; cyber actions and internet organising. Analysing both representational and promotional issues together will equip students to better understand and practically address organising and communication challenges facing social movements in both local and global contexts.

assessment: essays and other written work

SOCI 3006

Animals in Society: Relations, Meanings, Desires *

6 units semester 2

3-4 hours per week

As real animals have retreated from the everyday lives of western urban dwellers, imagined animals have populated a meaning-laden realm of representations, where they often stand as the 'other' for western individuals. This course draws on several constructions of industrialised rational man's other, for example nature, woman, native. The quest to fill the emptiness of the self with the other is variously expressed in environmental politics, New Age spirituality and - more contentiously - the bodily practices of hunting. Some animals have become bearers of utopian dreams, for example the dolphin in new Age philosophies or the oppressed female nature in ecofeminism. But not all animals fit this trope. Most Australians

eat animals, wear animal products, kill animal pests around their home and own animal pets (or animal companions). This course explores the different meanings of animals, including how contemporary attitudes to animals have developed, how western attitudes differ from those in other societies, and how different categories of animals have different meanings in Australian society. The particular empirical focus of the course will be on 'wild' animals in animal encounter sites (for example sanctuaries).

assessment: workshop participation, workshop assignment, research project

SOCI 3007

Social Organisation of Work *

6 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Why do we work, and how is work changing? How does work shape us as individuals and groups, and what are the consequences for that shaping for society, families, communities and for women and men? This course examines past work patterns but particularly looks to the future and to change. The international flow of labour, the role of child labour, sex workers, and changes in traditional forms of work in factories, banks and new industries like IT, will be analysed, along with the organisational and occupational foundations of working life and power at work. The relationship between work and other institutions such as gender, the law and education will be considered. The course will draw on the conceptual foundations of sociology, and apply them to work practices and institutions in a global context. Students will develop analytical, policy and research tools.

assessment: tutorial paper, media analysis and presentation, major essay

Spanish and Portuguese

www.ehlt.flinders.edu.au/deptlang/language/Spanish

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University staff)

Language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

SPAN 1001

Spanish I Part 1

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach

students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible. First year students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree who have completed SACE Stage 2 Spanish or have an equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1.

assessment: periodic tests of listening comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, listening and written exam

SPAN 1002

Spanish I Part 2

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

First year students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree who have completed SACE Stage 2 Spanish or have an equivalent knowledge of the language and have passed SPAN 1001 should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2.

assessment: periodic tests of listening comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, listening and written exam

Level II

PORT 2001

Beginners' Portuguese Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

The goals of this course are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

assessment: periodic tests of written and oral skills

PORT 2002

Beginners' Portuguese Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: PORT 2001 Beginners' Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Director of Studies

This topic is for those students who have completed Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history, traditions, sports and the arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese-speaking countries.

assessment: periodic tests of written and oral skills

SPAN 2001

Spanish II Part 1

4 units semester 1

4 - 5 hours per week

prerequisite: SPAN 1002 Spanish I Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to Hispanic countries.

Second year advanced students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

SPAN 2002

Spanish II Part 2

4 units semester 2

4 - 5 hours per week.

prerequisite: SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues in Hispanic countries.

Second year advanced students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree should enrol in this topic but attend classes for SPAN 3002 Spanish III Part 2.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

Level III

PORT 3001

Advanced Portuguese Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: PORT 2002 Beginners' Portuguese Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam, end of semester aural and written exam

PORT 3002

Advanced Portuguese Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: PORT 3001 Advanced Portuguese Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam, end of semester aural and written exam

SPAN 3001

Spanish III Part 1

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises classes in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Culture and Film, and Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

Third year advanced students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree should enrol in this topic. A special timetable for these students can be obtained by contacting the Spanish section at Flinders University on 8201 2065.

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and exam

SPAN 3002

Spanish III Part 2

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises classes in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of Spanish III Part 1. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Cinema, and Culture, and Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year). Third year advanced students enrolled in a University of Adelaide degree should enrol in this topic. A special timetable for these students can be obtained by contacting the Spanish section at Flinders University on 8201 2065.

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and end of semester exam

Cognates

SPAN 3005

Culture and Society in Latin America

4 units semester 2

1-2 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students majoring in Spanish

This topic will introduce students to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multidisciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity will be covered. This course may be studied at Level II or Level III.

assessment: tests, essays

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

2 **Duration of program**

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School or Schools concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 **Admission**

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for a Bachelor degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the School or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School or Schools, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student (i) has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours or (ii) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4.4 permits the student to re-enrol.

3.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a course or field of study in another School or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding course, field of study, or School of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1 First Class

2A Second Class div A

2B Second Class div B

3 Third Class

NAH Not awarded.

4.3 **Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the school/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 **Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 **Qualification requirements**

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School or Schools concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a School in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the School concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in courses within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Academic Program Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.5 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the School concerned:

| | |
|---|----|
| AGRE 4401A/B Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin | 24 |
| ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology | 24 |
| ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies | 24 |
| CHIN ASIA 4401A/B Honours in Chinese Studies | 24 |
| CLAS 4401A/B Honours Classical Studies | 24 |
| CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies | 24 |
| ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics | 24 |
| ENGL 4401A/B Honours English | 24 |
| ENGL 4402A/B Honours Creative Writing | 24 |
| ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies | 24 |
| ETHNO 4004A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.) | 24 |
| EUST 4401A/B Honours European Studies | 24 |
| FREN 4401A/B Honours French Studies | 24 |
| GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies | 24 |
| GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography | 24 |
| GERM 4401A/B Honours German Studies | 24 |
| HIST 4401A/B Honours History | 24 |
| INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies | 24 |
| JAPN 4401A/B Honours Japanese Studies | 24 |
| LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies | 24 |
| LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics | 24 |
| MUSICOL 4007A/B Honours Musicology (B.A.) | 24 |
| PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy | 24 |
| POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics | 24 |
| PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology | 24 |

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Schools will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

5.7 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Notes to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.A.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

- 1.1 A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

2 **Duration of program**

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 **Admission**

- 3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to be appropriate preparation.
- 3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School or Schools, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.
- 3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

4.2 **Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where

required, to the satisfaction of the School/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.3 **Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 **Qualification requirements**

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the course listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of this course and a course or courses offered at the Honours level by the other School. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.
- 5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a School in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the School concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 **Academic program**

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following course, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of Geographical and Environmental Studies:

ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies 24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the course 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a courses or courses offered by another School at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by Geographical and Environmental Studies and another School will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Notes to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Env.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of International Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies, or both.

2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Discipline of Politics, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

- 3.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of International Studies or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Discipline of Politics.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

4.2 Review of academic progress

- 4.2.1 A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 4.2.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies if the student:
- (a) has already qualified for Honours in International Studies *or*
 - (b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies *or*

- c) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under 4.2 above, permits the student to re-enrol.

5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Honours in International Studies is a full-year program (or two year part-time), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.

- 5.2 The choice of courses and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Discipline of Politics before enrolment.

- 5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Politics with study in other disciplines.

5.4 Academic program

All student must enrol in the course:

INST 4401A/B Honours International Studies 24

5.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Note to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Int.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain a degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

2 Duration of the award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

- 3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Bachelor degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the School or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.
- 3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the School or Schools, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.
- 3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and School if the student has presented for examination in that School but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4 permits the student to re-enrol.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the school/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one School, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Schools concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.
- 5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the School or Schools or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a School in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the School concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the School concerned:

| | |
|--|----|
| ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology | 24 |
| ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies | 24 |
| CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies | 24 |
| ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics | 24 |
| ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies | 24 |
| GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies | 24 |
| GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography | 24 |
| HIST 4401A/B Honours History | 24 |
| INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies | 24 |
| LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies | 24 |
| LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics | 24 |
| PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy | 24 |
| POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics | 24 |
| PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology | 24 |

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Schools will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

5.5 Social Sciences/Health Sciences joint honours program

Students who complete the requirements of the double degree programs at a sufficiently high level will be able to undertake an honours study worth 24 units comprising:

| | |
|---|----|
| Honours Health Sciences course | 6 |
| Honours Social Sciences course | 6 |
| Thesis jointly supervised between Health Sciences and Social Sciences | 12 |

5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Note to Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)
The program, work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

School of Law

Website: www.law.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards and Rules382

Bachelor of Laws

LL.B.

Academic Program Rules383

Graduate Attributes.....388

Syllabuses389

Undergraduate awards in the School of Law

Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Bachelor of Laws

Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be a degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2 Duration of program

The program for all combined degrees shall extend over 5.5 years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent, except for Engineering which shall extend over 6.5 years.

For the Bachelor of Laws, full-time study shall extend over 3.5 years for Graduate entrants and up to 2.5 years for Later Year Entrants.

3 Admission

- 3.1** Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the School. The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes – Of Admission and Enrolment.

Note to Academic Program Rule 3.1 (not forming part of the Rule)

- 1** The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates or later year entrants who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

- (a) Apply for entry to candidature in the School Leavers, Special Entry or Tertiary Transfer subquota.
- (b) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at the University of Adelaide:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)

Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) (B.E.(Comp.Sys.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic) (B.E.(Elec.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) (B.E. (I.T.& T.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) (B.E.(Mech))

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (B.Env.St.)

Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)

Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)

Bachelor of International Studies (B.Int.St.)

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Bachelor of Media (B.Media)

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)*

Bachelor of Social Sciences (B.Soc.Sc.)

or apply using the Tertiary Transfer stream code.

*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded shall be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

- 3.2** Places in the courses LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.

- 3.3** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course completed more than 10 years ago. Where a course(s) is disallowed under this rule, a student will be required to undertake such additional or special programs of study as the School deems appropriate.

3.4 Status

- (a) In lieu of any of the courses referred to in 5.4.1.1(b) below a candidate may present a law course or courses passed outside the University. Such courses must be approved and their units value determined by the School in each case.
- (b) A candidate granted status must present courses taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 50 units.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1** (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a course, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that course, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result
- (b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any course to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed

in that course, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

- 4.2** The School may grant to any student such exemption from 4.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.
- 4.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in any course or division of a course for the Bachelor degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 4.4** If in the opinion of the School, a student for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the following action may be taken:
- 1 Where a student has failed courses they will be advised to seek Course Advice to assist them in their future studies.
 - 2 If a student has failed more than three quarters of their previous year studies they will be restricted to enrolling in no more than 12 units of study each semester for the following year.
 - 3 Where a student has twice failed to pass any compulsory course they will be permitted to present again for the subject only if their enrolment is restricted to a total of 12 units in the semester in which the course is undertaken.
 - 4 Where a student has twice failed to pass any elective subject they will not be permitted to enroll in the subject for a third time.

Exemption from these restrictions may only be varied by the Dean, where exceptional circumstances exist.

5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1** To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Academic Program Rules.
- 5.2** To qualify for the Bachelor degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.2 (a) & (b).
- 5.3** (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.4.2.
- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.3(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- First Class
 Second Class Division A
 Division B
 Third Class.

5.4 Academic program

5.4.1 The Bachelor degree

Introductory note to Academic Program Rule 5.4.1 (not forming part of the Rule).

The standard course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is three and a half years of full-time study.

5.4.1.1 The Bachelor of Laws is a graduate qualification. A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

- (a) the candidate has
- (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
 - (ii) been awarded at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
 - (iii) been awarded at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School.

(b) the candidate has passed:

- (i) all the following compulsory courses:
- | | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law | 4 |
| LAW 1002 Law of Torts | 4 |
| LAW 1003 Law of Contract | 4 |
| LAW 1004 Law of Crime | 4 |
| LAW 1005 Property Law | 4 |
| LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing | 2 |
| LAW 2002 Administrative Laws | 4 |
| LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law | 4 |
| LAW 2004 Corporate Law | 4 |
| LAW 2005 Equity | 4 |
| LAW 3001 Litigation Practice | 2 |
| LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure | 4 |
| LAW 3003 Law of Evidence | 4 |
| LAW 3004 Legal Ethics | 2 |
| LAW 3007 Introduction to Advocacy | 2 |
- and*
- (ii) elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32 units from the following:
- | | |
|---|---|
| LAW 1006 Introduction to Public International Law | 4 |
| LAW 2006 Australian Legal History | 4 |
| LAW 2010 Research Project B | 4 |
| LAW 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept Law | 2 |
| LAW 2013 Restitution | 2 |

| | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| LAW 2014 Selected Issues in International Law | 2 | LAW 3016 Comparative Law | 2 |
| LAW 2015 Family Law | 4 | LAW 3017 Technology Law | 2 |
| LAW 2020 Commercial Law and the Market | 4 | LAW 3018 Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada | 2 |
| LAW 2021 Medical Law and Ethics | 4 | LAW 3021 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities | 2 |
| LAW 2022 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading | 2 | LAW 3022 Immigration and Refugee Law | 2 |
| LAW 2024 Moot A | 2 | LAW 3028 Regulation of Competition | 4 |
| LAW 2026 Aboriginal People and the Law | 4 | LAW 3029 Corporate Finance | 4 |
| LAW 2031 Financial Transactions | 4 | LAW 3044 Labour and Industrial Relations Law | 4 |
| LAW 2036 Land Transactions | 4 | LAW 3047 Environmental Protection Law | 4 |
| LAW 2052 Moot B | 4 | LAW 3049 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory | 2 |
| LAW 2053 Feminist Legal Theory | 2 | LAW 3060 Comparative Corporate Rescue Law | 2 |
| LAW 2059 Intellectual and Property Law | 4 | LAW 3065 Land and Water Resources Law | 4 |
| LAW 2060 Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure | 4 | LAW 3066 Public International Law | 4 |
| LAW 2061 Public & Private Provision of Income Maintenance | 4 | LAW 3069 Corporate Governance | 2 |
| LAW 2062 Succession | 2 | LAW 3071 Conservation Law | 4 |
| LAW 2064 Jurisprudence | 4 | LAW 3080 Clinical Legal Education | 4 |
| LAW 2070 Environmental Law | 2 | LAW 3090 Planning and Heritage Law | 4 |
| LAW 2074 Property Theory | 2 | LAW 3098 Corporate Insolvency Law | 4 |
| LAW 2081 Research Project A | 2 | POLI 3082 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law) | 4 |
| LAW 2084 Jessup Moot | 4 | POLI 3085 South Australian Internship Program (Law) | 4 |
| LAW 2085 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives | 4 | | |
| LAW 2092 Advanced Property Law | 4 | | |
| LAW 2096 Minerals and Energy Law | 4 | | |
| LAW 2097 Securities and Investment Law | 4 | | |
| LAW 2099 Law of the Person | 4 | | |
| LAW 2100 Commercial Equity | 2 | | |
| LAW 2104 The Conflict of Laws | 4 | | |
| LAW 2107 Media Law | 2 | | |
| LAW 2117 Advanced Contract Law | 2 | | |
| LAW 2122 Criminology | 4 | | |
| LAW 2132 Remedies | 4 | | |
| LAW 2135 Housing Law | 2 | | |
| LAW 2140 Expert Evidence | 2 | | |
| LAW 3010 Alternative Dispute Resolution | 2 | | |
| LAW 3012 Advanced Public Law | 4 | | |
| LAW 3013 Environmental Dispute Resolution | 2 | | |
| LAW 3014 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law | 2 | | |
| LAW 3015 International Environmental Law | 4 | | |

The School may determine that any elective course or courses referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The units value of each course shall be that appearing after the name of the course.

(c) The School may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a course offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a course or courses referred to in 5.4.1.1 (b) above

5.4.1.2 (a) A candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Law with Honours who:

- (i) has satisfied the requirements of 5.4.1 above
- (ii) has completed the courses required under 5.4.1.1(b) (i) and (ii) above with a final Honours course average of 71 or more (*calculated according to 5.4.2.1(b)) and
- (iii) *has satisfactorily completed such substantial legal writing as determined and at a standard as approved for the purpose of this clause by the School.

- (b) * In calculating an average for the Bachelor Degree with Honours the following procedure shall be used:
- (i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed to at least pass level is calculated
 - (ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed
 - (iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed
 - (iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum is divided by 65% of the aggregate units value of all courses completed
 - (v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .033 per course unit for a Distinction and .066 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added.
- (ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes 40 units of courses completed
- (iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 40 units
- (iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum is divided by 40 units
- (v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .05 per course unit for a Distinction and .1 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added. This applies to all courses undertaken towards the program.
- (c) When the School gives special permission under 5.4.2.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours course average.
- (d) In cases where a candidate has been
- (i) granted status in a course (see relevant section on status under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003)
 - (ii) permitted by the School to present a course for the degree pursuant to 3.4 above the School shall determine a mark for the course which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours course average.

Note: *These requirements are currently being reviewed - new provisions will operate for those graduating from 2005 and beyond.

5.4.2 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Academic Program Rule 5.4.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the courses LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units). This course is normally undertaken in the second semester of the penultimate year and the first semester of the final year of the LL.B. program. Together it has a value of eight (8) units and is taken in lieu of other elective courses with an equivalent units value.

- 5.4.2.1 (a) Except with the permission of the School which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) unless they have an honours course average of at least 75. An honours course average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 40 units of whatever Law courses under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 5.4.2.4 below must have completed Law courses under 5.4.1.1(b) above with an aggregate units value of at least 62.
- (b) In calculating an Honours course average the following procedure shall be used:
- (i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed is calculated
- 5.4.2.2 The School of Law shall determine each year how many eligible candidates qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) ('the honours program').
- 5.4.2.3 In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the Bachelor degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the School Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that course. The notice must be provided to the School Registrar by December of the year prior to the course being undertaken.
- 5.4.2.4 A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:
- (a) the candidate has
 - (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
 - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the School of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University.

- (b) the candidate has passed
 - (i) the compulsory courses listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*
 - (ii) elective courses with a total units value of 24 from those listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous program rules *and*
- (c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the courses LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units).

The award abbreviation Hons.LLB shall be used by candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

5.4.2.5 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) as an elective course of 2 units for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii), if considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners; or a candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing (2 units) and LAW 3099 Dissertation Honours Law (6 units) as elective courses counting as 8 units of elective courses for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii), if considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners.

5.4.2.6 Clause 3 of Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1 (c) & (d) and Rule 3.9 also apply to the Honours degree.

5.5 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award

5.6 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Laws – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- A Law graduate from Adelaide Law School will have a clear and detailed knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the Australian legal system, including the separation of powers, the role of courts, the legislative process, and the role and control of the executive.
- The Law graduate will also have knowledge and understanding of the basic principles of the primary areas of Australian law as required to satisfy the academic standards for admission to practice law in an Australian jurisdiction, and knowledge and understanding of the development of law and legal principle within both those subject areas and other areas, such as to maintain appropriate familiarity with, and a capability to access the content of, legal principle in a given area.
- The Law graduate will have knowledge and understanding of the principles and standards of ethical and professional conduct of a lawyer.

Intellectual and social capabilities

A Law graduate will have:

- The cognitive skills to analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources and experiences so as to identify and address as appropriate legal and related issues.
- An awareness and appreciation of the incompleteness of law and the continuous state of development of legal principle in response to social and technical change, and a capacity to respond to such change and assist such development as appropriate.
- Critical thinking and problem solving skills.
- Oral and written communication skills of a high order, including the use of appropriate modern communication technologies.
- Skills to work both independently and cooperatively, in a professional environment.
- The capacity and commitment to learn and maintain intellectual curiosity, and to engage in life long personal and professional learning.
- A commitment to the highest standards of ethical and professional behaviour.
- Familiarity with and proficiency in legal research techniques, including in the appropriate use of modern research technologies.
- A capacity and commitment to work in a professional and ethical relationship with both clients and colleagues..

Attitudes and values

A Law graduate will have:

- A capacity to be informed, responsible and critically discriminating in his or her participation in the community.
- A commitment to the rule of law, ethical standards of personal and professional behaviour, and social justice through the operation of law.
- An understanding of social and cultural diversity, and sensitivity of the operation of the law and legal structures in that context.

Syllabuses

Introductory notes

- 1 Each course for the LL.B. degree has a units value as shown below. A 4 units course represents 16.67% or one sixth of a standard year of full-time study.
- 2 The compulsory course LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law (4 units) is presented at an academic level appropriate to first year University study.
- 3 The compulsory courses LAW 1002 Law of Torts (4 units) and LAW 1003 Law of Contract (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.
- 4 The compulsory courses LAW1004 Law of Crime (4 units) and LAW 1005 Property Law (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study.
- 5 The compulsory courses LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and LAW 1003 Law of Contract are pre/corequisites for all other courses for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other compulsory courses for the LL.B. degree are:

LAW 1002 Administrative Law

LAW 2001 Legal Research and Writing

LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

LAW 2004 Corporate Law

LAW 2005 Equity

LAW 3001 Litigation Practice

LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

LAW 3003 Law of Evidence

LAW 3004 Legal Ethics

LAW 3007 Introduction to Advocacy

In addition to the compulsory courses, students must also satisfactorily complete elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32. The elective courses are listed in 5.4.1.1(b) of the Academic Program Rules.

- 6 In any one year the School of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. courses and also offers elective courses with an aggregate units value of at least 54.

- 7 **Schemes of study:**

The School of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. take their courses according to one of the schemes of study outlined in the Law School Handbook. Students undertaking Law studies as part one of the approved Engineering degrees should consult the notes or their particular degree for the recommended scheme of study.

- 8 Candidates who commence the LLB having already completed more than one year of a non-Law degree program should consult a Law academic course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

timetable:

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a School Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each course is taught and the lecture times. Information relating

to seminars and tutorials for each course will be posted in the Law School prior to Orientation Week to enable students to register for classes.

courses to be offered in 2003:

Final information on courses will be available during the lead up to the Enrolment Period.

books:

Detailed information as to prescribed reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each course progresses through the academic year.

assessment procedures:

The School of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. courses is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the School of Law and further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

assessment:

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by members of staff involved in each course. This scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture or an early lecture of the course. After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, the assessment schemes are submitted to the School's Student Assessment Committee for authorisation. The authoritative assessment schemes are then approved and adopted by the School at its Board meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of each semester, the approved and adopted assessment schemes are posted in the Law School in April (for semester 1 courses) and September (for semester 2 courses) each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the School for each of the courses in which he/she is enrolled.

Level I

LAW 1001

Introduction to Australian Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

appropriate to 1st year study

50 hours

The subject introduces students to law in Australia, and how the system of law operates. Students will learn where law comes from and how it is applied, and in the process obtain the skills for advancing into further legal studies. This course will deliver to students the rudiments of the Australian legal system and its historical roots and the context in which it functions; the Australian federal system; distinctions between public and private law; comparisons with other legal systems; and theories of law and critical legal thinking.

assessment: written assignment(s), exam

LAW 1002

Law of Torts

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

pre/corequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, torts to chattels, torts to real property, economic torts and so on.

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, 2000 word problem 33.33%

LAW 1003

Law of Contract

4 units semester 2

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 1002 Law of Torts, 1001 Introduction to Australian Law

Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg. employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other courses, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements. The following topics will be covered: Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation; unconscionable dealing, improper pressure; performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, 2000 word essay 33.33%

LAW 1004

Law of Crime

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

pre/corequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, 1002 Law of Torts

The purpose of the course is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of law of crime, the general principles of criminal

responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The course is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of criminal procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The course will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence and provocation.

assessment: exam 85%, class participation 15%

LAW 1005

Property Law

4 units semester 2

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

This course will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: ownership and possession of real and personal property; adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); estates and tenure; legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co-ownership); future interests and equitable intervention; creation and enforceability of equitable interests; the Torrens system of land title registration; leases; easements; and restrictive covenants.

assessment: exam 100% or 75%, class presentation 25%

LAW 1006

Introduction to Public International Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be presented with 5600 Public International Law

The main aim of the course is for students to learn the place of international law in the Australian legal system. Students will study the international legal system, its sources, its system of adjudication and enforcement, to what extent its norms are part of Australian municipal law and how this came about. The course to some extent builds on and re-enforces concepts learned in Legal

Skills, and will introduce students to some of the principles they will encounter again in Australian Constitutional Law and Administrative Law.

assessment: 4000 word essay

Level II

LAW 2001

Legal Research and Writing

2 units semester 1 or 2

25 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

This course is concerned with the following legal skills: problem based legal research and analysis; legal interviewing; letter writing and drafting of non-litigious legal documents such as contracts, trust deeds and wills. The skills are not considered in isolation. Much of the teaching programme revolves around fact situations in which interviews lead to research, drafting and letter writing.

assessment: research journal, interview portfolio, drafting exercises, research assignment and in class research activity

LAW 2002

Administrative Laws

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 2002 Australian Constitutional Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

corequisite: 2001 Legal Research and Writing

The main aims of the course are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action, and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, vices, and natural justice. The course will also cover review by administrative tribunals and ombudsmen, as well as freedom of information legislation. State and commonwealth avenues of review, both common law and statutory, are discussed. The practical significance of the course in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised. Topics include: the organisation of the executive arm of government; the conceptual and constitutional basis of administrative law; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the 'new' administrative law of review by tribunals; ombudsmen; freedom of information legislation; justiciability and standing; ultra vires and abuse of discretion; procedural fairness; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies, including privative clauses; Crown immunity.

assessment: exam 80% or 50%, 2500 word essay 30%, class participation 20%

LAW 2003

Australian Constitutional Law

4 units semester 1

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to Federal and State Constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both Commonwealth and State levels, the legislative power of the Commonwealth and the States: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the Commonwealth and the States and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the Commonwealth and the States as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and to sections 90 and 92.

assessment: exam 70%, 1500 word research exercise 20%, class participation 10%

LAW 2004

Corporate Law

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

assessment: exam 100% or 70%, 2 x 1000 word corporate journals 25%, participation in 6/12 ALICE tutorials 5%

LAW 2005

Equity

4 units semester 1

50 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 1005 Property Law.

Historical basis of equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments. The course will examine in details major equitable doctrines or principles: (1) unconscionable conduct; (2) fiduciary relationships; (3) trust: express, resulting and constructive. Particular emphasis will be placed throughout the course upon remedies, both specific and monetary. Other equitable doctrines such as breach of confidence will be considered.

assessment: exam 100% or 60%, 4 x 800-1000 word papers 40%

LAW 2006

Australian Legal History

4 units semester 2

20 hours

pre/corequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

This course will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. The course will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the Aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The course will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

assessment: 3500 word essay 60%, essay outline 15%, Legal History Project 15%, class participation 10%

LAW 2010

Research Project B

4 units semester 1 or 2

5 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract, core course student chooses for research

Students will opt for a core course that they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those courses and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular

problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

assessment: research essay

LAW 2011

Tax and the Revenue Concept

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

This course will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

assessment: exam

LAW 2013

Restitution

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2014

Selected Issues in International Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1006 Introduction to Public International Law or Law 3066 Public International Law or Law 3015 International Environmental Law or Law 2085 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

The course involves the examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: use of force, armed conflict and international humanitarian law, law of the sea; theories of international law, international institutions, international dispute resolution, self determination and statehood, international trade law, international criminal law.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 2015

Family Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

The law of marriage and divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law Act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

assessment: exam

LAW 2020

Commercial Law and the Market

4 units semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

This course will begin with an investigation of the history of commercial law. Particular attention will be paid to the competing views over the origin and content of the law merchant and what lessons this debate provides for a student today. The possible purposes of commercial law will also be considered and the lessons these offer for an understanding of commercial law. The course then considers a basic issue of legal study - how much attention is paid to the law, in this case commercial law. Empirical and theoretical works encompassing a range of industries and perspectives will be examined. The relationship between the law and the market is also considered. Is commercial law, a neutral tool in the service of the market? Does it have its own impact and is this advantageous or disadvantageous for commerce?

The second half of the course will examine more broadly based theories and studies of market regulation. Particular attention will be given to the effect of market regulation, why this form of regulation often fails and how market regulation is to be characterised - is it primarily legal, economic, political or social. The relationship between market regulation and more traditional commercial law also will be investigated.

assessment: 4000 word essay 80%, class assessment 20%

LAW 2021

Medical Law and Ethics

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

quota may apply

prerequisite: Law 1003 Law of Contract, Law 2003 Law of Torts

corequisite: Law 1005 Property Law,

The course provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The course then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the Law of Crime, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

assessment: 3000 word essay 80%, class presentation and participation 20%

LAW 2022

Consumer Protection & Unfair Trading

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and state laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2024

Moot A

2 units semester 1

9 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2026

Aboriginal People and the Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people; particular issues include racial discrimination, and rights, Mabo, native title legislation, Aboriginal customary law, the criminal justice system, reconciliation, social justice.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2031

Financial Transactions

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 1005 Property Law

assumed knowledge: completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing against receivables; financing overseas transactions; project financing; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of debtor insolvency for the financier.

assessment: exam 100% or 60%, research paper 40%

LAW 2036

Land Transactions

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1005 Property Law

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. The course will consider land dealings of all types, with particular reference to informal dealings.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2052

Moot B

4 units semester 1

18 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2053

Feminist Legal Theory

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

pre/corequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

This course explores how the law affects and treats women. It examines the relationship between feminism, law and politics and, in particular, feminist struggles for social change, nationally and internationally. It offers an introduction to the various theoretical frameworks and the current challenges facing the feminist project. It will analyse contemporary feminist engagements with the law on both a practical and theoretical level, covering areas such as sexuality, pornography, sexual harassment, abortion, work conditions, trafficking, and globalisation. In particular, it will focus on the best possible feminist strategies that can be used to address these (and other) areas.

assessment: to be advised - (will include option of 5,000 word essay)

LAW 2059

Intellectual Property Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

This course aims, through a treatment of laws relating to patents, trademarks, confidential information, copyright and other regimes, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of creative effort. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare and technological developments. The course will explore the interrelationship of the different regimes of protection, and will also consider practical issues arising in the commercialisation or exploitation of intellectual property. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, policies, and objectives, including the basic features of the various systems of protection.

assessment: exam 40% or 90%, optional 5000 word essay 50%, short notes assignment 10%

LAW 2060

Selected Issues in Law of Crime

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 1004 Law of Crime

The course deals with specific issues in the law of crime and procedure, with emphasis on issues which are the subject of current debate or reform in Commonwealth and State criminal law. New topics are introduced each year. In recent years, the course has explored issues in the codification of the criminal law, at federal and state levels. The approach is comparative, drawing on developments in other Australian and overseas jurisdictions (see Law Handbook for more detail).

assessment: exam or research essay 75-80% and class participation or compulsory 1 hour exam 20-25% (to be advised)

LAW 2061

Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

The course will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2062

Succession

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered. The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration.

assessment: exam

LAW 2064

Jurisprudence

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

This course introduces some of the philosophical questions raised by the practical workings of law. We will examine the nature of

law and legal reasoning and how law is related to other social institutions, practices or discourses (primarily morality, politics and ideology). Such issues have been long debated, though our discussions will focus on readings drawn from a variety of influential and critical contemporary perspectives.

The course also raises substantive issues of justice and morality. The primary aim is not to ask what the law should say in particular areas, but to examine some broader issues concerning the relationship between law, legal institutions and justice. Issues addressed will vary from year to year (depending, in part, on student interests) but may include: the role and value of the 'rule of law'; the communitarian critics of 'liberal' rights discourse; the economic analysis of law; the philosophical foundations of constitutionalism and the problem of constitutional interpretation; the extent of any moral obligation to obey the law; and how (if at all) law and legal institutions can help achieve justice in multicultural and/or post-colonial societies.

No background in philosophy is assumed, though students should have a basic understanding of common law reasoning and the Australian constitutional system.

assessment: 3000 word essay 60%, 1500 word critical review 25%, class participation 15%

LAW 2070

Environmental Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to the local level. The course will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental dispute resolution, environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, including the precautionary and polluter-pays principles; and protection of biological diversity.

assessment: 3000 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 2074

Property Theory

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 1005 Property Law

This course considers current theories of property and their applicability to the social context, especially public spaces. The current theories of property upon which we might rely include the work of John Christman, Brendan Edgeworth, JW Harris, David Lametti, CB Macpherson, Stephen Munzer, James Penner, Margaret Jane Radin, Carol Rose, JL Schroeder, and Jeremy

Waldron. Using one or more of these theories of property, we will examine the role which property - as law and as theory - plays in defining the use of public spaces by various groups, which might include, but are not limited to, residents, recreational users, the poor, the homeless, and gangs. We will develop this part of the course using a variety of cross-cultural audio-visual and literary perspectives. Having critiqued one or more of these theories, we will develop a theory of property applicable to public spaces that draws upon property and urban planning theory. Students interested in the theory of property from a legal and philosophical perspective will find this course stimulating.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2081

Research Project A

2 units semester 1 or 2

9 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 2084

Jessup Moot

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

assessment: 5000 word memorial

LAW 2085

Human Rights:International & National Perspectives

4 units semester 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 3066 Public International Law or Law 1006 Introduction to Public International Law

The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A

further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

assessment: 4000 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 2092

Advanced Property Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1005 Property Law

This course will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property Law course and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in property law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course will comprise a detailed treatment of title to goods and title to land. Special topics will include: sale of lands (the conveyancing process), native title, particular titles.

assessment: 8000-8200 word research paper or take home exam

LAW 2096

Minerals and Energy Laws

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1005 Property Law

The course examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources. It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

assessment: 5000 word essay 75%, class presentation 25%

LAW 2097

Securities and Investment Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

This course deals with the following aspects of the law relating to financial products and markets:

Defining financial products and financial markets; Misleading and deceptive conduct in financial product transactions; Financial market manipulation; Insider trading in financial products; Short-selling of financial products; The regulation of corporate takeovers.

assessment: exam 100%; or exam 60% and 3,000 word essay 40%; or exam 40% and 5,000 word research paper 60%

LAW 2099

Law of the Person

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

Law interprets our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal courses. This course aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal fiction of the person and the role of that fiction in Western law. It will trace the legal person through a number of core and elective courses of the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The course will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2100

Commercial Equity

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 2005 Equity

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to Romalpa clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the Quistclose trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly Mareva injunctions and Anton Piller orders.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

LAW 2104

The Conflict of Laws

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract and 1005 Property Law

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction. The course examines aspects of the constitution and other bases of federal, state and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process and the principle of forum non conveniens. It then looks to the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg. torts, contracts, property, succession, matrimonial causes, etc. involving different states of Australia or other countries. Finally the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments (including those of other Australian courts) is considered.

assessment: exam or 5000 word essay 100% or 80%, 1000 word short paper 20%

LAW 2107

Media Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts and 1003 Law of Contract

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2117

Advanced Contract Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

The subject will concentrate on one or more of the following: Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract, Good faith. Unconscionability. Law of Contract compared with tort, with

particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of Contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2122

Criminology

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, tutorial or research paper 33.33%

LAW 2132

Remedies

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

co/prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) common law damages (ii) the declaration (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu (iv) specific performance (v) constructive trusts (vi) compensation (vii) account of profits (viii) minor remedies.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 5000 or 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

LAW 2135

Housing Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract

This subject addresses the ways in which Housing and the right to Housing is regulated in Australia. Adequate Housing is a fundamental human requirement. The subject will focus on legal "rights" to housing, including security of tenure for tenants in the public and private housing markets; the obligations of the State in national and international law to provide adequate housing; resolution of housing related disputes, including disputes about access, occupation and neighbours, and in particular examine the formal processes established for the resolution of such disputes by

way of administrative review, litigation, and expert tribunals; and access to finance, publicly or privately supplied, for housing, including social security support and regulation. The subject will also consider the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; access to public housing and the particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; the rights and obligations of retirement village residents and residential occupiers of strata title units; and housing cooperatives.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2140

Expert Evidence

2 units semester 2

2 hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: Law 1002 Law of Torts, Law 1004 Law of Crime

This course provides a critical overview of contemporary approaches to expert opinion evidence from a variety of common law jurisdictions, particularly Australia, the United States and England. The use and assessment of expert evidence will be undertaken from a range of legal, sociological, philosophical and historiographical perspectives. The course is designed to critically explore prevailing models of science and expertise in legal settings, encouraging students to engage a variety of non-legal critical approaches. Notwithstanding a critical theoretical orientation, the course aims to examine, and assist students contemplating, practice. Many of the theoretical approaches will provide students with innovative ways to understand the function of expert evidence and offer means of building and contesting cases incorporating such evidence. The course will cover topics such as: forensic sciences and the new investigative technologies (such as DNA typing); how to cross-examine scientists; the role of expert evidence in miscarriages of justice (such as Chamberlain and the Birmingham Six), mass torts (such as breast implants, asbestos, intra-uterine devices and Agent Orange) and medical negligence cases. It will also examine judicial representations of scientific evidence in judgements, consider social factors shaping debates and expert opinion evidence (such as concerns over 'junk' science) and recent procedural reforms such as adoption of inquisitorial procedures.

assessment: 3000 word essay 60%, presentation and written paper 20%, class participation and group work 20%

Level III

LAW 3001

Litigation Practice

2 units semester 1

24 hours

prerequisite: 2001 Legal Research and Writing, 2002 Administrative Laws

co/prerequisite: 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

To be taught over one semester in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure this subject introduces students to the skills required in litigation practice through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal proceedings. Drafting and writing skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the drafting of pleadings and other pretrial documents, including discovery, admissions, and interlocutory applications. Negotiating and mediating skills will be developed through the conduct of practical exercises arising out of attempts to settle civil litigation. An introduction to advocacy skills will be given through the conduct of pre-trial conferences and applications in both civil and criminal matters.

assessment: written case files and exercises, oral applications

LAW 3002

Civil and Criminal Procedure

4 units semester 1

50 hours

prerequisite: 2002 Administrative Law, 2001 Legal Research and Writing

corequisite: 3001 Litigation Practice

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure). Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvres of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The course also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system. Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses,

subpoenas, the application and purpose of the Dietrich principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

assessment: exam 80%, 2000 word assignment 20%

LAW 3003

Law of Evidence

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure and 3001 Litigation Practice

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and *res gestae*.

assessment: exam 70%, 1 x 2500 word assignments 30%

LAW 3004

Legal Ethics

2 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: Law 2001 Legal Research and Writing and Law 2002 Administrative Laws

The course considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of client's money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 2000 word research essay 50%

LAW 3007

Introduction to Advocacy

2 units semester 2

24 hours

prerequisite: 2001 Legal Research and Writing, 2002 Administrative Laws.

co/prerequisite: 3003 Law of Evidence, 3004 Legal Ethics.

To be taught over one semester in conjunction with Law of Evidence and Legal Ethics this subject introduces students to advocacy skills through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal trials, including opening statements, applications to exclude evidence, the examination and cross-examination of witnesses, closing statements and jury addresses.

assessment: written trial notebook and exercises, oral applications.

LAW 3010

Alternative Dispute Resolution

2 units semester 2

pre/corequisite: 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract 2001 Legal Research and Writing, 2002 Administrative Laws

20 hours

The course will include a detailed examination of the philosophy and practice of ADR methods in the context of an adversarial legal system. It will assume basic knowledge of the range of ADR options available, and will develop understanding of the operation and implications of various ADR theories and practices in our legal system. It will evaluate the experience in Australia and other common law countries of the development and incorporation of ADR options in dispute resolution, the civil, administrative, family and criminal contexts. By examining both philosophy and practice, the course aims to develop ability to critically assess the legal, social and other issues intrinsically linked to the values imputed to ADR, and to understand the implications of the operation of those theories in an adversarial legal context. The course will include the following: (i) the nature of disputes, and the psychological, political, cultural, economic and social issues that affect dispute resolution; (ii) The relevance and social acceptance of ADR as a credible alternative to litigation; (iii) theory, features and values of various forms of ADR; (iv) Justice reform-the role of the courts in justice delivery-provision of court annexed ADR, the 'multi-doored' court and the value of judicial decision making; (v) power and control issue in dispute resolution; (vi) the role of mediators-ethical standards; (vii) legal rights and responsibilities flowing from ADR outcomes.

assessment: 2000 word paper 70%; class project, presentation 30%

LAW 3012

Advanced Public Law

4 Units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: Law 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, Law 2002 Administrative Laws

On each occasion it is offered the course will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law courses in the LLB curriculum (for example Australian constitutional law, administrative laws, law of crime, corporate law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

LAW 3013

Environmental Dispute Resolution

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 2070 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3014

Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. A comparative approach to this assessment will be adopted, through an examination of North American and European approaches to Equality and Anti-Discrimination law. The focus will be on the

specific grounds such as; sex, sexuality and race. The course will evaluate law's response to and its limits in addressing discrimination.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3015

International Environmental Law

4 units semester 1

40 hours

prerequisite: 3066 Public International Law or 1006 Introduction to Public International Law

The course examines the development and current content of international environmental law. The course will focus on the sources of international environmental law against the underlying framework of principles of this rapidly development area of the law. The course will consider the following issues; sustainable development, the precautionary principle, biodiversity; the relationship between development and human rights, the relationship between trade and the environment, transboundary pollution, global warming and ozone depletion and international management regimes for common resources such as the world's oceans and the Antarctic.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3016

Comparative Law

4 units semester 1

40 hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law (previously Legal Skills 1), 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract

This course will cover the following topics: the world's families of legal systems; comparative evaluation of the merits of differing legal solutions to social problems; law understood as divine revelation and law as a human creation (exemplified by an analysis of the roots of European and North American law and a survey of the history and present day practice of Islamic law); the impact of the philosophy of the Enlightenment on European and North American law (the theory and practice of human rights and the codification movement in civil law and common law countries); codified and uncodified law, highlighting prominent features of civil law and common law systems, eg. the rule of precedent (common law), reliance on good faith (civil law) and differing standards of interpretation of statute law; the investigatory civil procedure (civil law) and the adversarial civil procedure (common law). Selected civil law judgments (translated into English) and common law judgments which have similar fact patterns will be compared.

assessment: exam 50%, 5000 word essay or multiple choice questionnaire 50%

LAW 3017

Technology Law

2 units semester 1

Quota may apply

2 hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: Law 2059 Intellectual Property Law

This course will consider how the law impacts on technology - both by regulation and facilitation. The roles of statute, tort and contract will be considered, along with comparative and transnational approaches and extra-legal means of control of technology. These general issues will be considered in the context of topics such as the following: the Internet (censorship, electronic transactions, cybercrime), Gene Technology regulation; Privacy (the impact of IT and also genetic testing).

Students are required to make a presentation to the class on a relevant topic of their choosing (not necessarily on of those covered in the core materials) - this topic can then be expanded in the essay submission.

assessment: 5000 word essay 70%, class presentation 20%, class participation 10%

LAW 3018

Comparative Native Title: Australia & Canada

2 units semester 1

20 hours

prerequisite: 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, 1005 Property Law

'Native title has profound implications for real property law in Australia and Canada'. The primary objective of this course is to explore this statement. To do that, the course is divided into two parts. In the first part, students will examine the range of techniques available in Australia and Canada for the recognition and protection of native title. These techniques include judicial and legislative responses, quasi-constitutional documents such as treaties, constitutional provisions that guarantee rights, and the establishment of semi-autonomous institutions for indigenous self-government. In the second part of the course, students will identify and consider the ways in which the recognition of native title requires a reassessment of the foundations of real property law in Australia and Canada.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3021

Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities

2 units semester 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This course will cover the provisions of part 3.1 and 3.2 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this course will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

assessment: exam

LAW 3022

Immigration And Refugee Law

2 unit semester 1 or 2

prerequisite: 2002 Administrative Law

The focus is on the role of law in immigration control and refugee admission. Australia has signed the Convention and the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees and, consequently, has assumed certain obligations towards people who meet the definition of refugees. The course examines in detail the present law in relation to the main visa classes granting temporary and permanent protection to asylum seekers in Australia. The course will also provide an introduction to the Australian immigration system, its history, and the principal visa categories. Particular attention will be drawn to the legal status of unlawful non-citizens in Australia, rights of appeal and review, and the jurisprudence of the Refugee Review Tribunal. Overseas asylum systems and case law will also be referred to.

assessment: presentation and essay 2500 words

LAW 3028

Regulation of Competition

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 2003 Australian Constitutional Law, Law 2002 Administrative Laws

A study of the regulatory legislation and agencies responsible for the encouragement, supervision and regulation of fair competition in Australian jurisdictions, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market dominance and upon restrictive trade practices. The course will primarily examine the role of the ACCC in administering the Trade Practices Act 1974, but will also provide some coverage of the specialist legislation applicable to the fields of telecommunications, and the provision of public utilities. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments in these fields in the light of post Hilmer pro-competition policy.

assessment: 3500 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 3029

Corporate Finance

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 2004 Corporate Law

This course deals with the following aspects of the law relating to financial products and markets:

Types of investment capital: debt and equity; Restructuring a company's share capital: reductions of capital and share buy-backs; Investment capital raising: the fund raising provisions of the Corporations Act; The regulation of managed investment schemes.

assessment: exam 100%; or exam 60% and 3000 word essay 40%; or exam 40% and 5,000 word research paper 60%

LAW 3044

Labour and Industrial Relations Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

corequisite: 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute, and international law. Topics include: a) the changing nature of work and law in the Australian and global context; b) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, contract for services; c) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the nature of test cases and awards as part of the 'safety net', the roles of the Australian Industrial Relations Commission and the South Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the "public interest" in industrial regulation, the role of trade unions and the legal concept of "industrial dispute"; d) equality in work relations: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships: including at common law and the statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; f) bargaining under the statutory system: including enterprise and collective agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, individual agreements and Australian Workplace Agreements, and protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; and g) freedom of association: including international law and freedom of association, individual and collective aspects of the statutory protection of freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action.

assessment: 30% class participation including 2 x 1000 word casenotes or comments, 70% continuous assessment or research essay

LAW 3047

Environmental Protection Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 2070 Environmental Law

This course examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control; waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3049

Comparative Corporate Law and Theory

2 units semester 1

20 hours

prerequisite: Law 2004 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3060

Comparative Corporate Rescue Law

2 units semester 1

20 hours

assumed knowledge: completion/concurrent study of Law 2004 Corporate Law is advisable

The aim of the course is to identify the role of insolvency law regimes in the global corporate environment, with particular emphasis on formal and informal rehabilitation processes for corporations experiencing financial difficulties. The course will cover the following topics as they relate to corporate rescue systems operating in the major trading regions of the world: when is rehabilitation appropriate? access to the process; protection afforded to the company on entering into the process; formulating a rehabilitation plan; the role of an independent administrator in the process; the role of creditors, members, and company officers in the process; the role of the court; informal v formal rehabilitation processes.

assessment: 3500-5000 word research essay

LAW 3065

Land and Water Resources Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 2070 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements. In relation to water resources the course examines the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3066

Public International Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, Law 1002 Law of Torts and Law 1003 Law of Contract and Law 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be counted with 2555 Introduction to International Law

The basic course in public international law includes the following topics: The nature, function and relevance of international law, the structure of the international community, the sources of international law, the relationship between international law and municipal law, the participants in the Australian legal system, acquisition of territory, jurisdiction, state responsibility, use of force.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 3069

Corporate Governance

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 2004 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers

between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3071

Conservation Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 2070 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources. The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3080

Clinical Legal Education

4 units semester 1 or 2 (occasional summer semester)

18 internal and approx. 80 external (placement) hours

prerequisite: 1001 Introduction to Australian Law and 1002 Law of Torts, 1003 Law of Contract, completion of 54 units of LLB

The course is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment. Students are placed for one day per week in a legal office environment, supervised by a legal practitioner, and participate actively in all aspects of the work at the office, including case work. The Law School also offers placements at legal advice clinics at the Magistrates Court and at the Administrative Appeals Tribunal. The concurrent seminar program builds on students' experiences on placement, examining issues such as lawyer/client relationships, legal ethics, professionals and professions, justice access, and the role of our legal system in society.

Summer semester course entails 2 days of placement each week for 6 weeks between January and the end of February.

assessment: journal 50%, project 30%, journal exercises 20%

LAW 3090

Planning and Heritage Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: Law 2070 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use. The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The effect of heritage controls is then examined. The course also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3098

Corporate Insolvency Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 Hours

prerequisite: 2004 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

LAW 3089

Honours Research and Writing

2 units semester 2

pre/corequisite: 62 points and admission to the honours program

This course will introduce students who have been admitted to the honours dissertation program to advanced legal research and writing. In it students will participate in a structured program that will enable and assist them to identify the subject of their dissertation, and gain the skills necessary to enable them to undertake preliminary research preparatory to the writing of the honours dissertation.

assessment: Attendance and participation in the program and classes, identification of subject of the dissertation and the conduct of preliminary research, peer review presentation, preparation of synopsis to the approval of supervisor

LAW 3099

Dissertation Honours Law

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: LAW 3089 Honours Research and Writing

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Law School.

assessment: 10000-12000 word dissertation

POLI 3082

SA Parliamentary Internship - Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1004 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts

The Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes in Australia and a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The program is jointly administered by the three South Australian Universities. At Adelaide, the course is convened by Dr Clement Macintyre of the School of History and Politics. The course locates students in short term 'internships' with members of the Parliament of South Australia. The internships enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. Students then undertake a brief, intensive academic program and spend time associated with an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament. Students are located within the Parliament. A seminar series to orientate students to the Parliament and to relevant public policy debates will run

concurrently with the research placements. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

assessment: 5000 word essay

POLI 3085

SA Internship Program - Law

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: LAW 1001 Introduction to Australian Law, LAW 1004 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts

Students spend a semester as interns working within a law-related area of the South Australian public sector while completing an agreed research task. A semester series dealing with these institutions and their place in the broader legal and political system, will run in conjunction with the research project.

assessment: 5000 word essay

Medical School

Website: www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Awards and Rules408

Bachelor of Health Sciences

B.Health.Sc.

Academic Program Rules409

Graduate Attributes.....413

Syllabuses414

Bachelor of Medical Science

B.Med.Sc.

Academic Program Rules434

Syllabuses435

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

M.B.,B.S.

Academic Program Rules423

Graduate Attributes.....427

Syllabuses430

Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

B.Psych.(Hons.)

Academic Program Rules436

Graduate Attributes.....439

Syllabuses440

Undergraduate awards in the Medical School

Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Degree of Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Bachelor of Health Sciences

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1.1 Candidates are permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III courses to the value of 24 units which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements Rule 5.1.3.
- 3.1.2 A student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three program years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 units and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 5.

3.2 Status granted in combined degree programs

- 3.2.1 A candidate who gained entry to Law studies at the University of Adelaide prior to 2003 and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with Health Sciences may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate who gains entry to Law in 2003 or later may present 3 units of Law courses at level I, 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Health Sciences.
- 3.2.2 The Bachelor of Health Sciences may be undertaken concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in a double degree program that is designed to be completed in 4 years of full-time study (96 units). Program Rule 5.3 for the Bachelor of Social Sciences details the requirements of the combined degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Bachelor degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.
- 4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Bachelor degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 4.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program for the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units, which satisfy the following:

5.1.1 Level I

| | |
|--|---|
| (a) ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA | 3 |
| PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB | 3 |
| (b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Health Sciences courses listed below, or from Level I courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, School of Economics, School of Commerce, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Faculty of Sciences that are available to Bachelor of Health Science students. | |
| PSYCHIAT 1001A/B Person, Culture Medicine | 6 |
| PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA | 3 |
| PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB | 3 |

5.1.2 Level II

| | |
|---|---|
| (a) PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II | 4 |
| (b) Level II Health Sciences courses to the value of 4 units chosen from the following: | |
| ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II | 4 |
| ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II | 4 |
| ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II | 4 |
| PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II | 4 |
| PHARM 2001 Pharmacology and Toxicology II | 4 |
| PSYCHIAT 2002A/B Emotion, Culture & Medicine II | 8 |
| PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II | 4 |
| PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II | 4 |
| (c) Level II courses to the value of 16 units from the Health Sciences courses listed in 5.1.2(b) above, or from Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Sciences, School of Economics, School of Commerce, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Faculty of Sciences that are available to Bachelor of Health Science students | |

5.1.3 Level III

- (a) The completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:
- Health Sciences:* Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under this heading below.
- Note: candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health Inquiry II.
- Biological Sciences:* Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under this heading below.

Note: Candidates who wish to select the Biological Sciences major should be aware that all Level III courses in this field have prerequisite courses and a major requires careful planning of course selection from the first year of the program. Candidates should consult the schedules of the Bachelor of Science degree for advice on prerequisites.

(b) Health Sciences

Anatomical Sciences

| | |
|--|---|
| ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology | 3 |
| ANAT SC 3106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences III | 6 |

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology

| | |
|---|---|
| PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology | 6 |
| PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology | 6 |

Pathology

| | |
|--|---|
| PATHOL 3103 General Pathology | 6 |
| PATHOL 3104 Pathology of Organ Systems | 6 |

Psychology

| | |
|---|---|
| PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III | 2 |

Public Health

| | |
|---|---|
| PUB HLTH 3102HO Biostatistics IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3104HO Epidemiology of Infectious Disease IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3106HO Health Promotion IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3108HO Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics IIIHS | 6 |
| PUB HLTH 3112HO Public Health Law IIIHS | 6 |

| | | | |
|---|---|-----|--------------------|
| PUB HLTH 3114HO Public Health Policy IIIHS | 6 | 1 | First Class |
| PUB HLTH 3116HO Health Program Evaluation IIIHS | 6 | 2A | Second Class div A |
| PUB HLTH 3117HO Rural Public Health IIIHS | 6 | 2B | Second Class div B |
| PUB HLTH 3119HO Public Health Internship III | 6 | 3 | Third Class |
| PUB HLTH 3120HO Public Health Theory and Practice III | 6 | NAH | Not awarded |

Other Health Sciences

| | |
|--|---|
| MICRO 3003 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III | 6 |
| OB&GYNAE 3000 Human Reproductive Health III | 6 |

(c) **Biological Sciences**

| | |
|---|---|
| BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III | 6 |
| BIOCHEM 3001 Cell & Developmental Biology III | 6 |
| GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression | 6 |
| GENETICS 3001 Human & Developmental Genetics | 3 |
| GENETICS 3003 Molecular Evolution | 3 |
| MICRO 3000 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III | 6 |
| MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B | 6 |
| PHYSIOL 3000 Advanced Systems Physiology III | 6 |
| PHYSIOL 3001 Neurobiology III | 6 |

(d) Level III courses to the value of 12 units from the Health Sciences or Biological Science courses listed above, or from courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Sciences, School of Economics, School of Commerce, School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Faculty of Sciences.

5.1.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 Academic program for the Honours degree

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

- ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care
- ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences
- BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry
- CLIN NUR 4000AHO/BHO Honours Clinical Nursing
- DENT 4100AHO/BHO Honours Dentistry
- GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics
- MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine
- MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics
- PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology
- PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology
- PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology
- PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry
- PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology
- PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health
- SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

5.2.1.1 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- (a) Program of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith
- (b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques
- (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

5.2.1.2 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

5.2.1.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Health Sciences – Graduate Attributes

The aim of this program is to produce graduates who are committed to advancing knowledge of health and disease and improving the health of the public. Depending on the choice of stream within the program, graduates will have the capacity to work in a variety of health settings, including government, academia, industry, business and the community, in a range of areas such as laboratory or community-based research, provision of health services, surveillance and evaluation, health promotion and policy. Graduates will possess a firm foundation for further study and be equipped for a lifetime of learning.

Knowledge

Detailed knowledge will depend in the choice of subjects undertaken, but every graduate will:

- have a population as well as an individual view of health.
- understand the biology of the human species, the structure and function of the body and the relationship of the environment to the health of the human being.
- know the biological bases of disease at the tissue, organ and system level and relate this knowledge to the diagnosis and treatment of common diseases.
- possess a basic knowledge of the core disciplines within public health, in particular, epidemiology and social and political analysis, and understand how these disciplines can contribute to protecting the health of the public.
- be aware of contemporary issues in health, including the leading causes of morbidity and mortality and potential for prevention.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- An ability to read and interpret material relevant to health.
- An ability to communicate in writing and orally with a range of audiences concerning health matters.
- An ability to critically appraise and synthesise a body of work.
- An ability to employ methods to collect, process and analyse materials and data relevant to research on health and disease.
- An ability to articulate the practical implications of theory and research in health.
- An ability to draw on and apply knowledge gained from historical and comparative perspectives.
- An ability to work both independently and as an effective team member.

Attitudes and values

- A sensitivity to the cultural and ethical issues that may impact on the way that knowledge acquired within health is interpreted and used.
- A respect for people whatever their age, gender, abilities, social circumstances or cultural background.
- Commitment to addressing social inequalities which underpin differences in health experiences.
- An appreciation of the value of an inquiring mind and of the questioning of the status quo in science and society.

Syllabuses

Anatomical Sciences

www.adelaide.edu.au/health/anat/

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology), the study of the brain and spinal cord (neuroanatomy) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these courses the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the courses ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues and Development II, ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II and ANAT SC2106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II are offered, and at Level III five semester courses are offered: ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology, ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology, ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals and ANAT SC 3106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III.

The department offers an Honours Degree programme in Health Science, please consult the department's web page for entry requirements and further information.

Level I

ANAT SC 1102A Human Biology I Part 1

ANAT SC 1102B Human Biology I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

The aim of Human Biology I is to introduce students to the biology of the human species. Aspects of human structure and function, genetics, evolutionary origins, disease and defence systems, reproduction and ecology are encompassed within the course. Topics covered include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; mechanisms of human evolution; a description of human evolution together with the supporting fossil and molecular evidence; organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; the effects of infectious agents on the human body, the principles underlying the functioning of the body's immune system; fundamentals of ecology and the impact of humans on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the female and male gametes, events culminating in fertilisation and subsequent embryonic and foetal development.

assessment: assessment portfolio, written exams

Level II

ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I

The histology component of this course investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon knowledge of basic tissues gained in Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on the morphological development of the early conceptus, including fertilisation, implantation, early differentiation and the structural aspects of maternal-embryonic interactions.

Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

assessment: written and practical exams 60%; tutorial papers, seminars and slide description 40%. Details provided at commencement of course

ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I or equivalent

restriction: 6498 Human Biology II

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of biomechanics as well as study in detail the clinical and functional anatomy of the human musculoskeletal system. Teaching sessions will include lectures, tutorials, student presentations and practicals, which make use of both prosections and dissection. In addition to formal teaching sessions, students must undertake a research project, the results of which will be reported as a poster presentation. The content will include detailed information, including that from imaging techniques, on the anatomy of the lower limb, upper limb, vertebral column, pelvis and head with emphasis on the musculoskeletal and nervous system. In addition, students will study the basic principles of biomechanics and their clinical application. Topics include analysis of the properties and roles of bone, cartilage, ligaments, muscles, and tendons in the generation of movement.

assessment: written and practical exams, tutorial papers, research project

ANAT SC 2106

Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II

4 units semester 1

4 hours lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions per week

prerequisite: Level 1 courses to the value of 12 units

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health sciences, science and humanities and social science students. Topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following; research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentations; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern sciences will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports; total approx.6000 words

Level III

ANAT SC 3101

Biological Anthropology

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems or equivalent approved by Head of Department

The objectives of this course are to appreciate the biological nature of humans and to appreciate the biological variability of humans. Our evolutionary origins are discussed as well as place of humans in nature. Students will learn skills in anthropometric examination and in skeletal identification for forensic and archaeological purposes. Aspects of Biological Anthropology such as dental anthropology and paleopathology will also be presented. Students will be required to complete a research project and actively participate in seminars and discussion sessions. Lecture topics include: the place of humans in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms, recent human evolution and human evolutionary future, modern human biological variation, primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

assessment: written exams 55%, research project 45%

ANAT SC 3102

Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues and Development II or ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy or ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems

This course covers a study of mammalian reproductive biology with emphasis on the cell biology of various reproductive processes. The first few lectures cover sex determination and sex differentiation together with the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. The differentiation, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes are then considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoon during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of sperm-egg interactions and fertilisation are then given, followed by the processes involved in egg activation and differentiation of the early conceptus. An account of macromorphological and cellular changes associated with implantation, placentation and lactation in various groups of mammals are then covered. The causation of, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species and the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology are then detailed. Finally the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species is considered. Students have either to carry out a research project in which experience in the use, and application, of a variety of light and electron microscopical procedures to a study of reproductive biological processes is obtained or to write an in depth essay on a specialised topic of reproductive biology.

assessment: written exam 80%, project/essay 20%

ANAT SC 3103

Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissues & Development II or ANAT 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II or ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II or equivalent

restriction: 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, 5045 Special Sense Organs

This course has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemo-receptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolocation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

assessment: project (including seminar) 20%, practical exam 20%, written exam 60%

ANAT SC 3104

Structural Cell Biology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

prerequisite: ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II (Pass) or ANAT SC 2102 Cells Tissues & Development or equivalent

restriction: 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

This course presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells. The course considers how specific techniques and methods such as different types of electron and light microscopy, tissue preparation and (immuno) histochemistry, autoradiography and stereology are used to study structural cell biology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in structural cell biology are studied and used as practical examples of some current research trends in research in structural cell biology.

assessment: written 60%, practical/project/ presentation 40%

ANAT SC 3106

Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III

6 units semester 1

4 contact hours per week - lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions

prerequisite: Level II courses to value of 12 units

restriction: ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II (Pass)

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health science, science, and humanities and social science students. The topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following: research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentation; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern science will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports to a total of approximately 9000 words

Honours

ANAT SC 4000A/B

Honours Anatomical Sciences

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit average from 9 points (Science) or 6 points (Health Science) in Anatomical Sciences Level III courses or in other comparable biological courses subjected to the approval by the Department. The research project will be carried out under the guidance of an academic staff member, the supervisor. In addition, each student will also have an academic mentor. Honours programme is of 40 weeks duration and the enrollments are in December/January for February - November programme or

May/June for July - April programme. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department/Honours coordinator and the potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the degree programs in order to secure a place in the Honours program.

assessment: research project 70% - literature review, thesis/ journal article, seminar and thesis defense; components non related to the research project 30% - essay and seminar

Pathology

Level II

PATHOL 2000

Biology of Disease II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, ie. the scientific study of disease as well as examining its role in the diagnosis and management of patients. Topics covered include causes and basic classification of tissue processes (and their mechanisms) which underlie disease (ie. necrosis, inflammation, tissue repair, neoplasia) as well as discussion of the pathological changes which occur during some of the more common diseases affecting various body systems (ie. dementia, diabetes mellitus, AIDS and some cancers).

assessment: written exam, project

Level III

PATHOL 3003

General Pathology IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour PBL session, 2 hour practical, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II or one of the following: PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology, ANAT SC 2103 Functional Human Anatomy II, ANAT SC 2120 Cells, Tissues & Development

restriction: 6225 Pathology IIIHS

The aim of this course is to provide students with an overview of the causes and consequences of human disease. General topics covered include the nature and cause of cell injury and death; the response to injury; adaptive changes; healing and repair and tumours. More detailed attention is given to the topics of cardiovascular disease - including myocardial infarction, high blood pressure, "economy class syndrome" and shock - and lung diseases, such as lung cancer, asthma and emphysema. The tutorials and compulsory practicals provide an opportunity for

students to examine macroscopic and microscopic specimens, illustrating the changes covered in lecture. The PBL sessions will allow students to use their theoretical knowledge to discuss simple clinical cases and explore how cellular and tissue changes correlate with the symptoms of disease.

assessment: theoretical exam, practice exam, MCQ assignment

PATHOL 3004

Pathology of Organ Systems

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hour PBL session, 2 hour practical, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: PATHOL 3003 General Pathology IIIHS

restriction: 6225 Pathology IIIHS

This course is a progression of General Pathology IIIHS, with students building their understanding to basic pathological processes to study a wide range of diseases in more detail. Organ systems to be covered include the gastrointestinal tract, including the liver; the central nervous system; the musculoskeletal system; the male and female reproductive tracts and the endocrine system. The tutorials and compulsory practical will again provide an opportunity for students to examine macroscopic and microscopic specimens, illustrating the changes covered in lectures. The PBL sessions will involve more complex cases as students develop greater knowledge of the range of diseases and their manifestations.

assessment: theoretical exam; practical exam; MCQ assignment

Honours

PATHOL 4000A/B

Honours Pathology

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

Pharmacology

Level II

PHARM 2001

Pharmacology and Toxicology II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours laboratory/workshop/PBL per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology 1, ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms, CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1, CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology, or ANAT SC 1102A Human Biology 1

assumed knowledge: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1 or CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR; GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology 1 or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology 1 (ANAT SC 1102 Human Biology 1 for B.Health Sc.)

The course introduces students to basic concepts and principles associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It will cover the basic mechanisms of how drugs produce their main effects on the body as well as how they enter, distribute and are eliminated from biological systems. The course will also cover how new drugs are discovered and developed, how drugs are regulated in the market place and finally how drugs are used in therapeutics. Workshops, problem based learning, virtual laboratory sessions and computer-assisted tutorial sessions will allow students to explore selected topics in depth.

assessment: 3 hour exam 60%, assignment 20%, practical/workshop/PBL 20%

Level III

PHARM 3001

Introductory Pharmacology

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II, CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II or PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: CHEM 1000A Chemistry I Part 1

restriction: PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

The course familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the course will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

assessment: 3 hour exam 60%, laboratory/workshop reports/written assignments 40%.

PHARM 3002

Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory sessions per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in BIOCHEM 2000 Biochemistry II Part 1 or CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II or PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology

restriction: PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this course. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, molecular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of chemical toxicity. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and small research projects carried out in laboratories located within and outside the department.

assessment: 3 hr written exam 60%, laboratory/workshop/reports 40%

Honours

PHARM 4000A/B

Honours Pharmacology

24 units full year

prerequisite: PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology and PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; or PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their program.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special program of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

Psychology

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000

Psychology IA

PSYCHOL 1001

Psychology IB

3 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Level II

PSYCHOL 2001

Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2002

Psychology IIA

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2003

Psychology IIB

4 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Level III

PSYCHOL 3000

Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3001

Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3002

Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003

Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005

Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3006

Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3009

Metapsychology: Psychology, Science & Society III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3010

Social Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3013

Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3014

Individual Differences III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3015

Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B

Honours Psychology

24 units full year

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Psychiatry

Level I

PSYCHIAT 1001A

Person, Culture and Medicine I Part 1

PSYCHIAT 1001B

Person, Culture and Medicine I Part 2

6 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine & health science students

Person, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combined perspectives from psychology, physical anthropology and cultural anthropology, and brings them to focus on a number of complex human processes: eating, sex, pain and death. These processes will be approached from evolutionary, cultural and psychological perspectives.

assessment: four substantial essays, tutorial participation and a seminar presentation

PSYCHIAT 2002A

Emotion Culture & Medicine II Part 1

PSYCHIAT 2002B

Emotion Culture & Medicine II Part 2

8 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine and health science students

Emotion, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combines perspectives from anatomy, neurobiology, psychology, physical anthropology and cultural anthropology and brings them to

focus on human emotions - pleasure, sadness, anger and fear. These emotions will be approached from evolutionary, cultural, neurobiological and psychological perspectives. The course draws upon similar disciplines and perspectives as those in Person, Culture and Medicine 1 but it is not a prerequisite for this course.

assessment: four substantial essays, tutorial participation, practical work and a seminar presentation

Honours

PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Psychiatry

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

Public Health

Level I

PUB HLTH 1001

Public Health IA

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does society balance personal liberty with welfare, on issues such as smoking or immunisation? How does public health affect the way we think about health and disease? Is health a private or a public responsibility? Why is public health controversial?

Public Health IA seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics, ethics, sociology, epidemiology and biostatistics. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

assessment: exam, assignments, tutorial and workshop participation

PUB HLTH 1002

Public Health IB

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

assumed knowledge: concepts of health and disease, principles of public health, health status of Australians, descriptive epidemiology and basic biostatistics, public health applied to infectious and chronic disease, the role of government in public health in Australia

What strategies for reducing smoking and encouraging exercise are likely to be successful? How important are controls over food safety, water quality and waste disposal? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment? How is population control a public health issue? What is Australia's approach to the health impact of an ageing population? What are the health needs of indigenous Australians? How does the organisation of health care affect our health?

Public Health IB seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including environmental science, health economics, sociology, social psychology; epidemiology; history, politics and ethics. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

assessment: exam, assignments, tutorial and workshop participation

Level II

PUB HLTH 2000

Public Health Inquiry II

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA and PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon material introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed introduction to the basis for two major streams of inquiry in public health - quantitative methods and social theory. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II students should be familiar with the most commonly used methods of quantitative inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society. The stream in quantitative methods will examine epidemiological and biostatistics research methods. Students also will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. The stream in social theory introduces students to several key concepts and how they are applied to public health. Students will become familiar with explanations of health and disease related to three main schools of social thought.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

PUB HLTH 3102HO

Biostatistics IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II and PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

This course is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis.

A central feature of the course will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

PUB HLTH 3104HO

Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II and PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

The course aims to introduce students to the epidemiology of infectious diseases of public health importance. Topics covered will be the descriptive epidemiology of these diseases, including the roles of surveillance and investigation of outbreaks of diseases.

Specific topics, such as immunisation and emerging infectious diseases, will also be considered. There will be opportunities to examine how infectious disease activities are coordinated in South Australia. Students will attend lectures and undertake special projects.

PUB HLTH 3106HO

Health Promotion IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course may be taught in conjunction with the Centre for Health Promotion Research, Curtin University of Technology. It deals with concepts of health and theories of health behaviour; the concept of prevention; health education and health promotion; health promotion policies; community analysis; focusing program development; developing a program plan; program implementation; and program evaluation.

PUB HLTH 3108HO

Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course will introduce the stalwarts of environmental health, namely water quality and water pollution, food quality and air quality. There will also be some consideration of an important contemporary concern in environmental health: the pressures of rising population numbers and the ecological consequences of trying to ensure adequate food supplies. The course will also include an introduction to occupational health: how workplace hazards can affect health, and legislative and other strategies for the control of the hazards. There will be some consideration of how the changes in human ecology influence the emergence of new infectious diseases and the re-emergence of old diseases. Local environmental health issues will be considered as examples of global environmental health problems.

PUB HLTH 3109HO

Introduction to Epidemiology & Biostatistics IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course deals with epidemiological and statistical concepts and terminology, basic analytic techniques and research designs. It does not aim to train specialist epidemiologists or biostatisticians; instead the purpose is to give "undifferentiated" public health workers an introduction to these disciplines. Some basic numeracy skills will be required.

By the end of the course students should grasp basic concepts in epidemiology and statistics; have an understanding of quantitative research strategies; begin to critically assess literature in the public health domain which employs epidemiological and statistical methods; understand the uses that are made of epidemiological information in public health; understand the role of epidemiology in surveillance of the health status of populations; and appreciate the use of statistics in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

PUB HLTH 3112HO

Public Health Law IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational

health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

PUB HLTH 3114HO

Public Health Policy IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles.

Attention is also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach is applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

PUB HLTH 3116HO

Health Program Evaluation IIIHS

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course will consider relevant questions to ask of the performance of a health program, and methods by which these questions may be investigated. The differing standpoints of the consumer, the health service provider and the policy maker will be identified. Methods covered will include needs assessment, process evaluation and outcome evaluation. Both quantitative and qualitative approaches will be considered. There will be a practical exercise in which participants will design an evaluation of a health program with which they are familiar.

assessment: to be advised

PUB HLTH 3117HO

Rural Public Health IIIHS

6 units

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 1001 Public Health IA, PUB HLTH 1002 Public Health IB and PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

approximately 1.5 hours per week. In addition, a placement for the duration of a working week in a rural and remote setting is a requirement of the course

This course is taught by a multi-disciplinary team undertaking research on rural and remote health. It builds on the knowledge and skills gained in previous public health courses to:

Examine patterns of morbidity and mortality in rural and remote areas; Explore and analyse the determinants of health and illness in such settings; Understand issues related to service provision and utilisation in rural and remote locations; Analyse how regional

health and other service providers apply State and Federal health policy in local settings.

Specific topics include undertaking needs assessment, understanding the strengths and weaknesses of geographical classification systems, examining the use of the concept of 'community' in understanding rural health, primary health care in non-metropolitan settings and issues in providing appropriate, accessible services.

The placement gives students the opportunity to meet health and humans service providers in a variety of professional working in rural and remote areas.

Students will have the opportunity to pursue topics of particular interest to them by undertaking assignments on topics of their choice.

PUB HLTH 3119HO

Public Health Internship III

6 units semester 1

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course provides students with the opportunity to combine workplace experience in Public Health settings with academic study. During the course students complete a substantial research task that involves the application of public health research skills and knowledge to a work environment.

Students are allocated placements from a range of offerings which include State Office of the Commonwealth Department of Health And Ageing, the South Australian Department of Human Services, Divisions of General Practice, and health promotion and other non-government organisations in the health sector. Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota.

assessment: major research paper and tutorial contribution

PUB HLTH 3120HO

Public Health Theory and Practice III

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II

This course builds on the content of Public Health Inquiry II and consists of two complementary strands that will help prepare students for a career in public health or related field. The Theory strand invites students to reflect more deeply on current assumptions and practices in public health. Students will explore the conceptual bases, scientific and social, of public health, consider fundamental questions about cause and effect, and enhance their skills in critiquing current approaches. The Practical strand will equip students with practical skills needed in the public health workplace. At the end of this course a student will have a working knowledge of the widely-used data analysis program, Epi-Info, possess enhanced skills in interpretation of epidemiological

and statistical data, have further developed their writing and presentation skills, and examined the processes involved in public health advocacy.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Public Health

24 units full year

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

Other Health Sciences

MICRO 3003

Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

6 units semester 1

3 lectures and 1 tutorial each week, 6 hours of practicals

prerequisite: PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II

restriction: MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (students enrolled after 2001)

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of action of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. An introduction to sterilisation and disinfection. The role of micro-organisms in human disease and an outline of infections caused by important bacterial pathogens. Principles of viral replication. An outline of human virus infections, their epidemiology and diagnosis. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology and their application to vaccination and understanding sero-diagnosis and prophylaxis of bacterial and virus diseases. An introduction to allergy, hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

assessment: end of semester written exams 90%, of practical exercises 10%

OB&GYN 3000

Human Reproductive Health III

6 units semester 2

See entry in MBBS for syllabus details.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery and a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.
- 2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program:
- for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or
 - for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2(b) above must obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical students *

It is a condition of enrolment in the programs for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Medical School involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

- All new students (ie. all students who have not previously been students in the Medical School) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect

of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

- Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.
- Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.
- The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.
- A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the program in which they are enrolled.
- The University's Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.

- 8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

* the rules on medical students with infectious diseases are currently under review.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the programs of study and practice prescribed for it.
- 4.2 The examiners in any course may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the program of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the courses.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the program of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.
- 4.4 (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Academic Program Rules shall be awarded a non-graded pass
- (b) Candidates who pass the specified courses of the First, Second, Third and Fourth Year Examinations shall be awarded a Non-graded Pass. For the elective course/s undertaken, candidates who pass will be awarded a graded or ungraded result in accordance with the grading scheme approved for the courses/s concerned.
- (c) Unless otherwise provided in the Academic Program Rules (see 4.4(b) above and 4.4(d) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component course of the medicine program, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- (d) The results of the following courses will not be classified: MEDIC ST 5002AHO/BHO Clinical Skills V, PAEDIAT 5000AHO/BH Paediatrics V
- (e) A candidate whose results in the Fourth Year, Fifth and Final (Sixth) Year Examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the School of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).
- 4.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or

supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

- (b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the course or courses in which the candidate has failed.
- (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Academic Program Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination.
- (d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

4.6 Attendance requirements

- 4.6.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study and examinations

- 5.1.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:
- (a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations
- (b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments and
- (c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the courses of the Examinations as set out in 5.2.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the School of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a course area of the Fifth Year Examination.

- 5.1.2 A student entering the First Year of the program shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or

through the assessment tasks prescribed for the courses of the First Year Examination, the School may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the courses of study for the degree.

- 5.1.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a course of an examination the School's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all courses undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.
- (b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a course of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.
- 5.1.4 A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the program of study and practice leading to the next examination. A candidate who fails an Examination will normally be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all courses set out for the Examinations in 5.2 below.

5.2 Academic program

- 5.2.1 The following are the courses of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

MEDIC ST 1000 A/B First Year Examination

Core courses

| | |
|--|----|
| MEDIC ST 1101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine I | 12 |
| MEDIC ST 1102A/B Clinical Skills I | 3 |
| MEDIC ST 1103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development I | 3 |

Electives

at least 6 units of approved elective course/s 6

MEDIC ST 2000 A/B Second Year Examination

Core courses

| | |
|---|----|
| MEDIC ST 2101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine II | 12 |
| MEDIC ST 2102AHO/BHO Clinical Skills II | 3 |
| MEDIC ST 2103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development II | 3 |

Electives

at least 6 units of approved elective course/s 6

MEDIC ST 3000 A/B Third Year Examination

Core courses

| | |
|--|----|
| MEDIC ST 3102A/B Clinical Skills III | 3 |
| MEDIC ST 3103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development III | 3 |
| MEDIC ST 3104A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine III | 12 |

Electives

approved elective courses to an aggregate, over Years 1, 2 and 3, of 15 units, provided elective courses to the value of at least 18 units have been attempted.

MEDIC ST 4000 A/B Fourth Year Examination 24

Core courses

| |
|--|
| MEDIC ST 4101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine IV |
| MEDIC ST 4102A/B Clinical Skills IV |
| MEDIC ST4103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development IV |

MEDIC ST 5000 A/B Fifth Year Examination

| |
|---|
| MEDIC ST 5001AHO/BHO Clinical Science V |
| MEDIC ST 5002 AHO/BHO Clinical Skills V |
| OB&GYNAE 5000AHO/BHO Obstetrics and Gynaecology V |
| PAEDIAT 5000AHO/BHO Paediatrics V |

MEDIC ST 6000 A/B Final (Sixth Year) Examination

| |
|---|
| GEN PRAC 6000AHO/BHO General Practice VI |
| MEDICINE 6000AHO/BHO Medicine VI |
| MEDIC ST 6001AHO/BHO Clinical Competence VI |
| PATHOL 6000AHO/BHO Applied Pathology VI |
| PAEDIAT 6000AHO/BHO Paediatrics VI |
| PSYCHIAT 6000AHO/BHO Psychiatry VI |
| SURGERY 6000AHO/BHO Surgery VI |

5.3 Honours

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

5.3.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)

A candidate whose results in the fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the Medical School to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

5.4 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the School concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.5 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the School in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:

- 1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
- 2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
- 4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.

- 5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.
- 6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.
- 7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
- 8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.
- 9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.
- 10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the School of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg. a student member of Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

Bachelor of Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery – Graduate Attributes

Our undergraduate program at the University of Adelaide Medical School seeks to produce an undifferentiated doctor with the abilities and skills appropriate for both the seamless transition to post-graduate training, and to continue into advanced training programs for the full spectrum of career paths.

The University of Adelaide Medical graduates will be distinguished by:

- Being thoroughly versed in the skills and application of adult learning.
- Deriving enjoyment for the process of learning and the pursuit of knowledge and understanding (where knowledge is defined as information that can be used effectively in familiar and unknown situations).
- Having a superior ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines.
- The ability to apply basic scientific knowledge to facilitate understanding and management in clinical practice.
- A highly developed sense of their 'duty of care' for their patients.

At the end of the course of undergraduate medical education the student will have acquired through the Scientific Basis of Medicine, Medical Personal and Professional Development, and Clinical Practice streams the attitudes, knowledge and understanding, and skills essential to the practice of medicine, including:

Medical Personal and Development

- Respect for patients and colleagues that encompasses, without prejudice, diversity of background and opportunity, language, culture and way of life.
- Recognition of patients' rights in all respects, and particularly in regard to privacy, confidentiality and informed consent.
- Ability to cope with uncertainty and adapt to change.
- Awareness of the moral and ethical responsibilities involved in individual patient care and in the provision of care to populations of patients.
- Development of the capacity of self-audit and for participation in the peer-review process.
- Capacity to recognise and accept limitations in one's knowledge, understanding and clinical skills.
- Ability to work effectively as a member of a team.
- Willingness to use his or her professional capabilities to contribute to community welfare as well as to individual patient welfare by the practice of preventive medicine and the encouragement of health promotion.
- Acceptance and practice of the theories and principles that govern ethical decision making, and of the major ethical dilemmas in medicine, particularly those that arise at the beginning and end of life and those that arise from the rapid expansion of the knowledge of genetics.
- Ability to retrieve (from electronic databases and other resources), manage, and utilise biomedical information for solving problems and making decisions that are relevant to the care of individuals and populations.
- Acceptance of the responsibility to contribute as far as possible to the advancement of medical knowledge and research in order to benefit medical practice and further improve the quality of patient care.
- Willingness to contribute to teaching and the professional development of others.
- Ability to communicate effectively in writing with patients, colleagues and others in carrying out their responsibilities.

Scientific Basis of Medicine

Knowledge and understanding of:

- The normal structure and function of the body (as an intact organism) and of each of its major organ systems.
- The molecular, biochemical, and cellular mechanisms that are important in maintaining the body's homeostasis.
- The various causes (genetic, developmental, metabolic, toxic, microbiologic, autoimmune, neoplastic, degenerative, and traumatic) of maladies and the ways in which they operate on the body (pathogenesis).
- The altered structure and function (pathology and pathophysiology) of the body and its major organ systems that are seen in various diseases and conditions.
- Problems that are presented to doctors and the range of solutions that have been developed for their recognition, investigation, prevention and treatment.
- How disease presents in patients of all ages, how patients react to illness or the belief that they are ill, and how illness behavior varies between social and cultural groups.
- The environmental, social and psychological determinants of disease, the principles of disease surveillance and the means by which diseases may spread, and the analysis of the burden of disease within the community.
- The principles of disease prevention and health promotion.
- Various approaches to the organisation, financing, and delivery of health care.
- Understanding of the power of the scientific method in establishing the causation of disease and efficacy of traditional and non-traditional therapies.
- Explaining mechanisms by linking basic sciences to symptoms and signs.
- Integrating knowledge from different areas and applying it to patient management.
- Understanding of the physical and psychological influences operating throughout the human life cycle, including development, reproduction and senescence.
- Demonstrating understanding of the factors that influence the cost-effective practice of medicine including the role of the history and examination and of appropriate investigation and management.

Clinical Practice

- Honesty and integrity in all interactions with patients' families, colleagues, and others with whom physicians must interact in their professional lives.
- Understanding the importance of effective communication to the practice of "good" medicine and the avoidance of litigation
- Ability to effectively and empathetically communicate with both patients and their relatives and with other professionals, both medical and non-medical.
- Knowledge and understanding of the principles of therapy, including
 - (i) the management of acute illness,
 - (ii) the actions of drugs, their prescription and their administration,
 - (iii) the care of the chronically ill and the disabled,
 - (iv) rehabilitation, institutional and community care,

- (v) the amelioration of suffering and the relief of pain,
- (vi) the care of the dying.
- Ability to obtain an accurate medical history that covers all essential aspects of the history, including issues related to age, gender, and socio-economic status.
- Ability to perform both complete and an organ system specific examination, including a mental status examination.
- Ability to perform routine technical procedures.
- Ability to interpret the results of commonly used, including effective and most cost efficient, diagnostic procedures.
- Application of the knowledge and understanding of the most frequent clinical, laboratory, roentgenologic, and pathologic manifestations of common maladies.
- Ability to reason deductively in solving clinical problems.
- Ability to construct appropriate management strategies (both diagnostic and therapeutic) for patients with common conditions, both acute and chronic, including medical, psychiatric, and surgical conditions, and those requiring short- and long-term rehabilitation.
- Ability to recognise patients with immediately life threatening cardiac, pulmonary or neurological conditions regardless of etiology, and to institute appropriate initial therapy.
- Ability to recognise and outline an initial course of management for patients with serious conditions requiring critical care.

Syllabuses

Level I - III

MEDIC ST 1000A/B

First Year Examination

MEDIC ST 2000A/B

Second Year Examination

MEDIC ST 3000A/B

Third Year Examination

MEDIC ST 4000A/B

Fourth Year Examination

MEDIC ST 1101A

Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 1

MEDIC ST 1101B

Scientific Basis of Medicine I Part 2

MEDIC ST 2101A

Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 1

MEDIC ST 2101B

Scientific Basis of Medicine II Part 2

MEDIC ST 3101A

Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 1

MEDIC ST 3101B

Scientific Basis of Medicine III Part 2

MEDIC ST 4101A

Scientific Basis of Medicine IV Part 1

MEDIC ST 4101B

Scientific Basis of Medicine IV Part 2

12 units full year

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

assessment: details provided at the start of year

MEDIC ST 1102A

Clinical Skills I Part 1

MEDIC ST 1102B

Clinical Skills I Part 2

MEDIC ST 2102A

Clinical Skills II Part 1

MEDIC ST 2102B

Clinical Skills II Part 2

MEDIC ST 3102A

Clinical Skills III Part 1

MEDIC ST 3102B

Clinical Skills III Part 2

MEDIC ST 4102A

Clinical Skills IV Part 1

MEDIC ST 4102B

Clinical Skills IV Part 2

3 units full year

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. In the First Year clinical skills will be gained within the Medical School's Clinical Skills Laboratory in preparation for a full day hospital attachment in Second Year and in Third Year, students will spend a full day each week in a General Practice

MEDIC ST 1103A

Medical Professional and Personal Development I Part 1

MEDIC ST 1103B

Medical Professional and Personal Development I Part 2

MEDIC ST 2103A

Medical Professional and Personal Development II Part 1

MEDIC ST 2103B

Medical Professional and Personal Development II Part 2

MEDIC ST 3103A**Medical Professional and Personal Development III Part 1****MEDIC ST 3103B****Medical Professional and Personal Development III Part 2****MEDIC ST 4103A****Medical Professional and Personal Development IV Part 1****MEDIC ST 4103B****Medical Professional and Personal Development IV Part 2**

3 units full year

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

Level V**MEDIC ST 5000****Fifth Year Examination****MEDIC ST 5001AHO****Clinical Science V Part 1****MEDIC ST 5001BHO****Clinical Science V Part 2**

full year

This course is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this program. The course involves student participation in the integrated problem based learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

MEDIC ST 5002AHO**Clinical Skills V Part 1****MEDIC ST 5002BHO****Clinical Skills V Part 2**

full year

This course is designed to continue development of a student's clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals.

assessment: details provided at start of the clinical year

OB&GYNAE 5000AHO**Obstetrics and Gynaecology V Part 1****OB&GYNAE 5000BHO****Obstetrics and Gynaecology V Part 2**

full year

Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the Women's and Children's Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital, the Lyell McEwin Health Service or the Modbury Public Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and human sexuality. Students reside in hospital for six weeks and some students may be offered attachments in rural centres for 4 weeks.

Formal teaching is carried out in problem based learning sessions of 3 hours duration, each week. The courses covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

PAEDIAT 5000AHO**Paediatrics V Part 1****PAEDIAT 5000BHO****Paediatrics V Part 2**

full year

Six week period at Women's and Children's Hospital

The course will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical

experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Level VI

MEDIC ST 6000

Final (Sixth Year) examination

Final (Sixth Year) MBBS Examination

The Final Year of the program for the MBBS involves:

(a) A two week program in ENT, Ophthalmology and Dermatology at the beginning of the year.

(b) A 16 week student intern ward placement under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine, Paediatrics and Surgery and their clinical teachers at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, North West Adelaide Health Service (The Queen Elizabeth and Lyell McEwin Hospitals), Women's and Children's Hospital and Modbury Hospital. Although the emphasis is on application of clinical science to medical practice there is a twelve-week seminar program on Friday afternoons.

(c) Undertaking 4 four-week Specialist/Community or Ambulatory Placement (SCAPs) in the general areas of Medicine, Surgery, Primary Care and Psychiatry. Students have to complete a SCAP in each of these areas and they have considerable choice in defining their program. For Australian students at least one SCAP must be in a rural setting with this being optional for international students.

Through this program students will obtain results for the following component courses of 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination:

GEN PRAC 6000AHO/BHO

General Practice VI

MEDICINE 6000AHO/BHO

Medicine VI

MEDIC ST 6001AHO/BHO

Clinical Competence VI

PAEDIAT 6000AHO/BHO

Paediatrics VI

PATHOL 6000AHO/BHO

Applied Pathology VI

PSYCHIAT 6000AHO/BHO

Psychiatry VI

SURGERY 6000AHO/BHO

Surgery VI

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Electives

Level I

PSYCHIAT 1001 A

Person, Culture and Medicine Part 1

PSYCHIAT 1001B

Person, Culture and Medicine Part 2

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Health Science for syllabus details

Level II

ANAT SC 2105

Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures and up to 6 hours of practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I or an equivalent

restriction: ANAT SC 2103 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course is designed to learn function associated evolutionary changes in the structure of body systems. Taking human as the standard, the function associated modifications in other animal groups will be studied. The course has two learning components, lectures and practicals. Practical are structured for the students to learn by handling skeletal components of human and animals, prosected human and animal cadaveric materials and by dissection of selected animal groups. This course is available to medical students as an elective.

assessment: written exam 60%, continuous assessment 40%

GEN PRAC 2000HO

Indigenous Health

3 units semester 1 or 2

This course aims to introduce students to an analysis of Indigenous health that draws on inter-disciplinary theoretical frameworks from the social sciences and humanities, including reference to frameworks developed by Indigenous social scientists, writers and artists. Students will explore historical, social and cultural contexts and their application to an analysis of particular Indigenous health problems. They will also gain an understanding of issues connected to identity and cultural diversity as they relate to developments in the relationship between the health professional and the indigenous subject. Furthermore, students will complete the elective with an increased understanding of some of the underlying historical, social and cultural issues, and their relationship to health and wellbeing as defined by Indigenous people.

assessment: tutorial presentation, group statement, two essays

PATHOL 2001

Diagnostic Histopathology

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: satisfactory completion of Level 1, Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery Program

Diagnostic Histopathology aims to provide students with an in-depth understanding of tissue microstructure in health and disease and the theory and applications of techniques used in histopathological diagnosis.

assessment: graded examination comprising of written exam 45%, practical exam 35%, written project 20%

PHYSIOL 2002

Biomedical Research – Getting the Skills

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

Refer to Sciences entry for syllabus details

PSYCHIAT 2002 A/B

Emotion, Culture & Medicine II

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Health Science for syllabus details

Level III

ANAT SC 3105

Limb Dissection

3 units semester 2

2 hour practical and 1 hour resource session per week

restriction: only available to medical students

This course will involve a study of the functional anatomy of the limbs through dissection and the study of prosected specimens, radiographs, CT scans and MRI scans. Students will dissect upper and lower limbs as well as complete a research project. The research project will involve the investigation of a clinical problem through dissection. Students will either select a clinical problem from a list provided by staff or they can suggest a problem that is of interest to them. Students will work in groups of 3 and will be expected to undertake appropriate library research prior to beginning the research project. They will also be expected to either (1) prepare and defend a video illustrating their project or (2) prepare and defend a poster illustrating their project.

assessment: 2x30 min spotter exams 15% each, research project 25%, research project defence 15%, dissection practical 15%, theory exam 15%

OB&GYNAE 3000

Human Reproductive Health IIIHS

6 units semester 2

3 hours Problem Based Learning Workshops per week.

prerequisite: ANAT SC 1102A/1102B Human Biology I, PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease

The population of Homosapiens is increasing annually by more than 60 million. Fertility is progressively declining. This course aims to introduce students to the social, medical, scientific, moral and ethical issues associated with human reproduction and its regulation. Students will be expected to gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to critically evaluate past, present and emerging methods of investigation and management of reproductive function. The topic will be introduced through studies of human population dynamics and the contribution of developmental biology to adult health. This will be followed by examination of the biology and pathology of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy and fetal growth. The course concludes with studies of the effects of reproductive hormones on behaviour.

assessment: reports 60%, peer assessment of contribution to problem-based learning 10%, exam 30%

Bachelor of Medical Science

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

2 Duration of program and qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a program of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the courses prescribed in the Academic Program Rules.

3 Admission requirements

- 3.1 Before admission to a program of study for the degree a candidate shall have:
- passed the Third Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
 - been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the course he/she wishes to pursue *and*
 - completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.
- 3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical program of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 4.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

- 4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

- ANAE&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care
- ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences
- BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry
- GEN PRAC 4000AHO/BHO Honours General Practice
- MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine
- MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics
- PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology
- PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology
- PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology
- PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry
- PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology
- PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health
- SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

- 5.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- Program of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.
- The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care

ANAT SC 4000A/B

Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B

Honours Biochemistry

GEN PRAC 4000AHO/BHO

Honours General Practice

MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Medicine

MICRO 4000A/B

Honours Microbiology and Immunology

OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Paediatrics

PATHOL 4000A/B

Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B

Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4000A/B

Honours Physiology

PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Psychiatry

PSYCHOL 4000A/B

Honours Psychology

PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Public Health

SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO

Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the head of the appropriate department as soon as possible.

Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Psychology.

2 Duration of program

- 2.1 The program of study shall extend over four years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Department may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously. Credit for other courses may be allowed at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology.
- 3.1.2 Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to undertake the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) degree, and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such units shall be presented in lieu of Psychology IA, Psychology IB, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, Psychological Research and Methodology II, Psychological Research and Methodology III, and Level III Psychology courses to the value of 8 units. No Level IV subjects may be presented.
 - (ii) They shall present a range of courses which fulfill the requirements of 7.1.1 below.
- 3.1.3 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III and Level IV courses to the value of 24 units each which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of Rule 7.1.1.
- 3.1.4 No student shall be allowed to transfer into this program beyond Year 2.

4 Enrolment

- 4.1 Each student's program of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5 Assessment and Examinations

- 5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account the candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance to the final result.
- 5.3 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |
- 5.4 The examination for Level IV will consist of written papers, the essay submitted during the year, and the thesis on the research project.
- 5.5 Review of academic progress
- 5.5.1 A candidate must maintain the prescribed level of performance for progression from each of Levels I, II, and III. Any student who fails to achieve an average of 65 per cent or higher in psychology courses undertaken at a given Level (based on the first attempt result for each course) will be determined to be making unsatisfactory progress and will be required to show cause why they should not be excluded from the program. Students in this position will be written to by the Department in December of the year concerned. The letter will outline the *show cause* procedures.

- 5.5.2 A candidate who does not maintain the level of performance prescribed in 5.5.1 may not proceed with the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) program, but may apply to transfer to another degree program.

6 Qualification requirements

- 6.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified below, pass courses to the value of at least 96 units, which must include the following:
- (a) Level 1 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA (3 units) and PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB (3 units)
 - (b) Level 2 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 2000 Psychology IIA (4 units), PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB (4 units) and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II (4 units)
 - (c) Level 3 courses to the value of 24 units, which must include PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III (4 units) and other Level 3 Psychology courses to the value of at least 8 units
 - (d) PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology (24 units).
- 6.1.1 With the permission of the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Executive Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 units described under 6.2 below, a candidate may take courses from the Academic Program Rules of any Faculty which are considered appropriate coursework for the Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) degree.
- 6.1.2 All other components (a total of 72 units) must be completed before undertaking the Fourth Year program.
- 6.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

6.2 Academic Program

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA

PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB

plus courses to the value of at least 18 units selected from the following:

Architecture

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

Commerce

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Economics

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Health Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

Humanities and Social Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level I courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science

Level I Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level II

PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II

PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA

PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB

plus other Level 2 courses from the list below to the value of at least 12 units:

Architecture

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

Commerce

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Economics

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Health Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

Humanities and Social Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level II courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science

Level II Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level III

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology
plus other Psychology courses from the list shown below to the value of at least 8 units:

| | |
|---|---|
| PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III | 2 |

plus other Level III courses from the following list:

Architecture

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

Commerce

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.8 of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Economics

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Health Sciences

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

Humanities and Social Sciences

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.6.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level III courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Academic Program Rule 4.2 of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science

Level III Courses listed under Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level IV

PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology 24

6.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

7 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) – Graduate Attributes

The principal aim of this program is to provide graduates with the tertiary-level education required to be eligible for conditional registration as a Psychologist. The program is also designed to enable graduates to meet the prerequisites for progression to postgraduate study in this discipline.

Knowledge

- All of the topics specified by the Australian Psychological Society as core areas of learning within this discipline, specifically: biological bases of behaviour; perception; cognition, information processing and language; learning; motivation and emotion; social psychology; lifespan developmental psychology; individual differences in capacity and behaviour, testing and assessment, personality; and abnormal psychology.
- The range of methodologies employed to collect and analyse data relevant to the above topics.
- The historical origins of ideas within this discipline.
- Some of the ways whereby contemporary psychology is being/could be applied to real-world problems and issues.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- An ability to communicate with audiences with differing levels of knowledge about psychological topics.
- An ability to enter into rational debate on psychological topics.
- An ability to critically evaluate claims relevant to or derived from the discipline of psychology and to formulate specific research questions with respect to those claims.
- An ability to conduct empirical investigations appropriate for testing the validity of psychological knowledge claims and for the provision of evidence appropriate for answering specific research questions in psychology.
- An ability to employ both qualitative and quantitative methods for the analysis of data collected for the purpose of testing the validity of psychological knowledge claims and answering specific research questions in psychology.
- An ability to produce written reports of a professional standard on psychological issues and questions.
- A basic understanding of how the knowledge and methods of contemporary psychology may be applied towards the management and/or solution of human problems.

Attitudes and values

- A sensitivity to the cultural and ethical issues that may impact on the way that the knowledge acquired within psychology is interpreted and used.
- A respect for people and their fundamental human rights, regardless of age, gender, ability, ethnic or religious background.
- A respect for the scholarly heritage of psychology as an academic discipline and for the past, present and future contributions of psychology as a profession.

Syllabuses

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000

Psychology IA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial/practical in most weeks

restriction: 5104 Psychology I

This course provides an introduction to the systematic study of the person within contemporary psychology. Topics to be covered will include the development of the individual over the lifespan, the study of the person in a social context, differences between people with respect to their intelligence and personality, and issues related to individual adjustment and maladjustment. The variety of methods used by psychologists to investigate these topics and some of the major findings to emerge from relevant psychological research will be presented. The practical significance of these findings will also be discussed.

assessment: essay 22.5%, practical assignment 22.5%, research participation 5%, written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 1001

Psychology IB

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial/practical in most weeks.

restriction: 5104 Psychology I

This course provides an introduction to some core topics within psychological science. These include: the biological bases of behaviour; the interpretation by the brain of sensory signals from the external environment; the mechanisms underlying conditioning and learning; the encoding, storage and retrieval of information; and the nature of motivation and emotion. Further, the course will provide an introduction to the methodological approaches employed by psychologists to study these topics. Reference will also be made to the conventions of psychological report writing and the ethical principles underpinning psychological research and practice.

assessment: essay 22.5%, practical assignment 22.5%, research participation 5%, written exam 50%

Level II

PSYCHOL 2001

Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, plus practical workshops

prerequisite: 5104 Psychology I; or PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I

The course presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental, and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data such methods produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised. Students should be aware that a knowledge of the material presented in this course will be assumed in a majority of Level 3 Psychology courses.

assessment: workshop and 2 practical exercises 50%, end of semester exam 50%

PSYCHOL 2002

Psychology IIA

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, plus seminars and practicals

prerequisite: 5104 or PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I

restriction: 5846 Psychology II

This course seeks to build upon the diverse and complementary approaches towards an understanding of human and animal behaviour that were introduced in Psychology 1A and Psychology 1B. Lectures and practicals will focus on research concerned with the biological substrates and correlates of behaviour, on the way in which behaviour changes with age, on the interpretation of behaviour in terms of its cognitive and emotional underpinnings, on the nature of individual differences, and on the effect of a range of socio-cultural factors. The theoretical and applied significance of this research will be presented. Students will gain a sense of Psychology as a discipline in which the ideas and methods employed to investigate the complexities of the psyche and the mind are continuing to evolve.

assessment: essay 25%, practical report 25%, written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 2003

Psychology IIB

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, plus seminars and practicals

prerequisite: PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I; PSYCHOL 2000A Psychology IIA

restriction: 5846 Psychology II

This course aims to elaborate further on the multifaceted framework presented in Psychology IIA towards an understanding of human and animal behaviour. Specifically, this course will include a consideration of behaviour from social, developmental and biological perspectives. Moreover, it will examine theories and research relevant to an understanding of personality, intellectual capacity and emotional adjustment. Again, the empirical methods and measures used to acquire insights into the nature of human and animal behaviour, which make Psychology an evidence-based discipline, will be emphasised.

assessment: essay 25%, practical report 25%, written exam 50%

Level III

At the third year level, PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III and a set of 2 unit elective courses on a range of topics in Psychology are presented. The courses to be offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

The 12 units required at Level III to complete a major sequence in Psychology must include PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III and a minimum of 4 other Psychology courses. Other students are also advised to undertake the course PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III, since the practical exercises assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that course. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material in elective courses.

Entry into PSYCHOL 4000 Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work or other assignments. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology III, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing. Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises. In addition, in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. As noted above, it is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III, or have completed it (or some equivalent)

previously. Where this is not the case, students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Some information relevant to the lectures and practical exercises can be found on the Departmental web page: www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au

PSYCHOL 3000

Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures/week, practical work in computing and statistics, 5 tutorials

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course will introduce a range of statistical techniques that are more complex than those taught at Level II. These may include correlation and partial correlation, exploratory factor analysis, multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, and Bayesian approaches to statistical inference. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials, including: ethical considerations; the various concepts of reliability and validity; the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways; and the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures. Consideration will also be given to the inferences that have been made by researchers using particular research designs in specific areas of psychological interest. Qualitative methods as well as quantitative methods will be reviewed.

assessment: statistical computing practical 33.3%, end of semester written exam 66.7%

PSYCHOL 3001

Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course offers an introduction to environmental psychology. Relevant topics will include perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3002

Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New) or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II

This course looks at the current scientific status of mind, consciousness and experience, taking into account the philosophical controversy that has been associated with such concepts, and the turbulent history of attempts by psychologists to deal with them. It examines, in particular, the outcomes of recent interdisciplinary approaches by neurophysiologists, philosophers, biologists, sociologists and evolutionary theorists, and asks whether these have made the concepts less scientifically problematic. Specific topics covered in lectures and tutorials include the status of philosophical positions conventionally held by scientists in general; the philosophical problems which specifically relate to mentalistic language; research in the psychological literature that attempts to answer questions about the determinants of experience; theoretical attempts by psychologists and others to account for the existence and nature of awareness; and investigations of similarities and differences between the ways in which these concepts are handled in different cultures. An important overall aim of the course is to encourage students to think creatively about scientifically controversial topics, and to see that this can be done without retreating from the standards of clarity and objectivity that are regarded as scientifically desirable.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3003

Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This course extends the account of human development presented in the earlier courses in Psychology. Lectures will focus on cognitive development, particularly in children. Recent theory and research extending Piaget's classic work in this area will be examined, specifically: (1) age-related changes in central processing, in particular, working memory capacity and speed of information processing; (2) the development with age of specific strategies for the encoding and retrieval of information; and (3) the emergence of intuitive 'theories' within knowledge domains like number, physics, biology, and psychology.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3005

Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

This course looks at recent theoretical approaches to the study of human perceptual and cognitive processes and at some of the major mechanisms, models and metaphors that have been proposed to describe and explain them. Lectures will deal with such topics as attention; the perception of surface, shape and structure; the perception of objects, scenes and object properties and parts; memory; categorisation; the acquisition and retrieval of knowledge; and reasoning and problem-solving.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3006

Psychology : Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The subject matter of this course mainly derives from the discipline of psychophysiology. Psychophysiologicalists 'unobtrusively' measure physiological responses whilst manipulating or observing some psychological process, with the aim of better understanding the relationship between mind and body. The course will present an overview of the human nervous system and a survey of systemic psychophysiology, for example, electroencephalography. There will then be some consideration of conceptual and inferential issues along with material on applications of psychophysiological methods, for example, polygraphic lie-detection. Finally, there will be lectures on connectionist models of the neural bases of behaviour.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3009

Metapsychology: Psychology, Science & Society III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New) or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II

This course looks at Psychology as a complex human enterprise that is concerned with the production, dissemination, and application of psychological knowledge claims. The broad aim of the course is to show how our understanding of Psychology can be aided by recent developments in related disciplines such as Philosophy, History, Sociology, Linguistics, and Politics. In particular, the course focuses on Psychology's relationship to science, and to scientific knowledge claims in areas such as medicine, psychiatry, and the law. The course encourages a critical approach, and considers the impact on Psychology of influential post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. Broadly, the course concerns Psychology's attempts to define itself as science, its relationship to other scientific disciplines, and the ways in which psychology functions in our society – what psychologists do, who employs them, and how psychological theories are used by a variety of social institutions such as government, education, health, the media and the legal system.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3010

Social Psychology III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week, 4 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this course is to examine critically the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3013

Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This course builds upon the material presented in earlier courses, and should be of considerable value to those considering further applied or experimental work involving either people or animals. Following a brief review of classic learning theories and key learning concepts and principles, the lectures will examine modern theoretical and experimental developments in classical and operant conditioning, as documented in the work of Rescorla, Seligman, Mackintosh, Premack, Timberlake and others. Included in this section will be discussions of contingency learning and gambling, learned helplessness, avoidance learning, punishment and social learning. The implications of these findings for education, health, addiction research and the aetiology of clinical disorders will be illustrated.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3014

Individual Differences III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II, or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II, or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 7196 Intelligence III

This course reviews recent differential psychological theories about individual differences in cognitive abilities and personality. The explanatory success of the information processing paradigm is evaluated. The cognitive abilities component includes consideration of the consequences of intellectual disabilities, brain damage and age-related cognitive change during old age. The personality component addresses psychometric theory and its application to personality assessment.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

PSYCHOL 3015

Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New); or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II

restriction: 7324 Studies in Personality III

This course concerns the socio-cultural construction of the person and relationships. Topics may include: the person, discourse and society; culture and human relations; the discursive construction of personality; self and experience; and interactional concepts of personality and relationships, including the interactional self, self and other, and constructing otherness. Social governance and social institutions will also be examined, and the roles of work, the family and the social order. Other topics may be knowledge and behaviour; regimes of truth; the subject and subjection; and the media, popular culture and experience. The use of discourse analysis in studies of the person and relationships will be discussed, as well as narrative, discursive and critical psychology, and social constructionist and poststructuralist perspectives.

assessment: report of a practical exercise 50%, end of semester written exam 50%

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B

Honours Psychology

24 units full year

quota will apply

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I; 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II or PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II and PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; third-year psychology courses totaling at least 12 units in value, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III or PSYCHOL 3001 Psychological Research Methodology III, or equivalent course sequence from other degree programs deemed acceptable by the Head of Department.

Note: Students wishing to apply for entry into Honours Psychology on the basis of 3149 Psychology II will need to have completed at least 24 units in Psychology courses in levels II and III combined.

The entry standard normally requires a good credit or better average over the first, second and third-year assessments in psychology courses. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the program. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department or consult the Department's Website.

Honours Psychology is a full year's program of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose; and a theoretical essay.

assessment: exams in four half-semester topics 40%, empirical research thesis 50%, theoretical essay 10%

Elder School of Music

Website: www.music.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

| | | | |
|--|------------|------------------------|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 446 | Music Core..... | 488 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Classical) | | Music Education..... | 491 |
| <i>Cert.IV Mus.(Class.)</i> | | Musicology..... | 492 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) | | Music Studies | 492 |
| <i>Cert.IV Mus.(Jazz.)</i> | | Music Technology | 493 |
| Certificate IV in Music (Technology) | | Performance..... | 494 |
| <i>Cert.IV Mus.(Technology)</i> | | Conversion table | 498 |
| Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) | | | |
| <i>Cert.III Mus.(Perf, Comp.)</i> | | | |
| Academic Program Rules | 447 | | |
| Syllabuses | 451 | | |
| Bachelor of Music | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.</i> | | | |
| Bachelor of Music Education | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.Ed.</i> | | | |
| Bachelor of Music Studies | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.St.</i> | | | |
| Bachelor of Music (Honours) | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.(Hons.)</i> | | | |
| Bachelor of Music Education (Honours) | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.Ed.(Hons.)</i> | | | |
| Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours) | | | |
| <i>B.Mus.St.(Hons.)</i> | | | |
| Academic Program Rules | 456 | | |
| Appendix A: Single Study Courses in the Elder School of Music | 468 | | |
| Graduates Attributes..... | 469 | | |
| Syllabuses: | | | |
| Composition..... | 472 | | |
| Ensemble Activities..... | 473 | | |
| Ethnomusicology | 480 | | |
| General Music..... | 481 | | |
| Jazz..... | 485 | | |

Undergraduate and sub-degree awards in the Elder School of Music

Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

Certificate IV in Music (Classical)

Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

Degree of Bachelor of Music

Degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Certificate IV in Music (Classical)

Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

1.1 There shall be:

- a Certificate IV in Music (Classical)
- a Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)
- a Certificate IV in Music (Technology)
- a Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

2 **Duration of programs**

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) shall extend over one academic year of full-time study or equivalent.

The program of study for the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) shall extend over one academic year of part-time study or the equivalent.

3 **Admission**

3.1 **Certificate IV in Music (Classical)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Classical) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.2 **Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) shall be determined on the basis of academic

merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.3 **Certificate IV in Music (Technology)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate IV in Music (Technology) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and the presentation of a portfolio at interview. All applicants shall be interviewed prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.4 **Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)**

Admission to the program of study for Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance or the presentation of a portfolio at interview. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12 or the equivalent.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

4 **Enrolment**

4.1 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed programs of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.

- 4.2 The requirements of courses taken in one semester must be completed within the same semester and courses taken in one year must be completed in the same year.
- 4.3 The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a full year course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.4 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance or Practical Study courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.
- 4.5 A candidate must satisfy the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in semester two courses.

5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.2 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.3 There are specific attendance requirements for all Music programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program advisers and lecturers.
- 5.4 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course, of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 5.5 There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Certificate awards offered by the School: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. A particular competency shall be deemed to have been achieved when all relevant sections of courses mapped against it have been completed.

- 5.6 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 **Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Classical)**

- 6.1.1 The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) may be taken with a major study in Classical Performance on an instrument or voice.
- 6.1.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.1.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.1.2.1 *Classical Performance*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management | 1 |
| VETMUS 1502 OH&S | 1 |
| VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills | 1 |
| VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1605A/B Ensemble Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1607A/B History of 20th Century Music Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1608A/B Theory of Music Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1609A/B Individual Tuition (C4) Part 1 & 2 | 4 |
| VETMUS 1801A/B Composition Class Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1802A/B Keyboard Musicianship Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1804A/B Performance Class Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1807A/B Technique & Repertoire Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

- 6.1.3. No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.1.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Certificate
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Classical) a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

6.2 Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) may be taken with a major study in Jazz Performance.

6.2.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.2.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.2.2.1 Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

| | |
|--|---|
| VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management | 1 |
| VETMUS 1502 OH&S | 1 |
| VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills | 1 |
| VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1701A/B Jazz Styles I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| VETMUS 1702A/B Jazz Theory I Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1703A/B Jazz Piano Class Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1704A/B Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2 | 4 |
| VETMUS 1705A/B Improvisation I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| VETMUS 1707A/B Small Ensemble Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1708A/B Jazz Masterclass Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1709A/B Jazz Forum Part 1 & 2 | 1 |

6.2.3. No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.2.4. Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz)
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Jazz) a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003) except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

6.3 Academic program: Certificate IV in Music (Technology)

6.3.1 The program for the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) may be taken with a Practical Study in Music Technology.

6.3.2 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.3.2.1. Courses to a total value of 24 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.3.2.1 Music Technology

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| VETMUS 1501 Music Industry & Business Management | 1 |
| VETMUS 1502 OH&S | 1 |
| VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills | 1 |
| VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1603A/B Theoretical studies Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1606A/B History of Commercial Music Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1801A/B Composition Class Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1802A/B Keyboard Musicianship Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1901A/B Midi studies Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1902A/B Digital Audio Studies Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| VETMUS 1903 Electricity & Electronics for Musicians | 3 |
| VETMUS 1904 Recital | 2 |
| VETMUS 1905 Practical Technology | 1 |

6.3.3. No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of

unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

- 6.3.4. Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the Certificate IV in Music (Technology).
To qualify for the award of the Certificate IV in Music (Technology) a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies In Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

- 2 Availability of courses and options:
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

**6.4 Academic program:
Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)**

The program for the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) may be taken with a major study in performance or composition.

- 6.4.2. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below in 6.4.2.1. Courses to a total value of 14 units must be presented. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.4.2.1 Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition)

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

| | |
|--|---|
| VETMUS 1501 Music Industry and Business Management | 1 |
| VETMUS 1502 OH&S | 1 |
| VETMUS 1503 Assignment Writing & Research Skills | 1 |
| VETMUS 1601A/B History and Literature Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1602A/B Aural Development Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1605A/B Ensemble Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1608A/B Theory of Music Part 1 & 2 | 2 |
| VETMUS 1610A/B Individual Tuition (C3) Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

- 6.4.3. No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

- 6.4.4. Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition).
To qualify for the award of the Certificate III in Music (Performance, Composition) a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the prescribed program while attending the University.

- 2 Availability of courses and options:
The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

7. External Performances/Engagements

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

- (a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Director.
- (b) The Director reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

8. Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

Level I

VETMUS 1501

Music Industry and Business Management

1 unit semester 2

1 hour lecture per week

Matters concerned with the music industry, its organisations, products and issues relevant to working in the industry will be explored. Students will be encouraged to strategically monitor their participation in relevant music and other networks. Copyright requirements to protect creative work and performance from unauthorised use will be investigated.

assessment: regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements.

VETMUS 1502

Occupational Health and Safety

1 unit semester 1

1 hour lecture per week

Occupational health and safety, emergency situations and personal safety in the music industry will be examined and evaluated. Students will develop essential knowledge and skills in established procedures and understanding of legal requirements.

assessment: regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements.

VETMUS 1503

Assignment Writing and Research Skills

1 unit semester 1

2 x 2 hour workshops, 1 x 1 hour workshop

Identification, location and use of a wide variety of research instruments in both electronic and non-electronic systems will be investigated. Effective application of this research, its notation and acknowledgment will also be examined.

assessment: regular short tests concerned with knowledge and understanding of essential elements.

VETMUS 1601A

History & Literature Part 1

VETMUS 1601B

History & Literature Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

Students will increase their understanding of the general trends in the evolution of western music, the major styles, composers and works of the standard musical eras, and the basic analysis techniques which can be applied to this field of study.

assessment: essay 30%, mid year exam 30%, end of year exam 40%

VETMUS 1602A

Aural Development Part 1

VETMUS 1602B

Aural Development Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

Students will be allocated to an appropriate stream based on a placement test. Development of skills in identifying and notating melodic, harmonic and rhythmic units; development of critical listening skills through study of basic musical elements such as texture, timbre, articulation, dynamics, form, and structure. This part of the course is divided into five progressive streams for varying skill levels and areas of particular development. Beginning students will be allocated their stream on a placement test and progress through the levels for each successive year of their program.

assessment: as required by stream/level

VETMUS 1603A

Theoretical Studies Part 1

VETMUS 1603B

Theoretical Studies Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

This course develops an understanding of the fundamental principles of music theory, with particular emphasis on modern functional harmony applicable to original composition and arranging techniques. Areas covered included intervals, scales, key signatures, chord types and functions, harmonic progressions, melody writing, and appropriate signs and terminology.

assessment: regular assignments: 50%; examination: 50 %

VETMUS 1605A

Ensemble Part 1

VETMUS 1605B

Ensemble Part 2

2 units full year

2 hours rehearsal per week

Students will increase their effectiveness as members of an instrumental or vocal group by developing musically interactive skills, empathy, diagnostic and evaluative ability through regular performance in a small or large ensemble as appropriate.

assessment: regular performances in an appropriate ensemble

VETMUS 1606A

History of Commercial Music Part 1

VETMUS 1606B

History of Commercial Music Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

The history and development of jazz, rock and other forms of popular music are studied in order to develop of understanding of the various styles and artists who have significantly contributed to the evolution of commercial music. The role of technology in this evolution is also studied. The development of research skills is emphasised.

assessment: presentation of the outcome of research into a relevant topic in commercial music history, through seminar and written presentations

VETMUS 1607A

History of 20th Century Music Part 1

VETMUS 1607B

History of 20th Century Music Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

The history and development of jazz, rock and other forms of popular music are studied in order to develop of understanding of the various styles and artists who have significantly contributed to the evolution of commercial music. The role of technology in this evolution is also studied. The development of research skills is emphasised.

assessment: presentation of the outcome of research into a relevant topic in commercial music history, through seminar and written presentations

VETMUS 1608A

Theory of Music Part 1

VETMUS 1608B

Theory of Music Part 12

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

restriction: students will be allocated to an appropriate class based on a placement test.

Students will expand their theoretical and creative skills in the areas of rhythm, melody and harmony and extend their knowledge of the major instrumental and vocal forms.

assessment: continuous weekly assignments 20%, mid year examination 40%, end of year examination 40%.

VETMUS 1609A

Individual Tuition (C4) Part 1

VETMUS 1609B

Individual Tuition (C4) Part 2

4 units full year

0.75 hour individual tuition per week

Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability.

assessment: repertoire or performance class/concert 15%;
sem 1: teacher assessment 5%, 15 minute practical exam 25%;
sem 2: teacher assessment 5%, 20 minute practical exam 50%

VETMUS 1610A

Individual Tuition (C3) Part 1

VETMUS 1610B

Individual Tuition (C3) Part 2

3 units full year

0.75 hour individual tuition per week

Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability

assessment: repertoire or performance class/concert 30%, teacher assessment 10%, 15 minute practical examination 60%

VETMUS 1701A
Jazz Styles 1 Part 1

VETMUS 1701A
Jazz Styles 1 Part 2

3 units full year

1 hour lecture per week

A broad study, analysis and application of the various styles of jazz, ranging from early New Orleans to Contemporary.

assessment: ongoing assignments: 50%, written/listening semester exams: 50%

VETMUS 1702A
Jazz Theory 1 Part 1

VETMUS 1702B
Jazz Theory 1 Part 2

2 units full year

2 hours lecture per week

This course aims to provide a theoretical framework to enable students apply within jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. It considers the nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the study of advanced harmony, aural aspects, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects are followed by practical applications.

assessment: weekly class exercises: 50%, written semester exams: 50%

VETMUS 1703A
Jazz Piano Class Part 1

VETMUS 1703B
Jazz Piano Class Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour per week

corequisite: Jazz Theory 1

This course aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other courses (eg, Theory, Arranging, Performance).

assessment: assignments, projects, exercises: 25%, written and practical semester exams: 75%

VETMUS 1704A
Jazz Performance 1 Part 1

VETMUS 1704B
Jazz Performance 1 Part 2

4 units full year

0,75 hour individual tuition per week

Attendance at Jazz Forum and relevant performance class

Students will develop to appropriate levels on an instrument or voice their technical skill, scope of repertoire, stylistic awareness and interpretive ability.

assessment: semester 1 performance exam 15%, performance class assessment 15%, teacher assessment 10%, 15 minute end of year performance exam 60%

VETMUS 1705A
Improvisation 1 Part 1

VETMUS 1705B
Improvisation 1 Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/tutorial plus 1 hour Applied Rhythm Class per week

corequisite: Jazz Theory 1

This course enables students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. It considers the application of basic jazz improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to jazz repertoire.

assessment: assignments, participation in class, written and practical semester exams: Improvisation: 80%, Rhythm: 20%

VETMUS 1707A
Small Ensemble 1 Part 1

VETMUS 1707B
Small Ensemble 1 Part 2

2 units full year

3 hours rehearsal per week (1 hour supervised)

corequisite: Jazz Theory 1, Jazz Performance 1

Students will gain ensemble experience and sensitivity by developing musically interactive skills, empathy, improvisation, through a regular rehearsal and performance schedule of various styles of jazz.

assessment: semester exams (30 minute playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50% (Students will also attend Jazz Forum and perform at least twice a semester at the Forum)

VETMUS 1708A

Jazz Masterclass Part 1

VETMUS 1708B

Jazz Masterclass Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour tutorial per week

Jazz Instrumental or Vocal Masterclass for each specialisation provides technical and stylistic support for the major study (instrument or voice). Discussions, demonstrations and performances will be used to inform on specific issues of the major study.

assessment: ongoing exercises/assignments and performances

VETMUS 1709A

Jazz Forum Part 1

VETMUS 1709B

Jazz Forum Part 2

1 units full year

1.5 hours workshop per week

This course provides listening, performing and critical analysis experience for small jazz ensembles (typically 2-7 players). All students enrolled in Small Jazz Ensemble courses will perform several times each year at Jazz Forum, and in addition be called upon for comments within discussion sessions, regarding the performances of ensembles.

assessment: attendance, participation and written comments by students

VETMUS 1801A

Composition Class Part 1

VETMUS 1801B

Composition Class Part 2

2 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

Practical skills in composing works relevant to 20th Century musical thinking and hands-on familiarity with compositional techniques associated with this thinking will be developed.

assessment: 1 serial composition to be written, performed and recorded 40%. 1 other compositions in 20th century style to be written, performed and recorded 40%. Contribution to class and attendance 20%.

VETMUS 1802A

Keyboard Musicianship Part 1

VETMUS 1802B

Keyboard Musicianship Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

Students will expand their skills and knowledge in applied harmony, keyboard musicianship (sight reading, reading from chord symbols, transposition, score reading), keyboard technique and stylistic performance practice.

assessment: regular performance of set exercises, studies, repertoire

VETMUS 1804A

Performance Class Part 1

VETMUS 1804B

Performance Class Part 2

2 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

The knowledge, critical evaluation and communication skills of participants will be extended in the context of a broadly based performance forum.

assessment: regular performances in class

VETMUS 1807A

Technique and Repertoire Part 1

VETMUS 1807B

Technique and Repertoire Part 2

3 units full year

1.5 hours class per week

Technical accuracy, stylistic fidelity and interpretive ability will be developed in the context of a performance forum with a specialist focus.

assessment: regular performances in class

VETMUS 1901A

Midi Studies Part 1

VETMUS 1901B

Midi Studies Part 2

2 units full year

1 hour class per week

The nature of the MIDI protocol and its software and hardware implementation will be studied. Students will develop skills in scoring, arranging, sequencing and performance using MIDI.

assessment: arrangement assignments 50%; scoring assignments 50%

VETMUS 1902A

Digital Audio Studies Part 1

VETMUS 1902B

Digital Audio Studies Part 2

2 units full year

2 hours per week

The theory and practice of digital audio recording and editing are presented, using professional standard hardware and software. Students will develop an understanding of the possibilities and limitations of digital audio through practical exercises in field recording and post-production.

assessment: successful completion of exercises in digital audio, including the production of original compositions or soundscapes prepared from material recorded, edited and produced by the student

VETMUS 1903

Electricity and Electronics for Musicians

3 units semester 2

1 hour per week

Fundamentals of electrical theory and electronics and their application to the creation, performance and recording of music are studied in order to increase the student's understanding of the technological basis of contemporary music-making. Practical issues are also focussed upon, in particular trouble-shooting and problem solving in the studio environment.

assessment: regular short tests will be given to test knowledge and understanding of principles and their practical application

VETMUS 1904

Recital

1 Unit By arrangement

5 hours contact

Students, either individually or in groups, will experience the demands of preparing and presenting a public recital, installation or exhibition of their composition or performance projects.

assessment: student contribution to the artistic and practical success of the recital

VETMUS 1905

Practical Technology

2 units By arrangement

Students will undertake projects in their own time to gain additional experience and knowledge of various facets of music technology, either through research, participation in practical projects within the University or with external organisations, and report writing, or some combination of these.

assessment: submission written journals or reports, and where appropriate practical outcomes such as CD recordings

Bachelor of Music

Bachelor of Music Education

Bachelor of Music Studies

Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Bachelor of Music Education (Honours)

Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours)

Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

- a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music
- a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education
- a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

2 Duration of programs

- 2.1** The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.2** The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall extend over four academic years and that for the Honours degree over five academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.3** The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.
- 2.4** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Bachelor of Music

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.2 Bachelor of Music Education

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.3 Bachelor of Music Studies

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.4 The Honours degrees

Before enrolling in the Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the program for the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music Studies or Level IV in the case of the degree of Bachelor of Music Education. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Bachelor degree, including Level III or IV courses in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

4 Enrolment

- 4.1** Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or nominee, for the proposed programs of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.
- 4.2** The requirements of courses taken in one semester must be completed within the same semester and courses taken in one year must be completed in the same year.
- 4.3** The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a full year course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.4** Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance or Practical Study courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.
- 4.5** A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later year courses, may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.2** A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5.3 There are specific attendance requirements for all Music programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program advisers and lecturers.

5.4 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course, of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

5.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the undergraduate awards offered by the School: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

5.6 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

5.7 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.8 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

5.9 Candidates may not enrol a second time for an Honours program if they have

- (a) already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*

- (c) withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 Academic program: Bachelor of Music

6.1.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music may be taken with a major study in Classical Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Jazz Performance.

6.1.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.1.2.1 to 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.1.2.1 Classical Performance

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music | 3 |

and

| | |
|---|---|
| PERF 1500A/B Classical Performance I Part 1 & 2 | 9 |
|---|---|

and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements:

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

Please note that in some instrumental/vocal specialisations there are ensembles that are required by your specialist requirements listed below:

Brass:

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

or

| | |
|---|---|
| ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|---|---|

Keyboard:

| | |
|---|---|
| PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|---|---|

Percussion:

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

or

| | |
|---|---|
| ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|---|---|

or

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

Strings:

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

Voice:

One of:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

Woodwind:

| | |
|--|---|
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
|---|---|

Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 3 |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music | 3 |
|---|---|

and

| | |
|--|---|
| PERF 2500A/B Classical Performance II Part 1 & 2 | 9 |
|--|---|

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| ENS 2016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | PERF 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>or</i> | |
| ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | another Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units | |
| ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units. | |
| ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | | |
| and specialist requirements as listed below: | | | |
| <i>Brass:</i> | | Level III | |
| an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units | | MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis | 3 |
| <i>and</i> | | MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>and</i> | |
| <i>or</i> | | PERF 3500A/B Classical Performance III Part 1 & 2 | 9 |
| ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements: | |
| <i>Keyboard:</i> | | ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| PERF 2001A/B Accompanying II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| <i>Percussion:</i> | | ENS 3008A/B Early Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| <i>and</i> | | ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| <i>or</i> | | ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| <i>Strings:</i> | | ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | and specialist requirements as specified: | |
| <i>Voice:</i> | | <i>Brass:</i> | |
| PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units | |
| PERF 2004A/B Voice Practicum II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>and</i> | |
| <i>and one of:</i> | | ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>or</i> | |
| ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>Keyboard:</i> | |
| <i>Woodwind:</i> | | PERF 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Conservatorium School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>or</i> | |
| <i>or</i> | | another course from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units | |
| ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | <i>Percussion:</i> | |
| <i>and</i> | | ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| | | <i>and</i> | |
| | | ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |

or

ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

Strings:

ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3

and

ENS 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

or

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

Voice:

PERF 3003A/B Stagecraft III Part 1 & 2 3

PERF 3004A/B Voice Practicum III Part 1 & 2 3

and one of:

ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2 3

Woodwind:

ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3

or

ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

and

PERF 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

or

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

6.1.2.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

ENS 1019A/B Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 3

JAZZ 1000A/B Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2 9

JAZZ 1003A/B Improvisation I Part 1 & 2 3

MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz 3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2 3

Level II

ENS 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II 3

JAZZ 2000A/B Jazz Performance II Part 1 & 2 9

JAZZ 2003 Jazz History II 3

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2 3

Level III

ENS 3004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum III 3

JAZZ 3000A/B Jazz Performance III Part 1 & 2 9

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz 3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

6.1.2.3 Electives

COMP 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Composition 3

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2 3

ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2 3

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3008A/B Early Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 111A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3023A/B Chamber Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1020A/B Chamber Music I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3024A/B Brass Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1023A/B Chamber Orchestra I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1024A/B Brass Ensemble I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 3026A/B Adelaide Voices III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 1026A/B Adelaide Voices I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | EUST 2011 Opera as Idea and Ideal II | 4 |
| ENS 1027A/B Bella Voce I Part 1 & 2 | 3 | EUST 3011 Opera as Idea and Ideal III | 6 |
| ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I | 3 |
| ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1002A/B Laboratory Keyboard I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I | 3 |
| ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1014 Sound & Media Technology I | 3 |
| ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1020 Choral Masterworks I | 3 |
| ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 1021 Choral Repertory I | 3 |
| ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2002A/B Conducting II Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2009A/B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Pedagogy IIA | 3 |
| ENS 2010A/B Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2004 Instrumental Pedagogy IIB | 3 |
| ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIA | 3 |
| ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2006 Orchestration II | 3 |
| ENS 2016A/B Elder New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2007 Studies in Digital Sound II | 3 |
| ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2008 The Sounds of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber | 3 |
| ENS 2023A/B Chamber Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2020 Choral Masterworks II | 3 |
| ENS 2024A/B Brass Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 2021 Choral Repertory II | 3 |
| ENS 2025A/B Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS3 001 Australian Music Studies III | 3 |
| ENS 2026A/B Adelaide Voices II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3002A/B Conducting III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| ENS 2027A/B Bella Voce II Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Pedagogy IIIA | 3 |
| ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3004 Instrumental Pedagogy IIIB | 3 |
| ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA | 3 |
| ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3006 Performance Practice Workshop III | 3 |
| ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3007 Studies in Digital Sound III | 3 |
| ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | GENMUS 3008 The Sounds of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber | 3 |
| ENS 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 | 3 | | |

| | |
|--|---|
| GENMUS 3020 Choral Masterworks III | 3 |
| GENMUS 3021 Choral Repertory III | 3 |
| JAZZ 2003 Jazz History II | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1002 Concepts in Composition I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis | 3 |
| MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz | 3 |
| MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III | 3 |
| MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA | 3 |
| MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB | 3 |
| MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III | 3 |
| MUSST 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Music Studies | 3 |
| MUSTECH 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Music Technology | 3 |
| PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II | 3 |
| PERF 3003A/B Stagecraft III Part 1 & 2 | 3 |
| PERF 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Performance | 3 |

6.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.1.4. Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special

cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program in the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:
Level I courses to the minimum value of 12 units
Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units
Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 Changing specialisation:

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean.

6.2 Academic program: Bachelor of Music Education

6.2.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance or in Composition or in Music Technology from Level II in conjunction with studies in Music Education.

6.2.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 96 units must be presented. At least 18 units shall comprise Level IV courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.2.2.1 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following:

Level I

either

- 1 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.1.2.1 or 6.1.2.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Music *or*
- 2 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.3.2.1 or 6.3.2.2 or 6.3.2.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies before proceeding to Level II.

Level II

MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA 3

MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB 3

MUSED 2003A/B Music Education Ensembles II Part 1 & 2 3

and either

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony 3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music 3

or

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and two of:

COMP 2001 Practical Study IIA: Composition 3

and

COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB: Composition 3

or

MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology 3

and

MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology 3

or

PERF 2501 Practical Study IIA: Performance 3

and

PERF 2502 Practical Study IIB: Performance 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA 3

MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB 3

MUSED 3003A/B Music Education Ensembles III Part 1 & 2 3

MUSED 3004 Music Education Practicum III 3

and either

MUSCORE 3002 Musics in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

or

MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III 3

and two of:

COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition 3

and

COMP 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Composition 3

or

MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology 3

and

MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology 3

or

PERF 3501 Practical Study IIIA: Performance 3

and

PERF 3502 Practical Study IIIB: Performance 3

or Elective courses from other schools to the value of 6 points

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level IV

EDUC 4007A/B Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology 2

EDUC 4008A/B Curriculum in its Context 2

EDUC 4031A/B Professional Studies 2

EDUC 4035A/B Social and Cultural Context of Learning 3

EDUC 4039A/B Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom 3

EDUC 4050 Teaching Practice Part I 3

EDUC 4051 Teaching Practice Part II 3

EDUC 4081 Australia Education Studies 2

MUSED 4001A/B Music Education IV 4

6.2.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a

course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

- 6.2.4. Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Education a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.Ed. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Education program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:
 Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units
 Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units
 Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units.
 Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.

- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 Changing specialisation:

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean of School

6.3 Academic program: Bachelor of Music Studies

6.3.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition or in Music Technology.

6.3.2 To qualify for the Bachelor degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.3.2.1 to 6.3.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.3.2.1 Practical Study: Composition

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP 1001 Practical Study IA: Composition | 3 |
| COMP 1002 Practical Study IB: Composition | 3 |
| GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical | 3 |
| <i>and</i> | |
| MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music | 3 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| MUSCORE1006 Music in Context I: Jazz | 3 |
| and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units. | |

Level II

| | |
|---|---|
| COMP 2001 Practical Study IIA: Composition | 3 |
| COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB: Composition | 3 |
| MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA | 3 |
| MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB | 3 |
| <i>and either</i> | |
| MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 3 |

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB:
Historical Contexts in Music 3

or

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition 3

COMP 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Composition 3

MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III 3

MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III 3

and either

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis 3

or

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.2.2 *Practical Study: Performance*

Level I

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I 3

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I 3

MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I 3

MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical 3

and

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I:
Tonality & Form in Western Music 3

or

MUSCORE1006 Music in Context I: Jazz 3

and

PERF 1501 Practical Study IA: Performance 3

PERF 1502 Practical Study IB: Performance 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA 3

MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB 3

and either

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA:
Polyphony & Harmony 3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB:
Historical Contexts in Music 3

or

MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and

PERF 2501 Practical Study IIA: Performance 3

PERF 2502 Practical Study IIB: Performance 3

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III 3

MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III 3

and either

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis 3

or

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

and

PERF 3501 Practical Study IIIA: Performance 3

PERF 3502 Practical Study IIIB: Performance 3

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.2.3 *Practical Study: Music Technology*

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I 3

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I 3

MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I 3

MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical 3

MUSTECH 1001 Practical Study IA: Music Technology 3

MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology 3

and

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I:
Tonality & Form in Western Music 3

or

MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level II

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA 3

MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB 3

MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology 3

MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology 3

and either

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA:
Polyphony & Harmony 3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB:
Historical Contexts in Music 3

or

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III 3

MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III 3

MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology 3

MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology 3

and either

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis 3

or

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

6.3.3 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

6.3.4 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Bachelor degree

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies a candidate granted status (see relevant section under Student Related Policies in Student Guide 2003) must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.St. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Studies program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:
Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units
Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units
Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Academic Program Rule 4.
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 Changing specialisation:

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Dean or Nominee of the Dean of School.

6.4 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

- 6.4.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.4.
- 6.4.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete PERF 4005A/B Honours Performance Part 1 & 2.
- 6.4.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.
- 6.4.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.4.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6.5 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

- 6.5.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.5.
- 6.5.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete MUSICED 4006A/B Honours Music Education Part 1 & 2
- 6.5.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.
- 6.5.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.5.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6.6 Academic program: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

- 6.6.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree and comply with the provisions of Academic Program Rule 6.6.
- 6.6.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one of the following Honours courses:
ETHNO 4003A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.) Part 1 & 2
MUSCOMP 4010A/B Honours Composition Part 1 & 2
MUSICOL 4011A/B Honours Musicology (B.Mus.) Part 1 & 2
- 6.6.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.
- 6.6.4 No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award. A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.
- 6.6.5 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

7. External Performances/Engagements

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

- (a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Dean.
- (b) The Dean reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

8. Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Appendix A: Single Study Courses in the Elder School of Music

Rules

- 1 The Elder School of Music provides for the teaching and study of various branches of music as Single Study courses.
- 2 Before admission as a Single Study student, the intending student shall satisfy the Dean of his/her fitness to enter upon the course of study proposed, and shall be admitted irrespective of age or Year 12 status. Fitness to proceed will usually be determined by audition.
- 3 Students may take Single Study courses without proceeding to a degree or diploma and, subject to the approval of the Dean, they may attend class courses without enrolling in an individual course.
- 4 In commencing a program of Single Study tuition, a student shall:
 - (a) complete and sign a Single Study enrolment form
 - (b) pay such fees and charges (entrance fee, general service fee, tuition fee, consumables fee and late fee) in accordance with timelines approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

Single studies in music

- 5 The following Music courses will be offered:
 - (a) *Principal Study Courses*
Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
 - (b) *Class Courses*
Theory of music, history and literature of music, general musical knowledge, musical form and analysis, aural development, chamber music, orchestral and ensemble playing, choral singing, class teaching of practical courses, ethnomusicology, composition, electronic music and selected jazz theory courses.
- 6 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minute lessons per semester or 30 weekly 30, 45 or 60 minutes lessons per year. The class courses will consist of 12 weekly lessons per semester or 24 classes per year.
- 7 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.
- 8 **Scholarships**
 - (a) Auditions for Music Single Study scholarships offered by the Elder School of Music shall be held annually. Applications on forms available from the School Office

must be lodged by the nominated closing date with payment of the prescribed entrance fee.

- (b) Unless the rules of the scholarship concerned allow otherwise:
 - (i) Single Study scholarships shall be available only to Single Study students and shall be applied towards tuition in the individual course for which it is awarded.
 - (ii) The Single Study student shall pay the difference between the sum awarded and the fees due for tuition.
- (c) A scholarship shall be awarded to the candidate who shows the greatest musical promise and not necessarily to the most advanced candidate at the audition. In most cases, preference will be given to singers who are aged eighteen years or over and, for major scholarships, to instrumentalists who are aged fifteen years or over.
- (d) Each holder of a scholarship tenable for tuition shall take part in such concerts, classes and other activities as the Dean may require.
- (e) If the holder of a scholarship tenable for more than one year fails to make satisfactory progress in the opinion of the Dean, the student shall thereupon forfeit the scholarship for the remainder of its term of award, unless the Council shall otherwise decide.

Single studies for international music students (SSIMS)

- 9 The School will offer Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS) to enable students to maintain performance skills whilst English language studies are undertaken or to continue performance studies while other tertiary studies are undertaken.
- 10 The following Music courses will be offered:
Principal Courses
Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
- 11 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 1 hour lessons per semester or 30 weekly 1 hour lessons per year.
- 12 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

Bachelor of Music – Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the structure of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the elements of musical performance, encompassing technique, style, interpretation and communication.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Confidence in the use of oral and written communication skills.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology, its use in the profession and its role as a tool for education, communication and career development.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Sensitivity to the contribution of others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the professional world and the standards required for professional work.
- The ability to locate information resources appropriate to independent, life long learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour.
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

Bachelor of Music Education– Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the breadth of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- Knowledge of the role of music in education and the principles of music learning and teaching.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Proficiency in the use of oral and written communication skills and interpersonal skills, particularly as needed in the teaching profession.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology and its use as a tool in music education.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Leadership ability, sensitivity to others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the teaching profession.
- The ability to locate information resources relevant to independent, lifelong learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour.
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

Bachelor of Music Studies – Graduate Attributes

The Elder School of Music facilitates an environment in which graduates are encouraged to take personal responsibility for developing the following attributes:

- Knowledge and understanding of the structure of music and its role as an expressive tool.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the elements of musical performance or composition or music technology.
- Knowledge, understanding and mastery of the conceptual and practical components of music.
- The ability to analyse and synthesise complex material.
- Confidence in the use of oral and written communication skills.
- A high level of self-awareness and critical judgement.
- An understanding of technology, its use in the profession and its role as a tool for education, communication and career development.
- An imaginative and creative approach to problem solving.
- Sensitivity to the contribution of others and the ability to function as part of a team.
- A clear understanding of the professional world and the standards required for professional work.
- The ability to locate information resources appropriate to independent, life long learning.
- A high level of independence and initiative and a desire for continued improvement in all aspects of professional endeavour.
- Flexibility to recognise and respond to a wide variety of professional opportunities and challenges.
- A high level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.
- Flexibility and agility of musical thought and judgement.
- Commitment to excellence and the striving towards the highest possible personal and professional standards.
- Commitment to ethical behaviour
- Appreciation and encouragement of artistic and cultural diversity.

Syllabuses

Composition

Level I

COMP 1001

Practical Study IA: Composition

3 units semester 2

COMP 1002

Practical Study IB: Composition

3 units semester 2

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 7349 Composition Studies I

Individual tuition: develops skills in the fundamentals of composition and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: compositional methods and analysis. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis, and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

Level II

COMP 2001

Practical Study IIA

3 units semester 1

COMP 2002

Practical Study IIB

3 units semester 1

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 1002 Practical Study IB: Composition

restriction: 1548 Composition Studies II

Individual tuition: develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

Level III

COMP 3001

Practical Study IIIA: Composition

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

COMP 3002

Practical Study IIIB: Composition

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

0.5 hour individual tuition, 0.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 0.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition

restriction: 4862 Composition Studies III

Individual tuition: Develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: Advanced analytical techniques, historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to musical analysis. Composers' workshop: The performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording, concert presentation of original compositions 50%, assignments and seminar paper 30%, workshop presentations and participation 20%

COMP 3005

Foundation for Honours III: Composition

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition

restriction: MUSTECH 3005 Foundation for Honours III - Music Technology

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research in composition.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Honours

MUSCOMP 4010A/B Honours Composition

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

assessment: compositions at least 4 units, assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

Ensemble

Level I

ENS 1008A Early Music Ensemble I Part 1

ENS 1008B Early Music Ensemble I Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals per week for 24 weeks

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 6468 Early Music Workshop

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 1009A Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1

ENS 1009B Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 2

3 units full year

up to 5 hours Orchestra per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 1016A Elder New Music Ensemble I Part 1

ENS 1016B Elder New Music Ensemble I Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours per week

restriction: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes.

It is project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 1017A Percussion Ensemble I Part 1

ENS 1017B Percussion Ensemble I Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 1019A Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 1

ENS 1019B Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 2

3 units full year

1 hour of supervised rehearsal per week

prerequisite: audition

corequisite: JAZZ 1003A/B Improvisation 1; JAZZ 1000A/B Jazz Performance 1

restriction: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

Develops jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation and colour.

assessment: 30 minute exam each semester 50%, continuous assessment 50%

ENS 1020A **Chamber Music I Part 1**

ENS 1020B **Chamber Music I Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: Classical Performance I Part 1, 1001 Practical Study IA: Performance

restriction: 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

ENS 1023A **Chamber Orchestra I Part 1**

ENS 1023B **Chamber Orchestra I Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: Audition

restriction: 8341 Chamber Orchestra I

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 1024A **Brass Ensemble I Part 1**

ENS 1024B **Brass Ensemble I Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 6683 Brass Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for brass ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level II

ENS 2007A **Chamber Music II Part 1**

ENS 2007B **Chamber Music II Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: Classical Performance I Part 2, 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

restriction: 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

ENS 2008A **Early Music Ensemble II Part 1**

ENS 2008B **Early Music Ensemble II Part 2**

3 units full year - not offered in 2003

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I

restriction: 7325 Early Music Workshop II

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 2009A

Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1

ENS 2009B

Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 2

3 units full year

3-4 hours of supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble and up to 5 for the Orchestra per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: relevant Level I Ensemble Part 2

restriction: 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 2016A

Elder New Music Ensemble II Part 1

ENS 2016B

Elder New Music Ensemble II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours per week

restriction: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s, and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes.

It is project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 2017A

Percussion Ensemble II Part 1

ENS 2017B

Percussion Ensemble II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 1017B Percussion Ensemble I Part 2

restriction: 4717 Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 2023A

Chamber Orchestra II Part 1

ENS 2023B

Chamber Orchestra II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 1023A/B Chamber Orchestra I

restriction: 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 2024A

Brass Ensemble II Part 1

ENS 2024B

Brass Ensemble II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

prerequisite: ENS 1024A/B Brass Ensemble I

restriction: 4372 Brass Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for brass ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level III

ENS 3007A

Chamber Music III Part 1

ENS 3007B

Chamber Music III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II

restriction: 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

ENS 3008A

Early Music Ensemble III Part 1

ENS 3008B

Early Music Ensemble III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II

restriction: 6252 Early Music Workshop III

Rehearsal and performances of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 3009A/B

Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1

ENS 3009B

Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

5 hours of supervised rehearsals (or equivalent) per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8163 Orchestra III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 3016A

Elder New Music Ensemble III Part 1

ENS 3016B

Elder New Music Ensemble III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours per week

restriction: 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

Students investigate the creative process and the creative arts alongside the performance process and the performance arts. The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s, and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes. It is

project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 3017A

Percussion Ensemble III Part 1

ENS 3017B

Percussion Ensemble III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2017A Percussion Ensemble II Part 2

restriction: 8677 Percussion Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 3023A

Chamber Orchestra III Part 1

ENS 3023B

Chamber Orchestra III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2023A/B Chamber Orchestra II

restriction: 7399 Chamber Orchestra III

Through the study of an appropriate and balanced selection of chamber orchestra repertoire, students will develop advanced techniques in ensemble playing with particular focus on musicianship, rehearsal discipline and performance experience.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 3024A
Brass Ensemble III Part 1

ENS 3024B
Brass Ensemble III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

prerequisite: ENS 2024A/B Brass Ensemble II

restriction: 7698 Brass Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for brass ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Ensemble Activities

Large Instrumental Ensemble Activities are available through a number of courses as listed below:

Level I

ENS 1001A
A Kind of Blue I Part 1

ENS 1001B
A Kind of Blue I Part 2

ENS 1002A
Adelaide Connection I Part 1

ENS 1002B
Adelaide Connection I Part 2

ENS 1025A
Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 1

ENS 1025B
Elder Conservatorium Chorale I Part 2

ENS 1026A
Adelaide Voices I Part 1

ENS 1026B
Adelaide Voices I Part 2

ENS 1027A
Bella Voce I Part 1

ENS 1027B
Bella Voce I Part 2

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals and performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills and vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

ENS 1009A
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 1

ENS 1009B
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I Part 2

ENS 1010A
Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 1

ENS 1010B
Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I Part 2

3 units full year

3-4 hours supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble and up to 5 for the Orchestra per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level II

ENS 2001A
A Kind of Blue II Part 1

ENS 2001B
A Kind of Blue II Part 2

ENS 2002A
Adelaide Connection II Part 1

ENS 2002B
Adelaide Connection II Part 2

ENS 2025A
Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 1

ENS 2025B**Elder Conservatorium Chorale II Part 2****ENS 2026A****Adelaide Voices II Part 1****ENS 2026B****Adelaide Voices II Part 2****ENS 2027A****Bella Voce II Part 1****ENS 2027B****Bella Voce II Part 2**

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals/performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills, vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

ENS 2009A**Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 1****ENS 2009B****Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II Part 2****ENS 2010A****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 1****ENS 2010B****Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II Part 2**

3 units full year

3-4 hours of supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble and up to 5 for the Orchestra per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: relevant Level I Ensemble Part 2

restriction: 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level III

ENS 3001A**A Kind of Blue III Part 1****ENS 3001B****A Kind of Blue III Part 2****ENS 3002A****Adelaide Connection III Part 1****ENS 3002B****Adelaide Connection III Part 2****ENS 3025A****Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 1****ENS 3025B****Elder Conservatorium Chorale III Part 2****ENS 3026A****Adelaide Voices III Part 1****ENS 3026B****Adelaide Voices III Part 2****ENS 3027A****Bella Voce III Part 1****ENS 3027B****Bella Voce III Part 2**

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals/performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills, vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

ENS 3009A
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 1

ENS 3009B
Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III Part 2

ENS 3010A
Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 1

ENS 3010B
Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

3- 4 hours of supervised rehearsals for the Wind Ensemble, up to 5 for the Orchestra per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

prerequisite: relevant Level I Ensemble Part 2

restriction: 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performance 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Large Jazz Ensemble Activities are available through a number of courses as listed below.

Level I

ENS 1001A
A Kind of Blue I Part 1

ENS 1001B
A Kind of Blue I Part 2

ENS 1002A
Adelaide Connection I Part 1

ENS 1002B
Adelaide Connection I Part 2

ENS 1004A
Big Band One I Part 1

ENS 1004B
Big Band One I Part 2

ENS 1005A
Big Band Two I Part 1

ENS 1005B
Big Band Two I Part 2

ENS 1006A
Big Band Three I Part 1

ENS 1006B
Big Band Three I Part 2

ENS 1011A
Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1

ENS 1011B
Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 2

ENS 1012A
Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1

ENS 1012B
Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend. Rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignments; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material

Level II

ENS 2001A
A Kind of Blue I Part 1

ENS 2001B
A Kind of Blue I Part 2

ENS 2002A
Adelaide Connection I Part 1

ENS 2002B
Adelaide Connection I Part 2

ENS 2004A
Big Band One II Part 1

ENS 2004B
Big Band One II Part 2

ENS 2005A
Big Band Two II Part 1

ENS 2005B
Big Band Two II Part 2

ENS 2006A
Big Band Three II Part 1

ENS 2006B
Big Band Three II Part 2

ENS 2011A
Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1

ENS 2011B
Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 2

ENS 2012A
Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1

ENS 2012B
Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week, additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignment; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material.

Level III

ENS 3001A
A Kind of Blue III Part 1

ENS 3001B
A Kind of Blue III Part 2

ENS 3002A
Adelaide Connection III Part 1

ENS 3002B
Adelaide Connection III Part 2

ENS 3004A
Big Band One III Part 1

ENS 3004B
Big Band One III Part 2

ENS 3005A
Big Band Two III Part 1

ENS 3005B
Big Band Two III Part 2

ENS 3006A
Big Band Three III Part 1

ENS 3006B
Big Band Three III Part 2

ENS 3011A
Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1

ENS 3011B
Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 2

ENS 3012A
Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1

ENS 3012B
Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignment; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material.

Ethnomusicology

Honours

ETHNO 4003A/B
Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, fieldwork in the community 20%, report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%, 15000 word thesis 50%

General Music

Level I

GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

A survey of popular music since the 1950s. The focus is on significant groups, artists, and trends from a range of styles including Rhythm and Blues, Rock and Roll, Folk Rock, The Beatles, Soul, Metal, Funk, Disco, Punk, Hip-Hop, Grunge, Alternative, Electronica and Mainstream Pop.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 1002A Keyboard Laboratory I Part 1

GENMUS 1002B Keyboard Laboratory I Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 1933 Keyboard for Singers II

Functional keyboard skills for students with minimal musical knowledge and for students with performance skills in a non-keyboard musical instrument. Participants are expected to achieve a standard of keyboard facility which enables them to perform elementary level popular and classical repertoire, to sight-read, to improvise, to harmonise and to realise simple vocal and instrumental scores. Learning is self-paced, using the keyboard laboratory's individual workstations with recording and sequencing capability for classwork and for practice.

assessment: regular performance of set exercises, studies, repertoire

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: 5448 Music of the Non-Western World I, 9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts), 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

Introduction to the music of selected world cultures. Representative examples may be drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe, and the Middle East. The course presents music as a form of cultural expression in a range of traditional and contemporary contexts, from ceremonial and other

traditional modes of performance to hybrid contemporary forms such as those referred to by the term 'world music'.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 1014 Sound & Media Technology I

3 units semester 2

3 x 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 1041 Music Technology I

Analogue and digital recording media; the concept of montage and its application to sound, film and image; the evolution and theoretical foundations of electronic music; theoretical and technical aspects of multimedia; contemporary electronic culture - experimental arts, techno, sound art, installations, video art; the Internet as a performance medium and its role in the dissemination of electronic culture.

assessment: online assignments 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 1020 Choral Masterworks I

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project. The designated work for 2003 is the Marriage of Figaro, by Mozart.

assessment: 2 written assignments 50% each

GENMUS 1021 Choral Repertoire I

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop

An in-depth study of a particular work drawn from the School's current corporate performance schedule. The designated work for 2003 is Beethoven's Ninth Symphony.

assessment: 2 written assignments 50% each

Level II

GENMUS 2002A Conducting II Part 1

GENMUS 2002B Conducting II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire and resources seminar per week

restriction: 3833 Conducting IIB

Introduction to conducting techniques (all standard beat patterns; initial development of expressive gestures and skills for reflection of musical character; use of the left hand; entries, releases, fermata, tempo and character changes); leadership skills; score reading, analysis and marking (orchestra, band and choir); developing appropriate aural skills; effective rehearsal techniques and planning; program building and concert planning; repertoire and resources, including set works; introduction to specific choral and instrumental techniques.

assessment: sem 1: practical assessment 50%; sem 2: practical assessment 50%

GENMUS 2003 **Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA**

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: well-established instrumental performance skills and theoretical knowledge

restriction: GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

Introduction to the principal elements of instrumental music pedagogy. It is designed to equip those who may wish to undertake a limited amount of instrumental teaching with the knowledge and understanding to work empathetically and effectively with pupils, especially in a one-to-one situation. Lecture topics include the principles and philosophies underpinning the discipline, the structure and history of the profession, its examination systems and some of its recognised methodologies. Tutorials in string, wind, keyboard and other instruments concentrate on instrumental specific approaches at elementary levels with a pupil-centred focus.

assessment: 3000 word folio 70%, contribution to tutorials 30%

GENMUS 2004 **Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB**

3 units no offered in 2003

2 hour workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 2003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA

restriction: GENMUS 3004 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIB

Development of an ability to foster the learning potential of pupils and designed for students who have already begun to teach an instrument. Congruent verbal and non-verbal behaviours, use of appropriate vocabularies, the development of diagnostic, evaluative and planning techniques, the encouragement of creative thinking in pupils and teaching for musical meaning are included in a non-instrument specific workshop situation using demonstrating, video recording and reporting techniques.

assessment: 3000 word teaching log 50%, 4 video extracts demonstrating teaching skills 50%

GENMUS 2005 **Music, Media & Contemporary Society II**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 2006 **Orchestration II**

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical, MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music

restriction: 7736 Orchestration Workshop II, 4851 Music Theory III (Orchestration topic)

Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

assessment: Participation in class 20%, folio of orchestration exercises 80%

GENMUS 2007 **Studies in Digital Sound II**

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: GENMUS 1014 Sound and Media Technology 1 (students who have completed Certificate 4 in Music Technology may be given status for this course)

restriction: GENMUS 3007 Studies in Digital Sound III

(a) 6 weeks x 2 hour MIDI workshop incorporating sequencing and score production, 6 weeks x 1 hour MIDI tutorial, theoretical aspects of the MIDI protocol, design of MIDI instruments and MIDI systems; (b) 6 weeks x 2 hour Digital audio workshop incorporating multi-track audio recording and editing using ProTools, 6 weeks x 1 hour Digital audio tutorial including theoretical aspects of digital audio protocols, sampling and bit rates, audio file formats, compression algorithms, digital signal processing and effects.

assessment: (a) assignments in MIDI sequencing and score production 30%, individual project in MIDI composition/arranging 10%, written test in MIDI theory 10%; (b) assignments in digital audio recording and editing 30%, individual project composition or recording using digital audio 10%, written test in digital audio theory 10%

GENMUS 2008

The Sound of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2003

1 x 1 hour lecture per week and 1 x 2 hour workshop to a total of 24 hours of workshop in the semester

restriction: GENMUS 3008 The Sound of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

Examination of the storylines, music and production histories of selected works from the repertory of European Music theatre of the 20th century.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 2009

Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically

examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 2020

Choral Masterworks II

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project. The designated work for 2003 is the Marriage of Figaro, by Mozart.

assessment: 2 written assignments 50% each

GENMUS 2021

Choral Repertoire II

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop

An in-depth study of a particular work drawn from the School's current corporate performance schedule. The designated work for 2003 is Beethoven's Ninth Symphony.

assessment: 2 written assignments 50% each

Level III

GENMUS 3001

Australian Music Studies III

3 units semester 1 or 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 x 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

restriction: 5915 Australian Music III, 8285 Australian Music II

The various contributing factors to the practice of music in modern Australian society; popular music traditions in 19th and 20th century Australia; transplanted European high culture composition and performance; the music of other cultures represented in modern Australia.

assessment: seminar presentation 20%, 3000 word essay 50%, exam 30%

GENMUS 3002A

Conducting III Part 1

GENMUS 3002B

Conducting III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire/resources seminar per week

prerequisite: credit or higher in GENMUS 2002B Conducting II Part 2

restriction: Conducting IIIB

Semester 1 - Choral techniques; semester 2 - Instrumental ensemble techniques. Continued development of specific skills and techniques for working with choirs, orchestras, concert bands and other instrumental ensembles including: developing choral tone; diction; working with a variety of musical and choral styles; introduction to choral singing in languages other than English; advanced ensemble skills; developing a conductor's working knowledge of relevant instruments; effective rehearsal and problem solving; development of specific aural skills; working with a variety of musical styles and performance practices; repertoire and resources study including detailed score study of selected set works.

assessment: assignments including score preparation, rehearsal planning, repertoire study and development of specific aural skills 40%, 2 x viva voce and practical assessments 40%, class

GENMUS 3003

Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: well-established instrumental performance skills and theoretical knowledge

restriction: GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA

Introduction to the principal elements of instrumental music pedagogy. It is designed to equip those who may wish to undertake a limited amount of instrumental teaching with the knowledge and understanding to work empathetically and effectively with pupils, especially in a one-to-one situation. Lecture topics include the principles and philosophies underpinning the discipline, the structure and history of the profession, its examination systems and some of its recognised methodologies. Tutorials in string, wind, keyboard and other instruments concentrate on instrumental specific approaches at elementary levels with a pupil-centred focus.

assessment: 3000 word folio 70%, contribution to tutorials 30%

GENMUS 3004

Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIB

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

restriction: GENMUS 2004 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB

Development of an ability to foster the learning potential of pupils and designed for students who have already begun to teach an instrument. Congruent verbal and non-verbal behaviours, use of appropriate vocabularies, the development of diagnostic, evaluative and planning techniques, the encouragement of creative thinking in pupils and teaching for musical meaning are included in a non

instrument specific workshop situation using demonstrating, video recording and reporting techniques.

assessment: 3000 word teaching log 50%, 4 video extracts demonstrating teaching skills 50%

GENMUS 3005

Music, Media & Contemporary Society III

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 3006

Performance Practice Workshop III

3 units semester 1 or 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour seminar/workshop per week

restriction: 1000A/B Classical Performance I Part 2 or 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Approaches to performance from the 16th to the 20th centuries. The particular interests and concerns of students will be taken into account in determining repertoire for closer study. Topics include: sources and editions, voices and instruments, pitch and temperament, problems of notation, phrasing and articulation, embellishment and ornamentation, improvisation, tempo and rhythm, dynamics.

assessment: workshop presentations 50%, 2000 word essay 50%

GENMUS 3007

Studies in Digital Sound III

Studies in Digital Sound III

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week

restriction: GENMUS 2007 Studies in Digital Sound II

prerequisite: GENMUS 1014 Sound and Media Technology 1 (students who have completed Certificate 4 in Music Technology may be given status for this course)

(a) 6 weeks x 2 hours per week: MIDI workshop incorporating sequencing and score production. 6 weeks x 1 hour MIDI tutorial, theoretical aspects of the MIDI protocol, design of MIDI instruments and MIDI systems, (b) 6 weeks x 2 hour Digital audio workshop incorporating multi-track audio recording and editing using ProTools; 6 weeks x 1 hour Digital audio tutorial including theoretical aspects of digital audio protocols, sampling and bit rates, audio file formats, compression algorithms, digital signal processing and effects.

assessment: (a) assignments in MIDI sequencing and score production 30%, individual project in MIDI composition/arranging 10%, written test in MIDI theory 10%; (b) assignments in digital audio recording and editing 30%, individual project composition or recording using digital audio 10%, written test in digital audio theory 10%

GENMUS 3008

The Sound of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

3 Units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour lecture per week and 2 hour workshop to a total of 24 hours of workshop in the semester

restriction: GENMUS 2008 The Sound of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

Examination of the storylines, music and production histories of selected works from the repertory of European Music theatre of the 20th century.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 3009

Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

This course offers an examination of musical practice in contemporary society. Drawing upon a range of examples from popular music, classical music, film music, and background music, the course considers the varied aesthetic and cultural uses of music and music media. At the same time, it looks at the interconnectedness of musical practices brought about through music-oriented technology. This may be seen especially in the general impact of recording technology on all forms of music-

making and consumption, but also in the business and promotional practices associated with the global music industry, and in current issues related to music copyright. Throughout the course, an emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 3020

Choral Masterworks III

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop

A consideration of aspects of the School's current opera or music theatre project. The designated work for 2003 is the Marriage of Figaro, by Mozart.

GENMUS 3021

Choral Repertory III

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop

An indepth study of a particular work drawn from the School's current corporate performance schedule. The designated work for 2003 is Beethoven's Ninth Symphony.

assessment: 2 written assignments 50% each

Jazz

Level I

JAZZ 1000A

Jazz Performance I Part 1

JAZZ 1000B

Jazz Performance I Part 2

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks; jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc; 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire class (masterclass) organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week for 24 weeks; piano class (all students) - study of basic jazz piano skills to support theory, arranging and accompaniment 1 hour per week for 24 weeks

quota may apply

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

corequisite: MUSCOURSE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCOURSE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz, JAZZ 1003A/B Improvisation I Part 1 & 2

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: technique (masterclass) assessment 10%, mid-year 15 min practical exam 10%, Jazz piano class 20%; end of year 25 min practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment of progress based upon the quality of each week's preparation 20%. Technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

JAZZ 1003A **Improvisation I Part 1**

JAZZ 1003B **Improvisation I Part 2**

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/tutorial in improvisation and 1hour lecture in Applied Rhythm per week

corequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

restriction: 7321 Improvisation I (New), 4391 Improvisation I (New)

Provides a foundation of common practice Jazz improvisational skills in the areas of rhythmic feel/flow, simple formulaic harmonic structures, line construction and motivic application.

Students develop and apply jazz improvisational techniques and apply basic improvisational techniques of rhythm, scales & patterns in jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with dixieland, swing and blues through to early Bebop styles is considered. One hour of contact time each week will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

assessment: assignments and participation in class 20%, written and practical exam at the end of each assessment 60%, rhythm class exam 20%

Level II

JAZZ 2000A **Jazz Performance II Part 1**

JAZZ 2000B **Jazz Performance II Part 2**

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks, jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire (master class) class organised

according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week; jazz arranging class; development of skills in creating working arrangements for small jazz ensemble combinations 1 hour per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz, JAZZ 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II Part 1 & 2

restriction: 8010 Performance II (Jazz)

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: technique (master class) assessment 10%, mid-year 20 min practical exam 10%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 20%, jazz arranging class 20%; end of year 35 min practical exam 40%; individual components must all be passed in order to pass this course

JAZZ 2001 **Practical Study IIA**

JAZZ 2002 **Practical Study IIB**

3 units full year

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5 hour performance class particular to their major study

assessment: teacher's report 30%, 10 min mid-year assessment 20%, exam - 20 min playing time 50%

JAZZ 2003 **Jazz History II**

3 units semester 2

2 hours lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 5451 Jazz Styles II, 4377 Jazz History III

Facilitate understanding of the social, economic and political factors involved in the development of Afro-American music from its West African roots to the present day; develop the ability to analyse the specific stylistic features of each historical period of jazz, including transitional and related forms, and to identify major trends in the development of the music; develop ability to assess and place into historical perspective the innovations and developments of the major contributors from early jazz to contemporary styles.

Topics include: analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; roles of instruments; study of set works.

assessment: written exam 60%, ongoing assessment, including assignments and in tutorial participation 20%, 2000 word essay 20%

JAZZ 2004A

Jazz Ensemble Practicum II Part 1

JAZZ 2004B

Jazz Ensemble Practicum II Part 2

3 units full year

Small jazz ensemble 1 hour per week (supervised), improvisation class (including 1 hour Afro-American rhythms) - 3 hours per week

prerequisite: ENS 1019B Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 2, JAZZ 1003B Improvisation 1 Part 2

corequisite: JAZZ 2000A/B Jazz Performance II Part 1 & 2, MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 9314 Improvisation II (New), 8979 Small Jazz Ensemble II

Develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops skills in Jazz Improvisation, in the styles of Standards, Bop, Modal and Contemporary. Analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal) tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation and colour. Improvisation: development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation/playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction; playing a cadenza; unaccompanied playing ; chord substitution systems.

assessment: small ensemble 50%, improvisation 50%

Level III

JAZZ 3000A

Jazz Performance III Part 1

JAZZ 3000B

Jazz Performance III Part 2

9 units full year (not offered in 2003)

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks, jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc. 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire (master class): organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week; jazz arranging and composition: advanced techniques of textural and harmonic procedures in jazz arranging and composition for small and large ensembles 1 hour per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 2000B Jazz Performance II Part 2, Pass 1 or above

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA : Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB : Jazz; JAZZ 3004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum III Part 1 & 2

restriction: 7054 Performance III (Jazz)

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate style and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: technique (master class) assessment 10%, mid-year 25 min practical exam 10%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 20%, Arranging and Composition class participation 20%, end of year 45 min practical exam 40%; individual components must all be passed to pass this course

JAZZ 3001

Practical Study IIIA: Jazz

JAZZ 3002

Practical Study IIIB: Jazz

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 2002 Practical Study IIB: Jazz

restriction: 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5 hour performance class particular to their major study

assessment: teacher's report 30%, performance class (includes 15 min mid-ear assessment) 20%, exam - 30 mins playing time 50%

JAZZ 3004A

Jazz Ensemble Practicum III Part 1

JAZZ 3004B

Jazz Ensemble Practicum III Part 2

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

1 hour per week small jazz ensemble (supervised, 2 hours per week improvisation)

prerequisite: JAZZ 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II

corequisite: JAZZ 3000A/B Jazz Performance III Part 1 & 2, MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz

restriction: 8075 Improvisation III, 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

Further develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles. Small jazz ensemble: Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation & colour. Improvisation: revision and further development of 'Standard' and 'Bop' material, in conjunction with Theory and the Third Year tunes list; modal styles: applications and exercises in pentatonics, altered pentatonics and fourths; solo development techniques, particularly application of tension/outside devices and methods; analysis of modal solos (eg. Coltrane); contemporary styles; contemporary and polychord harmonies; chord/scale relationships; rhythmic devices/techniques (eg. cross rhythms, metric modulation, etc.); playing/improvising in unusual forms, time signatures and harmonics.

assessment: small ensemble 50%, improvisation 50%. Original composition of a contemporary jazz piece to be submitted at end of first semester

Music Core

Level I

MUSCORE 1001

Approaches to Music I

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA, 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

Aural: Development of skills in identifying and notating melodic, harmonic and rhythmic units; development of critical listening skills through study of basic musical elements such as texture, timbre, articulation, dynamics, form, and structure. This part of the course is divided into five progressive streams for varying skill levels and areas of particular development. Beginning students will be allocated their stream on a placement test and progress through the levels for each successive year of their program. (Continues aural instruction from Music Foundations I: Classical.)

Choir: Development of musicianship and aural skills through choral singing. Lecture: Introductory survey of analytical and ethnographic approaches to understanding music. Musical examples drawn from Western and Non-Western cultures.

assessment: aural - as required for stream/level, lecture: one hour exam, choir - demonstration of individual sight singing ability

MUSCORE 1002

Concepts of Composition I

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 3130 Instruments for Composers I

Concepts of Musical form and the development of musical ideas in composition. Analysis of selected works. Introduction to the capabilities of and writing for musical instruments. 20th century compositional techniques; workshop: development of improvisation and composition skills both in groups and individually. Performance of selected compositions.

assessment: composition workshops 75%, analysis 25%

MUSCORE 1003

Music Foundations I: Classical

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week. Music Foundations I to comprise: aural - 1 hour (5 streams, students complete 3 streams over 3 years). Refer to MUSCORE 1001; choir: 1 hour per week (emphasis on sight singing, aural development and vocal skills); lecture: 1 hour per week

restriction: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM

Common lectures 1 hour/3 weeks. Topics include: 'what is music', guidelines for critical listening, library skills. Music Foundations workbook comprising library skills. Classical Lectures - 1 hour/9 weeks. Introduction to psychoacoustics, and musical analysis which will focus on shaping forces in music (e.g. rhythm, texture, melody, tonality and harmony).

assessment: choir: - demonstration of individual sight singing, aural - as required for stream/level, lecture - written assignment 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1004

Music in Context I:

Tonality and Form in Western Music

3 units semester 2

2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations 1 (Classical)

restriction: 1935 Music Theory I

Conventions of standard musical discourse in western practice. Topics to include: harmonic conventions: terminology, voice leading, chord functions and progressions, secondary chord function, modulation, altered chords (+6, N6); formal procedures: phrase and period structures, binary and ternary forms, sonata form, variation form, song forms; contrapuntal techniques; a small number of set works.

assessment: assignments 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1005

Music Foundations I: Jazz

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour jazz theory lecture per week

restriction: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Music Foundation I: Jazz to comprise: aural: 1 hour (5 streams, students complete 3 streams over 3 years). Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I: choir: 1 hour per week (emphasis on sight singing, aural development and vocal skills); theory lecture: 1 hour per week.

Common Lectures 1 hour/3 weeks. Topics include: "what is music", guidelines for critical listening, library skills. Music Foundations workbook comprising theory, technology and library skills.

Jazz Lectures - 1 hour/9 weeks. Jazz theory, including study and practical application of scales, chord types, chord progressions, digital patterns, 12 bar blues and rhythm changes in all keys. Scales include blues scale, modes, bebop scales, diminished and whole tone scales.

assessment: choir - demonstration of individual sight singing, aural - as required for stream/level, theory lecture - weekly assignments and test 40%, exam 60%

MUSCORE 1006

Music in Context I: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour jazz theory lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz

restriction: 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Jazz theory topics: Extended and altered chords, plurality, chord substitution, analysis, chord-scale relationships. Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

assessment: Jazz theory weekly assignments & tests 40%, exam 60%

Level II

MUSCORE 2001

Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music

restriction: 2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA, 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 4851 Music Theory III (harmony topic)

An understanding of the polyphonic and harmonic practices and musical forms is developed through the study of a range of set works. Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

assessment: listening tests, written exam, short assignments

MUSCORE 2002

Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training

Representative survey of music in the Western tradition from the Medieval Period to the present. Perspectives and themes will include musical style and performance practice, music's relation to other art forms and wider artistic currents, and the reception and social history of music. Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

assessment: exam and 2500 word essay or equivalent; aural: as required for stream/level.

MUSCORE 2003

Music in Context IIA: Jazz

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 theory hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I. Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition.

assessment: theory: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 2004

Music in Context IIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour theory lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I. Jazz Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition. Topics include: Revision of intervals, scales, chord construction and secondary dominants; Cadences & Chord Function - Deceptive Resolution; Voice Leading and embellishment; Common Jazz Chord Progression; Rhythmic Permutation; Modes - Modal Harmony and Cadences; Poly-chords and Compound Chords; Aural Training and Recognition; Substitute Dominants; Non-functional Harmony; Minor Key Harmony - Modal Interchange; Modulation - Tonicisation; Chord Substitution and Techniques of reharmonisation; Melody Writing; Harmony in 4ths and other symmetrical structures; Rhythm; More advanced consideration in modal harmony and chord substitution; Permutation of Scales - synthetic formations.

assessment: theory weekly assignments & tests 50%, exam 50%

Level III

MUSCORE 3001

Music in Context III: Analysis

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour aural, 2 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2002 Music in context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

restriction 2645 Analysis Workshop III, 4851 Music Theory III (Analysis topic), 3495 Music Analysis III

Selected methods of music analysis and how these methodologies may be used to explore representative compositions of the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include: Styles of analysis: narrative and descriptive (Hoffmann, Schumann, Tovey); reductive (Schenker), linear (Reti, Keller) and category (La Rue). Practice of various styles of analysis; refining the aural basis of analytic determination; analysis of set works. Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I.

assessment: workshop exercises, four formal analytic studies, exam

MUSCORE 3002

Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz. Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

restriction: 4838 Jazz Theory III

Jazz Theory: Extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships; research of standard harmonic progression and standard tunes; advanced chord substitution and polytonality.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 25%, exam 75%

MUSCORE 3003

Music in Context IIIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

restriction: 4838 Jazz Theory III

Jazz Theory: Advanced level study of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Topics include: Investigation and study/application of the "Lydian Chromatic Concept" by George Russell; study of other techniques/systems such as 12 tone techniques, Eastern scales/techniques, and systems used by 20th century composers - Bartok, etc.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 25%, exam 75%

MUSCORE 3004

Career Skills III

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour workshop, 2 hour lecture per week

Consideration of a range of topics including: presentations from professionals in the music industry, recording studio techniques, preparation of budgets, program notes, performance proposals, resumés, interview and presentation techniques.

assessment: ongoing assignments 50%; major project 50%

Music Education

Level II

MUSED 2001

Music Education IIA

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Stylistic aspects of writing for percussion and rhythm section instruments. Developing experience in percussion and rhythm section playing techniques. Functional musical skills including techniques of improvisation and composition in a variety of genres and styles. Introduction to the principles and processes of music learning, including the nature of musical ability, learning styles, environmental influences, and skill acquisition.

assessment: assignments 60%, exam 40%

MUSED 2002

Music Education IIB

3 units semester 2

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Woodwind methodology involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in writing for and playing woodwind instruments and basic methodology. Music education history and philosophies. The development of music education in Australia. An overview of music education methodologies, including Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze, Suzuki and Yamaha. Observation visits to a variety of schools.

assessment: woodwind methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, journal of observation visits 30%

MUSED 2003A

Music Education Ensembles II Part 1

MUSED 2003B

Music Education Ensembles II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour ensemble - jointly with Music Education Level III, 1 hour lecture per week

corequisite: MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA & MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Participation in rehearsals and performance of the Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres.

Basic conducting and rehearsal techniques. Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles.

assessment: arranging exercises 20%, arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

Level III

MUSED 3001

Music Education IIIA

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: MUSED 2001/2002 Music Education IIA & IIB

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

Brass instrument methodology involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in writing for and playing brass instruments, and basic methodology. Classroom music curriculum studies – introduction to teaching principles, lesson planning, classroom management, and communication. Teaching strategies for junior secondary level (i.e. Years 8-10) music classes in the area of practical work, theory, listening, improvisation and composition. Psychological approaches to musical development and learning, including personality, motivation, creativity and social influences. An introduction to the application of technology in music education.

assessment: brass methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 30%, curriculum assignments 40%

MUSED 3002

Music Education IIIB

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop (may be taught in condensed format to accommodate Music Education Practicum III) per week

prerequisite: Music Education IIIA

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

String instrument methodology involving learning the orchestral string family, gaining experience in writing for and playing string instruments, and basic methodology. Issues in Music Education research including theories of learning, musical ability, and perception, technology, assessment and evaluation.

assessment: string methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, seminar presentation 30%

MUSED 3003A **Music Education Ensembles III Part 1**

MUSED 3003A **Music Education Ensembles III Part 1**

3 units full year (not offered in 2003)

2 hour ensemble - jointly with Mus. Ed. Level II, 1 lecture per week

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

corequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA & MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB

Participation in and direction of rehearsals and performances of the music education band and choir involving repertoire in a broad range of genres and styles. Ensemble rehearsal techniques. Advanced principles of arranging and composing music for ensembles.

assessment: arranging exercises 20%, arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

MUSED 3004 **Music Education Practicum III**

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

prerequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA

corequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA & MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice (equivalent to 20 days/4 weeks) in a secondary school. Students who successfully complete the course are given a non-graded pass.

Honours

MUSICED 4006A/B **Honours Music Education**

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Program Rule 6.6

A program of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, 2 x 5000 word projects (or equivalent) with reports to the Music Education postgraduate seminar 40%, 10,000 word thesis 40%

Musicology

Honours

MUSICOL 4011A/B **Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Program Rule 6.5

assumed knowledge: reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the program of study

A program of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

assessment: 4 x 5000 word seminar papers 60%, dissertation on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) 40%

Music Studies

Level II

MUSST 2001 **Approaches to Music IIA**

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour tutorials per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II, 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC, 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC

This course offers an introduction to the co-disciplines of Ethnomusicology, Historical Musicology, and Systematic Musicology. Specific focuses include historical and intellectual development of the discipline/s; methods (including ethnographic fieldwork, paleography, traditional and technology-based approaches to music analysis); sources (observational and oral data, archival and bibliographic materials, audiovisual and digital forms of data); ethics (intellectual property, working with informants); and writing about music, music history, and culture.

assessment: essays and/or other written work, tutorial participation

MUSST 2002 **Approaches to Music IIB**

3 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

Musicology: introduction to current issues in Musicology. Ethnomusicology: case studies and other approaches to understanding traditional and contemporary music and culture.

assessment: essays and/or other written work, oral presentation of research

Level III

MUSST 3001

Approaches to Music III

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA, 9189 Musicology IIIA

Investigation of three main areas: music studies research and documentation skills; studies in a selected historical period; theory and techniques and selected examples of culture-bound studies of music.

assessment: bibliography, seminar paper and transcription or notation assignment

MUSST 3005

Foundation for Honours III – Music Studies

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB, 1256 Musicology IIIB, 5364 Music Education III

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music studies and research including musicology, ethnomusicology and music education.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Music Technology

Level I

MUSTECH 1001

Practical Study IA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Workshop: theory and practice of tape manipulation, analogue instruments (Theremin), and voltage control synthesis (Moog, VCS3, Roland S200). Tutorial: principles of acoustics and psychoacoustics; the distinction between acoustic and auditory phenomena; non-linear correlation between frequency and pitch; power and loudness; Fourier analysis; tuning of musical scales; auditory illusions; spatial perception of sound; architectural acoustics.

assessment: workshop - written and viva voce test of practical command and theoretical understanding of tape manipulation and voltage control synthesis 30%; project in musique concrete composition using a variety of sound material including sounds sourced from analogue synthesisers 40%; Tutorial - exam 30%

MUSTECH 1002

Practical Study IB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: satisfactory audition

Workshop: theory and practice of tape manipulation, analogue instruments (Theremin), and voltage control synthesis (Moog, VCS3, Roland S200). Tutorial: principles of acoustics and psychoacoustics; the distinction between acoustic and auditory phenomena; non-linear correlation between frequency and pitch; power and loudness; Fourier analysis; tuning of musical scales; auditory illusions; spatial perception of sound; architectural acoustics.

assessment: workshop - written and viva voce test of practical command and theoretical understanding of tape manipulation and voltage control synthesis 30%; project in musique concrete composition using a variety of sound material including sounds sourced from analogue synthesisers 40%; Tutorial - exam 30%

Level II

MUSTECH 2001

Practical Study IIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology

Workshop - theory and practice of microphone selection and placement; the patch bay and mixing desk; effects processors; managing a recording session; the ProTools recording environment. Tutorial - principles and practices of audio post-production; mixing down; producing a CD master.

assessment: workshop - written and viva voce test of studio competency 30%; Tutorial - completion of an individual recording project in association with a performance student or student ensemble 70%

MUSTECH 2002

Practical Study IIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology

Workshop - the design and implementation of real-time interactive performance systems using the Max/MSP programming environment. Tutorial - digital signal processing with MSP and CSound.

assessment: workshop - development and programming of an interactive performance program 30%; Tutorial - programming assignments 30%; development of original programming concept 40%

Level III

MUSTECH 3001

Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology

Concepts and applications for music for video, games and the World Wide Web, practical and theoretical aspects of multimedia networking, using the Internet as a performance 'space'.

assessment: programming assignments 30%, multimedia composition project 40%, contribution to group Internet performance project 30%

MUSTECH 3002

Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

6 hours per semester of individual supervision, 2 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology

Design, development and execution of an individual or collaborative project; Seminar series on the concept of digital arts and its application to new media.

assessment: project 70%, 3000 word research paper in digital arts 30%

MUSTECH 3005

Foundation for Honours III: Music Technology

3 units semester 2 (not offered in 2003)

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: COMP 3005 Foundation for Honours III - Composition

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research in music technology and composition.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Performance

Level I

PERF 1002A

Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1

PERF 1002B

Keyboard Musicianship I Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour practical workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: Admission subject to audition

Development of practical skills in the areas of sight reading, transposition, keyboard harmony, figured bass, score reading and rapid learning.

assessment: regular practical exercises

PERF 1003A

Stagecraft I Part 1

PERF 1003B

Stagecraft I Part 2

note: only available to those students who commenced in 2002.

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week and a 1 hour movement class

restriction: 7609 Stagecraft I

corequisite: Classical Performance I Part 1 in Voice

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis

assessment: class assignments and a weekly log 60%, attendance and participation 40%

PERF 1500A

Classical Performance I Part 1

PERF 1500B

Classical Performance I Part 2

Specialisations are available in Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hours per week over 24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week over 24 weeks

quota may apply

prerequisite: audition

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment or equiv. 10%, 15 min mid-year practical exam 25%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 15%; sem 2: 25 min end of year practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%. Sem. 1 technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

PERF 1501

Practical Study IA: Performance

PERF 1502

Practical Study IB: Performance

Specialisations are available in Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind.

3 units semester 1 or 2

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours technique and repertoire class per week

restriction: any Level II Performance course worth 6 units

prerequisite: 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem I: teacher assessment 30%, 10 min practical assessment 70%; sem 2 - teacher assessment 30%, 15 min practical assessment 70%. Vocal - sem I: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/performance class 10%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 60 %; sem 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire class/ performance class 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 70%

Level II

PERF 2001A

Accompanying II Part 1

PERF 2001B

Accompanying II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/workshop per week

quota may be apply

prerequisite: PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I

corequisite: Classical Performance II Part 1 or Practical Study IIA: Performance course in Piano

Investigation of the nature of the pianist's role as accompanist, associate artist, chamber musician and rehearsal pianist. Development of ensemble skills, rehearsal techniques and management of the rehearsal process. Experience of first rehearsal and the performance situations. Increased familiarity with a wide range of instrumental and vocal repertoire.

assessment: 4 practical assessments, 25% each

PERF 2003A

Stagecraft II Part 1

PERF 2003B

Stagecraft II Part 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week and 1 hour movement class

restriction: 7255 Stagecraft II

prerequisite: PERF 1003A/B Stagecraft I

corequisite: Classical Performance II Part 1 in Voice

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis.

assessment: class assignments including 1000 word essay and involvement in stagecraft productions 60%, attendance and participation 40%

PERF 2004A

Voice Practicum II Part 1

PERF 2004B

Voice Practicum II Part 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week

restriction: 3135 Italian for Singers

Repertoire class; language (Italian).

assessment: repertoire 20%, language: class assignments 40%, final exam 40%

PERF 2500A

Classical Performance II Part 1

PERF 2500B

Classical Performance II Part 2

Specialisations are available in Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind.

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hours per week over 24 weeks; technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/ vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week over 24 weeks

prerequisite: Classical Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

PERF 2501 **Practical Study IIA: Performance**

PERF 2502 **Practical Study IIB: Performance**

Specialisations are available in Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind

3 units semester 1 or 2

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours technique/ repertoire class per week

restriction: any Level II Performance course worth 6 units

prerequisite: 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem 1: teacher assessment 30%, 10 min practical assessment 70%; sem 2 - teacher assessment 30%, 15 min practical assessment 70%. Vocal - sem 1: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/performance class 10%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 60%; sem 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire class/ performance class 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 70%

Level III

PERF 3003A **Stagecraft III Part 1**

PERF 3003B **Stagecraft III Part 2**

3 units full year (not offered 2003)

2 hour workshop per week and 1 hour movement class

prerequisite: PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II

corequisite: Classical Performance III Part 1 in Voice

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis.

assessment: class assignments including a 1000 word essay and involvement in stagecraft productions 60%, attendance and participation 40%

PERF 3004A **Voice Practicum III Part 1**

PERF 3004B **Voice Practicum III Part 2**

3 units full year (not offered 2003)

3 hours per week

restriction: 8434 German for Singers

prerequisite: PERF 2004B Voice Practicum II Part 2

Repertoire class; language (German).

assessment: repertoire 20%, language: class assignments 40%, final exam 40%

PERF 3005 **Foundation for Honours III: Performance**

3 units semester 2 (not offered 2003)

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest.

PERF 3500A **Classical Performance III Part 1**

PERF 3500B **Classical Performance III Part 2**

9 units full year (not offered 2003)

Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind

9 units full year not offered in 2003

1 hour individual tuition per week for 30 weeks; performance forum 1.5 hours per week over 24 weeks; Technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/ vocal specialisation, 1.5 hours per week for 24 weeks

prerequisite: Classical Performance II Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed

expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Subject to special audition and interview and to the availability of suitably qualified teachers, selected students will be permitted to specialise in the area of orchestral studies. This will include a focus upon orchestral excerpts and audition material (including concerti). Individual contracts, incorporating content and assessment, will be developed for each student.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment or equivalent 10%, 25 min mid-year practical exam 30%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%; sem 2: 45 min end of year practical exam 60%. End of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass the course

PERF 3501

Practical Study IIIA: Performance

PERF 3502

Practical Study IIIB: Performance

Specialisations are available in: Brass, Keyboard, Percussion, Strings, Voice and Woodwind

3 units semester 1 or 2 (not offered 2003)

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours technique and repertoire class per week

restriction: any Level III Performance course worth 6 units

prerequisite: 2002 Practical Study IIB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem 1: teacher assessment 30%, 15 min practical assessment 70%; sem 2: teacher assessment 20%, 25 practical min assessment 80%. Vocal - sem 1: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire/performance class 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 70 %; sem 2: teacher assessment 10%, repertoire class/ performance

With the permission of the Program Head it is possible to devote one sixth of the course to an Honours seminar. This involves the presentation of a paper on a topic which is related to the main field of study, and which is approved by the relevant instrumental or vocal teacher. If you intend to proceed to a Master of Music (Performance) program you are advised to consider this option.

Assessment pattern for Classical students - there are a number of possible frameworks for assessment. In each case, all components must be passed:

Pattern 1: One 65 minute recital (12 units), plus one major concerted work* (4 units) plus one 35 minute recital (8 units)

The 4 unit concerted work may be replaced by an essay of 5000 words, also worth 4 units. In this case the 65 minute recital must include a major concerted work.

Pattern 2: Two 65 minute recital (12 units each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Pattern 3: One 65 minute recital (12 units), plus one major concerted work* (4 units) plus one 35 minute chamber music performance (8 units)

Pattern 4: One 65 minute recital (12 units), plus one major concerted work* (4 units) plus one 35 minute program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument (8 units)

Students of brass instruments will be assessed as above except that they may give two 30 minute recitals in lieu of any 65 minute recital.

Unless the Dean on the advice of the Head of Studies approves otherwise, no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or its entirety.

The School is happy to consider alternative assessment packages. These should be discussed first with your teacher and then referred to the Course Coordinator.

* A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.

Honours

PERF 4005A/B

Honours Performance

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Program Rule 6.4

A program of individual tuition in performance supported by fortnightly performance workshops of 1.5 hours duration. The program provides for an intense study of technique, repertoire and interpretation leading to a series of public performances.

assessment: Practical assessments take the form of public recitals, the programs for which need to be submitted for approval by the end of March (classical) or the end of semester 1 (jazz)

Conversion Table

The current courses are available in 2003 to students in the Bachelor of Music (New) program. The new course codes and titles created by the new computing system have been provided:

| Current Code and Course | | New Code and Course | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 3408 | American Pathfinders III | MUSHIST 3027 | American Pathfinders III |
| 1222 | Aural Development II | MUSTH 2002A/B | Aural Development II |
| 5915 | Australian Music III | MUSICOL 3051 | Australian Music III |
| 4372 | Brass Ensemble II | ENSEMBLE 2031A/B | Brass Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 |
| 7698 | Brass Ensemble III | ENSEMBLE 3072A/B | Brass Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 |
| 7880 | Chamber Music II | ENSEMBLE 2064A/B | Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2 |
| 9050 | Chamber Music III | ENSEMBLE 3082A/B | Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 |
| 9199 | Chamber Orchestra II | ENSEMBLE 2080A/B | Chamber Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 |
| 7399 | Chamber Orchestra III | ENSEMBLE 3068A/B | Chamber Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 |
| 5797 | Composer's Workshop II | MUSCOMP 2044A/B | Composer's Workshop II Part 1 & 2 |
| 3035 | Composer's Workshop III | MUSCOMP 3021A/B | Composer's Workshop III Part 1 & 2 |
| 3833 | Conducting IIB | ELECTIVE 2026A/B | Conducting IIB Part 1 & 2 |
| 5328 | Conducting IIIB | ELECTIVE 3045A/B | Conducting IIIB Part 1 & 2 |
| 3839 | Contemporary Music Ensemble II | ENSEMBLE 2027A/B | Contemporary Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4138 | Contemporary Music Ensemble III | ENSEMBLE 3033A/B | Contemporary Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 |
| 6587 | Early Keyboard Technique II | ENSEMBLE 2050A/B | Early Keyboard Technique II Part 1 & 2 |
| 1671 | Early Keyboard Technique III | ENSEMBLE 3006A/B | Early Keyboard Technique III Part 1 & 2 |
| 5355 | Early 20th Cent. Mod. II | MUSHIST 2039 | Early 20th Cent. Mod. II |
| 6596 | Electronic Music II | ELECTIVE 2051A/B | Electronic Music II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4305 | Electronic Music III | ELECTIVE 3037A/B | Electronic Music III Part 1 & 2 |
| 1685 | Ethnomusicology II | ETHNO 209A/B | Ethnomusicology II Part 1 & 2 |
| 6989 | Ethnomusicology IIIA | ETHNO 3062A/B | Ethnomusicology IIIA Part 1 & 2 |
| 1492 | Ethnomusicology IIIC | ETHNO 3003A/B | Ethnomusicology IIIC Part 1 & 2 |
| 2260 | French for Singers | ELECTIVE 3012A/B | French for Singers Part 1 & 2 |
| 8384 | German for Singers | ELECTIVE 2100A/B | German for Singers Part 1 & 2 |
| 2270 | Harmony Workshop IIIA | MUSTH 3020 | Harmony Workshop IIIA |
| 9314 | Improvisation II (New) | JAZZ 2081A/B | Improvisation II (New) Part 1 & 2 |
| 8075 | Improvisation III | JAZZ 3075A/B | Improvisation III Part 1 & 2 |
| 1516 | Japanese Music III | ETHNO 3004 | Japanese Music III |
| 1212 | Jazz Arranging II | JAZZ 2902A/B | Jazz Arranging II Part 1 & 2 |
| 3382 | Jazz Arranging III | JAZZ 3024A/B | Jazz Arranging III Part 1 & 2 |
| 4602 | Jazz Ensemble Small II | JAZZ 2033A/B | Jazz Ensemble - Small II Part 1 & 2 |
| 3395 | Jazz Ensemble Small III | JAZZ 3026A/B | Jazz Ensemble - Small III Part 1 & 2 |
| 4377 | Jazz History III | JAZZ 3038A/B | Jazz History III Part 1 & 2 |
| 5021 | Jazz Keyboard II | JAZZ 2038A/B | Jazz Keyboard II Part 1 & 2 |
| 5451 | Jazz Styles II | JAZZ 1061A/B | Jazz Styles Part 1 & 2 |
| 2008 | Jazz Theory II | JAZZ 2014A/B | Jazz Theory II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4838 | Jazz Theory III | JAZZ 3039A/B | Jazz Theory III Part 1 & 2 |
| 9641 | Jazz Workshop II | JAZZ 2085A/B | Jazz Workshop II Part 1 & 2 |

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------------|------------------|--|
| 1459 | Jazz Workshop III | JAZZ 3902A/B | Jazz Workshop III Part 1 & 2 |
| 6358 | Large Ensemble (Wind) II | ENSEMBLE 2048A/B | Large Ensemble (Wind) II Part 1 & 2 |
| 2705 | Large Ensemble (Wind) III | ENSEMBLE 3019A/B | Large Ensemble (Wind) III Part 1 & 2 |
| 1243 | Large Ensemble Experience II | ENSEMBLE 2004A/B | Large Ensemble Experience II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4152 | Large Ensemble Experience III | ENSEMBLE 3034A/B | Large Ensemble Experience III Part 1 & 2 |
| 4557 | Large Jazz Ensemble II | JAZZ 2032A/B | Large Jazz Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 |
| 8964 | Large Jazz Ensemble III | JAZZ 3080A/B | Large Jazz Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 |
| 8463 | Large Vocal Ensemble II | ENSEMBLE 2071A/B | Large Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 |
| 5106 | Large Vocal Ensemble III | ENSEMBLE 3042A/B | Large Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 |
| 5553 | Music Education IIM (New) | MUSICED 2042A/B | Music Education IIM (New) Part 1 & 2 |
| 5364 | Music Education III | MUSICED 3046A/B | Music Education III Part 1 & 2 |
| 5384 | Music since the 1940s II | MUSHIST 2040 | Music since the 1940s II |
| 7642 | Music Theory II | MUSTH 2060A/B | Music Theory II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4851 | Music Theory III | MUSTH 3040A/B | Music Theory III Part 1 & 2 |
| 9879 | Musicology II | MUSICOL 2088A/B | Musicology II Part 1 & 2 |
| 4127 | Musicology IIIC | MUSICOL 3032A/B | Musicology IIIC Part 1 & 2 |
| 6902 | Orchestra II | ENSEMBLE 2053A/B | Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 |
| 8163 | Orchestra III | ENSEMBLE 3076A/B | Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 |
| 7736 | Orchestration Workshop II | MUSTH 2062 | Orchestration Workshop II |
| 4717 | Percussion Ensemble II | ENSEMBLE 2036A/B | Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2 |
| 8677 | Percussion Ensemble III | ENSEMBLE 3078A/B | Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 |
| 8010 | Perf I (Jazz) | JAZZ 1013A/B | Perf I (Jazz) Part 1 & 2 |
| 7054 | Perf III (Jazz) | JAZZ 3065A/B | Perf III (Jazz) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9532 | Perf IIB (Brass) | PERF 2083A/B | Perf IIB (Brass) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6525 | Perf IIB (Guitar) | PERF 2049A/B | Perf IIB (Guitar) Part 1 & 2 |
| 2385 | Perf IIB (Harp) | PERF 2017A/B | Perf IIB (Harp) Part 1 & 2 |
| 4023 | Perf IIB (Harpsichord) | PERF 2028A/B | Perf IIB (Harpsichord) Part 1 & 2 |
| 7558 | Perf IIB (Jazz) | JAZZ 2058A/B | Perf IIB (Jazz) Part 1 & 2 |
| 5783 | Perf IIB (Organ) | PERF 2043A/B | Perf IIB (Organ) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9593 | Perf IIB (Percussion) | PERF 2084A/B | Perf IIB (Percussion) Part 1 & 2 |
| 8559 | Perf IIB (Pianoforte) | PERF 2074A/B | Perf IIB (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2 |
| 3531 | Perf IIB (Strings) | PERF 2025A/B | Perf IIB (Strings) |
| 7929 | Perf IIB (Voice) | PERF 2065A/B | Perf IIB (Voice) Part 1 & 2 |
| 4715 | Perf IIB (Woodwind) | PERF 2035A/B | Perf IIB (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6313 | Perf IIIB (Brass) | PERF 3055A/B | Perf IIIB (Brass) Part 1 & 2 |
| 1773 | Perf IIIB (Guitar) | PERF 3007A/B | Perf IIIB (Guitar) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6678 | Perf IIIB (Harp) | PERF 3059 | Perf IIIB (Harp) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6258 | Perf IIIB (Harpsichord) | PERF 3054A/B | Perf IIIB (Harpsichord) Part 1 & 2 |
| 7268 | Perf IIIB (Jazz) | JAZZ 3067A/B | Perf IIIB (Jazz) Part 1 & 2 |
| 5110 | Perf IIIB (Organ) | PERF 3043A/B | Perf IIIB (Organ) Part 1 & 2 |
| 7649 | Perf IIIB (Percussion) | PERF 3070A/B | Perf IIIB (Percussion) Part 1 & 2 |
| 2446 | Perf IIIB (Pianoforte) | PERF 3015A/B | Perf IIIB (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6324 | Perf IIIB (Strings) | PERF 3056A/B | Perf IIIB (Strings) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9235 | Perf IIIB (Voice) | PERF 3085A/B | Perf IIIB (Voice) Part 1 & 2 |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1932 | Perf IIIB (Woodwind) | PERF 3009A/B | Perf IIIB (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6890 | Perf IIIE (Brass) | PERF 3061A/B | Perf IIIE (Brass) Part 1 & 2 |
| 8524 | Perf IIIE (Guitar) | PERF 3077A/B | Perf IIIE (Guitar) Part 1 & 2 |
| 6517 | Perf IIIE (Harp) | PERF 3057A/B | Perf IIIE (Harp) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9070 | Perf IIIE (Harpisichord) | PERF 3083A/B | Perf IIIE (Harpisichord) Part 1 & 2 |
| 2458 | Perf IIIE (Jazz) | JAZZ 3016A/B | Perf IIIE (Jazz) Part 1 & 2 |
| 7684 | Perf IIIE (Organ) | PERF 3071A/B | Perf IIIE (Organ) Part 1 & 2 |
| 1585 | Perf IIIE (Percussion) | PERF 3005A/B | Perf IIIE (Percussion) Part 1 & 2 |
| 1385 | Perf IIIE (Pianoforte) | PERF 3001A/B | Perf IIIE (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9017 | Perf IIIE (Strings) | PERF 3081A/B | Perf IIIE (Strings) Part 1 & 2 |
| 9875 | Perf IIIE (Voice) | PERF 3087A/B | Perf IIIE (Voice) Part 1 & 2 |
| 1810 | Perf IIIE (Woodwind) | PERF 3008A/B | Perf IIIE (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2 |

MUSHIST 3068 The Music of Satie III

MUSHIST 3067 The Keyboard Music of Olivier Messiaen III

The following courses will be available to students enrolled in other Schools in 2003:

| Code | Title | Semester | Units |
|------------------|--|-----------------|--------------|
| Level I | | | |
| GENMUS 1001 | From Elvis to U2 I | 2 | 3 |
| GENMUS 1003 | Musics of the World I | 1 | 3 |
| GENMUS 1014 | Sound & Media Technology I | 2 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1001 | Approaches to Music I | 1 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1002 | Concepts of Composition I | 1 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1003 | Music Foundations I: Classical | 2 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 1004 | Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music | 2 | 3 |
| Level II | | | |
| MUSST 2001 | Approaches to Music IIA | 1 | 3 |
| MUSST 2002 | Approaches to Music IIB | 2 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2001 | Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 1 | 3 |
| MUSCORE 2002 | Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music | 2 | 3 |
| GENMUS 2005 | Music, Media & Contemporary Society II | 2 | 3 |
| GENMUS 2009 | Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts) | 2 | 3 |
| Level III | | | |
| ETHNO 3003A/B | Ethnomusicology IIIC Part 1 & 2 | F | 6 |
| ETHNO 3004 | Japanese Music III | 2 | 2 |
| ETHNO 3063A/B | Ethnomusicology IIIA Part 1 & 2 | F | 6 |
| MUSHIST 3027 | American Pathfinders in Music III | 1 | 2 |
| MUSICOL 3051 | Australian Music III | 1 | 1 |
| MUSTH 3020 | Harmony Workshop IIIA | 2 | 2 |
| MUSTH 3040A/B | Music Theory III Part 1 & 2 | F | 3 |
| MUSHIST 3068 | The Music of Satie III | 2 | 2 |
| MUSHIST 3067 | The Keyboard Music of Olivier Messiaen III | 1 | 2 |
| GENMUS 3005 | Music, Media & Contemporary Society III | 2 | 3 |
| GENMUS 3009 | Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts) | 2 | 3 |

Faculty of Sciences

Website: www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| Awards and Rules | 503 |
| Diploma in Agricultural Production <i>Dip.A.P.</i> Academic Program Rules | 505 |
| Diploma in Natural Resource Management <i>Dip.NR.Mgt</i> Academic Program Rules | 507 |
| Diploma in Wine Marketing <i>Dip.Wine Mark</i> Academic Program Rules | 509 |
| Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management + | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science <i>B.Ag.Sc.</i> | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Hort.Sc.]</i> | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) <i>B.Ag.Sc.[IPM]</i> | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Oen.]</i> | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Plant Br.]</i> | |
| Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Viti.Sc.]</i> Academic Program Rules | 511 |
| Bachelor of Agriculture <i>B.Ag.</i> Academic Program Rules | 520 |
| Bachelor of Biotechnology <i>B.Biotech.</i> Academic Program Rules | 523 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Science <i>B.Env.Sc.</i> Academic Program Rules | 525 |
| Bachelor of Food Technology and Management <i>B.F.T. & M.</i> Academic Program Rules | 528 |
| Bachelor of Natural Resource Management <i>B.NR.Mgt.</i> Academic Program Rules | 530 |
| Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management <i>B.R.Ent.Mgt.</i> Academic Program Rules | 533 |
| Bachelor of Science <i>B.Sc.</i> | |
| Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) <i>B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.)</i> | |
| Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) <i>B.Sc.(Jur.)</i> | |
| Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) <i>B.Sc.(Mol.Biol.)</i> | |
| Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics) <i>B.Sc.(Optics & Photonics.)</i> | |
| Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics) <i>B.Sc.(Space Sc.& Astrophysics)</i> | |
| Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science <i>B.A./B.Sc</i> Academic Program Rules | 535 |

Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) ⁺

Bachelor of Wine Marketing

B. Wine. Mark.

| | |
|--|-----|
| Academic Program Rules | 548 |
| Graduate Attributes..... | 551 |
| Syllabuses for all Sciences programs: | |
| Agricultural Business..... | 554 |
| Agriculture | 556 |
| Agronomy | 556 |
| Anatomical Sciences..... | 560 |
| Animal Science | 561 |
| Applied and Molecular Ecology | 564 |
| Biochemistry | 571 |
| Biometrics | 573 |
| Biotechnology | 574 |
| Chemical Engineering..... | 574 |
| Chemistry | 575 |
| Commerce | 578 |
| Economics & Finance | 578 |
| Environmental Biology..... | 579 |
| Food Technology and Management..... | 585 |
| Genetics..... | 587 |
| Geographical and Environmental Studies | 590 |
| Geology and Geophysics | 590 |
| Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology..... | 597 |
| Microbiology and Immunology | 599 |
| Oenology..... | 601 |
| Pharmacology | 605 |
| Physics and Mathematical Physics | 605 |
| Physiology | 612 |
| Plant Science | 615 |
| Psychology | 617 |
| Science..... | 618 |
| Soil and Water | 618 |
| Statistics..... | 623 |
| Viticulture..... | 623 |
| Wine Marketing | 625 |

⁺ Note: there will be no further intake of new students in these academic programs. For program details please refer to the *University Calendar, Part 1 Undergraduate Academic Programs, 2002*.

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Sciences

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management*

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business*

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

Degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

Degree of Bachelor of Science

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)*

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics)

Degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science & Astrophysics)

Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business*

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

* No further intake in these programs

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Academic Program Rules

1 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the diploma shall extend over two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent

2 **Admission**

2.1 **Particular requirements**

For admission to the Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

2.2 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

2.2.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma of Agricultural Production as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

2.2.2 **Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

3 **Assessment and examinations**

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.
- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4 Qualification Requirements

4.1 Academic program

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for Level I and Level II of the Bachelor of Agriculture as specified under Academic Program Rule 5.2 for that program.

4.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Academic Program Rules

1 **Duration of Program**

The program of study for the diploma shall extend over two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent

2 **Admission**

2.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

2.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma in Natural Resource Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

2.1.2 **Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

3 **Assessment and examinations**

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written,

practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4 **Qualification Requirements**

4.1 **Academic Program**

For the award Diploma in Natural Resource Management a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for Level I and Level II of the Bachelor of Natural Resource Management as specified under Academic Program Rule 5.2 for that program

4.2 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the

opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Academic Program Rules

1 **Duration of program**

The program of study for the diploma, which is offered externally, shall extend over four years of part-time study.

2 **Admission**

2.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 2.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Diploma in Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

2.1.2 **Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

3 **Assessment and examinations**

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written,

practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4 **Qualification Requirements**

4.1 **Academic program**

For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all courses listed in the program of study for both years of the program. This program is available in the external mode only.

The program of study for students commencing the program prior to 1996 is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1998*.

The program of study for students commencing the program in 1996 and subsequent years is as follows:

First Year

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 1000WT Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1008WT Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1015WT Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRIBUS 1016WT Introduction to Business Management | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 1001WT Vineyard & Winery Operations I | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1003WT Legal Issues in Wine Marketing | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1026WT Microeconomic Principles | 3 |

Second Year

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard & Winery Operations II | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2000WT Consumer Behavioural & Analysis | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2001WT Wine and Society | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2036WT Advertising and Promotion | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 2017WT Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2006WT Retail Management | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2031WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products | 3 |

4.2 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5. Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Note: Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science under previous Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology). Students who commenced the Bachelor of Agricultural Science not majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding).

Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

A degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

1.2 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Bachelor degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

1.3 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Bachelor degrees shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) and Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates under-taking the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the course APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 4.2 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that course provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the program of study for the courses of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 5.1.3 below.
- 4.4 Notwithstanding results in individual courses, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the courses that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one course thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.
- 4.5 A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the program notwithstanding results in individual courses, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the courses at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one course. Moreover:
- (a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the course which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory course to be undertaken by the student at a higher level
 - (b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any course in succeeding levels for which the prerequisites has been failed
 - (c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a course at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that course after having passed the prerequisite.
- 4.6 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of

Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe
- (c) For the purposes of 4.6 (a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

5 **Qualification requirements**

5.1 **Bachelor of Agricultural Science**

5.1.1 **Unacceptable combination of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.1.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any courses of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level course before completing all compulsory first and second level courses must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

5.1.3 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Academic Program Rules to the value of at least 96 units which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I courses to the value of at least 24 units.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II courses to the value of at least 24 units.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III courses to the value of at least 48 units, taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six units may be presented towards the degree.

5.1.4 Compulsory courses.

(a) Level I

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems | 3 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1 | |
| <i>or</i> | |
| CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry | 6 |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |
| GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society* | 3 |
| STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics* | 3 |

(b) Level II

| | |
|--|---|
| ANIML SC 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II | 3 |
| ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology | 3 |
| BIOMET 2000WT Biometry | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources | 3 |
| Elective | 3 |

* Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III courses from other programs in the Faculty of Sciences or in the Schools of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in and count towards the degree:

one only of

MATH 1007A/B Mathematics I in place of
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

and both

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and

in place of

PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society

Students wishing to enrol in Level II courses in the Statistics Department will require a pass in Pure Math 1007A/B Mathematics I, at least a credit in Biomet 2000WT Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

(c) Level III courses - compulsory and elective

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry | 3 |
| BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation | 3 |

and any of the following courses offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 units taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Courses taken in the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Sciences to the value of no more than 20 units

may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The courses BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation and APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry will normally be taken in the third year of the program.

Agronomy and Farming Systems

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3002RW Research Project, Agronomy and Farming Systems | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology | 3 |

Animal Science

| | |
|---|---|
| ANIML SC 3000RW/3000WT Research Project: Animal Science | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3016RW Animal Health and Welfare | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3043RW Biotechnology in the Animal Industries | 3 |

Applied and Molecular Ecology

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment | 3 |
| APP ECOL3007WT Biological Control (e)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour (o)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3012WT Molecular Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology (e)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management | 3 |

Biometrics SA

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Biomet 3001WT Advanced Biometry (e)* | 3 |
|--------------------------------------|---|

Environmental Biology

| | |
|--|---|
| ENV BIOL 3011 Biology and Diversity of Insects | 3 |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology</i> | |
| HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticultural Systems (o)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production & Marketing | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)* | 3 |

Plant Science

| | |
|--|---|
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3005WT Research Project: Plant Science | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology | 6 |
| PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III (e)* | 3 |

Soil and Water

| | |
|--|---|
| SOIL&WAT3000WT Research Project A: Soil & Water | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT3002WT Soil Management & Conservation | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT3005WT Research Project: Soil & Water | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3011WT Integrated Catchment Management III | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT3012WT Soil Water Management | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology & Nutrient Cycling | 3 |

Soil and Water and Geology and Geophysics

| | |
|--|---|
| Geology 3009 Environmental Geology III | 3 |
|--|---|

* these courses are offered in alternate years: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years

Note (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree:

- students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the program at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree *and*
- a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

5.1.1.4 Practical experience

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Bachelor or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of work experience on farms or in industry in at least three different enterprises as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. Candidates must complete a major study of

at least eight weeks duration in one of the chosen enterprises. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the program. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed and a full written report on the major study. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the program. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the program with the Practical Experience Administrator.

5.2 Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

5.2.1 Candidates shall comply with Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and will be required to present the following courses at Level III:

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry | 3 |
| BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)* | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |

In addition, students must complete Level III electives to the value of 24 units.

The following are recommended as suitable electives:

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Principles | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control (e)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant & Animal Breeding | 3 |
| VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science | 3 |

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Program Adviser.

5.2.2 Horticultural Practical experience

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation periods of the four years of the program. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science Coordinator, no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year.

5.3 Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

5.3.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Academic Program Rules 5.3.2 below.

5.3.2 Courses for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture Science):

Level I

semester 1

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I | 3 |
| STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics | 3 |

full year

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1 | |
| <i>or</i> | |
| CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry | 6 |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | 6 |

Level II

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape and Wine Microbiology | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany | 3 |
| VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | 3 |
| BIOMET 2000WT Biometry | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking | 3 |

Level III

semester 1

| | |
|---|-----|
| AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources | 3 |
| VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication | 1.5 |
| VITICULT 3020WT Table & Drying Grape Production | 1.5 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e) ⁺ | |

or

| | |
|--|---|
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o) ⁺ | 3 |
|--|---|

Level IV

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) A | 3 |
| <i>and</i> | |
| electives | 9 |

or

| | |
|---|---|
| VITICULT 3019WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) B | 6 |
| <i>and</i> | |
| electives | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3050WT Grape & Wine Business Management | 3 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e) ⁺ | 3 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o) ^{*+} | 3 |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Electives | 6 |
|-----------|---|

⁺ Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

Electives may be chosen from the Level III courses listed at 5.1.4 (c) above *and*

| | |
|--|-----|
| ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) | 1.5 |
|--|-----|

The following are recommended:

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e) [*] | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o) [*] | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling | 3 |

| | | |
|--|-----|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | | |
| ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III | | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) | 1.5 | |
| FREN 3013WT Technical French | | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)* | | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)* | | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management | | 3 |
| <i>Full year</i> | | |
| APP ECOL 3002AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management | | 3 |
| <i>Vacation period</i> | | |
| HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production & Marketing (a) | | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Science (b) | | 3 |
| * these courses are offered in alternate years: (e) = even years, (o) odd years. | | |
| (a) July (b) September. | | |

5.4 Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

- 5.4.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Academic Program Rules 5.4.2 below
- 5.4.2 Courses for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology):

Level I

semester 1

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics | | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society | | 3 |

semester 2

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I | | 3 |
| STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics | | 3 |

full year

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1 | | |
| <i>or</i> | | |
| CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry | | 6 |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I | | 6 |

Level II

semester 1

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape & Wine Microbiology | | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany | | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers | | 3 |
| VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science | | 3 |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | | |
| ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | | 3 |
| BIOMET 2000WT Biometry | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking | | 3 |

Level III

semester 1

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 3007WT Winery Engineering III | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management | | 3 |

semester 2

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 3003WT Wine Packaging and Quality Management | | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 3037WT Distillation and Fortified Winemaking | | 1.5 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e)*+ | | 3 |
| <i>or</i> | | |
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o)*+ | | 3 |
| <i>and</i> | | |
| VITICULT 3017WT Viticultural Production B (Oenology) | | 1.5 |

Level IV

semester 1

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| OENOLOGY 3009WT Advanced Sensory Practice | | 1.5 |
| OENOLOGY 3033WT Industry Experience (Oenology) | | 4.5 |
| PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries | | 1.5 |
| VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication | | 1.5 |

semester 2

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| OENOLOGY 3045WT Advances in Oenology | | 3 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e)*+ | | |
| <i>or</i> | | |
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o)*+ | | 3 |
| Electives | | 9 |

+ Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

5.5 Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

5.5.1 Candidates shall comply with Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Academic Program Rule 5.5.2 below.

5.5.2 Courses for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management):

Level 1

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience 1 | 3 |
| STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics | 3 |

full year

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1

or

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry | 6 |
| ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology 1 | 6 |

Level II

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|-----|
| ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2004WT Professional Practice of Pest Management | 1.5 |
| BIOMET 2000WT Biometry | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate) | 1.5 |
| Elective | 3 |

Level III

Compulsory courses

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3000WT IPM Internship | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agrifood Industry | 3 |
| BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation | 3 |

Four of the following courses:

| | |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control (e)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 3011 Biology and Diversity of Insects | 3 |

Electives to the value of 18 units:

The courses listed below and at (b) above are recommended as suitable electives. However, subject to the approval of the Program Adviser, courses from other programs in the Faculty of Sciences may be presented.

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour (o)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology(e)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3000 WT Production Horticulture | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o)* | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology & Nutrient Cycling | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A | 3 |

5.6 The Honours Degrees

- 5.6.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the program for the Bachelor degree. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II courses before enrolment for Honours.
- 5.6.2 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.6.3 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they
- have already qualified for Honours or
 - have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours or

(c) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

5.6.4 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Bachelor degree as set out in Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Academic Program Rule 5.1.3, a candidate shall complete one of the project courses listed below

| | |
|---|----|
| AGRONOMY 4002ARW/BRW Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
| ANIML SC 4001ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
| APP ECOL 4005AWT/BWT Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
| HORTICUL 4000AWT/BWT Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
| PLANT SC 4003AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
| SOIL&WAT 4009AWT/BWT Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |

5.6.5 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Bachelor degree as set out in Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four Level III electives specified in Academic Program Rule 5.2.1 a candidate shall complete the project course HORTICUL 4005AWT/BWT Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

5.6.6 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Bachelor degree as set out in Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Academic Program Rule 5.3.2, students shall complete the following courses

Year 4

semester 1

| | |
|---|-----|
| VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production | 1.5 |
| VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) A | 3 |
| Elective | 1.5 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3050WT Grape & Wine Business Management | 3 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e)*+ | |
| or | |
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o)*+ | 3 |

full year

| | |
|---|----|
| VITICULT 4004AWT/BWT Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
|---|----|

5.6.7 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Bachelor degree as set out in Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Academic Program Rule 5.4.2 students shall complete the following courses:

semester 1

| | |
|---|-----|
| OENOLOGY 3033AWT/BWT Industry Experience (Oenology) A | 4.5 |
|---|-----|

and one of:

| | |
|---|-----|
| OENOLOGY 3009WT Advanced Sensory Practice | 1.5 |
| PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries | 1.5 |
| VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication | 1.5 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 3045WT Advances in Oenology | 3 |
| VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A (e)*+ | 3 |
| or | |
| VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B (o)*+ | 3 |

full year

| | |
|---|----|
| OENOLOGY 4001AWT/BWT Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) | 12 |
|---|----|

5.6.8 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Bachelor degree as set out in Academic Program Rule 5.5.2 except that in lieu of the Level III electives to the value of 9 units and the course APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology, a candidate shall complete the project course.

| | |
|--|--|
| APP ECOL 4006AWT/BWT Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) | |
|--|--|

5.6.9 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Candidates shall complete all requirements for Level I and II of the Bachelor degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as set down in Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 parts (a) and (b) candidates shall present the following courses at Level III:

(a) compulsory courses

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A | 3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry | 3 |
| BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3010WT Honours Plant Breeding A | 3 |
| PLANT SC 4010AWT/BWT Honours Plant Breeding B | 9 |

(b) one of the following two groups of courses

Group (i) - Horticultural Crops

| | |
|---|---|
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o)* | 3 |
| two of the following: | |
| HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)* | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)* | 3 |

Group (ii) - Broad Acre Crops

| | |
|--|---|
| two of the following: | |
| AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III (e)* | 3 |

(c) electives

Students specialising in Horticultural Crops must take electives to the value of 6 units. Those specialising in Broadacre Crops must take electives to the value of 9 units. Electives may be additional courses from Groups (a) or (b) above, or may be chosen from the list below:

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology (e)* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology | 6 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology & Nutrient Cycling | 3 |

Electives may also be chosen with the approval of the Program Adviser, from other courses offered by the Faculty of Sciences.

* These courses are offered in alternate years: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years

+ Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year of which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

5.10 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purposes.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Agriculture

Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study, or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Particular requirement

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

3.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.2.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

3.2.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which

meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Bachelor degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification Requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 Bachelor of Agriculture

For the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall complete courses (72 units) listed for Level I, II and III of the program of study.

Level I

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems | 3 |
| APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A | 3 |
| APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils | 3 |
| STATS 1002RW Data Management & Interpretation | 3 |

full year

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience I | 3 |
|--|---|

Level II

Core courses

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Principles | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II | 3 |
| Elective | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRONOMY 2008RW Agricultural Experience II | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy | 3 |
| Elective | 3 |

Electives

Semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3018RW Intensive Livestock Management (e*) | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o*) | 3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e*) | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2011RW Spatial Information and Land Evaluation | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e*) | 3 |
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o*) | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry | 3 |

Level III

Core courses

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications | 3 |
| AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management | 3 |
| Electives | 6 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 3004RW Land Management Systems III | 3 |
| Electives | 9 |

Electives

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3017RW Comparative Animal Physiology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3007WT Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology & Nutrient Cycling | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management and Conservation | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 2009WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness | 3 |
| AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism | 3 |
| ANIML SC 3016RW Animal Health and Welfare | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3018WT Advanced Plant and Animal Breeding | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology (e*) | 3 |
| PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management | 3 |

full year

AGRONOMY 3008ARW/BRW Individual Studies (Ag) 3

APP ECOL 3002AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management 3

* these courses are offered in alternate years: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years.

Summer semester/other vacation periods

ANIML SC 3043RW Biotechnology in the Animal Industries (s) 3

APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (s) 3

APP ECOL 3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands (a) 3

HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing (a) 3

SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment (s) 3

SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Science (b) 3

Students may apply to take courses from other programs in the Faculty provided that prerequisites have been satisfied.

(a) July (b) September (s) Summer

5.3 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

5.3.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

AGRONOMY 4001ARW/BRW

Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

ANIML SC 4000ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

APP ECOL 4002ARW/BRW

Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT

Honours Hort.Viticulture. and Oenology (B.Ag.)

PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)

SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.3 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded.

1 First Class

2A Second Class div A

2B Second Class div B

3 Third Class

NAH Not awarded.

5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Biotechnology

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

- 1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology. A candidate may obtain a degree, an Honours degree, or both.

2 **Duration of program**

- 2.1 The program of study for the Bachelor degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 **Admission**

3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course shall be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.
- 3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine.
- 3.1.3 Such candidates shall, as a minimum, be required to present the compulsory Level II and III courses listed in Rule 5.2 below, and additional level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 6 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 units. Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline, nor as a prerequisite.

- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 **Qualification requirements**

5.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

- 5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in the following Level I courses to the value of not less than 21 units:

| | |
|---|---|
| BIOTECH 1000 Introduction to Biotechnology | 3 |
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I | 6 |
| CHEM ENG 1004 Introduction to Bio-processing | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I | 3 |
| GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I | 6 |

together with additional level I courses to the value of 3 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 and 5.9.2 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units as follows

- (a) passes in the compulsory courses:
- | | |
|---|---|
| BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) | 4 |
| BIOTECH 2000 Principles of Biotechnology II | 4 |
| MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) | 4 |
- (b) passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 10 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Sciences, or selected courses listed for the degree of Engineering (Chemical), selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units as follows

- (a) passes in the compulsory courses:
- | | |
|---|---|
| BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III | 6 |
| BIOTECH 3000 Biotechnology Practice III | 6 |
- (b) passes in additional Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Sciences or the School of Engineering, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

5.3 The Honours Program

5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree

5.3.2 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in one of the following courses:

| |
|---|
| ANIML SC 4000AWT/BWT Honours Animal Science |
| APP ECOL 4000 AWT/BWT Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology |
| BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry |

| |
|---|
| CHEM 4000A Honours Chemistry |
| GENETICS 4000A/B Honours Genetics |
| MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology |
| OENOLOGY 4002AWT/BWT Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.) |
| PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology |
| PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology |
| PLANT SC 3012AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science |

5.3.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in a course taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.3.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.5 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded.

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Environmental Science

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

- 1.1 There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.
- 1.2 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Bachelor degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

2 **Duration of program**

The program for the Bachelor degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 **Admission**

3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 3.1.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.
- 3.1.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.
- 3.1.3 Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at the University of Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at University of Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken

into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 **Qualification requirements**

5.1 **The degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science**

- 5.1.1 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed.
- 5.1.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present courses to the value of at least 94 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 units and no more than 30 units of Level I courses as follows:

- (a) A candidate shall present 12 units of passes in the compulsory courses:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

or

CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry 6

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I 3

and

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I 3

- (b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 units chosen from Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences with the following courses recommended:

PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society 3

STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

or

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I 3

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 units and no more than 32 units of Level II courses as follows:-

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II courses:-

CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II 4

and

PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II 4

- (b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 units of Level II courses chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Sciences.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 units and no more than 48 units of Level III courses as follows:-

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III courses:

AGRIC 3004 Elements of Environmental Law 2

ECON 3020 Introduction to Environmental Economics III 2

ENVT 3016 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.) 4

- (b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising courses to the value of 12 units.

- (c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III courses of not less than 12 units and not more than 24 units chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty Sciences. These courses may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 units as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Academic Program Rules.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

With the approval of the Dean candidates may include courses from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 units.

5.2 The Honours Degree

5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Bachelor degree.

5.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Bachelor degree except that, in lieu of Level III courses to the value of 12 units prescribed in 5.1.2 (iii) (c), the candidate shall undertake one of the following project courses:

AGRONOMY 4004ARW/BRW Honours Environmental Science (Agronomy and Farming Systems) 12

ANIML SC 4005ARW/BRW Honours Environmental Science (Animal Science) 12

APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) 12

CHEM 4001A/B Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry) 12

ENV BIOL 4001A/B Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) 12

GEOLOGY 4003A/B Honours Environmental Science (Geology) 12

SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) 12

5.2.3 The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.4 A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

- 5.2.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they
- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
 - (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*
 - (c) have withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

Academic Program Rules

1 General

The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

2 Duration of program

The program for the degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol

for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualifications requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 Academic program

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below for the four years of the program to a value of not less than 96 units.

First Year

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics | 3 |
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics 1 | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 1001 Cells in Organisms | 3 |
| FOODT&M 1000RG Introduction to Food Technology | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| FOODT&M 1001 Consumers, Food and Health | 3 |
| STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics | 3 |

Full Year

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry 1 | |
| or | |
| CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry | 6 |

Second Year

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II | 3 |
| PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| ANIMAL SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | 3 |
| FOODT&M 2002WT Nutrition II | 3 |
| FOODT&M 2003RG Food Microbiology | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 2002WT Sensory Evaluation of Foods | 3 |

Third Year

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging | 3 |
| FOODT&M 3011RG Food Chemistry | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 3017WT Communications in the Agri-food Industry | 3 |
| BIOMET 2000WT Biometry | 3 |
| FOODT&M 3025RG Animal Food Processing | 3 |
| FOODT&M 3026RG Plant Food Processing | 3 |

Full year

| | |
|--|---|
| FOODT&M 3016ARG/BRG Food Industry Internship | 3 |
|--|---|

Fourth Year

Students must complete courses to the value of at least 24 units including the core courses and all courses in one of the two streams.

Core Courses

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| FOODT&M 3014RG Food Quality and Regulation | 3 |
| FOODT&M 3021RG Food Product Development | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| FOODT&M 3018WT Food Marketing | 3 |
|-------------------------------|---|

full year

| | |
|--|---|
| FOODT&M 3020 AWT/BWT Research Project (Food Technology & Management) | 9 |
|--|---|

Product Development Stream

semester 1

| | |
|---|-----|
| PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries | 1.5 |
| OENOLOGY 3000WT Food Waste Management | 1.5 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research | 3 |
|--|---|

or

| | |
|--|---|
| HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o) | 3 |
|--|---|

or

| | |
|----------|---|
| Elective | 3 |
|----------|---|

Food Marketing Stream

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing and E-Commerce | 3 |
|---|---|

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research | 3 |
|--|---|

5.3 The Honours Program

5.3.1 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

5.3.2 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications:

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not awarded. |

5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study, or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The course coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

3.1.2 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in 5.2, at the University of Adelaide.

4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1
- (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
 - (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 4.3
- (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
 - (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification Requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

- 5.2 For the degree Bachelor of Natural Resource Management a student shall complete 72 units from the courses listed below, including all core courses and between 24 and 30 units of Level I courses and between 18 and 24 units of Level II courses

Level I

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA | 3 |
| APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1000RW Environment and Society | 3 |
| PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics | 3 |
| APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils | 3 |
| STATS 1002RW Data Management & Interpretation | 3 |

Level II

Core

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2015RW Field Studies IIA* | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2011RW Spatial Information and Land Evaluation | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 2014RW Fauna Management II | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIB* | 3 |
| APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 2010RW Ecosystems and Community Ecology | 3 |

* Field Studies II can be taken in either semester 1 or semester 2 along with an elective in the free semester.

Level III

Core

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 3001RW Economics of Resource Management III (not offered in 2003) | |
| AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications | 3 |
| Electives (3 electives only in 2003) | 9 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 3004RW Land & Management Systems III | 3 |
| Electives | 9 |

Electives

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3016RW Individual Studies A | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3025RW Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management | 3 |
| ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology & Diversity of Insects | 3 |
| ENVT 3016 Environmental Impact Assessment | 4 |
| SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3016WT Soil Ecology & Nutrient Cycling | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3009WT Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry | 3 |
| AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology | 3 |
| ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3003RW Individual Studies B | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3011WT Integrated Catchment Management III | 3 |

full year

| | |
|---|---|
| APP ECOL 3013ARW/BRW Individual Studies C | 6 |
| APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management | 3 |

summer semester/other vacation periods

| | |
|--|---|
| APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (s) | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3023RW Conservation Biology (b) | 3 |
| APP ECOL 3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands (a) | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3004WT Environmental Toxicology and Remediation (s) | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3007WT GIS for Environmental Management (s) | 3 |

| | |
|---|---|
| SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A (s) | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences (b) | 3 |
| SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management (s) | 3 |

Students may apply to take courses from other programs in the Faculty provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied.

(a) July (b) September (s) Summer.

5.3 Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree

5.3.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

AGRONOMY 4003ARW/BRW
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt)

ANIMAL SC 4003ARW/BRW
Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt)

APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)

SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.3 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.4 A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See for syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

The program for the degree shall extend over one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2 Admission

2.1 Except as provided in 2.2 below, an applicant for admission to the program of study for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management shall have qualified for the Diploma of Agricultural Production or for the South Australian TAFE Advanced Diploma in Rural Enterprise Management or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Sciences as equivalent to those qualifications for the purpose of this rule.

2.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may wish to impose, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management a person who does not qualify under 2.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the academic program

2.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the academic program for the degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management as the Faculty in each case may determine

3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a

maximum value of 6 units provided such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4 Qualifications requirements

4.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

4.2 Academic program

Candidates must complete courses to the value of not less than 24 units including a minimum of 21 units at Level III.

4.2.1 All candidates shall complete the compulsory courses:

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | |
| AGRIBUS 3047RW Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises (not offered in 2003) | 3 |
| AGRIBUS 3048RW Quality Management for Rural Enterprises | 3 |

full year

- AGRIBUS 3046ARW/BRW Leadership in Agri-industries 3
- 4.2.2 Candidates who have not previously completed the following courses or courses deemed by Faculty to be equivalent to those courses shall complete the following
- AGRIBUS 3049RW Marketing of Rural Commodities 3
- WINEMKTG 1015WT Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business (Ex*) 3
- 4.2.3 Students must complete sufficient electives from the courses listed below to bring to a total value of 24 units the courses presented for the degree. To qualify for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management students must have completed three courses from ONE of the production areas listed below. Choice of electives must be approved by the Program Adviser.

Electives

- AGRIBUS 2009WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness 3
- AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment 3
- AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management 3
- AGRIBUS 3044ARW/BRW Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management 3
- FOODT&M 3018WT Food Marketing 3
- WINEMKTG 2006WT Retail Management (Ex)* 3
- WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research (Ex)* 3
- WINEMKTG 2036WT Advertising and Promotion (Ex)* 3
- WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing and E-Commerce 4

Production Electives

Agronomy

- AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry 3
- AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy 3
- AGRONOMY 3012RW Advanced Agronomy 3

Animal Production

- ANIML SC 3015RW Animal Nutrition & Metabolism 3
- ANIML SC 3016RW Animal Health & Welfare 3
- ANIML SC 3018RW Intensive Livestock Management (e)* 3
- ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production 3
- ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production 3

Horticulture

- HORTICUL 3000WT Production Horticulture (e)* 3
- HORTICUL 3001WT 3001WT Horticulture Systems (o)* 3
- HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing (MY)* 3

- HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing (o)* 3
- HORTICUL 3047WT Lifestyle Horticulture (e)* 3

* These courses offered at specified times: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years, MY = mid-year break.

4.3 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

5 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics)

Bachelor of Science (Space Science & Astrophysics)

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be the following degrees:

Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics)

Bachelor of Science (Space Science & Astrophysics)

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.

1.2 There shall be the following honours degree:

Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science.

1.3 A candidate may obtain a Bachelor degree, an Honours degree or both.

1.4 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences in the same course.

2 Duration of programs

2.1 The program of study for the degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all programs

3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at the University of Adelaide or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the candidate shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Academic Program Rules *and*
- (b) the candidate shall present courses which satisfy the Level three course and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Academic Program Rules, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 4 units, but a candidate may only present two courses for which this result has been obtained, or one course for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline, nor as a prerequisite.

4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification Requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 The degree of Bachelor of Science

5.2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.2.2 and 5.2.3 below, pass courses from 5.9 below to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 30 units

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units*

(c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.2.4 below.

5.2.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.2.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 units in Level I or Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences, and the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. Passes in Level I or Level II courses to the value of 6 units offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Sciences and the other School or Faculty.

(b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law courses of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 units at Level I.**

* Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III course SCIENCE 3000 Industry Practicum (Science). This course does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Science

** For entry to Law courses see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

5.2.3 No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree or present the same course towards more than one major.***

***A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Sciences Office

5.2.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III courses, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

Science Discipline - major requirements.

Anatomical Sciences

Courses offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 units.

Biochemistry

Courses to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III.

Botany

A Botany major requires courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity
and/or
ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future
and

ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III
and one of

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III
ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III
ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods
in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III
ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III

PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource
and Environmental Management.

Chemistry

Courses offered in Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

Organic Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units including:

CHEM 3000A/B Mechanism and Synthesis

and at least one of the following:

CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

CHEM 3002 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products.

Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Courses offered in Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units which include:

CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III

CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III.

Entomology

Courses offered in Environmental Biology and Applied and Molecular Ecology to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity

and

ENV BIOL 3011 Biology and Diversity of Insects

and/or

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future

and one of

APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods
in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III

ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

A candidate who wishes to take ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity towards both their Entomology and Zoology majors must include a further course taken from the list for the Zoology major.

Environmental Biology

Courses offered in Environmental Biology with a total value of at least 9 units. This may include the course ENVT 3007 Environmental Change III.

Genetics

Courses to the value of at least 9 units which include:

GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics:

Genomes and Gene Expression

GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

Geology

Courses offered in Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 units including:

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III

and not less than two of:

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III

GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III

GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III

ENVT 3007 Environmental Change III

Geophysics

Courses offered in Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 units:

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III

Microbiology & Immunology

Courses to the value of 9 units which include:

MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunology A

MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunology B

Pharmacology

Courses offered in Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 units.

*Physics**

Courses offered in Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

and at least two of

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III

Theoretical Physics

Courses offered in Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

and at least one of

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics

PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

PHYSICS 3010 Structure of Matter

PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) program or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) program may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

and one of the following:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

Physics and Theoretical Physics

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 units including:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 12 units may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

Physiology

Courses offered in Physiology to the value of at least 9 units.

Psychology

Courses offered in Psychology to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III

Zoology

A Zoology major requires Level III courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity

and/or

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future

and

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III

and one of

ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects

APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods

in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III

SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management

A candidate who wishes to take ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity towards both their Entomology and Zoology majors must include a further course taken from the list for the Zoology major.

- 5.2.6 Candidates shall complete their program of study for the degree under the current Academic Program Rules except that candidates who commenced their program of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their program of study under present Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Academic Program Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Courses in schedules prior to 1989

First year course 6 units at Level I

First year half course 3 units at Level I

Second year course 8 units at Level II

Second year half course 4 units at Level II

Third year course 12 units at Level III

Third year double course 24 units at Level III

Palaeontology III 4 units at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year course, which have not been presented in a course, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit 2 units at Level III

Double option/unit 4 units at Level III

Triple option 6 units at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a course to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter course as is practicable.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)

- 1 Pattern of study
Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each course, students may select their own combinations of courses at first and subsequent year levels. Full-time students normally take courses with an aggregate value of 24 units at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Sciences Office.
- 2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Sciences)
- (a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the courses presented fulfill the requirements of 5.2.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.
- (b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain a University of Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 5.2.4 with an aggregate units value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.
- (c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III courses with an aggregate value of 12 units and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing.

5.3 The degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

5.3.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements.

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.2 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units selected as follows:

Group I

one Biomedical Science course to the value of 8 units comprising:

either

MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

or

PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

Group II

(i) level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units from the following:

both of

ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II

and

ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II

GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II

MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II

both of

PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation

and

PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and Nervous System

(ii) additional level II courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 5.9.3 and 5.9.6 below, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator

- (iii) Candidates may not present both MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) and MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, nor PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA and/or PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB towards the degree.

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

- (i) One core course from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

| | |
|---|----|
| GENETICS 3004A/B Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
| MICRO 3002A/B Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
| PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
| PHYSIOL 3002A/B Physiology III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
- (ii) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units selected from courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9 taught by the Departments of Anatomical Sciences, Chemistry (approved courses only), Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology, Molecular Biosciences or Physiology.

5.4 The degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

- 5.4.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Academic Program Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 5.4.2 and 5.4.3 below.
- 5.4.2 A candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 52 units from those listed in 5.9.1 to 5.9.7 below which shall include:
 - (a) Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units
 - (b) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units
 - (c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.2.1(c) and 5.2.4.
- 5.4.3
 - (a) A candidate shall present the Law course LAW 1001 Introductory Legal Skills
 - (b) A candidate shall present the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract
 - (c) A candidate shall present the Law courses to the value of at least 12 units chosen from the following: LAW 1002 Law of Torts, LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law, and a 4 unit Law Elective
- 5.4.4 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will

be determined by the Faculty of Sciences in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Academic Program Rules and to the following provisions:

- (a) Law courses presented for 5.4.3(a) will count as 4 units at Level I
 - (b) Law courses presented for 5.4.3(b) will count as 4 units at Level II
 - (c) Law courses presented for 5.4.3(c) will count as 12 units at Level III.
- 5.4.5 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in courses presented for 5.4.2(b) and 5.4.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.2.6 above.
 - 5.4.6 Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate courses which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

They shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 5.4.2(b) and 5.4.2(c) above and which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any degree.
 - 5.4.7 There may be a classification of 'Conceded Pass' but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 units.

Notes (not forming part of the Academic Program Rules)
B.Sc.(Jur.)

- 1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:
 - (a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including courses at third year level
 - (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five and a half years.
- 2 Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking Law courses. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
- 4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the course LAW1001 Introductory Legal Skills. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Program Adviser for the Faculty of Sciences and by a Program Adviser for the School of Law.
- 5 **Pattern of Study**
Full-time students will normally take their courses according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in first year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I courses to the value of 21 units, from those listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 and 5.9.2 plus LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I

Second year

Level II courses to the value of 16 units from those listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.3 and 5.9.6 plus LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW1003 Law of Contract.

Third year

Level I courses to the value of 3 units from those listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.1 and 5.9.2 plus Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law courses to the value of 8 units from those listed in 5.4.3 above with the advice of the Law Program Adviser.

6 Advice from the School of Law

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law courses in the third year as above to the value of 12 units are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

7 Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide (Policy of the Faculty of Sciences)

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 5.4.3(a) and 5.4.3(b).
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 5.4.3(a) and 5.4.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 5.4.2 on account of appropriate studies for a non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 to the value of 12 units including a major in a Science discipline.
- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8 Credit on account of Law courses passed prior to 1987 (Policy of the Faculty of Sciences)

- (a) candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III
- (b) candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:
 - (i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed LAW1001A/B Legal Skills I and be granted 4 units at Level I
 - (ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 units at Level II

- (iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 units at Level III for the Law courses listed in 5.4.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law courses passed prior to 1987 with the units value of those Law courses being determined by the value attributed to them.

9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Sciences).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent courses at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III courses required by 5.4.2 and 5.4.3 (that is, Level III Science courses to the value of 12 units, and the Law courses indicated in 5.4.3(b) to the value of 12 units) should have been completed after candidates have gained admission to the program for the Bachelor of Science and to the program for the Bachelor of Law at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Program Adviser.

5.5 The degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

5.5.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.2 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units which shall include:

Group I

(i) a pass in the core course BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II (4 units)

(ii) passes in additional level II Molecular Biology courses to the value of 12 units selected from those listed in 5.9.5 below

Group II

(iii) passes in level II courses to a minimum value of 6 units from those listed in 5.9.3 Sciences courses, or level II courses offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- (iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

Group I

- (i) a pass in the core course BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 units)
- (ii) passes in additional level III Molecular Biology courses to the value of not less than 4 units chosen from those listed in 5.9.9 below
- Group II
- (iii) passes in courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from those listed in 5.9.7 Sciences courses, or level III courses offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
- (iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

5.5.2 A candidate shall complete a major as follows:

- (a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any courses to the value of 9 units selected from Level III courses taught by Chemistry and Molecular Biosciences, and the course PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology
- or
- (b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Academic Program Rule 5.2.4 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

5.6 The degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics and Photonics)

5.6.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Optics & Photonics) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses which shall include:

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

together with additional level I courses to the value of not more than 18 units selected in accordance with Academic Program Rule 5.2 for the degree of Bachelor of Science. A selection from the following courses are recommended:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I

ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units which shall include:

(i) Group I (14 units)

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

and either

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

or

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II

(ii) Group II

at least 4 units from the following:

MATHS 2002 Algebra II

ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II

ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

(iii) additional courses offered by any Faculty, other than Sciences, of the university, subject to approval by the course advisor.

(c) Level III

passes (not conceded passes) in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

(i) Group I (18 units)

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research

PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices

PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III

PHYSICS 3019 Physical Optics III

PHYSICS 3020 Photonics III

(ii) Group II

at least 6 units from the following:

ELEC ENG 3015 Communications, Signals and Systems

ELEC ENG 3018 RF Engineering III

ELEC ENG 3016 Control III

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics

PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

5.7 The degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science and Astrophysics)

5.7.1 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Space Science & Astrophysics) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

PHYSICS 1007 Space Science and Astrophysics I

together with additional level I courses to the value of 9 units selected in accordance with the Academic Program Rule 5.2 for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units selected as follows:

(i) passes not less than 16 units from the following:

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

and either

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

or

APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics

PHYSICS 2010 Space Science and Astrophysics II

(ii) additional level II courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.3 and 5.9.6 below, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator.

(c) Level III

passes (not conceded passes) in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

(i) PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics III

PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics

PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III

PHYSICS 3021 Space Plasma Physics

(ii) passes in additional level III courses selected from those offered for the degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9.7 and 5.9.10 below, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator.

5.8 The degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science - B.A./B.Sc.

Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after four years of full-time study (or par-time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Science Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Academic Program Rule 5.9 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences to a minimum units value of 52, as follows:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 12 units chosen from courses specified in 5.9

(b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 16 units, being prerequisites for courses at Level III

(c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units

(d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Sciences;

(e) A student must concurrently qualify for both awards.

Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Sciences where credit of courses completed will be considered on a case by case basis.

5.9 Academic program

Level I

5.9.1 Science

full year

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I 6

CHEM 1001A/B Foundations of Chemistry 6

ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I 6

GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I 6

GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I 6

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I 6

PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I 6

| | | | |
|---|---|--|---|
| <i>semester 1</i> | | | |
| ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I | 3 | GEOLOGY 2003 Environmental & Historical Geology II | 4 |
| PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy 1 | 3 | PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 1000 Psychology IA | 3 | PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II | 4 |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I | 3 | PHYSIOL 2004 Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and Nervous System | 4 |
| GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I | 3 | PSYCHOL 2003 Psychology IIB | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 1001 Psychology IB | 3 | | |
| 5.9.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences | | 5.9.4 Biomedical Science | |
| MATHS 1001 Mathematics IH* | 3 | <i>full year</i> | |
| All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. | | MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) | 8 |
| *see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details | | PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) | 8 |
| Level II | | 5.9.5 Molecular Biology | |
| 5.9.3 Science | | <i>full year</i> | |
| <i>full year</i> | | BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) | 6 |
| BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II | 8 | BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II | 4 |
| CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II | 8 | CHEM 2001A/B Chemistry II (Molecular Biology) | 6 |
| GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II | 8 | GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology) | 6 |
| MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II | 8 | 5.9.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences | |
| PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II | 8 | <i>semester 1</i> | |
| <i>semester 1</i> | | APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series* | 2 |
| ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II | 4 | APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis * | 2 |
| CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II | 4 | <i>semester 2</i> | |
| ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EBII | 4 | APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics* | 2 |
| ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EBII | 4 | STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods* | 2 |
| GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II | 4 | * see B.E. degree in School of Engineering for syllabus details and restrictions | |
| GEOLOGY 2001 Structural and Field Geology II | 4 | All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, listed under Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The course MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four units at Level I except that candidates may not present both MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I and MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree. | |
| PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II | 2 | *see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details | |
| PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II | 2 | | |
| PHYSIOL 2003 Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs and Circulation | 4 | | |
| PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II | 4 | | |
| PSYCHOL 2002 Psychology IIA | 4 | | |
| <i>semester 2</i> | | | |
| ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II | 4 | | |
| ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EBII | 4 | | |
| ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII | 4 | | |
| GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics & Data Processing II | 4 | | |

Level III**5.9.7 Science****Anatomical Sciences***semester 1*

ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals 3

ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy 3

semester 2

ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology 3

ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology 3

Applied and Molecular Ecology*semester 1*

APP ECOL 3012WT Molecular Ecology 3

semester 2

APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control 3

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour 3

APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology (e) 3

Chemistry*full year*

CHEM 3000A/B Mechanism and Synthesis 6

CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III 6

CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III 6

semester 1

CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy 3

CHEM 3005 Topics in Chemistry IIIA 6

semester 2

CHEM 3002 Heterocyclic Chemistry & Natural Products 3

CHEM 3006 Topics in Chemistry IIIB 6

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology*semester 1*

PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology 6

semester 2

PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology 6

Environmental Biology*summer semester*

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III 3

ENV BIOL 3005 Paleobiology III 3

semester 1

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future 3

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III 3

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III 3

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III 3

ENV BIOL 3011WT Biology and Diversity of Insects 3

semester 2

ENV BIOL 3007 Systematics and Biodiversity 3

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management & Restoration III 3

ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III 3

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III 3

Geology and Geophysics*semester 1*

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III 3

GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III 3

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III 3

GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous & Metamorphic Petrology III 3

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III 3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III 3

GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III 3

GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III 3

GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III 3

GEOLOGY 3009 Environmental Geology III 3

GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S) 3

Molecular Biosciences*semester 1*

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular & Structural Biology III 6

GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression 6

MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A 6

semester 2

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III 6

GENETICS 3006 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics 6

MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B 6

Physics and Mathematical Physics*semester 1*

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics 2

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III 3

PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics 2

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III 3

PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics 2

PHYSICS 3018 Electromagnetism III 3

PHYSICS 3020 Photonics III 2

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | |
| PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity | 3 |
| PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research | 3 |
| PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric & Environmental Physics | 2 |
| PHYSICS 3019 Physical Optics III | 2 |

Physiology

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>semester 1</i> | |
| PHYSIOL 3000 Advanced Systems Physiology III | 6 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | |
| PHYSIOL 3001 Neurobiology III | 6 |

Plant Science

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | |
| PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology | 6 |

Psychology

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>semester 1</i> | |
| PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III | 4 |
| PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology: Psychology Sciences and Society III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III | 2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>semester 2</i> | |
| PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III | 2 |
| PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III | 2 |

Soil and Water

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>summer semester</i> | |
| SOIL&WAT 3015WT Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management | 3 |

5.9.8 Biomedical Science

| | |
|---|----|
| <i>full year</i> | |
| GENETICS 3004A/B Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
| MICRO 3002A/B Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |

| | |
|---|----|
| PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |
| PHYSIOL 3002A/B Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science) | 12 |

5.9.9 Molecular Biology

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>semester 1</i> | |
| BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III | 2 |
| BIOCHEM 3003 Genes & Proteins III (Molecular Biology) | 4 |
| GENETICS 3002 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) | 4 |

5.9.10 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under the Academic Program Rule 4.2.3.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

*see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details

5.10 The Honours degree

5.10.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

5.10.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses*

| |
|---|
| ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences |
| ANIML SC 4004 ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (BSc) |
| APP ECOL 4004AWT/BWT Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (BSc) |
| BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry |
| ENV BIOL 4002A/B Honours Botany and Geology |
| CHEM 4000A/B Honours Chemistry |
| ENV BIOL 4000A/B Honours Environmental Biology |
| ENV BIOL 4003A/B Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S) |
| GENETICS 4000A/B Honours Genetics |
| GEOLOGY 4000A/B Honours Geology |
| GEOLOGY 4001A/B Honours Geophysics |
| GEOLOGY 4002A/B Honours Geology and Botany |
| HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (BSc) |
| MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology |
| PETROL 4000ATB/BTB Honours Petroleum, Geology and Geophysics |
| PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology |

PHYSICS 4000A/B Honours Physics

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

PLANT SC 4012 AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science (BSc)

5.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.10.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head/s of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

* Certain Honours programs may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III course SCIENCE 3000 Industry Practicum (Science) in semester 2 as preparation for their Honours programs.

5.10.5. A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First Class
- 2A Second Class div A
- 2B Second Class div B
- 3 Third Class
- NAH Not awarded.

5.11 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Academic Program Rules

1 **General**

There shall be a degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 **Duration of program**

The program for the degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 **Admission**

3.1 **Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Manager, Student Services and Marketing, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine.

4 **Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. In addition there shall be a classification of Conceded Pass up to a maximum value of 6 units provided such a course shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.
- 4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a conceded pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a Pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that Pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 **Qualification requirements**

5.1 **Unacceptable combinations of courses**

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

5.2 **The degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing**

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in courses to a minimum value of 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 1004 Microeconomics I | 3 |
| ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 1000WT Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing | 3 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers | 3 |
| COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) | 3 |
| ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I | 3 |
| OENOLOGY 1001WT Vineyard and Winery Operations I | 3 |

Level II

Core courses

semester 1

| | |
|---|---|
| OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard and Winery Operations II | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II | 4 |

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| OENOLOGY 2017WT Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II | 4 |

Level III

Core courses

semester 1

| | |
|--|---|
| WINEMKTG 3006WT Global Market for Wine III | 4 |
|--|---|

semester 2

| | |
|--|---|
| WINEMKTG 3028WT Winery Business Management III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3040WT Retail Management III | 4 |

Electives

Candidates must complete electives to a minimum value of 17 units at least 10 units of which must be at Level III III and at least 6 units of which must be WINEMKTG courses. Electives chosen may be from other programs in the Faculty of Sciences or any courses in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Courses from within the Faculty of Sciences of particular relevance to the program are:

| | |
|---|---|
| AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness | 4 |
| AGRIBUS 3041WT International Agribusiness Environment III | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 2001WT Wine and Society | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2010WT Strategic Marketing Management | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 2030WT Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals B | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing II | 4 |
| WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing and E-Commerce | 4 |

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following courses amongst their electives:

| | |
|---|---|
| MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II | 4 |
| <i>or</i> | |
| WINEMKTG 2000WT Consumer Behavioural Analysis | 3 |
| WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III | 4 |

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following courses amongst their electives:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECON 2000 International Trade & Investment Policy II | 4 |
| ECON 2009 Microeconomics II | 4 |
| ECON 3021 International Trade III | 4 |
| FINANCE 1000 International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 3 |

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Maths must take ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before Econ 2009 Microeconomics II.

5.3 The Honours Program

- 5.3.1 To be eligible to be admitted to the Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Bachelor degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.
- 5.3.2 Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following course:
WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT Honours Wine Marketing 24
- 5.3.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed program to be approved in advance by the Faculty
- 5.3.4 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Academic Program Rules.
- 5.3.5 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.3.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, of who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine
- 5.3.7 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:
- | | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 1 | First Class |
| 2A | Second Class div A |
| 2B | Second Class div B |
| 3 | Third Class |
| NAH | Not Awarded |

- 5.3.8 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5.4 Graduation

Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose.

6 Special Circumstances

When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Academic Program Rules for any particular award.

Syllabuses

See syllabus details, page 554.

Bachelor of Agricultural Science programs – Graduate Attributes

These graduate attributes apply to following Academic Programs:

- All Diplomas
 - Bachelor of Agricultural Science (including all specialisations)
 - Bachelor of Agriculture
 - Bachelor of Environmental Science
 - Bachelor of Food Technology and Management
 - Bachelor of Natural Resource Management
 - Bachelor of Environmental Science
 - Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management
 - Bachelor of Wine Marketing.
- Knowledge and understanding of the content of their chosen discipline at levels that are internationally recognised and at the higher level of industry requirement.
 - The ability to analyse, evaluate and synthesise information from a wide variety of sources and experiences, and apply creative and innovative solutions to problems within changing contexts.
 - Numeracy and literacy skills of a high order.
 - Acquisition of the capacity to learn and maintain intellectual curiosity and a commitment to continuous learning throughout their lives.
 - An awareness of ethical, social and cultural contexts and their importance in the exercise of professional skills and responsibilities.
 - The capacity to communicate effectively and to work both independently and cooperatively.
 - The ability to take up a leadership role in the community and a commitment to the highest standards of professional endeavour.
 - Proficiency in the appropriate use of modern technologies within a socially responsible context.

Bachelor of Biotechnology – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- To have a broad understanding of the basics of biotechnology, such as molecular biology and chemistry and a strong understanding of an area of biotechnology that may include plant and animal biotechnology, microbial biotechnology, medical biotechnology, and bioprocess biotechnology.
- To understand the link between the scientific basis of biotechnology and the biotechnology industry.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- The skills of inquiry, objective criticism, logical thought and problem solving that are considered to be the foundations of the scientific method.
- The ability to communicate information in the area of biotechnology effectively, both orally and in writing.
- To have a high order of numerical and analytical skills.
- To possess the attitudes, knowledge and skills necessary for a commitment to life long learning.
- To understand the relationship between intellectual property and commercialisation of a product at an economic scale.
- To have experience with learning opportunities made available by new technologies and to be equipped with computing and information technology skills.
- To have the skills required to tackle problems and opportunities in biotechnology as a member of a team from a range of disciplines.

Attitudes and values

- To appreciate the developing role of biotechnology in society.
- To show enthusiasm for the opportunities offered to society by developments in biotechnology.
- To appreciate the diverse nature of activities in the area of biotechnology.
- To understand the social and ethical issues involved in the development of biotechnology.

Bachelor of Science degrees – Graduate Attributes

Knowledge

- A broad scientific knowledge with a deep understanding of one or more science disciplines, commensurate with the highest international standards in science education.
- To understand the observational and experimental character of science and to have skills in field and laboratory techniques and experimental design.

Intellectual and social capabilities

- The skills of inquiry, objective criticism, logical thought and problem solving that are considered to be the foundations of the scientific method.
- The ability to communicate scientific information effectively, both orally and in writing.
- To have a high order of numerical and analytical skills.
- To possess scientific curiosity and the attitudes, knowledge and skills necessary for a commitment to life long learning.
- To have experience with learning opportunities made available by new technologies and to be equipped with computing and information technology skills.
- To have the skills required to tackle scientific problems as a member of a team.

Attitudes and values

- To appreciate the central role of science in society.
- An enthusiasm for, and enjoyment of, the ethos of science and the process of scientific investigation.
- To value the close relationship between scientific research and the development of new knowledge.

Syllabuses for all Sciences programs

Agricultural Business

Level I

AGRIBUS 1009RW

Rural Business Planning A

3 units semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include perspectives of agriculture, management and business planning, options for land use, enterprise selection, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, marketing in the business plan, physical and financial records, farm business administration, ethics and decision-making.

assessment: weekly tutorial exercises 15%, case study 35%, exam 50%

AGRIBUS 1016WT

Introduction to Business Management

3 units semester 2 (external only)

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

assessment: assignments, final exam

Level II

AGRIBUS 2009WT

Issues in Australian Agribusiness

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: general marketing concepts

This course focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre businesses in Australia. Of particular importance are inter-relationships between businesses and the macro environment. Topics will include world food balances, market failure, WTO, globalisation, counter-trade, value adding, diversification, quality and quality management, developments in strategic marketing. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

assessment: to be advised

AGRIBUS 2033RW

Rural Finance and Marketing

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A

Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statements and balance sheets; comparative analysis and benchmarking; investment appraisal tools and investment decision-making including machinery; taxation and tax management; legal issues including land purchase and succession planning. Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, current developments.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%.

Level III

AGRIBUS 3001RW

Economics of Resource Management III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar per week

Principles of microeconomics as they relate to the allocation, use and management of natural resources. Causes of market failure, and opportunities and scope for intervention and control. Introduction to some (alternative) paradigms of environmental management in development, including ecological economics. Development re business and the natural environment.

assessment: assignments, seminar presentation, exam

AGRIBUS 3010WT

International Agri-Business Environment

3 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/seminars per week

This course provides an overview of the international business environment within which agribusinesses function. Topics include Australian trade and investment policies, international cooperation arrangements, legal and political issues, cross-cultural issues, strategies for entering foreign markets, strategic alliance issues, logistics, international human resource management issues, regional case studies. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

assessment: to be advised

AGRIBUS 3012RW
Rural Business Management

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lectures/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production and human resource management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business. Topics include: agriculture in the economy, introduction to production economics, forward selling, futures and options, alternative enterprises/new industries and management of human capital.

assessment: case studies 65%, tutorial exercises 15%, exam 20%

AGRIBUS 3015WT
Special Project (Research Paper) B

Students work independently with supervisor and/or cosupervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

assessment: seminar presentation and dissertation

AGRIBUS 3017WT
Business Management for Agricultural Science

3 units semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this course is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, decision making, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

assessment: assignments and tutorial exercises 35%, business plan 25%, three hour exam 40%

AGRIBUS 3043RW
Human Resource Management (REM)

3 units not offered in 2003

Human resource planning in relation to the organisation's objectives; recruitment; selection; induction/socialisation; training and development; career development; motivation; performance appraisal; benefits and services; OH&S: union relationships.

assessment: assignments, written reports, exam

AGRIBUS 3044ARW
Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management Part 1

AGRIBUS 3044BRW
Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management Part 2

3 units full year

A guided study program approved by the Course Adviser in an area applicable to the student and on a defined situation or problem.

assessment: written report and seminar

AGRIBUS 3046ARW
Leadership in Agri Industries Part 1

AGRIBUS 3046BRW
Leadership in Agri Industries Part 2

3 units full year

residential workshop

assumed knowledge: general management principles

Leadership in theories, Karpin Report, contemporary issues in leadership, interpersonal skills and leadership development, innovation and creativity, development and communication of proposals, agri-politics and primary producer and associated professional organisations.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3047RW
Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises

3 units not offered in 2003

Organisational culture and environment, managerial ethics, strategic management and entrepreneurship, managing change and innovation, logistics, control and operations management, performance indicators.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3048RW
Quality Management for Rural Enterprises

3 units semester 1

Concepts of quality, quality attributes of agri-food, factors affecting product quality, quality management, quality design and improvement, quality assurance, HACCP, TQM, policy development.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3049RW

Marketing of Rural Commodities

3 units semester 1

Identify the market potential for products, including needs analysis of target markets: understand the mechanisms and processes required including institutional processes, support programs, cultural and legal issues and financial and logistical processes. Monitoring price movements in the market place and evaluating the relative importance of price changes, currency movement and government policies. Preparation of a marketing plan.

assessment: written report, seminar

AGRIBUS 3050WT

Grape and Wine Business Management

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science

The course will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets, investment analysis and taxation planning. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

assessment: 3 x 1.5-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

Agriculture

Level III

AGRIC 3004

Elements of Environmental Law

2 units first half of semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

Introduction to the legal system; introduction to environmental law; the Constitution, federation and the environment; regulating and assessing development; procedural rights with respect to the environment; protection of environmental quality; risk assessment and the precautionary principle; protection of biological diversity.

assessment: to be advised

Agronomy

Level I

AGRONOMY 1006ARW

Agricultural Experience I Part 1

AGRONOMY 1006BRW

Agricultural Experience I Part 2

3 units semester 2

40 days practical agricultural experience, 12 x three hour demonstrations, 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on the agricultural enterprises of the Roseworthy campus farm where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

assessment: assignments 30%, practical experience 45%, theory exam 25%

AGRONOMY 1010RW

Agricultural Production Systems

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

An introduction to agriculture which covers concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture, the evolution of Australian farming systems, understanding weather systems, extensive and intensive livestock systems, horticultural systems, cropping and pasture systems.

assessment: practical reports 20%, written assignments 20%, exam 60%

Level II

AGRONOMY 2004RW

Land Management Systems II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems or PLANT SC 1000RW Environment and Society

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. This course provides a scientific knowledge base from which these challenges can be successfully addressed. It will develop understanding of: the management of soil structure, soil fertility, soil constraints and land capability; climate and water use efficiency, water balance and hydrology; introduction to catchments and landscapes;

systems approaches to land management; and introduce the concept of indicators of sustainability.

assessment: exam 50%, essay 10%, practical assignments 40%

AGRONOMY 2008RW **Agricultural Experience II**

3 units semester 2

13 weekday agricultural experience, 6 weekend days agricultural experience, 35 days off-campus farm experience, weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

assessment: reports and seminars 60%, practical experience 40%

AGRONOMY 2012RW **Engineering Principles**

3 units semester 1

6 hours lectures and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

restriction: AGRONOMY 1001RW Engineering in Agriculture, AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and knowledge of some aspects of the discipline may be used in the improved management of many enterprises.

This course uses practical applications of engineering to illustrate engineering principles and assist managers.

Topics include tractor safety and performance, water supply systems, building materials, electrical equipment and tension and electrical tension to illustrate basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity.

assessment: practicals, assignments, exam

AGRONOMY 2013RW **Production Agronomy**

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems

This course delivers practical understanding of selection, establishment, management and utilisation of crops and pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern

Australia. Topics include: weed, pest and disease management; species and cultivar identification, selection and use of crops and pastures; rotations and planning; tillage, nutrition and fertilisers; irrigated agriculture.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 40%

Level III

AGRONOMY 3000RW **Agroforestry**

3 units semester 1

2 hours lectures; 4 hours of associated practical work excursions per week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: to be advised

AGRONOMY 3004RW **Land Management Systems III**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems or PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society; AGRONOMY 2004RW Land Management Systems II

Australia faces a number of constraints and uncertainties in achieving an effectively integrated approach to agricultural ecosystem management, including the biophysical environment, political/economic pressures, problems of scale and social/cultural factors. These concepts will be explored in this capstone course in integrated, regional, environmental and land-use planning and management. Topics include: sociology and politics of land management; land evaluation and legislation; alternative land management systems; catchment processes; off site impacts of intensive and extensive agri-industries; environmental management systems; relevant issues in sustainable animal production.

assessment: exam 50%, practical assignments 50%

AGRONOMY 3005WT

Irrigation Science

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science or AGRONOMY 1001RW Engineering in Agriculture or CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics or Engineering Principles.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustments for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling, leveling, automatic controllers.

assessment: practicals, assignments, written exams

AGRONOMY 3008ARW

Individual Studies (Agriculture) Part 1

AGRONOMY 3008BRW

Individual Studies (Agriculture) Part 2

3 units full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

assumed knowledge: 7447 Agricultural Experience I; 6937 Agricultural Experience II (B.Ag.) or 7931 Biometry (B.Ag.Sc.)

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study; or a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

assessment: contract/project

AGRONOMY 3012RW

Advanced Agronomy

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: AGRONOMY 2013RW Production Agronomy.

This course aims to achieve an understanding and development of optimum resource use efficiency through agronomic management of crop and pastures. Topics include: crop and pasture physiology and phenology; resource use and interaction with management; precision agriculture and modeling; interface with genetics; subsoil constraints; low recharge farming systems.

assessment: exam 60%, essays/practical reports 40%

AGRONOMY 3015WT

Viticultural Engineering and Operations

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science

Tractor performance and safety, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis design and performance. Water storage performance. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Pruning, training, trellis erection and repair, propagation and other activities. Students are required to work in the campus vineyards. This course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: assignments, tutorials, practicals, written exams

AGRONOMY 3016WT

Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or PLANT SCI 2001WT Agricultural Botany, or equivalent

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. This course examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop or pasture and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 30%, practical reports 20%

AGRONOMY 3020RW

Principles and Practice of Communications

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lectures and practical sessions per week

This course develops the communication skills and knowledge necessary for all levels of professional activity in rural resource management. Communication theory and context is discussed through topics of: extension science and technology transfer; adult and action learning theory; how groups work and facilitating community participation; gender and diversity; community-based natural resource management. Invited speakers from agribusiness,

government, rural community and research sectors provide current and practical perspectives to this theory. Specific skills are developed in: oral presentation, selection and preparation of information and its presentation medium for a variety of audiences and purposes; interpersonal communication; conflict resolution and negotiation; leadership; the process of the planning and evaluation of communication programs; and job search and interview techniques.

assessment: exam 25%, assignments, assignments and practical exercises 75%

AGRONOMY 3025RW **Indigenous Australians & Environmental Management**

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

assessment: practicals/assignments

AGRONOMY 3026RW **Ecology and Management of Rangelands**

3 units winter vacation

(including 10-day field camp - Middleback Field Centre)

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 2010WT Population Ecology or SOIL&WAT 2001RW Community Ecology, or equivalent

A course in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the

ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

assessment: project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

AGRONOMY 3027RW **Indigenous Australians & Environmental Management**

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

assessment: practicals/assignments

Honours

AGRONOMY 4001ARW/BRW **Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in course descriptions

AGRONOMY 4002ARW/BRW

Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in two level III courses relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Department

corequisite: Two additional level III courses relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Department

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Honours Coordinator or the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their program. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; weed ecology and management; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

AGRONOMY 4003ARW/BRW

Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: at least credit standard in appropriate level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops and Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

prerequisite: research thesis and associated seminar 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in the course descriptions

AGRONOMY 4004ARW/BRW

Honours Environmental Science (Agronomy and Farming Systems)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a research project normally undertaken at the same time as corequisite coursework (consisting of four Level III courses

relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

Anatomical Science

Level II

ANAT SC 2104

Cells and Tissues II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I or equivalent

restriction: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course considers the structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. Study of ultrastructural characteristics of the typical mammalian cell is followed by consideration of the structure of tissues, organs and systems. The features of the cells, their arrangement and their intercellular products are considered with emphasis on the relationship between microscopic structure and function.

Human examples are mainly used with some material from other mammalian species. Routine techniques used for the study of cells and tissues at the light and electron microscopic levels as well as the principles of microscopy are presented early in the course.

Practicals have a problem-solving approach and illustrate topics covered in lectures. Weekly tutorials form a large component of the continuous assessment and give students regular feedback information on their progress in the course. Students are also given the opportunity to view the transmission and scanning electron microscopes.

assessment: tutorials 25%, mid-semester test 10%, final theory exam 50%, final practical exam 15%

ANAT SC 2105

Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

4 units semester 2

ANAT SC 2106

Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Health Science for syllabus details

Level III

ANAT SC 3101

Biological Anthropology

3 units semester 2

ANAT SC 3102

Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 units semester 1

ANAT SC 3103

Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy III

3 units semester 1

ANAT SC 3104

Structural Cell Biology

3 units semester 2

ANAT SC 3106

Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III

6 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Health Science for syllabus details

Honours

ANAT SC 4000A/B

Honours Anatomical Sciences

See Bachelor of Health Science for syllabus details.

Animal Science

Level I

ANIML SC 2005WT

Agricultural Zoology II

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the course deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates; particularly the principles of a sustainable production system, including environmental effects, nutrition, breeding and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 2014RW

Fauna Management II

3 units semester 2 (internal or external)

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalents

The course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

ANIML SC 2029WT

Genes and Inheritance

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plant and Animals

The nature and structure of genetic material and the role of genes in determining the characteristics of organisms. The basis of inheritance and utilisation of variation in breeding programs and natural selection. The relationship between genetics and the composition of natural and managed populations. The role of new technologies in genetic improvement.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

ANIML SC 3000RW

Research Project: Animal Science

3 units semester 1 or 2

(note: in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester 1 & 2)

10 hours practical work a week for 1 semester (or equiv.) on project

prerequisite: Comparative Animal Physiology plus one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science

corequisite: at least one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3007RW

Meat Production

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3009RW

Wool Production

3 units semester 1

3 lectures; 1 practical

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals. This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

assessment: reports 20%, practicals 20%, exam 60%

ANIML SC 3014RW

Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests

3 units summer semester (10 days in summer vacation)

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical

bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

ANIML SC 3015RW

Animal Nutrition and Metabolism

3 units semester 2

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

restriction: ANIML SC 3010RW Disease and Nutrition of Livestock

This course will discuss the principles and application of animal nutrition across a range of species, focusing mostly, although not exclusively, on livestock species. Students will develop an understanding of the nutritional components of feedstuffs and nutrient requirements, including requirements for energy, protein, carbohydrate, fat, minerals and vitamins. The effects of nutrient supply on growth, reproduction, body composition (eg, fatness), health and welfare and product quality (for agricultural animals) are considered. The hormonal regulation of nutrient partitioning is also discussed, with particular reference to the changing requirements associated with growth, pregnancy and lactation. The role of nutritionists in animal-based enterprises, including the use of least-cost ration formulation is discussed. The course includes lectures and practicals, including hands-on animal trials.

assessment: exam, practicals, assignments

ANIML SC 3016RW

Animal Health and Welfare

3 units semester 2

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I; APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals.

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, metabolic disturbances, trace element deficiencies and genetic diseases. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability.

assessment: exam, assignments, case studies

ANIML SC 3017RW

Comparative Animal Physiology

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1001 Biology I, or APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

restriction: ANIML SC 2015RW Physiology of Farm Animals

This course deals with animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

assessment: exam 30%, practicals 40%, assignments 30%

ANIML SC 3018RW

Intensive Livestock Management

3 units semester 1 (even years only)

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I; APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

restriction: ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production, ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production

The management of modern livestock production systems is based on detailed information on all aspects of the enterprises, including animal nutrition, growth performance, health status, and reproductive efficiency. In some cases, this has led to the intensification of animal production, which may include the housing of animals, but also includes intensively managed grazing systems. This course will consider the advantages and disadvantages of intensive animal production, with consideration of why such systems have evolved (including economic factors, the demand for product consistency, food safety issues, and other consumer expectations). The main factors that are required for the successful management of animals are discussed, focusing on the management of the very young animal, the growing animal, and the breeding female. The main species that are examined are dairy cows, pigs and chickens. The course includes lectures; site visits to commercial operations, and other practical sessions.

ANIML SC 3043RW

Biotechnology in the Animal Industries

3 units February workshop

assumed knowledge: ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance or equivalent

The application of biotechnology to the animal industries will be examined. Challenges facing the intensive and extensive livestock industries will be explored, discussed and debated in the context of biotechnologies that may be applied in these industries.

The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation, embryo transfer and animal cloning are introduced with some practical exposure. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise responses to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. The design of breeding programs will be explained including definition of breeding objectives.

assessment: written assignment, practical report

Honours

ANIML SC 4000ARW/BRW

Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program

ANIML SC 4001ARW/BRW

Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

Note: Students must consult the Head of Department preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this course and ANIML SC 3000RW Research Project.

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II and III courses of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in ANIML SC 2015RW Comparative Animal Physiology; credit in another level III course offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

corequisite: sufficient number of semester courses offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 courses offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the department.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 4002AWT/BWT **Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%.
Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program

ANIML SC 4003ARW/BRW **Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of the Department

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%.
Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program.

ANIML SC 4005ARW/BRW **Honours Environmental Science (Animal Science)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a research project normally undertaken at the same time as corequisite coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Animal Science, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%.

Applied and Molecular Ecology

Level I

APP ECOL 1002RW **Field Studies IA**

3 units semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

APP ECOL 1003RW **Biology of Plants and Animals**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

restriction: 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology I

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems and interactions with the environment.

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical report 50%

APP ECOL 1004RW **Cell Biology and Genetics**

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

restriction: 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The course is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and an introduction to and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction

and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

assessment: practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%, exam 70%

APP ECOL 1006RW

Plant and Animal Diversity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

This course deals with the diversity of Australian flora and fauna, including their origins and history. There is a focus on higher plants and animals (vertebrates). The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

assessment: theory 50%, practical work 50%

Level II

APP ECOL 2003WT

General Microbiology II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: exam 70%, practicals, tutorials 30%

APP ECOL 2004WT

Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 units semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

assessment: to be advised

APP ECOL 2008WT

Integrated Weed Management D

Modules at student's pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology, Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management, Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

assessment: 5 assignments during the year

APP ECOL 2010RW

Population Ecology

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, one week (Apl) vacation field camp

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity, APP ECOL 1003 RW Biology of Plants and Animals

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work (incl. compulsory field camp) to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

assessment: theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

APP ECOL 2013RW

Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics and APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals; ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the

rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

APP ECOL 2014RW Fauna Management II

3 units semester 2 (presented on-line)

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalent

This course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management, conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections, legal and administrative framework.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 2015RW Field Studies IIA

APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIB

3 units semester 2

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA

restriction: APP ECOL 2016RW Field Studies IIA

Students work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Possible topics include plant and animal surveys, environmental rehabilitation, and water monitoring. A link with an industry or a community group is encouraged.

assessment: group project report

Level III

APP ECOL 3000WT IPM Internship

3 units 13 weeks by arrangement

contact hours by arrangement

prerequisite: APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A and APP ECOL 2004WT Professional Practice of Pest Management

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of at least thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project (Applied & Molecular Ecology)

3 units semester 1 or 2

(*note:* in special circumstances - eg, seasonal constraints - summer vacation)

10 hours practical project work per week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by the Department

corequisite: consult with Head of Department

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. Courses presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

APP ECOL 3003RW Individual Studies B

3 units semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined in consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3005WT

Plant Disease and the Environment

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

assessment: final exam, practical books and assignments examined

APP ECOL 3007WT

Biological Control

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: ANIML SC 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II or ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) or ENV BIOL 2000EB Zoology II

Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung; augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

assessment: reports, assignments 50%, exam 50%

APP ECOL 3008WT

Integrated Pest Management A

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4-5 hour of practical per week

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises and assignments 50%

APP ECOL 3009WT

Insect Behaviour

3 units semester 2 (odd years only)

2 lectures, 4 hours of project work a week

assumed knowledge: ANIML SC 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II or ENV BIOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) or ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II

This course will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

assessment: written exam 60%, practicals, project, tutorials 40%

APP ECOL 3011WT

Pathogen-Plant Interactions

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II

This course focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment. Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

assessment: practical reports 25% and written exam 75%

APP ECOL 3012WT

Molecular Ecology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 practicals per week, student presentation

prerequisite: successful completion of Level III Biological Science course to value of at least 8 units

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II and ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II; or ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology II and ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II; ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance.

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological

control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

assessment: practical report 40%, student presentation 20%, exam

APP ECOL 3013ARW **Individual Studies C Part 1**

APP ECOL 3013BRW **Individual Studies C Part 2**

6 units full year (may be done externally)

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor Natural Resources Management

This course is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3014RW **Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests**

3 units summer semester (10 days in summer vacation)

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 3016RW **Individual Studies A**

3 units semester 1

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor Natural Resources Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small groups to undertake a major laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be

determined through consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3017WT **Communication in the Agri-Food Industry**

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: completion of Level I & II of B.Ag.Sc

The course provides an opportunity for students to integrate and extend their knowledge of the workplace, to incorporate scientific information effectively into practice and policy, and to develop communication skills allowing participants to enter and to play a role in local, national and international AgriFood developments.

It aims to provide instruction in information transfer techniques and principles involved in oral, written, and electronic communication of scientific knowledge; to give an opportunity to develop ability in public speaking, by interacting in a group and presenting views in public debate; to develop skills in researching, critically assessing, preparing and presenting information on selected topics relevant to the AgriFood industry; to introduce students to the use of electronic communication technologies; to expand understanding of problems and constraints to be faced in future employment; to identify career opportunities open to graduates, and to assist students in applying for positions and presentations to potential employers; to provide an insight into the approaches of decision makers in a variety of areas through appropriate guest lectures; to acknowledge the maturity of and to enhance the self-confidence of graduates.

assessment: written and oral presentations, poster preparation, class participation

APP ECOL 3019WT **Fungal Biology**

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: APP ECOL 2003WT3689 General Microbiology II (pre 1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

assessment: exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

APP ECOL 3022AWT
Integrated Weed Management Part 1

APP ECOL 3022BWT
Integrated Weed Management Part 2

3 units full year

Modules at students pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

assessment: five assignments during the year

APP ECOL 3023RW
Conservation Biology

3 units semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including a field camp

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This course deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant and animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 3025RW
Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week (including a field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific

topics covered included Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies, land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

assessment: practicals/assignments

APP ECOL 3026
Ecological Management of Rangelands

3 units part semester 2, part winter vacation

(includes 10 day field trip - Middleback Field Centre)

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 2010WT Population Ecology or SOIL&WAT 2001RW Community Ecology or equivalent

A course in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus, on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuring legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

assessment: project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

Honours

APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or better in at least two Level III courses or by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic relevant to the Department. Candidates will have one or two supervisors, and will present a research proposal, a thesis, a seminar, and some coursework. Coursework will take the form of essays and/or approved courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

assessment: thesis, seminar, coursework

APP ECOL 4002ARW/BRW

Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project (12 units) and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 50%, research project and thesis 50%

APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the head of Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology, 12 units)

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

APP ECOL 4004AWT/BWT

Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.7.2: the Honours Degree of the Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen course of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or July.

assessment: advised at start of course

APP ECOL 4005AWT/BWT

Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: candidates are required to undertake a research project, and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will normally consist of four Level III courses. Courses should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of Department, a relevant course taught by another Department may be accepted.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin their research project in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project, thesis and associated 60%

APP ECOL 4006AWT/BWT

Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

contact hours equivalent to four Level III courses

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II courses and chosen Level III course of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III courses chosen from list of courses required for Integrated Pest Management degree

corequisite: two additional Level III courses - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Department - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Department, a course taught by another department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the program. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, weed science or vertebrate pest management, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the course. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

assessment: to be advised

Biochemistry

Level II

BIOCHEM 2000A

Biochemistry II Part 1

BIOCHEM 2000B

Biochemistry II Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical and tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

This course aims to provide an understanding and appreciation of: Molecular biology - DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis, control of gene expression and recombinant DNA technology. Cell Biology - cell structure and organisation, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - structure and function, specialised proteins, and mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry: digestion and absorption of food, tissue specific metabolism and its control, and mechanisms of hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

BIOCHEM 2001A

Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) Part 1

BIOCHEM 2001B

Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology, 6878 Chemistry I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc.(Mol. Biol.) students only, 1404 Biochemistry II

This course aims to provide an understanding and appreciation of: Molecular Biology - DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene expression and recombinant DNA technology. Cell Biology - cell structure and organisation, properties and function of animal

viruses. Proteins - structure and function, specialised proteins, and mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry: digestion and absorption of food, tissue specific metabolism and its control, and mechanisms of hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; other material as specified

BIOCHEM 2002A

Advanced Molecular Biology II Part 1

BIOCHEM 2002B

Advanced Molecular Biology II Part 2

4 units full year

2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I, 6878 Chemistry I

corequisite: 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology), Genetics 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology), 4943 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

A specialist course which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. Materials will be presented by staff from the Department of Molecular Biosciences, the Department of Chemistry and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. Academic staff and invited speakers from outside the University will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Course material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars from internal and external experts and problem-based learning in small teams.

assessment: practical component, tutorials and written reports

BIOCHEM 2003

Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I; CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course provides the Molecular Biology relevant to Biotechnology. The topics covered included - Nucleic Acid Structures, DNA Synthesis, Mutation and Repair, Synthesis of RNA and Proteins and The Control of Gene Expression. Techniques in Recombination DNA Technology and their applications in many diverse disciplines, including Biotechnology. There is also an introduction to cell biology and the structure of proteins.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

BIOCHEM 2005A

Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) Part 1

BIOCHEM 2005B

Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I

restriction: For B.Biotech students only; 7355 Molecular Biology (Biotechnology)

This course is a full year alternative to Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) for students who wish to study the molecular biology relevant to biotechnology as well as cell biology and biochemistry. Molecular biology: nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell Biology: function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins: introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry: digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from foods, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

Level III

BIOCHEM 3000

Molecular and Structural Biology III

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II (1404) (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

restriction: Molecular Biology of the Gene (2123); Protein Structure and Function; Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This course has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure and function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition, chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component

BIOCHEM 3001

Cell and Developmental Biology III

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III

restriction: Molecular Biology of Development, Molecular Biology of the Cell, Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This course will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell proliferation, development and disease states such as cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The course also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material, practical component

BIOCHEM 3002

Advanced Molecular Biology III

2 units semester I

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

prerequisite: BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology II (8521)

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

The course will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing courses (Biochem 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology and Genetics 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III courses. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg. those enrolled in BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and

Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. Experts from other science departments and the Waite Campus will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions that relate to their field of study.

assessment: practical component, written reports

BIOCHEM 3003

Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) (6490) (Pass Div I) or BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II (1404) (Pass Div I)

corequisite: BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III (9647)

restriction: BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III (2559), course for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Lecture series from BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III (2599).

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material

Honours

BIOCHEM 4000A/B

Honours Biochemistry

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates are required to give their full-time to a special program of study and experimental work. Candidates will normally be expected to start the program on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Discipline Leader for Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the program candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Biochemistry during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

Biometrics SA

Level II

BIOMET 2000WT

Biometry

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the program.

assessment: written 10%, mid-semester exam 20%, final exam 70%

Level III

BIOMET 3000WT

Agricultural Experimentation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial a week

prerequisite: BIOMET 2000WT Biometry

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GENSTAT for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

assessment: individual assignment 30%, written assignments 10%, exam 60%

BIOMET 3001WT

Advanced Biometry

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation.

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotellings T2 and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5 for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

assessment: indiv. assignment 30%, class exercises 10%, exam 60%

Biotechnology

Level I

BIOTECH 1000

Introduction to Biotechnology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

restriction: for B.Biotech. students only

Global significance of biotechnology, categories of biotechnology processes and products, "traditional" vs "modern" biotechnology processes; key developments in history of biotechnology, enabling technologies - fermentation, downstream processing; enabling technologies - recombinant methods, monoclonals, analysis and automation, PCR, genomics, proteomics, metabolomics; biotechnology enterprises in South Australia and Australia, global biotechnology enterprises/industries; biotechnology and society - perceived vs actual benefits and drawbacks, legal and ethical issues, regulations governing biotechnology research and industry; considerations in the genesis of the typical biotechnology process/product/enterprise; future trends in biotechnology: development costs, venture capital, patenting, product safety, legislation, marketing. Case studies on the interdisciplinary nature of biotechnology and factors favouring local/regional development of a biotechnology industry will also be included.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments/group projects 40%

Level II

BIOTECH 2000

Principles of Biotechnology II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I and GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This multi-disciplinary course provides students with an introduction to key aspects of modern biotechnology practice including the interaction between scientific discovery and practical production tools and aspects. Four key areas will be covered: Introduction to Bio-Process Engineering Principles - enzymes, cell-culture systems, fermenters, recovery and purification of product. Microbial Gene Expression - sequencing and amplification of DNA, gene expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, molecular diagnostics, therapeutic agents, vaccines and commercial processes. Plant Systems - DNA marker technology, plant culture, genetic engineering and genomics. Mammalian Systems - characteristics and growth, gene transfer in vitro & in vivo, expression systems, applications.

assessment: exams on lecture material 70%, practical component and tutorial material 30%

Level III

BIOTECH 3000

Biotechnology Practice III

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours project work per week

prerequisite: MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology), BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) and CHEM ENG 2005 Principles of Biotechnology II

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

The aim of this course is to add to the strong scientific focus of the degree by providing an introduction to aspects of technology, business and ethical issues relevant to the diverse nature of biotechnology industry. Students completing this course should be well equipped to undertake further studies (e.g. Honours in Biotechnology or a Master of Business Administration), obtain employment in research laboratories, obtain employment in local, interstate and overseas biotechnology companies or create their own business. Topics include intellectual property and its commercialisation, basic business accounting, preparing a business plan, principles in bioprocess engineering and design, use of animal and plant cell culture systems, validation and monitoring, food biotechnology, genetically modified organisms, food additives and byproducts. The group-based project involves preparation of a business plan to operate a model biotechnology business.

assessment: written examination 70%, project 30%

Chemical Engineering

Level I

CHEM ENG 1001

Engineering Physics

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

assessment: laboratory reports, assignments, exams

CHEM ENG 1004

Introduction to Bio-Processing

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures & 2 hours tutorials/practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 & 2, Physics

Introductory computing and programming in ANSI C; the elements of databases; elementary concepts and tools used in bioinformatics. Simple process engineering concepts are introduced and their application in society, industry and the environment will be illustrated. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass and energy are applied to solve simple problems e.g. in food processing, biotechnology, fuel combustion and energy generation, fluid flow and waste treatment.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - complete details will be advised at commencement of course

Level III

CHEM ENG 3007WT

Winery Engineering III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

prerequisite: AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science or CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics, or equivalent

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

assessment: final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports.

Chemistry

Level I

CHEM 1000A

Chemistry I Part 1

CHEM 1000B

Chemistry I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 8 x three hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per year; interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry with subject achievement score of at least 14 or equiv; in exceptional circumstances consult Head of discipline

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how chemists determine the structure of compounds using UV-visible, IR and NMR spectroscopy. Matter and Energy - the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations applied to aspects of chemistry and biochemistry. Chemistry and Biochemistry of the Elements - chemistry of the main group metals and non-metals and first-row transition (d-block) elements, coordination complexes, and metals in biological systems. Bio-organic and Polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds and pharmaceuticals; chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers.

assessment: end of semester exams 65% - minimum standard in each needed to achieve a Pass; laboratory work 20%; computer assessed tutorials 15%.

CHEM 1001A

Foundations of Chemistry Part 1

CHEM 1001B

Foundations of Chemistry Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 8 x three hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per year; interactive computer assessed practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

restriction: students enrolling in the B.Sc. who have achieved a subject score of at least 14 (or equiv.) may not enrol in this course

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

assessment: end of semester exams 80%; laboratory work 20%.

CHEM 1002

Chemistry IHA

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals, interactive computer assessed exercises

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction

rates and equilibria. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

assessment: laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%, exam 80%

Level II

CHEM 2000A **Chemistry II Part 1**

CHEM 2000B **Chemistry II Part 2**

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work (or equivalent) per week

prerequisite: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I, CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR or acceptable equivalent

The Chemistry II course has been designed to provide students that have an interest in chemistry with the necessary knowledge and skills to undertake further studies in the discipline. Chemistry II has also been designed for students that are interested in pursuing a pathway in the biological, environmental, earth and physical sciences. Students wanting to follow a pathway in Biomedical Science, Molecular Biology, Geoscience or Environmental Science will find this course particularly useful (consult "Pathways to Success" for further details). Chemistry II will focus on two main areas. The first involves the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of the principles of synthesis, isolation and structure determination of molecules. The second involves the chemistry of life and living in the modern world and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 65%, practical work 25% & tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

CHEM 2001A **Chemistry II (Molecular Biology) Part 1**

CHEM 2001B **Chemistry II (Molecular Biology) Part 2**

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I and GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

corequisite: BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: For BSc (Molecular Biology) students only

Chemistry II (Mol. Biol.) will focus on two main areas. The first involves the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of the principles of synthesis, isolation and structure determination of molecules. The second involves the chemistry of life and living in the modern world and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 90%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

CHEM 2003 **Environmental Chemistry II**

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I, CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR or acceptable equivalent

restriction: SOIL&WAT 2009WT Environmental Chemistry II (NR)

The course aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the course. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture content 80%, practical work continually assessed 20%.

Level III

CHEM 3000A **Mechanism and Synthesis Part 1**

CHEM 3000B **Mechanism and Synthesis Part 2**

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or equivalent

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of a variety of organic reactions with emphasis on molecular construction and

design. An overview of synthetic strategy including control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. An introduction to medicinal chemistry including discussion of the relationship between structure and physical properties of molecules.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work 25%

CHEM 3001

Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: Students wishing to enroll in CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III and/or CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III, together with CHEM 3001 must consult the Department of Chemistry

This course examines the techniques which a professional chemist would use to determine the chemical composition of a material and the structure of a compound. It includes chromatography of various types (including GLC, HPLC, ion exchange), optical spectroscopic methods (including metal analysis), advanced instrumental techniques and statistical analysis of data. The use of spectroscopy (infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. Strategies for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised.

assessment: 3 hour exam 75%, practical work and problem solving exercises 25%

CHEM 3002

Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or equivalent

The chemistry and synthesis of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products (principally peptides and proteins); bio-organic chemistry.

assessment: 2.5 hour exam 60%, essay 15%, practical work 25%

CHEM 3003A

Inorganic Chemistry III Part 1

CHEM 3003B

Inorganic Chemistry III Part 2

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: Students wishing to enroll in CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy together with CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III must consult the Department of Chemistry

Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, nanodevices, ionophoric antibiotics, reactions and electron transfer processes. Coordination chemistry: theory, structure and spectroscopy. Formation of metal complexes in solution: speciation, equilibria and energetics. Metal-DNA chemistry.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work (including student seminar) 25%

CHEM 3004A

Physical Chemistry III Part 1

CHEM 3004B

Physical Chemistry III Part 2

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: Students wishing to enroll in CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy together with CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III must consult the Department of Chemistry

Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including rotational, vibrational and electronic spectra. Photochemistry, the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Lasers in chemistry: how lasers work at the molecular level. Molecular reaction dynamics.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work (including student seminar) 25%

CHEM 3005

Topics in Chemistry IIIA

6 units semester 1

CHEM 3006

Topics in Chemistry IIIB

6 units semester 2

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Department.

Honours

CHEM 4000A/B

Honours Chemistry

24 units full year

prerequisite: major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate program, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Department during the preceding year

Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course work covers a range of advanced topics, the methods of presentation and assessment of which vary according to topic. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, chosen after consultation with academic staff, is designed to broaden and deepen student's chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year. Assessment is composed of coursework undertaken, the research report, an oral examination and a supervisor's assessment.

The Honours program commences in February and the mid-year Honours program in August.

CHEM 4001A/B **Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)**

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

Commerce

Level I

ACCTING 1002 **Accounting for Decision Makers I**

3 units semester 2

COMMLAW 1004 **Commercial Law I (S)**

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

Level II

MARKETNG 2011 **Consumer Behaviour II**

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

Economics and Finance

Level I

ECON 1000 **Macroeconomics 1**

3 units semester 2

ECON 1004 **Microeconomics I**

3 units semester 1 and 2

ECON 1008 **Business Data Analysis I**

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000 **International Financial Institutions and Markets I**

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Level II

ECON 2009 **Microeconomics II**

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2000 **International Trade and Investment Policy II**

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

Level III

ECON 3021

International Trade III

4 units semester 2

ECON 3020

Introduction to Environmental Economics III

2 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to the principles of microeconomics, particularly as they relate to environmental issues and analysis. It will look at the basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. This will include the free market model, how it fails on various ways and outlines the possible remedies for such failures. The object is to introduce students to relevant economic theory, but not to make them into economists.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 3027

Environmental Economics ES III

4 units semester 2

See B.Economics for syllabus details

Environmental Biology

Level I

ENV BIOL 1000A

Biology I Part 1

ENV BIOL 1000B

Biology I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

restriction: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

The course introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include cell structure and function; biochemical concepts - respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory practical work, essay, tutorial participation

ENV BIOL 1001

Cells in Organisms

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

prerequisite: previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This course is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later courses in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The course covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam, laboratory reports, essay, tutorial participation

ENV BIOL 1002

Environmental Biology I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips

restriction: 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

This course is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

assessment: final exam 70%, practical reports 30%

ENV BIOL 1003

Biology of Organisms I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

corequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

The course extends the material covered in GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The content is the same as semester 2 of Biology I. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms

the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. There is an introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Fungi and Protista followed by an examination of plant diversity, reproduction, structure and physiology. The evolution of Australia's unique flora will be examined. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

assessment: exam, essay, laboratory practical work, tutorial participation

Level II

ENV BIOL 2000

Zoology EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

The principles of animal phylogeny followed by an introduction to the diversity and biology of major animal groups. This will include major events in animal evolution as demonstrated by the major phyla and adaptations to parasitism, the marine environment and life on land. The biology of the vertebrates will follow groups from fishes to terrestrial vertebrates and the evolution of mammals. The relationship between structure and function will then be considered. Topics in animal physiology will include energetics and respiration, nervous and sensory systems and muscle function. The course will be rounded off with a review of major trends in animal phylogeny.

assessment: practical work, exam

ENV BIOL 2001

Evolutionary Biology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I and either ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I and ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

This course will address key components of evolutionary ecology from the point of view of individual organisms evolving behavioural, physiological and morphological attributes to cope with and exploit spatially and/or temporally variable and different environments. Natural selection, sexual selection, kin selection and inclusive fitness will be used to develop an understanding of the behavioural, morphological and physiological adaptations of individual organisms to their environments, as well as an understanding of the interactions that occur between organisms including intra- and inter-specific competition; predator-prey, plant-herbivore and host-

parasite interactions; mutualisms and facilitation. The consequences of these interactions define the fundamental and realised niches of organisms. Resource allocation theory and trade-offs in allocation of resources (time, energy, nutrients) to survival, growth and reproduction will introduce life history strategies and the concepts of r- and K- selection. The course will conclude by exploring how these interactions determine the distribution and abundance of organisms in time and space and regulate populations through density dependent and density independent factors.

assessment: practical work, seminar presentations, exam

ENV BIOL 2002

Botany EB II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I and ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, 5740 Plant Ecology E, 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

The course follows three main areas in plant biology: plant structure, plant diversity and plant physiology. The plant structure component introduces plant development and the structure of the stem, leaf, root, flower and seeds of plants. Plant biodiversity considers the nature of taxonomic evidence, with structural, molecular and numerical approaches, and introduces the major plant groups and their biodiversity. The plant physiology section covers photosynthesis, respiration, nutrition and transport, water relations, plant symbioses and plant development.

assessment: practical work, exam

ENV BIOL 2003

Ecology EB II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week. The practical work centres around an assessable 4-day field camp during first week of the mid-semester break

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E (5740), 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

This course aims to teach students the core principles of modern ecology, to provide basic skills for the conduct of field studies, and to foster the development of scientific analysis of ecological systems. The topics are integrated into a conceptual framework that will allow students the analysis of real situations. Topics include the description and study of biological communities, the factors that determine their properties and dynamics, the properties of fragmented systems, the patterns and consequences of species diversity, and the biotic and abiotic factors that control

the dynamics of ecological systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the underlying theory, and the application of the ecological theory to the management of natural resources for exploitation and conservation. The course is relevant for students interested in furthering their understanding of the basic ecological principles, in the management of rangelands, fisheries, forests, and human made systems, and in the conservation of natural ecosystems.

assessment: practical work, exam

ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E

3 units semester 2

30 total contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials, plus a 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the course is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details will be available at the beginning of the semester

Level III

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III

3 units summer semester

9 days field work, 2.5 weeks in Department during January quota will apply

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology including either ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II

restriction: 8318 Rangelands Ecology, 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology; 2179 Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

The course focuses on terrestrial evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on ecological strategies, theories of

community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The course provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

assessment: exam 50%, written reports 50%

ENV BIOL 3002 Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: Two EB II courses, one of which must be ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II or ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II, or equivalents

restriction: 3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III

This course examines the origins and evolution of Australia's unique flora and fauna, and the way it has been shaped by historical and more contemporary events. Topics will include continental connections and isolation; past climates and geology; past vegetation assemblages and 'ancient' habitats; the unique Tertiary fauna; the Pleistocene megafauna; the Quaternary 'filter' and how it has shaped the present day biota; composition of the present day flora including the impact of poor soils and fire; the dominance of Myrtaceae and Proteaceae, and their pollination systems; origins and unique aspects of the invertebrate and vertebrate faunas; the impact of Aboriginal people and the effect of European settlement on the continent's biota. Several major themes will be explored in detail throughout the course, in particular the evolution of pollination systems; adaptations among plants and animals to arid environments, and the evolution of vertebrate reproductive strategies.

assessment: practical work, exam, project

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II and one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or acceptable equivalent

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

restriction: 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

This course covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such

as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

assessment: continuous - by quizzes, practical work and essay

ENV BIOL 3004

Freshwater Ecology III

3 units semester 1 (field camp in mid semester break)

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week, compulsory 3-4 day field camp. Students unable to attend the field camp should consult the course coordinator before enrolment

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses (Science students), ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E or approval of Head for B.Eng students

restriction: 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology, 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Lectures consider the major freshwater habitats (rivers, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands) via the ecology of plankton, plants, invertebrates and fish. A theme is the response of these organisms and their habitats to environmental change. As a student, you will carry out laboratory and field projects, participate in an extended field excursion and design, execute, analyse and report on an investigation requiring observation or experimentation. The course is taught at a level which introduces students to current ideas in freshwater ecology via the work of staff and postgraduate students. Particular attention is given to the ecology of reservoirs, lakes and wetlands in South Australia, and to the ecology of the River Murray and the ways that it has responded to flow regulation. The course assumes basic knowledge either from lower level courses or from background reading that will be prescribed in beginning lectures.

assessment: exam, practical assignments

ENV BIOL 3005

Paleobiology III

3 units summer semester

full-time contact for three weeks

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

restriction: 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III, 5506 Biogeohistory III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras, evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of

Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales. Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life, mass extinctions.

assessment: written and oral report

ENV BIOL 3006

Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology plus STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics or acceptable equiv.

restriction: 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is required. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures.

assessment: practical work, exam, review assignment

ENV BIOL 3007

Systematics and Biodiversity

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: Two EB II courses, one of which must be ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II or ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II), or acceptable equivalents.

restriction: ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III (5464), ENV BIOL 3002 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants (3488), Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography (5464)

This course explores the theory and practice of animal and plant systematics, and its applications in ecology, evolutionary biology, and biodiversity. Topics discussed will include: species concepts; characterising species using morphological, biological, ecological and genetic/cytogenetic criteria; the history of taxonomy and phylogenetics; approaches to the classification of organisms; methods for assessing evolutionary relationships, particularly cladistics; molecular approaches to systematics; constructing the tree of life; measuring biodiversity at different scales; phylogenetic approaches to understanding life history and ecology; importance of fossils for understanding relationships and major evolutionary events; bioinformatics; systematics and biogeography.

assessment: practical work, exam, project

ENV BIOL 3008

Ecological Management and Restoration III

3 unit semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 4-5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses including either ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II or equivalent

This course will examine theoretical and practical aspects of ecological management and restoration of natural systems. The course will focus on terrestrial systems. It will cover the effects of introduced herbivores, carnivores, competitors, pathogens, vegetation clearance, habitat fragmentation, habitat degradation, disturbances (e.g. fire) and remedial actions (e.g. revegetation) on Australian flora, fauna and ecological processes (e.g. dryland salinisation, pollination, gene flow, animal dispersal) with an emphasis on South Australian case histories. Edge effects, corridors, succession, endangered species management; abundant species management; biological and mechanical control of unwanted species; rehabilitation, re-introduction and translocation biology including temporal, spatial and genetic scales to these processes will be covered also. Establishing adequate and effective monitoring programs, use of rapid assessment techniques, application of cost-benefit analysis and social and political factors in decision making will provide a practical element to the course. Students will be expected to conduct a small research project on some current ecological management or restoration issue as part of the course.

assessment: exam, project, continuous assessment

ENV BIOL 3009

Ecophysiology of Plants III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; equiv. of 5 hours practical work per week, incl. field trip

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II plus one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or equivalent

restriction: 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants, 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology, 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

The course explores interaction between plants and their environment from a physiological perspective. It will consolidate and extend knowledge of the processes involved in the acquisition and transport of resources by plants and use this knowledge to examine the ways plants have adapted to a range of environments, some of which can be considered as extreme. The course will also look at how plants respond to environmental challenges such as climate change, ozone depletion, salinisation and heavy metal toxicity. Interactions with other organisms will also be examined including herbivory and parasitism. Practical work will include small group experiments and a field trip in the mid-semester break.

assessment: practical reports 55%, exam 45%

ENV BIOL 3010

Marine Ecology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week plus a 5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses including either ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II or equivalent

restriction: 9035 Marine Ecology, 3301 Marine Ecology Theory, 6896 Marine Ecology Practical

This course will provide an understanding of the patterns of abundance and diversity of marine plants and animals and the processes that structure these patterns. Emphasis is placed on the challenges and solutions to understanding the complexity of marine systems. The course will demonstrate the use of coherent logical procedures and rigorous experimental design to provide practical evidence for the development of theory and solutions to environmental and conservation problems in coastal habitats. The habitats and organisms used to illustrate lectures are derived from ecological studies of subtidal rocky and coral reefs, intertidal rocky reefs, mangrove forests, salt marshes, seagrass meadows, urban structures and pelagic habitats.

assessment: exam, assignments, field trip report

ENV BIOL 3011WT

Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II or ANIML SC Agricultural Zoology or equivalent.

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques, identification of adult insects to family level, identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection and attendance at a compulsory field trip during semester.

assessment: written exam 45%, practical exam 15%, insect collection project 40%

ENV BIOL 3018WT

Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

1.5 units first half of semester 2

2 lectures; 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

restriction: ENV BIOL 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II (2448)

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural and environmental significance. The course deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods (including the insects).

assessment: to be advised

Honours

ENV BIOL 4000A/B

Honours Environmental Biology

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard in Level III courses to the value of 9 units offered by the Department of Environmental Biology or related departments and agreement from a supervisor appropriate for the research project

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. In addition, students will be assigned a selection of modules, including a review essay or research proposal and reports on seminars, all designed to broaden the learning experience relevant to environmental science. There will be emphasis on developing written and oral communication skills that are expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Honours Coordinator during the final year of the degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of first or second semester.

assessment: research thesis 50%, literature review 10%, seminar and poster 10%, two modules 30%

ENV BIOL 4001A/B

Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) students extend their study of Environmental Biology by embarking on a research project that is mutually agreed upon with an appropriate supervisor. The results of this study are presented as a written thesis, incorporating a literature review, a seminar and a poster.

During the year, students also enrol in 12 units of Level III courses relevant to Environmental Science.

Interested students should consult the Honours Coordinator during the final year of the degree program.

The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of the first or second semester.

assessment: project 60%, average of coursework result 40%

ENV BIOL 4002A/B

Honours Botany and Geology

24 units full year

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg. coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The program may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

ENV BIOL 4003A/B

Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III courses to the value of 9 units including 2179 Terrestrial Ecology III or special permission of program coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total program is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree.

The Honours program commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

Combined Honours

APP MTH 4018A/B

Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

24 units full year

See the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Food Technology and Management

Level I

FOODT&M 1000RG

Introduction to Food Technology

3 units semester 1

This course overviews the food processing industry at local, national and international levels. Emphasis is at the local (South Australian) level and covers many of the key areas of responsibility of a food technologist. A nationally accredited short course - Hygiene for Food Handlers - is included. Food processing techniques, particularly techniques for analysing and preserving food and processing meat, cereals, milk, fruit and vegetables are described. Management operations including total quality management, plant hygiene and sanitation, occupational health, safety and welfare, HACCP, ISO, and legislation are overviewed. The course includes industry tours and guest lectures by industry representatives.

assessment: written exam 50%, two laboratory reports 15%, two assignments 20%, report of industry visits 15%

FOODT&M 1001

Consumers, Food and Health

3 units semester 2

Overview, social, cultural and economic influences, mass media models, consumers, consumer lifestyles, market segmentation, consumer perceptions of foods, consumers' food concerns, cuisines and population food consumption patterns, the food system, food policies and agencies, food shopping, food labels, biological and social psychological influences on food consumption, appetite mechanisms, satiety, taste aversions.

Healthy eating, food composition, dietary guidelines, food groups, functions of principal nutrients, vegetarianism, dietary supplementation, weight control practices, under nutrition, the nutrition transition, obesity and non-communicable disease.

assessment: to be advised

Level II

FOODT&M 2002WT

Nutrition II

3 units semester 2

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

The role of fats, carbohydrates, dietary fibre, vitamins, minerals, alcohol and water in human nutrition is studied and current trends analysed. Students will have the opportunity to examine their own diet using computerised food composition tables, dietary assessment methods and Australian RDI's. Functional foods are considered and students will prepare a presentation on a food that they have modified to include a functional ingredient.

FOODT&M 2003RG

Food Microbiology II

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical per week

prerequisite: APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology

This course aims to provide instruction in the general principles of food microbiology. It is assumed that students will have received adequate introduction to microbiology *per se*. The course covers the biology and epidemiology of foodborne microorganisms of public health significance, including bacteria, yeasts, fungi, protozoa and viruses, and food spoilage microorganisms; the microbiology of food preservation and food commodities; fermented and microbial foods; principles and methods for the microbiological examination of foods; microbiological quality control, and quality schemes.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

FOODT&M 3003RG

Food Preservation and Packaging

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: FOODT&M 2001RG Food Engineering Principles

Advanced food preservation and packaging: heat and cold preservation including chilling, freezing, freezing systems, retorting, pasteurisation, sterilisation and heating processes. Preservation by fermentation, concentration, drying and dehydration, by chemical agents and ionizing radiation. Shelf life and nutritional consequences of preservation. Principles of flexible and rigid packaging of foods. Selection of packaging and packaging permeability. Passive and active packaging including modified atmosphere packaging and controlled atmosphere storage, Reuse, disposability and printing of packaging. Labelling techniques and legislation.

FOODT&M 3011RG

Food Chemistry

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry

The chemistry and analysis of food and its components: water, amino acids, peptides and protein, sugars, polysaccharides, lipids, vitamins, minerals. Reactions of food components during processing: Maillard reaction, enzymic browning. Non-microbial contaminants such as heavy metals and pesticides, colour pigments, aroma compounds, sugar and fat replacers.

FOODT&M 3014RG

Food Quality and Regulation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

The principles of quality assurance, management and total quality management, HACCP (hazard analysis of critical control points) system implementation, flow charts and identification of hazards and critical points, ISO and NATA accreditation. Hygiene and sanitation, including good manufacturing practices, chemistry and application of cleaners and sanitisers, verification of sanitiser action, equipment design to minimise process failure and health risk. Product recall and national and international food legislation including role of ANZFA, Food Standards Code, legislation hierarchy and audit.

FOODT&M 3016ARG

Food Industry Internship Part 1

FOODT&M 3016BRG

Food Industry Internship Part 2

3 units full year

Lectures plus 8 week industry placement

prerequisite: completion of Level I and Level II

The course will have a lecture based component and an industry based component. The lectures will deal with OH&S legislation, responsibilities and policies including hierarchy of hazard control, dealing with industry members professionally and industry report writing. Students are expected to be placed in a food industry enterprise for 8 weeks during the Christmas holidays between Year 3 and 4. The week prior to the commencement of the first semester in year 4, students are also expected to go on a week-long industry tour. Assessment will be via a final report covering their experiences during the industry placement and the tour.

FOODT&M 3018WT

Food Marketing

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labeling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

assessment: to be advised

FOODT&M 3020AWT

Research Project

(Food Technology and Management)

3 units semester 1

FOODT&M 3020BWT

Research Project

(Food Technology and Management)

6 units semester 2

A research project on a food related topic. The overall grade will be based on thesis, a supervisor mark and a mark for a final presentation.

FOODT&M 3021RG

Food Product Development

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals per week

prerequisites: FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

Product Development: Scale of new product development in market place, concept generation, consumer testing, quality function deployment. R&D process. Trends and new techniques in processing, for example extrusion, sous vide, high pressure, electrical and magnetic fields, light pulses, minimal processing, home meal replacements, hurdle technology, Food ingredients and their functions.

FOODT&M 3025RG

Animal Food Processing

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: FOODT&M 2003WT Food Microbiology

Red meat processing: Animal slaughter. Factors affecting meat quality. Meat microbiology. Chemistry and physiological structure of meat. Manufactured meat products including non-meat

ingredients. Dairy processing: composition of milk. Hazards associated with raw milk. Microbiology of milk. Milk products and processing techniques including membrane technologies. Fish and seafood processing: classification of edible seafoods. Harvesting, storage and processing techniques. Seafood microbiology. Sensory evaluation. Fish and seafood products. Poultry and egg processing: animal slaughter and processing. Poultry microbiology. Handling and storage. Egg structure and composition. Assessment of egg quality. Poultry and egg microbiology. Egg products. HACCP programs and Food Regulations. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain animal tissue and extracts.

FOODT&M 3026RG

Plant Food Processing

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: FOODT&M 2003WT Food Microbiology

Fruit and vegetables: definition, structure, ripening and composition of fruit and vegetables. Harvesting and storage techniques. Microbiological, chemical and physical causes of spoilage. Processing techniques. Fruit and vegetable products. Edible fats and oils: sources, chemical composition and reactivity. "Plasticised" fats. Processing techniques, storage and handling. Confectionery and sugar technology: sugars and sweeteners. Products and manufacturing techniques. Beverages: Variety of beverages. Raw material selection. Manufacturing techniques. Testing procedures. Cereal and baking technology: variety, structure and composition of cereal grains. Production techniques. Functions of leavening agents, gluten and other ingredients of bread, cakes and pastry. Product development. HACCP programs and Food Regulation. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain plant tissue and extracts.

French

level III

FREN 3103WT

Technical French (Oenology)

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

This is a beginners intensive French course, with an application to students of oenology. The language component referred to as "Basic French language and wine culture" will be taught using the textbook *Tempo I* with a basic introduction to the language of wine culture in France, the emphasis being on pronunciation, simple conversation and comprehension. The "Wine specialist French programme" will focus on the language of wine production in France and Australia, looking at such topics as wine growing areas, grape varieties and characteristics, soils and climates, wine industry. Students are welcome to suggest areas of interest and documents they wish to study.

assessment: assignments, exams

Genetics

Level I

GENETICS 1000A

Molecular and Cell Biology I Part 1

GENETICS 1000B

Molecular and Cell Biology I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

restriction: 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

This course is convened by the Department of Molecular Biosciences with contributions from the Department of Physiology. It is intended that a Pass in this course will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II courses offered by these departments. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The course illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, tutorial and practical assessment

Level II

GENETICS 2000A

Genetics II Part 1

GENETICS 2000B

Genetics II Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology, or 3174 Biology I, or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I), or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994, or equivalent

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; written reports, tutorial and practical assessment

GENETICS 2001

Foundation of Genetics II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I, or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only, GENETICS 2000 Genetics II

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of the foundation concepts of genetics. The course begins with examining different patterns of inheritance and the nature of linkage and genetic recombination. Genetic engineering techniques are discussed, with particular emphasis on recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome. This course is the same as semester 1 of 4863 Genetics II.

assessment: exam, tutorial and practical assessment

GENETICS 2002A

Genetics II (Molecular Biology) Part 1

GENETICS 2002B

Genetics II (Molecular Biology) Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only, 4863 Genetics II

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Genetics II. It aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, written report, tutorial assessment

GENETICS 2004

Genomes: Function and Diversity II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I, or an acceptable equivalent

assumed knowledge: GENETICS 2001 Foundations of Genetics (Biotech.)

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only; GENETICS 2000 Genetics II

This course aims to provide an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis, extending the concepts developed in 6272 Foundations of Genetics II. The course begins with the control of gene expression, looks at inheritance of extranuclear genomes, and goes on to examine the genetics of cancer and of embryo development. The course concludes with the genetics of populations and molecular evolution. This course is the same as semester 2 of 4863 Genetics II (GENETICS 1000B).

assessment: exam, tutorial and practical assessment

Level III

GENETICS 3000

Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 x four hour practicals per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div I) or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

restriction: Cytogenetics (8723), Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes (3712), Genomes and Chromosomes (4704), Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments (7206), Regulation of Gene Expression (7218), GENETICS 3004A/B Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mito-chondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component and written reports

GENETICS 3002

Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II (Pass Div I) or GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

corequisite: BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III

restriction: GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression (9176); for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression. The DNA that comprises

the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include: structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material

GENETICS 3004A

Genetics & Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)

GENETICS 3004B

Genetics & Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 x four hour practicals per week

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

restriction: 8723 Cytogenetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes; 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments; 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression; 6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics; 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression; Human and Developmental Genetics; Course for BSc (Biomed. Sci.) students only

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation. The course also examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, and developmental genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetic control of animal development; genes and animal behaviour. The course includes specialist topics in clinical genetics, including prenatal diagnosis, genetic counselling, and ethical issues in clinical genetics.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component and written reports

GENETICS 3006

Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

6 units semester 2

3 lectures

This advanced genetics course examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; neurogenetics; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetics and ethics; genetic counselling; genetic control of animal development; genes and animal behaviour; the genetic basis of evolution; the roles of natural selection and chance; molecular evolution; molecular phylogeny; species concepts and the speciation process; conservation genetics.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

GENETICS 4000A/B

Honours Genetics

24 units full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a program of study. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The program will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present the results of their research work in written form.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Genetics during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

Combined Honours program

APP MTH 4016A/B

Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

See entry in Mathematical & Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Geographical and Environmental Studies

Level I

ENVT 3007

Environmental Change

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week, plus fieldwork

prerequisite: 8 units Level III Humanities/Social Sciences/Geology/Environmental Biology/Environmental Science

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the responses of living organisms - including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary, late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of icecap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric models.

assessment: seminar, essay, practical, field reports 60%, exam 40% - total approx. 9000 words

ENVT 3016

Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.)

4 units semester 1

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in decision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

assessment: to be advised

Geology and Geophysics

Level I

GEOLOGY 1000A

Planet Earth I Part 1

GEOLOGY 1000B

Planet Earth I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; field work, 2 full days (Saturdays) and one weekend camp; 10 tutorials instead of replace 10 of the lectures

restriction: GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers; GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I (with approval of the Head of Department, those who have passed GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I can replace it with Planet Earth I by passing semester 1 of Planet Earth I)

This course provides a global perspective of Planet Earth, the dynamic processes that have modified it over its 4 billion-year history, and the impact of those processes today. The three physical reservoirs of the Earth, its solid zone, atmosphere and hydrosphere, and the interactions between them, are explored. Important problems are stressed: our use of finite natural resources, human impact on the planetary environment, and geohazards such as earthquakes and volcanoes, landslides and subsidence, and extremes in the ocean-atmosphere system. The first part of the course explores Earth's place in space and time; its internal processes; the driving forces of plate tectonics and continental drift; the formation and identification of geological materials, the fundamental building blocks of the physical Earth; mountain building and rock deformation; and the development of the geologic timescale. The second part of the course looks at the dynamic global processes that affect the Earth and its environment today. We examine the evolution of life on Earth; the development of the Earth's hydrosphere and atmosphere through time; the formation of ancient oceanic environments and the reconstruction of ice age climates; and the critical importance of soils to the environment.

assessment: 2 written exams (redeemable) 40%, rock and mineral identification practical exam, rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and assessments report) (non-redeemable) 60% - course pass requires minimum 40% in theory and also in practical sections

GEOLOGY 1001

Environmental Geoscience I

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

restriction: Geology 1000A/B (previously 2136 Geology I), 5683 Earth Science I, 9642 Evolution Dinosaurs & Greenhouse Earth I and 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This course consists of four main topics. Fossils, strata and the biosphere examines the record of life through geological time. The evolution of global environments treats the Earth as a global system and gives perspective to common modern concerns such as "greenhouse" and "icehouse". Surface environments on earth reviews the processes of erosion and sedimentation in marine and terrestrial environments. Soils covers their characteristics and distribution, soils and water, soil chemistry and soil biology. Environmental Geoscience I is taught concurrently with the second semester of Planet Earth I.

assessment: written exam 40% (redeemable), essays, tutorial, practical exercises and field excursions 60%

Level II

GEOLOGY 2000

Mineralogy and Petrology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

The materials of geology, the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks, and minerals and ores. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous, metamorphic and hydrothermal mineral assemblages.

assessment: weekly exercises 35%, written exams 65%

GEOLOGY 2001

Structural and Field Geology II

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or a credit in GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II, 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Structural Geology introduces the great variety of natural rock structures including fracturing in rocks (faults, joints and veins), folds and fold geometry, and rock fabrics including foliations and

lineations. Rock mechanics covers the theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Practical skills developed include interpretation of geological maps and cross-section, identification of structures from hand specimen samples, stereographic projection techniques and some local field mapping excursion carried out during the laboratory sessions.

The field mapping camp is held in the southern Flinders Ranges during the mid-semester break. Photogeological techniques combined with stratigraphical and structural principles are employed to produce a map and a geological report interpreting the geology of a defined district. This mapping project also strongly supports Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II.

assessment: practical weekly assessment 30%, written exams 30%, map and report 40%

GEOLOGY 2002

Geophysics and Data Processing II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: either GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II; Historical Geology and Data Processing II

This course covers the principles of commonly used geophysical methods, including magnetism, gravity, radioactivity, seismology, electrical and electromagnetic induction, remote sensing and heat flow. We will outline the use of these techniques to probe the Earth beneath its visible skin, from 'near-surface' environmental applications, through mineral and petroleum exploration, and the whole-Earth and planetary investigations.

Geophysical data analysis, processing the interpretation techniques will be developed using state-of-the-art new data sets and software. The course includes at least five afternoons of fieldwork and two afternoons of industry visits to companies in Adelaide.

assessment: weekly exercises 40% written exam 60%

GEOLOGY 2003

Environmental & Historical Geology II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I or a credit in GEOLOGY 10001 Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

The course examines how the Earth's surface environments and biota have responded to major changes in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, climate and tectonic activity of the planet over

geological time. These changes are recorded in sedimentary rocks, the fossils they contain, and the regolith. Four interrelated disciplines are used to interrogate these rock and fossil records for the purpose of reconstructing ancient marine and terrestrial sedimentary environments: stratigraphy, palaeontology, sedimentology and geochemistry. Stratigraphy, principles and different kinds of stratigraphy (litho-, chemo-, magneto- and bio- (7 lectures).

assessment: weekly exercises 40%, written exams 60%

GEOLOGY 2005

Geology for Engineers

2 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details.

Level III

GEOLOGY 3000

Geochemistry III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practicals per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II

restriction: Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application.

assessment: 3 hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or exam

GEOLOGY 3001

Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Depositional environments, sedimentary processes and their products: The processes that move and deposit sediments are investigated in the full range of depositional environments. The post-depositional processes of lithification and diagenesis of the sediments are also discussed, paying particular attention to the influence they have on porosity and hydrocarbon reservoir quality. Practicals include recognition of facies and facies associations from wireline logs, together with petrographic description of porosity in sediments. Concepts and applications of sequence stratigraphy: This part of the course reviews the parameters and processes of sedimentation and how these relate to the basic principles of

sequence stratigraphy, in particular how cyclical stratigraphic patterns reflect changes in sediment supply and accommodation. Current sequence stratigraphic modes for siliciclastic and carbonate depositional settings in different types of basins are introduced. Emphasis will be on the flexible and pragmatic application of stratigraphic concepts and principles and not on fixed models or templates. Petroleum systems from an organic geochemical perspective: This section of the course introduces the concept of a petroleum system and examines in some detail most of its key elements and processes, including: source rocks; generation and migration of hydrocarbons; and, oil and gas accumulations. The importance of organic geochemistry, particularly biomarkers, as a tool in petroleum exploration is illustrated by way of selected case studies and six practical exercises. Carbonate sedimentation and tectonics of the Coorong region and Otway Basin: This is a field-based module which takes place over three days (Friday-Sunday) in late March. It comprises a hands-on look at a range of sedimentary processes, the resultant sediments, and their early diagenetic alteration to carbonate rocks - which can then be diagenetically modified yet again upon further burial. Coring of Holocene organic-rich mud in a carbonate-lake will be just one of many highlights!

assessment: written exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

GEOLOGY 3002

Structural and Field Geology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2001 Structural & Field Geology II

restriction: Earth's Structure, Geophysics & Geostatistics III, Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics III, Geological Mapping III

This course develops and extends the topics outlined in Geology 2001 (9794) Structural & Field Geology II. Structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Integration of rock deformation and structural analysis are extended to concepts of complex and multiple deformation, high grade tectonothermal terrains and regions of intense strain (shear zones). Geological mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and a report are produced. The camp is usually held in an area of remote and complex geology (e.g. Olary, Mt Painter or central Australia) and concepts learned in the course are applied to real world examples. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt.

assessment: theory exam 30%, mapping camp report 40%, practical assignments and multimedia exercises 30%

GEOLOGY 3003

Economic Mineral Deposits III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

The genesis and geological setting of economic mineral deposits is presented in a process-oriented way. Mineralising processes are seen in the framework of the tectonic, petrogenetic and geochemical evolution of the Earth's crust on local and regional geological scales. Thermodynamic principles are used to outline the physico-chemical conditions of mineralising processes in the various kinds of deposits. Thus, economic geology draws upon igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentary facies analysis and geochemistry, and the science of soils, weathering and diagenesis.

Exploration strategies and parameters are derived for the different types of mineral deposits with emphasis on the specific problems of mineral exploration on the Australian continent. We also cover the tightly interrelated issues of economics of natural resources, environmental conservation and rehabilitation, and social impacts of the mining industry. Practical work includes ore microscopy, quantitative analytical methods and thermodynamic calculations as well as an introduction to exploration software packages. A field excursion to major mineral deposits in South Australia.

assessment: written exam 40%, excursion report 30%, practical exercises 30%

GEOLOGY 3004

Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

Metamorphic geology: The basic techniques of metamorphic petrology are used to understand subsolidus mineralogical and textural modifications in rocks. Theoretical arguments extrapolate this information from metamorphic rocks to crustal scale processes such as mountain building. Aspects of metamorphic fluid flow within the Earth's crust are also treated, particularly those associated with shear zones, and the tracking of fluid flow pathways. The methodologies will be applied to understanding the evolution of selected Australian metamorphic terrains.

Igneous petrology: This section examines the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. It considers the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Case studies on igneous rocks and their parental magmas in key tectonic settings reveal tectonic controls on the composition and distribution of igneous rock suites in the modern earth and back to the earliest stages of earth

history. We introduce the principles of heat flow and its application to understanding geothermal gradients in the lithosphere, whereby we glimpse the physical processes producing the thermal regimes necessary to generate metamorphic and igneous phenomena.

assessment: written exam 55%, practical exercises 30%, fieldwork report 15%

GEOLOGY 3005

Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Micropalaeontology & stratigraphy: principles of biostratigraphy and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils (foraminifera, dinoflagellates and spores and pollens). There is a one-day excursion illustrating biofacies and sequences in outcrop.

Palaeoceanography and global environments are developed from micropalaeontology by using microfossils as signals for age, environment, and carrying stable-isotope indicators of oceanic states in their skeletons. We emphasise the place of microfossils in basin study and economic exploration. **History of life:** a general survey and overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Proterozoic Eons and of the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic Eon. The problems discussed include biological innovations and evolutionary radiations and extinctions in the marine and terrestrial realms. Practical exercises cover fossilisation and quantified changes in a clade of sea urchins.

assessment: written exam 60%, practical assignments 40%

GEOLOGY 3006

Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics and Data Processing II

The course covers the geophysical response of the Earth over depths of 1-100m for environmental problems and 0-1000m for mineral exploration. Environmental geophysics include issues of groundwater, contaminants and salinity mapping, detections of artificial targets such as buried pipes, and archaeological and forensic investigations. Mineral exploration will be developed in terms of physical properties of minerals and their geophysical detection, particularly beneath regolith-covered environments. The course will include at least three days of field work, and industry visit to mineral and environmental companies in Adelaide.

assessment: weekly exercises and field reports 40%, written exams 60%

GEOLOGY 3007

Petroleum Geophysics III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: Geology 1000A/B Planet Earth I

The course will cover the principles of geophysical methods used in hydrocarbon exploration and development. The course will treat primarily seismic techniques (refraction and reflection), but will also cover well logging and potential field methods. Elementary theory, instrumentation, field techniques, data processing, interpretation, and applications to oil and gas exploration, reservoir characterisation and hydrocarbon production.

assessment: written examination 70%, practical exercises and tutorial problems 30%

GEOLOGY 3008

Theoretical Geophysics III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or equivalent

assumed knowledge: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I, PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

restriction: GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III

This course provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Electromagnetic and seismic methods are covered in the second part of the course, starting with the underlying theory and petrophysical properties and moving on to applications at global (10-10,000 km), exploration (1-10 km) and environmental (0-1 km) scales.

assessment: practical assignments 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

GEOLOGY 3009

Environmental Geology III

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr seminar/tutorial per week, excursion

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1002 Environmental Geoscience or GEOLOGY 1000A/B Geology I or GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers, or equivalent

restriction: Pedology III, Environmental Geology II

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in

geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with. Several excursions to sites near Adelaide will deepen the understanding of geological approaches to environmental issues.

assessment: written exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

GEOLOGY 3010

Remote Sensing (S)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Level II science courses to value of 16 units or equiv.

restriction: GEOG 3008 Remote Sensing III(A), Remote Sensing IIIA

Remote sensing interprets information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This course examines the principles and applications. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and its measurement by a range of sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water) and monitor changes over time. These data are relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventories and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects. Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using high-dimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's surface - structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions: narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

GEOLOGY 3011

Environmental Geology IIN

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures, practicals and seminars, plus excursion

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth 1, GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience 1 or GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers

restriction: GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with. Several excursions to sites near Adelaide will deepen the understanding of geological approaches to environmental issues.

assessment: exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

GEOLOGY 3012A

Exploration Geoscience III Part 1

GEOLOGY 3012B

Exploration Geoscience III Part 2

3 units semester 2

restriction: Exploration Geoscience students only

72 hours of industry placement, seminars and field; laboratory work

The course will give students direct contact with practical aspects of the professional practice of geoscientists both in the private sector minerals and petroleum industries, and also in the Government surveys. The course will consist of a number of short-term placements in various workplaces and will require students to make written and oral reports on aspects of industrial practice as required. These aspects will be supplemented by seminars and occasional lectures. The course will expose students to issues which may include: exploration office management, lease and tenement regulations, occupational health and safety issues, geochemical and geophysical survey methods and survey design data handling and drafting, native title issues, environmental regulations and constraints.

assessment: continuous and written assessment

Honours

GEOLOGY 4000A/B

Honours Geology

24 units full year

prerequisite: students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two courses at a level acceptable to the Head/nominee and have attended and passed the Geology III mapping camp. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates may be required to attend course programs in specialised earth science topics. Candidates will undertake supervised individual research projects. Specific research programs will be generated for each individual candidate, usually involving field and laboratory work and literature review. This will require their full time. Candidates will be required to present a series of seminars, to prepare a poster and a manuscript on their research.

An interstate study tour is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their candidature. They are advised to access the Department's web site for more detailed information: www.geology.adelaide.edu.au/

assessment: course work related 30%, research project related 70%

GEOLOGY 4001A/B

Honours Geophysics

24 units full year

prerequisite: passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in and, in addition, at least one of the other 3rd year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics or 3rd year courses offered by the Depts of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetics, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study.

GEOLOGY 4002A/B **Honours Geology and Botany**

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III botany courses at credit level of at least 6 units and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 units

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg. coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

GEOLOGY 4003A/B **Honours Environmental Science (Geology)**

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Geology and Geophysics) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and Geophysics, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, literature review, seminars, thesis 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

GEOLOGY 4007 **Level IV Geological Study Tour**

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience or GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers

corequisite: GEOLOGY 4003A/B Honours Environmental Science (Geology)

restriction: for B.Env.Sc. students only

Pre-excursion: 3 hrs per day/5 days; excursion: 8 hrs per day/ 7 days

The course is introduced first in the Department with one week of workshop style lectures, tutorials and practicals, during which students are introduced to the geological and environmental themes and issues that will be illustrated during the field study tour. Students are given background reading and are individually assigned to research and report on a geological issue relevant to the excursion.

assessment: assignments, presentations, field performance, oral exam

GEOPHYS 4001A/B **Honours Geophysics**

24 units full year

prerequisite: passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIIS and, in addition at least one of the other third-year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year courses offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetism, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study.

PETROL 4000ATB/BTB **Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics**

24 units full year

prerequisite: - passes to the satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in courses relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics. This will normally mean a BSc with a major in Geology and/or Geophysics, or equivalent degree. Students require a background in some or all of

the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year courses in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year courses in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

The course comprises lectures and workshops in the Centre as well as fieldwork and an internship in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum geoscience. This is usually done in conjunction with the internship, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July/August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters courses 7000TB and 7001TB during February and June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the program. Details of the program can be found on the net at www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed program of study.

assessment: varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50%; project, thesis 50%

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

Level III

HORTICUL 3000

Production Horticulture

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by tour)

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany of APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

The course examines production of commercial fruit, vegetable and nut crops including limits to production and characteristics for cultivars, management and irrigation, harvesting and marketing. Crops considered include citrus, apple and pears, grape vines, soft

vines (berries), stone fruits, almond, walnut, macadamia, pecan, pistacio, and the tropical fruit, pineapple, banana, mango, lychee and avacado. Vegetables include tomato, potato, brassicas, cucubits, lettuce and the onion group.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

HORTICUL 3001WT

Horticulture Systems

3 units semester 1

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems which include horticulture, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. Plant improvement and breeding. The significance of pollination to horticulture.

assessment: mid-semester exam, final exam, assignments

HORTICUL 3004WT

Olive Production and Marketing

3 units July

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

assessment: exams 55%; practical reports 45%.

HORTICUL 3042WT

Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing

3 units semester 2 (odd years only)

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals

Postharvest system, fruit morphology and structure, fruit development, respiration and postharvest hormones; postharvest temperature, water and gas stress, postharvest light, irradiation, gravity, mechanical pathogenic and physiological stresses; harvesting, preparation and packaging technology, cooling technology and storage and transport technology; nutrition and food safety; processing and waste minimisation; domestic and

export marketing, wholesaling and retailing. The course normally includes visits to horticulture enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%; assignment 40%.

HORTICUL 3047WT

Lifestyle Horticulture

3 units semester 1 (even years only)

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II

restriction: HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture (9838)

Garden history: English, French, Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Islamic, dry-land garden and fire safety, management of parks and gardens; landscaping: design, planting principles, maintenance throughout the year; turf grass; orchard and vineyard: design, establishment, management throughout the year, crop utilisation, organic production, vegetable and herb gardens: design, plant selection and utilisation, management throughout the year; protected culture of ornamental plants, flowers: plants, production management, pot plants: plants, production management, flower care: postharvest floriculture.

assessment: final exam, two assignments

Honours

HORTICUL 4000AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credits in two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: two additional specified Level III courses offered by the Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February or 1 July. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

assessment: procedures discussed at commencement of study

HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

corequisite: two Level III courses offered by Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology. At the discretion of the Head of Department, one of these may be a relevant subject taught by another department

Intending candidates must consult the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate must obtain a letter of acceptance from the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology. A research project will then be assigned which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a seminar and research report at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures and pass an examination.

HORTICUL 4005AWT/BWT

Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February (or July/August).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least 2 Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1

immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

Microbiology and Immunology

Level II

MICRO 2000A

Microbiology and Immunology II Part 1

MICRO 2000B

Microbiology and Immunology II Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I (7138) or ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I (3174)

restriction: MICRO 2004 Microbiology II (9195), MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II (6326)

This course is designed to introduce the related disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Microbiology - introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and function; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals; and introduction to food microbiology. Immunology - innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Virology - molecular structure of viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines and antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

MICRO 2001A

Microbiology & Immunology II (Biomedical Science) Part 1

MICRO 2001B

Microbiology & Immunology II (Biomedical Science) Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, MICRO 2004 Microbiology II, MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The course will provide an introduction to microbiology, immunology and virology, with particular relevance to infections and host responses to infection in humans. Students will develop an appreciation of how basic laboratory sciences underpin our understanding of infectious diseases, immunity and immunopathology, and will develop skills required for biomedical research, including molecular biology and biotechnological practices. The lecture component will be in common with the existing course MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (7013). The practical and tutorial components of the program will be directed towards the above aims and will include design, participation and evaluation in ongoing research in the Department and elsewhere.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

MICRO 2002

Microbiology II (Biotechnology)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology II (7013), MICRO 2004 Microbiology and Immunology II (9195), MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) (7265), course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course is designed to introduce the discipline of microbiology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of the basic biology of bacteria as well as aspects of molecular biology and genetics. Emphasis is placed on biotechnological applications of bacteria such as the cloning of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes, expression of recombinant proteins for therapeutic and industrial uses, and development of biological control agents.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms, and their environment; microbial structure, function and diversity; growth of microbes; sterilisation and disinfection; isolation and identification;

bacterial genetics; regulation of gene expression; plasmids, vectors and gene cloning; antibiotics and mode of action; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications e.g. diagnostics and development of transgenic plants; introduction to food microbiology; and mechanisms by which microorganisms interact with and cause disease in plants and animals.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; tutorials including selected reviews articles and practical assessment

MICRO 2003A

Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology) Part 1

MICRO 2003B

Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology) Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II; 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology); 6326 Immunology and Virology II; 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course is a full year alternative to Microbiology II (Biotechnology) for students who wish to study the related disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology and their applications related to these disciplines.

The Microbiology component is the same as Microbiology II (Biotechnology). The Immunology component will provide an introduction to basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms underlying resistance to infection, rejection of tissue transplants, autoimmunity and allergy; the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and functions of receptors on cells of the immune system; gene products of the major histocompatibility complex; lymphocyte development and function; humoral and cell-mediated immunity; immunological tolerance; regulation of immune responses; hypersensitivity; autoimmunity; effector mechanisms in immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites. The Virology component covers the basic biology and molecular structure of animal viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; tutorials including selected reviews articles and practical assessment

Level III

MICRO 3000

Infection and Immunity A

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Div I or MICRO 2004 Microbiology II and MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average or better)

restriction: 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection, 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

This course examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins.

Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principal approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, and insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component, performance in tutorials and seminars

MICRO 3001

Infection and Immunity B

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, MICRO 2004 Microbiology II, MICRO 2005 Immunology and Virology II (Div I or better)

restriction: 9371 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

This course includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals, with topics to include - differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology

of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular and cellular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan parasites; inflammatory and autoimmune diseases such as asthma and arthritis, control and prevention of infections; strategies, design and use of vaccines against bacterial, viral and parasitic infections; DNA-based immunisation and gene therapy and with a number of important diseases to be considered as specific examples.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

MICRO 3002A

Infection & Immunity III (Biomedical Science) Part 1

MICRO 3002B

Infection & Immunity III (Biomedical Science) Part 2

12 units full year

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

restriction: Micro 3000 (4236) Infection and Immunity A; Micro 3001(7025) Infection and Immunity B; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

Lecture content is primarily as for 4236/7025 Infection and Immunity A/B. The course focuses on molecular approaches to the study of microbes and host immunity to them. Practical work will form a major part of the course and will include project-based experimentation conducted in close contact with the research personnel of the Department.

Part 1 of the course addresses advanced aspects of the structure and function of bacteria, viruses, parasites and fungi with particular emphasis on the relationship between microbial structure and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases in humans. Part 2 includes a detailed study of the cellular and molecular biology of the immune system with and especially, recognition of antigen, communication between cells and the development and maintenance of immune responses in homeostasis and in a variety of disease states. Selected issues in modern medicine, eg advances in biotechnology, new and topical infectious diseases, developments in disease diagnosis and epidemiology, drug resistance in microbes, vaccination, gene therapy, tissue transplantation, autoimmunity, asthma, allergy, arthritis and hypersensitivity are addressed as specialist topics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, performance in practicals, seminars and written reports

Honours

MICRO 4000A/B

Honours Microbiology and Immunology

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours

Candidates will normally be expected to start the program at the beginning of February, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special program of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of the research project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Microbiology and Immunology during the final year of B.Sc.

Oenology

Level I

OENOLOGY 1000WT

Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 units semester 1

external only - 4 day residential school

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles. Practical exercises sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

OENOLOGY 1001WT

Vineyard and Winery Operations I

3 units semester 2

external only - 5 day residential school

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 1000WT Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for grapevines; vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management; characteristics of major white wine grape varieties; principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production; major white wine styles of the world; oak in winemaking.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include viticulture exercises and wine sensory evaluation.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests.

Level II

OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard and Winery Operations II

3 units semester 1 (external only - 4 day residential school)

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 1001WT Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests and reports

OENOLOGY 2002WT Sensory Evaluation of Foods

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and beverages, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, shelf life determination, sensory quality control, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of food and beverage products will be assessed using the techniques and principles present in the lecture program.

assessment: to be advised

OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape and Wine Microbiology

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/tutorials a week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

restriction: APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II (3689)

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria.

assessment: exam 60%, practical exam, reports 40%

OENOLOGY 2017WT Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages

3 units semester 2

external mode only - 5 day residential school

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages; production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical a week

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, sensory test methods, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

assessment: practical report, tasting tests, group presentation, written exam

OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry I ANR or CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

assessment: practical reports, written assignments, written exam

Level III

OENOLOGY 3000WT

Food Waste Management

1.5 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals per week

assumed knowledge: FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging

Treatment of water for food processing. Food processing waste handling, minimisation and utilisation. Control of air and water pollution; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes. Reuse and reclamation of water.

assessment: exam, practical reports, tutorial papers

OENOLOGY 3001WT

Research Project: Oenology

10 hours a week for 1 semester or equivalent on project

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Subject Coordinator before the beginning of the 4th year.

assessment: literature review, research proposal, seminar, poster presentation

OENOLOGY 3003WT

Wine Packaging and Quality Management

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification.

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards, Taints and residues in grapes and wine as quality issues, Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

OENOLOGY 3007WT

Stabilisation and Clarification

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, exam

OENOLOGY 3009WT

Advanced Sensory Practice

1.5 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 7042WT Sensory Science or OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies

Difference testing, descriptive analysis, preference testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time intensity methods, methods in sensory instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design, artificial sensor technology. Wine and food interactions, European wine styles, wine judging and wine faults.

assessment: written exam, practical report, group presentation, tasting tests

OENOLOGY 3011WT

Winemaking

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing first week of February

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking.

corequisite: OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar and Winery Waste Management, OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification

Major table winemaking projects will be utilised to integrate wine technology with practical strategies to achieve wine quality targets.

assessment: written exam, wine reports and presentations

OENOLOGY 3016WT

Cellar and Winery Waste Management

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

restriction: OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellular Management

Vintage planning; occupational health and safety, winery record keeping; microbial control, cellular hygiene; winery waste management.

assessment: final exam, practical reports and tutorial papers

OENOLOGY 3033AWT

Industry Experience (Oenology) A Part 1

OENOLOGY 3033BWT

Industry Experience (Oenology) A Part 2

4.5 units summer vacation, semester 1

10 weeks work experience

prerequisite: 3113 Winemaking

This course is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receipt and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and postfermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

assessment: written diary and written report

OENOLOGY 3037WT

Distillation and Fortified Winemaking

1.5 units semester 2

equivalent of 2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

prerequisite: OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortification and brandy production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of fortifying and brandy spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

assessment: written assignments, practical reports, written exam

OENOLOGY 3045WT

Advances in Oenology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, practical sessions, industry visits equivalent of 4 hours per week

prerequisite: OENOLOGY Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine phenolics and flavour compounds; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, yeast aroma compounds; the malolactic fermentation - biochemical and molecular approaches. Wine industry visits will focus on modern

practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

assessment: two written exams, reports on practical exercises and industry visits

Honours

OENOLOGY 4001AWT/BWT

Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

OENOLOGY 4002AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc)

24 units full year

Waite Campus

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing from the field of Oenology on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

The work will comprise the preparation of a literature review surrounding the research topic and a research proposal stating the aims and significance of the project and a description of the approach of the research. Students will present their experimental results in a seminar and research report at the end of the course.

Pharmacology

Level III

PHARM 3001

Introductory Pharmacology

PHARM 3002

Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

See Bachelor of Health Sciences for syllabus details

PHARM 3003A

Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) Part 1

PHARM 3003B

Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) Part 2

12 units full year

3 hours lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial, 7-8 hour practicals per week,
3 x two hour workshops per semester

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass Div I in BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II,
CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II, PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology
II or PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

assumed knowledge: CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

restriction: PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology, PHARM 3002
Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; course for
B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The first part of this course provides an introduction to certain basic concepts that are important in understanding how drugs produce their effects in the body (eg. targets of drug action, receptor mechanisms, drug absorption, biotransformation, toxicology). In addition, a broad range of drugs in current widespread use (eg. NSAIDS, chemotherapeutic agents, CNS depressants and stimulants, antihypertensives, anaesthetics) will be discussed. In the second part of the course a selected range of topics will be examined in detail, including pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, molecular pharmacology and molecular toxicology.

The practical component provides an introduction to a range of techniques that are used in the modern pharmacology laboratory, and includes the use of isolated tissues as well as laboratory animals and human data. Students will also participate in regular Departmental research forums. In second semester, students will conduct an intensive laboratory-based research project within one of the laboratories located in the Department. They will also participate in a workshop that simulates the modern drug development process. A range of computer-based electronic tutorials will be used to supplement both the practical and theoretical aspects of the course.

assessment: end of semester papers (equal weighting) 50%;
ongoing assessment - laboratory and project reports, oral
presentations, workshop report, tests, essay 50%

Honours

PHARM 4000A/B

Honours Pharmacology

See Bachelor of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Level I

PHYSICS 1000A

Physics I Part 1

PHYSICS 1000B

Physics I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; approx. 8 x three hour practical
sessions per semester

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 & 2. In exceptional
circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed
Mathematics 2 may be granted exemption on application to Head
of Department

corequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I - students may be
permitted to enrol in Physics I concurrently with MATHS 1000A/B
Mathematics IM on application to Head of Department

restriction: PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth
Sciences I (9615)

The course aims to develop a calculus-based understanding of the concepts and laws of physics and provide opportunities for experimental work including a practical project. Physics I is recommended for students considering further study of the Physical sciences, Geophysics or Biophysics. Measurement and uncertainties. Waves and Optics: transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics: kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function. Mechanics: vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational and simple harmonic motion, equilibrium. Thermodynamics: temperature, heat, First Law of Thermodynamics, kinetic theory. Electricity and Magnetism: charge and current, electric field, Ohm's law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits. Practical work - measurement, sound/waves, optics, electricity, mechanics.
assessment: written exams; assignments; practical work

PHYSICS 1001A

Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I Part 1

PHYSICS 1001B

Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I Part 2

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, about 8 x three hour practical sessions

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

restriction: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (3643)

This course is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in another area, such as the biological or geological sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics and Geophysics). The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the course. It includes significant material not in matriculation physics or Physics I and presents a contemporary overview of the course. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, energy, fluids, heat, electricity, magnetism, optics and quantum physics which will give students an insight into the way a physicist understands the natural world. Applications to biology, physiology, geophysics, environmental physics, X-rays and radioactivity are a special feature of the course.

assessment: written exams; assignments; practical work; reading project

PHYSICS 1002

Astronomy I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This course is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

assessment: exam, practical work, essay

PHYSICS 1003

Physics IHE

3 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 5 x three hour practicals

prerequisite: 6581 Statics

corequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATHS 1000A/B Mathematics IM

Rigid body mechanics: centre of mass, rotational motion, torque, angular momentum, equilibrium, oscillations. Waves and Optics: transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics: kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

assessment: written exam, assignments, practical work

PHYSICS 1005

Physics, Ideas and Society I

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial work

PHYSICS 1006

Physics 1HP

3 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 5 x three hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Maths I or MATHS 1000A/B Maths IM

restriction: for Engineering students only

Measurement and uncertainties. Particle mechanics - Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions. Thermal physics. Electricity and magnetism: charge and current, electric field, Ohm's Law, DC circuits, Coulomb

and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work

PHYSICS 1007

Space Science and Astrophysics I

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs experimental/observational work per week

restriction: PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy I; for B.Sc.(Space Science & Astrophysics) students only

This course provides an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

assessment: exam, practical work

Level II

PHYSICS 2000A

Physics II Part 1

PHYSICS 2000B

Physics II Part 2

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 20 x three hour practical work sessions per semester

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div 1) or equivalent; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed corequisite: PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II

restriction: PHYSICS 2003 Electromagnetism and Relativity II (3418); PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II; PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Physics for Planet Earth - structure, temperature and evolution of the universe, thermal equilibrium, thermodynamics, entropy and 2nd law, state functions, entropy of black holes, thermodynamics of energy generation, energy options for planet Earth, blackbody radiation and equilibrium, radiative equilibrium in atmospheres, the greenhouse effect, transport processes in gases. Quantum mechanics - content as for PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II. Optics - geometrical and physical optics, ray tracing, aberrations, polarisation, Fraunhofer diffraction,

lasers. Practical work - instrumentation, general physics, modern physics and project work. Electromagnetism and Mathematical Methods - content as for PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II.

assessment: end of semester exams; laboratory work; tests

PHYSICS 2001

Classical Mechanics II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I or equivalent; MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II and either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises, essay and oral presentation, 3 hour final exam

PHYSICS 2002

Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Math I (Pass Div 1) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1); APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

restriction: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II (2653) from 2002

Scalar and vector field concepts, derivatives of fields, line, surface and volume integrals, curvilinear coordinates, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Gauss' law. Poisson's equations, electrostatics and method of images, boundary value problems, vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises, 2 hour exam, tests

PHYSICS 2004

Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I; MATH 1007A/B Mathematics I or MATH 2004 Mathematics IIM

corequisite: APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

restriction: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a one-dimensional box. Kronig-Penny model, Pauli exclusion principle. The three-dimensional box. Harmonic oscillator in one dimension, Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom.

assessment: exam; assignments

PHYSICS 2007

Environmental Physics II

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 6 units of laboratory based Level I Science

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicists view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics, Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics, Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules, The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

assessment: exam, laboratory, project work

PHYSICS 2008

Physics, Ideas and Society II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society II is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial presentations, tutorial participation

PHYSICS 2009

Photonics II

2 units semester 2

1 lecture, 3 hour practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div 1) or alternative and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div 1), or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div 1)

This course will introduce students to the fundamental physics of modern optical and photonic technology. Optical fibres and waveguides. Fundamental properties of light. Electron energy bands in semiconductors and the implications of direct and indirect bandgaps. Light emitting and laser diodes and LEDs. Excitons. Quantum confinement including quantum dots, wires and wells. Characteristics of Bragg gratings.

assessment: exam, continuous assessment of laboratory work and a formal laboratory report

PHYSICS 2010

Space Science and Astrophysics II

4 units not offered in 2003

Syllabus details to be advised

Level III

PHYSICS 3000

Computational Physics

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II, APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing or COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or equivalent

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on course), Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

assessment: Assignments, 3 hour exam.

PHYSICS 3002

Experimental Physics III

3 units semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or equivalent

restriction: Experimental Physics and Electronics (2838)

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism, plus a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers.

assessment: laboratory work, report on selected experiment, open and closed book tests

PHYSICS 3003

Mathematical Physics

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II; and either APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II; PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

restriction: Mathematical Methods (4324)

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors, r -vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

PHYSICS 3004

Quantum Mechanics III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I), MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schrodinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and

spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordan coefficients. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

PHYSICS 3005

Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III, or equivalent

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II, PURE MTH 2001 Complex Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schrodinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory -interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3006

Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II; PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

restriction: Advanced Dynamics (7099); Relativity and Classical Field Theory (7633)

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

PHYSICS 3007

Introduction to Physics Research

3 units semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, or equivalent

restriction: Laboratory Physics (9116)

This course comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a wordprocessed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students.

A wordprocessed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the course. The course is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

assessment: project report 75%, research essay 15%, presentation 5%, other 5%

PHYSICS 3008

Physics of Solid State Devices

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 1 computer lab per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, or equivalent

This course introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, bandgap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; super lattices; optoelectronics; photonics; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

assessment: graded assignments, final exam

PHYSICS 3009

Statistical Mechanics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I (Pass Div I), and MATHS 1007A/B Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or MATHS 2004 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application,

postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3011

Solid State Devices

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Crystal structures; energy level diagrams; semi-conductor operation; p-n junctions - physical operation, speed limitations; the Schottky junction; BJT - physical operation, hybrid pi model, second order effects, cutoff and saturation, Ebers-Moll model, switching; FET - physical operation; pnpn junctions - CMOS latchup; optoelectronics

assessment: assignments, exam

PHYSICS 3012

Atomic and Nuclear Physics

2 units semester 2

3 lectures

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, or equivalent

assumed knowledge: PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

restriction: PHYSICS 3010 Structure of Matter (3426)

This course is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this course, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. The atomic physics part of the course deals with helium, interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules).

In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable and others are not, and to discuss the size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay, properties of nuclei in excited states, and the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

PHYSICS 3013

Astrophysics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, or equivalent

A survey of the universe at all scales and wave lengths/energies. Stellar astrophysics and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; pulsars, gamma-ray astrophysics; radio and x-ray astronomy. Space experiments including HST and COBE.

assessment: written exam, marked assignments, short presentation on topic of interest

PHYSICS 3014

Atmospheric & Environmental Physics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, or equivalent

The course is an introduction to the physics of planetary atmospheres, with a focus on the earth's atmosphere including environmental and climate issues. Topics will include radioactive transfer in the sun-earth system, thermodynamics of the atmosphere, cloud physics, atmospheric motions and circulation, the role of aerosols and minor constituents, such as water vapour, carbon dioxide and ozone, in determining climate, and the impact on the environment of anthropogenic actions

assessment: written exam, marked assignments

PHYSICS 3015

History & Philosophy of Physics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 2934 - Physics, Ideas and Society (I or II)

History and Philosophy of Physics III is designed to provide a historical understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society. Topics to be selected from the following: physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial work

PHYSICS 3016

Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation A

semester 2

4 - 5 months full-time work on a project in industry in Year 3

PHYSICS 3017

Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation B

semester 1

4 - 5 months full-time work on a project in industry in Year 4

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc. or B.Sc. (Optics and Photonics) or B.Sc. (Space Science and Astrophysics) who have achieved an average credit level in Levels 1 and 2 and at least credit in PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry.

The student receives financial support provided by the industry. The EPIC A and EPIC B projects must be different, and are jointly agreed by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the industrial partner. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the industrial partner and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

PHYSICS 3018

Electromagnetism III

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent

restriction: PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics; Electromagnetism (6849)

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space, plane waves; Maxwell's equations in matter; Poynting's theorem. Waveguides; wave equation as boundary value problem, microwave waveguide, optical fibre, modes, dispersion in a waveguide.

assessment: exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

PHYSICS 3019

Physical Optics III

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or equivalent

restriction: PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics; Optics

Lorentz electron oscillator model, microscopic theory of refractive index and dispersion, optics of dielectrics and metals, Kramers-Kronig relations, Maxwell's equations and EM waves in free space; Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

assessment: exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

PHYSICS 3020

Photonics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II or equivalent; PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II

Introduction to lasers; interaction of light with matter, probability of emission and absorption, stimulated emission, Bose-Einstein statistics, coherence. Laser resonators, Fabry-Perot, stability of resonators, resonator geometries, gaussian beams, diffraction, modes. Macroscopic description of gain medium, dispersion, rate equations, saturation, broadening, hole-burning, optocoupling, pulsed lasers, Q-switching, mode-locking. Quantum wells in semiconductor lasers; fibre devices; fibre lasers, fibre Bragg gratings, fibre couplers, wavelength division multiplexing.

assessment: exam, continuous assessment of tutorial work

PHYSICS 3021

Space Plasma Physics

2 units not offered in 2003

Syllabus details to be advised.

Honours

PHYSICS 4000A/B

Honours Physics

24 units full year

Note: students considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their program. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, it is possible to take honours on a half-time basis over two years - see 5.7.4 of the BSc Academic Program Rules

prerequisite: major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. Preferred background is double major in Physics. Approval of Head of Department

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours program may include lecture programs on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, cosmology, differential geometry and general relativity, electrodynamics, experimental methods, gauge field theories, general relativity, lasers and nonlinear optics, many-body theory, nuclear radiation physics, nuclear theory and particle physics, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics/many-body theory, solid state physics and unified gauge theories.

Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Department.

PHYSICS 4001A/B

Honours Mathematical Physics

24 units full year

See entry in the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences for syllabus details

Physiology

Level II

PHYSIOL 2001A

Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) Part 1

PHYSIOL 2001B

Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) Part 2

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

assumed knowledge: 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I; PHYSIOL 2001A

restriction: For Biomedical Science students only

This subject introduces students to the function of the human body, providing a background that is suitable for further studies in the biomedical sciences. Each of the major systems of the body is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism and its interactions with other systems to control important physiological variables. The subject differs from Human Physiology II in that the research project for the Biomedical Science subject in semester 2 is carried out in one of the biomedical research laboratories associated with the Department, with the project being part of the on-going research in the group's area of interest. The tutorials in this subject take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss published research articles, which are selected to reinforce the physiology covered in lectures.

assessment: end of semester written exams 30% each; semester length practical projects - literature review, poster presentation, oral defence, written research project - 20% each

PHYSIOL 2003

Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs & Circulation

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: pass in at least one of CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I, CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or ANAT SC 1102A/B I Human Biology

assumed knowledge: Level I Chemistry, Biology and Physics

This foundation course in mammalian physiology considers the function and regulation of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems and how these systems adapt to changes including exercise, severe blood loss, and stress. All components of the course focus on developing in the students the skills and knowledge required from a graduate scientist. For the practical program, students, working in groups, participate in a semester-length research project which includes the generation of the hypothesis, preparation of a background literature review, the collection and analysis of the necessary data, and presentation of the findings in a report written in the format of an article for a scientific journal. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, generally derived from recent research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information that they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions and to develop skill in interpreting research literature.

assessment: end of semester written exams, practical assessments

PHYSIOL 2004

Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and Nervous System

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: pass in at least one of CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I, CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR, GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I, ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I or ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology

assumed knowledge: PHYSIOL 2004A Human Physiology IIA; Level I Chemistry; Level I Biology; Level I Physics

This course extends the knowledge and skills developed in Human Physiology IIA. The role of the kidney in maintaining fluid and ion levels in the body, which is responsible for the regulation of blood pressure, for avoiding dehydration, for maintaining bone, and many other essential aspects of physiology, and the role of the gastrointestinal tract in providing nutrition to the body are considered. The two control systems in the body, the hormones and the brain are major topics for this semester. For the practical

program, students, working in groups, participate in a semester-length research project which includes the generation of the hypothesis, preparation of a background literature review, the collection and analysis of the necessary data, and presentation of the findings in the form of a scientific conference poster prepared with desk top publishing software. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, generally derived from recent research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information that they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions and to develop skill in interpreting research literature.

assessment: end of semester written exams, practical assessments

Level III

PHYSIOL 3000

Advanced Systems Physiology III

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 x four hour practicals a week

prerequisite: PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

This course is an advanced study of applied physiology and is organised as two parallel streams. The first stream, Advanced Systems Physiology, offers a series of lectures organised in interrelated modules. These modules represent areas of physiology in which there are rapid and important recent advances. The modules focus on the integrative mechanisms which determine the causes and consequences of stress, obesity, cardiovascular and metabolic disease, poor growth before and after birth, cellular proliferation and cancer, and exercise. The second stream - Physiology in Action - places students in professional research environments in research projects based around the interests of the students and project supervisors. Students work in small groups and have access to state of the art equipment and infrastructure. The research projects are supported by a series of workshops and tutorials which are designed to develop the research skill base required to meet the objectives of the stream and to clarify issues related to the assessment tasks.

assessment: written exams, research project with a number of components including laboratory performance, research proposal and critique of a published research paper assessed throughout semester

PHYSIOL 3001 Neurobiology III

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 x four hour practical/tutorials per week

prerequisite: PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 8356 Exercise Physiology III; 6867 Human Movement Research III; 4632 Neurobiology III

The Advanced Neurobiology stream of this course broadly encompasses the study of central nervous system function with emphasis on the neural control of human movement. Issues that will be covered in depth include advanced neuromuscular physiology, mechanisms of synaptic plasticity, the role of cortical and subcortical structures in movement planning and execution and the importance of sensory feedback for the coordination of movement, sensation and the special senses, and sleep. The Physiology in Action practical stream involves a research project supported by a series of workshops and tutorials which are designed to develop your research skill base. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the course and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the course.

assessment: written exams, progressive assessment of research projects including critiques of scientific papers; written report and group oral presentation of research project

PHYSIOL 3002A Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science) Part 1

PHYSIOL 3002B Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science) Part 2

12 units full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

prerequisite: PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III, 7117 Human Movement Studies III, course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This course differs from the Physiology courses for level III B.Sc. in that students undertake a Biomedical Research Unit in addition to the 2 theory streams, in PHYSIOL 3000 and PHYSIOL 3001.

The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science: this is achieved through a year-long biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate

hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which may include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

assessment: written exams for theory streams; for research project, literature review supervisor assessment, research seminar, written report on research project in scientific manuscript style: for PBL, individual analysis of new biomedical research problem

Honours

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

24 units full year

prerequisite: pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Department in appropriate Level III courses offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A handbook describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year is available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic or affiliate staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Research Skills and Professional Development workshops held throughout the year.

assessment: presentation of two research seminars; laboratory performance, critique of scientific manuscript, written literature review, thesis and oral defence of thesis

Plant Science

Level I

PLANT SC 1000RW

Environment and Society

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy. Topics to be considered include population and its impact on resource management, land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. Related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

assessment: essay 20%, tutorial projects 30%, exam 50%

PLANT SC 1001RW

Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage I Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

assessment: exam 60%, practicals 40%

Level II

PLANT SC 2001WT

Agricultural Botany

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: ENV BIOL1000A/B Biology I

restriction: ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EBII

The relationship between structure and function will be examined in root and shoot growth, floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. The general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys will be examined. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

assessment: exam 50%; practical exam 25%; practical reports 25%

PLANT SC 2002WT

Chemistry of Biopolymers

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I and CHEM 1001/1ANR
A study of the chemistry of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins of plants, animal and microbes with emphasis on their function and importance in agricultural production and in food and wine production. Practical classes allow practice in general biochemical procedures and reporting of experimental work.

assessment: exam 60%; practicals 40%

Level III

PLANT SC 3002WT

Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries

1.5 units semester 1

prerequisite: PLANT SC 2000WT Chemistry of Biopolymers

Application of biotechnology in the food and wine industry: use of recombinant DNA methods in manipulation of bacteria and yeast cultures; transgenic plants with improved traits and products with better quality, enzyme engineering for efficient food processing and production, non-alcoholic and alcoholic fermentations, food additives. Ethical issues and limitations of the gene manipulation technology will also be discussed.

assessment: practical reports, assignments, written exam

PLANT SC 3004WT

Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany; or APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals; or equivalent

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical component supplements the lectures by providing hands on experience of the important issues.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, reviews, essays 10%

PLANT SC 3005WT

Research Project: Plant Science

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours a week of practical work (or equivalent) on their project

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: additional Level III course approved by Department

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the course coordinator before the beginning of the fourth year. Courses presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3007WT

Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

assumed knowledge: GENETICS 2003 Basic Genetics or GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II or ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance

restriction: PLANT SC 3007WT Principles of Breeding

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This course introduces the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

assessment: practicals 25%, essay 25%, exam 50%

PLANT SC 3009WT

Plant Molecular Biology

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 8 hours practicals a week

assumed knowledge: PLANT SC 200WT Chemistry of Biopolymers and ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance or BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II or equivalent.

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This course provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances - an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered in the course include: plant genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important traits; signal transduction; molecular biology of plant development, reproduction, and responses to disease and other environmental factors. In the laboratory classes students will perform some of the techniques currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and undertake a research project related to current research in plant molecular biology and biotechnology.

assessment: practicals 25%; tutorial projects 10%; literature review 10%; final exam 60%

PLANT SC 3010WT

Honours Plant Breeding A

3 units semester 2

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3020WT

Crop Physiology III

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany or AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a course that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organisation and the course will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The

physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

assessment: exam 50%, essay 15%, practical reports 35%

Honours

PLANT SC 4003AWT/BWT **Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses offered by the Department of Plant Science

corequisite: 2 additional Level III courses offered by Department. These should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department a relevant course taught by another department may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant-microbe Interactions, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

PLANT SC 4010 AWT/BWT **Honours Plant Breeding B**

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 4012AWT/BWT **Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)**

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology, Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or

Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass exams in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (for mid-year intake).

PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT **Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)**

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. Candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 60%

Psychology

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000

Psychology IA

3 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 1001

Psychology IB

3 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) in Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

PSYCHOL 2001

Psychological Research Methodology II

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2002

Psychology IIA

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 2003

Psychology IIB

4 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) in Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

PSYCHOL 3000

Psychological Research Methodology III

4 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3001

Environmental Psychology III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3002

Mind, Brain and Evolution III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003

Developmental Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005

Perception and Cognition III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3006

Psychology : Physiology and Behaviour III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3009

Metapsychology:Psychology,Science & Society III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3010

Social Psychology III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3013

Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3014

Individual Differences III

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3015

Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B

Honours Psychology

24 units full year

Please refer to Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) for syllabus details

Science

Level III

SCIENCE 3000

Industry Practicum (Science)

13 hours lecture/tutorial

This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

Soil and Water

Level I

SOIL&WAT 1000RW

Soils

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week
assumed knowledge: SACE Science courses

Agricultural and ecological systems are strongly linked to soils and the environment. This course describes the physical, chemical and biological properties of soils that affect their fertility, behaviour and distribution in Australia. Students will learn how to estimate clay contents of soils and to evaluate how clay and other colloids (e.g. organic matter) can act to buffer changes in acidity, alkalinity, salinity, sodicity, water retention and movement in soils. They will also learn about ecological concepts that control symbiotic and

pathogenic organisms in soils. Interpretation of soil maps will be considered in relation to land evaluation and suitability for different purposes.

assessment: exam, tutorials, practical assignments

Level II

SOIL&WAT 2005WT

Soil Resources

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical or equivalent per week

prerequisite: GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this course aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve practical problems. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation and management.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practicals

SOIL&WAT 2010RW

Ecosystems and Community Ecology

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5-day field camp (mid-semester break)

assumed knowledge: APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals, APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity or equiv.

restrictions: SOIL&WAT 2001RW Community Ecology, SOIL&WAT 2002RW Natural Resource Management II B, SOIL&WAT 2004RW Natural Resource Management II B 2, ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I, ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II

The course examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level the topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession and temporal change, species diversity measures and the stability/diversity controversy. Specific emphasis is given to Australian vegetation communities: present composition, structure, distribution and environmental determinants, historic development and change, biogeographic relationships, and current classification and mapping programs. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics. Distinctive characteristics of Australian ecosystems are emphasised: nutrient relationships in the forest, sclerophyll and arid ecosystems, comparative productivity and biodiversity. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, ground survey, numerical classification and temporal survey.

assessment: exam, practical assignments

SOIL&WAT 2011RW

Spatial Information and Land Evaluation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

restriction: SOIL&WAT 2007RW Resource Mapping and Survey

Introduction to maps and map design; types of maps - topographic, thematic, cadastral, photomaps, orthophotos and orthophotomaps; scale; references; datum and projections; mapping and accuracy standards; introduction to GIS; introduction to surveying; equipment and theoretical basics; types of surveys; identifying locations in the field; GPS; differential and real-time kinematic GPS; aerial photography (acquisition, resolution, colour, stereovision); overview of airborne and satellite remote sensing data availability; overview of major Australian and South Australian mapping programs and spatial information in government agencies; DEH aerial photo program/archive/products; PIRSA soil landscape data; how to acquire airphotos, maps and digital data.

assessment: theory and practical exams, assignments

Level III

SOIL&WAT 3000AWT

Research Project A : Soil and Water A Part 1

SOIL&WAT 3000BWT

Research Project A : Soil and Water A Part 2

The course consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the program.

assessment: oral examination, seminar, written project report

SOIL&WAT 3002WT

Soil Management and Conservation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

prerequisite: SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources (or SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils and Land Management Systems II)

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, practical reports, other assignments

SOIL&WAT 3004WT

Environmental Toxicology and Remediation

3 units summer semester

prerequisite: credit or higher in PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or a pass in CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I or CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR OR equivalent

restriction: SOIL&WAT 3004WT Environmental Toxicology (4234)

The goals of this course are to provide students with an understanding of the monitoring, fate and risk assessment of contaminants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of contaminants discussed include heavy metals, pesticides, and other water-, soil- and food-borne toxicants. The properties of contaminants which influence their environmental distribution and transformations and the characteristics of the environment which influence contaminant toxicity to organisms are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of contaminants.

assessment: theory; practicals/assignments

SOIL&WAT 3005WT

Research Project: Soil and Water

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on projects

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two level III courses offered by Department of Soil and Water or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

corequisite: two level III courses offered by a Department other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

The course consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the program.

assessment: oral exam, seminar, written project report

SOIL&WAT 3007WT

GIS for Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

assumed knowledge: basic computing skills in the Windows environment

restriction: SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences

The course deals with concepts and theory of geographic information systems and their use for environmental mapping, spatial modelling and analysis. Topics covered include the relationship of GIS models to real world perception and map representation, vector and raster systems; spatial modelling; translation of problems into GIS procedures; attribute manipulation

and recoding, operations including arithmetic and Boolean overlay, reclassification, proximity and neighbourhood analyses; input of data to GIS; database structures; interpolation of surfaces from point and vector data; applications and case studies. Practical work uses PC-based software to teach basic skills in GIS data entry, analysis and output, emphasising a problem-solving approach through environmental and agricultural GIS case studies.

assessment: practical exercises, case study, written exam

SOIL&WAT 3008WT

Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

3 units semester 1 (10 days during summer vacation)

assumed knowledge: basic computing skills in the Windows environment

restriction: GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S)

The course deals with use of satellite and airborne imagery for environmental and agricultural applications such as land mapping, site evaluation and monitoring degradation and change. Topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, spectral characteristics of earth surface materials, the nature of imagery collected by a variety of current earth-observation sensors, the use of this imagery for detecting, mapping and monitoring environmental features, collection of field data to interpret imagery, integration of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) for environmental monitoring and modelling, and specialised forms of imagery such as radar, thermal, airborne video and digital photography. Practicals use computer-based image analysis software to enhance and interpret digital images, produce thematic maps, analyse change over time and combine images and map data. Field-based practicals include the use Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and radiometers for collecting reflectance data about land cover.

assessment: practical exercises; written exam

SOIL&WAT 3009WT

Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours laboratory and field practicals per week

assumed knowledge: ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII or APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

The course provides theoretical understanding and practical implications of the ecology and restoration of freshwater lakes, wetlands and streams. Practicals and a field camp will be conducted in order to provide skills for the monitoring, modelling and management of drinking water reservoirs, urban and floodplain wetlands. Detailed schedule, lecture program and practical topic can be found at

www.waite.adelaide.edu.au/Soil_Water/Frederich/Freshwater.html

assessment: project seminar, assignment, written test

SOIL&WAT 3011WT

Integrated Catchment Management III

3 units semester 2

24 lectures, 48 practicals in field and laboratory

assumed knowledge: AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

This course is designed as an interdisciplinary, management-oriented course. It provides theoretical understanding and practical skills for the assessment and sustainable management of catchments. Catchments are introduced as landscapes of interacting terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems characterised by geology, soil, land use, hydrology and water quality. Management of catchments considers changed land use and vegetation, soil treatment, riparian wetlands, water quality management and environmental flows. Field practicals are conducted in the Bradbury Catchment of the Mt. Lofty Ranges. The multidisciplinary nature of the course is taken into account by joined teaching of experts from different backgrounds.

assessment: theory 40%, practicals/assignments 60%

SOIL&WAT 3012WT

Soil Water Management

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) per week

prerequisite: SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources

This course covers the theory and practice of measuring and managing soil water using commercially available technology. Topics include soil water content and potential, water availability to plants, water movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

assessment: exam, tutorials, practical reports

SOIL&WAT 3014WT

GIS for Agricultural Sciences

3 units mid-semester break, semester 2

assumed knowledge: basic computing skills in the Windows environment

restriction: SOIL&WAT 3007WT GIS for Environmental Management (4774); SOIL&WAT 7025WT G.I.S. for Agricultural Sciences

Geographic information systems have become an important tool far beyond the geographic disciplines. Applications in the agricultural sciences range from simple cartographic tools to precision fertiliser applications and growth models. This course gives an overview of the history and the rapid recent development of this technology and gives examples of commercially available state-of-the-art equipment. Hands on computer exercises involve data capture,

processing and presentation of results. Special emphasis is placed on precision agriculture and the optimal and timely treatment of spatial variability in agricultural production systems. Students will learn what can be seen from space and airborne remote sensing and how this information can be combined with other sources of information in order to minimise effort and optimise production.

Familiarity with the Windows operating system is essential.

Students who have taken SOIL&WAT 3007WT should not normally take this course because there is about a 50% overlap.

assessment: case study, practical assessments, written exam

SOIL&WAT 3015WT

Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management

3 units summer semester

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II or APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology

restriction: ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modeling for Environmental Management

This course provides students with an understanding of systems ecology and ecosystem concepts in order to adequately represent terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems by conceptual models, and mathematical and computational techniques for ecosystem modeling. On completion of the course students will be able to develop, apply and use models for the assessment and sustainable management of natural, fisheries and agro-ecosystems. Modelling practicals will be conducted by means of statistical regression (EXCEL), classification and ordination (MATLAB), differential equations (EXCEL, STELLA), neural networks and genetic algorithms (NEURO SOLUTIONS), and simulation systems for lakes (SALMO), wetlands (WETMOD), forests (ECHO), agro-ecosystems (APSIM, GrassGro) and fisheries (SARLMOD).

assessment: theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

SOIL&WAT 3016WT

Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

prerequisite: SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources (or SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils, and Land Management Systems II).

The course will provide students with a comprehensive view of ecological interactions in soils. It deals with the interactions between plants, soil and soil organisms, the roles played by soil organisms in decomposition of organic material, nutrient cycling (C, N, P) and stability of agricultural and natural ecosystems. Other topics include food webs, the importance of soil organisms for soil fertility, mycorrhizas and their effects on plant productivity and plant communities, bio-control and bioremediation, root growth and the biology of the rhizosphere.

assessment: exam, practical reports, presentation of case studies

Honours

SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT

Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Department, plus a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, final seminar, thesis, viva voce 80%; the weighted average of the non-research component 20%.

SOIL&WAT 4001AWT/BWT

Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Department, plus a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, final seminar, thesis, viva voce 80%; the weighted average of the non-research component 20%.

SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT

Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by Head of Department

requirement: a substantial research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department), under the supervision of an examining committee (including academic staff members) approved by the Head of Department, plus a non-

research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 80% and weighted average of non-research component 20%.

SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%.

SOIL&WAT 4009AWT/BWT

Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%; average of the four level III courses referred to above 40%.

Statistics

Level I

STATS 1000

Statistical Practice I

3 units semester 1 & 2

See entry in Mathematical Sciences for syllabus details.

STATS 1002RW

Data Management and Interpretation

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Business Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Mathematics I

This course is an introduction to the quantitative methods used in agriculture and natural resource management. Statistical topics include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for mean and proportions; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; regression and analysis of variance. Biomathematical topics include the construction and use of mathematical models, and an introduction to calculus.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments and major project 30%

STATS 1003

Biomathematics and Statistics

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (5543); MATH 1007A/B Mathematics I (9786); MATH 1001 Mathematics IH (4357); MATH 1000A/B Mathematics IM (3617)

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

assessment: formal exam

Viticulture

Level II

VITICULT 2002WT

Viticultural Science

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 4 hour practical sessions; practical classes are held at the Waite Campus for a full week in the week prior to start of semester 1 and during the semester

prerequisite: ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Grape leaf function in terms of sugar production and water use, related to canopy architecture. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

assessment: written exam, practical exam, practical reports, assignments.

Level III

VITICULT 3004WT

Viticultural Production A

3 units semester 2 (even years only)

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: exam, assignments, practical reports

VITICULT 3005WT

Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication

1.5 units second half of semester 1

7 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

prerequisite: Oenology students - OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - VITICULT3004WT Viticultural Production A or VITICULT 7023WT Viticultural Production B

The aims of the course are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

assessment: written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

VITICULT 3017WT

Viticultural Production B (Oenology)

1.5 units semester 2

available to new students only in 2003

2 lectures per week

prerequisite: VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

restriction: VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B

Management practices; pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control; propagation; soil management comprising weed control by chemical and non-chemical methods; the response of grapevines to irrigation, principles of irrigation scheduling and strategic irrigation practices; harvesting and handling methods used for winegrapes; cultural practices employed to produce wine grapes of a particular end-use specification.

assessment: oral and written report, literature review, exam

VITICULT 3018WT

Viticultural Production B

3 units semester 2 (odd years only)

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

assessment: assignments, exam, practical report

VITICULT 3019WT

Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

6 units semester 1, vacations from Year 3

15 weeks

prerequisite: AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience A (9079).

Available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receive and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

assessment: detailed practical report and case study, employers report, assignments, oral presentation before the end of semester 1

Note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production

VITICULT 3020WT

Table and Drying Grape Production

1.5 units orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week including field trips

prerequisite: VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science or HORTICUL 3025WT Horticultural Science

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, postharvest handling, marketing. Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

assessment: assignments 30%, written exam 70%

VITICULT 3043WT

Industry Experience (Viticulture) A

3 units semester 1, vacations from Year 3

10 weeks

prerequisite: AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: VITICULT 3019Wt Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands on commercial experience of selected viticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the viticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

assessment: practical report, employers report and assignments

note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production

Honours

VITICULT 4004AWT/BWT

Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 60%

VITICULT 4005AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program

Wine Marketing

Level I

WINEMKTG 1003WT

Legal Issues in Wine Marketing

3 units semester 2 (external only)

This course provides a general introduction to the Australian legal system and institutions, and to Australian commercial law. Emphasis will be placed on those parts of the law that have particular relevance to marketing, such as contract, sale of goods, consumer protection, trace practices and intellectual property law. The legal principles discussed have general commercial applicability, but where possible will be illustrated by topical examples drawn from wine food marketing.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 1008WT

Introduction to Managerial & Financial Accounting

3 units semester 1 (external only)

This course provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by interested parties. Coverage of the course includes preparation of financial statements; the use of financial ratio analysis to aid decision making; product costing, budgeting, and CVP Analysis.

assessment: exams 60%, assignments 40%

WINEMKTG 1013WT

Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

WINEMKTG 1015WT

Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business

3 units semester 1 (external only)

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

assessment: exams, assignments

WINEMKTG 1026WT

Microeconomic Principles

3 units semester 2 (external only)

The course provides an introduction to the essential elements of microeconomics, with emphasis on demonstrating how the understanding of microeconomic principles can lead to better analysis of management and marketing of wine and food products, and government microeconomic policies. Broadly, the course covers how production and consumption decisions of individual economic units are made and coordinated. Specific topics include fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, production economics, analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structure, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues and the markets for factors of production.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

Level II

WINEMKTG 200WT

Consumer Behavioural Analysis

3 units semester 1 (external only)

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert wine and food marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 201WT

Wine and Society

3 units semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian Wine Grape growing industry, this is compared with and presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. The origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century and the role of fashion in those markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

assessment: assignments, exam

WINEMKTG 2006WT

Retail Management

3 units semester 2 (external only)

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: assignments, exam

WINEMKTG 2010WT

Strategic Marketing Management

3 units semester 2 (internal or external)

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The critical role of strategic marketing in meeting the challenges facing organisations in complex markets will be the primary focus of this course, and will seek to explore how formulating and implementing unique strategic marketing moves serve not only to ensure survival, but also to yield significant and sustainable competitive advantage.

Drawing on current and emerging perspectives on strategic marketing, the material covered will be structured in terms of a basic strategic marketing model, which deals with company, competition, customer, environment, strengths and weaknesses, objectives and goals, strategy formulations and implementation.

In order to contextualise this material students will be encouraged to develop an understanding of the practical necessity for interdependency and synergy between an organisation's corporate, business, and functional levels of strategy.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 2014WT

International Marketing of Wine & Agricultural Products II

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2027WT

Applied Marketing Research

3 units semester 2 (external only)

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2031WT

International Marketing of Wine & Agricultural Products

3 units semester 2 (external only)

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: assignments, final exam

WINEMKTG 2036WT

Advertising and Promotion

3 units semester 1 (external only)

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2037WT

Applied Management Science II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

The aim of this course is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

assessment: theory, practical exams, case studies, other assignments

Level III

WINEMKTG 3006WT

Global Market for Wine III

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course provides students with insights into the structure, mechanisms, regulatory agencies, and complexities of the world wine market. It uses a typology of open, government-regulated and emerging wine markets as the framework within which to present this. In addition, it examines key drivers in the world wine market and their impact on wine market dynamics and characteristics. Throughout there is an emphasis on wine consumer behavioural aspects and successful marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3012WT

Issues in Wine Business

3 units semester 2

3 hours of seminars per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing and consent of program coordinator

This course will offer the opportunity to the students to cover a range of topics in Wine Business as it relates to the student's study program interests and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics. A combination of industry, academic and student prepared seminars will be used.

WINEMKTG 3014WT

Food Marketing III

3 units semester 2 (external or internal)

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverages products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labelling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3028WT

Winery Business Management III

4 units semester 2

prerequisites: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing (or equiv.), ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers

The course integrates all of the interfacing elements between wine and business management, including wine marketing (with emphasis on brand building), strategic business management, cost and management accounting, and organisation development. Key focus areas are brand building and management, understanding costs of production, and financing growth strategies. In this course, analysis and application of decision making to winery operations are the key activities performed that are applied throughout to a realistic winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic business plan for the winery.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3034WT **Advertising and Promotion III**

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 3040WT **Retail Management III**

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practicals a week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3047WT **Internet Marketing and E-Commerce**

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The course examines issues concerning the process, development and impact of e-commerce, and the use of Internet marketing in wine and food business from a managerial viewpoint, and within the context of creating consumer value. Topics include the underlying technology of e-commerce, conceptual foundations of marketing in an electronic environment; e-commerce business models; consumer attitudes and behaviour on the Internet; Internet marketing research; e-commerce and supply chain management, and advertising and promotional strategies in e-commerce.

Coverage also includes issues associated with developing strategy, planning, designing, implementing, out-sourcing, securing and managing e-commerce systems and technologies. Emphasis will be on establishing a framework to keep abreast of the technology in a relatively new but fast moving field.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3049WT **Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals B**

3 units semester 2

external only

prerequisite: WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the industry. It furthermore addresses the basics of wine tourism and hospitality, and wine and food festivals in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a means to build a brand image for the winery and/or wine region. Specific focus areas include wine tourism and related consumer behaviour, winery cellar-door distribution/marketing, wine routes and wine region brand building, and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT **Honours Wine Marketing**

24 units full year

prerequisite: requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit in appropriate Level III courses offered by Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology or equivalents acceptable to the head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decide to substitute some coursework for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 units will be assessed.

assessment: research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research

Index of courses

course title page

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

A

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------|
| A Kind of Blue I | 477, 479 | Advanced Property Law | 396 |
| A Kind of Blue II | 477 | Advanced Public Law | 400 |
| A Kind of Blue III | 478, 480 | Advanced Quantum Mechanics | 155 , 609 |
| Aboriginal People and the Law | 393 | Advanced Sensory Practice | 603 |
| Accompanying II | 495 | Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes | 215 |
| Accounting for Decision Makers I | 57 , 115, 122, 578 | Advanced Signal Processing | 234 , 240 |
| Accounting Method I | 57 | Advanced Spatial Analysis | 334 |
| Accounting Theory III | 57 | Advanced Steel Design N | 223 |
| Adelaide Connection I | 477, 479 | Advanced Studies in Architecture II | 33 |
| Adelaide Connection II | 477 | Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II | 42 |
| Adelaide Connection III | 478, 480 | Advanced Systems Physiology III | 613 |
| Adelaide Voices I | 477 | Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics | 247 , 251 |
| Adelaide Voices II | 478 | Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology | 417 , 605 |
| Adelaide Voices III | 478 | Advanced Vibrations | 247 , 251 |
| Administrative Laws | 391 | Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design | 225 , 230 |
| Advanced Agronomy | 558 | Advanced Water Engineering and Design | 225 , 230 |
| Advanced Analog VLSI A | 235 | Advanced Water Resources Management and Design | 225, 230 |
| Advanced Analog VLSI B | 236 | Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design | 225, 230 |
| Advanced Automatic Control | 247 , 250 | Advanced Writing for Media | 289 |
| Advanced Biometry | 573 | Advances in Oenology | 604 |
| Advanced Chemical Engineering | 215 | Advertising and Promotion | 628 |
| Advanced Chinese A | 306 | Advertising and Promotion III | 629 |
| Advanced Chinese B | 306 | Aerodynamics | 245 , 251 |
| Advanced Communication Theory | 235 , 240 | Aeronautical Engineering I | 244 , 250 |
| Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction and Design | 223 | After the Black Death | 339, 342 |
| Advanced Computer Architecture C | 239 | Afterlife and Underworld in Antiquity | 312-313 |
| Advanced Contract Law | 397 | Agricultural Botany | 615 |
| Advanced Control | 237 | Agricultural Experience I | 556 |
| Advanced Digital VLSI A | 236 | Agricultural Experience II | 557 |
| Advanced Digital VLSI B | 236 | Agricultural Experimentation | 573 |
| Advanced Dynamics and Relativity | 155 , 609 | Agricultural Production Systems | 556 |
| Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering | 236 | Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) | 584 |
| Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design | 224 , 230 | Agricultural Zoology II | 561 |
| Advanced Engineering Management and Design | 226 , 230 | Agroforestry | 557 |
| Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design | 225 , 230 | Airconditioning | 247 , 251 |
| Advanced Japanese A | 349 | AI Applications in Engineering Design | 216 |
| Advanced Japanese B | 349 | Algebra II | 156 |
| Advanced Materials Engineering | 217 | Alternative Dispute Resolution | 400 |
| Advanced Molecular Biology II | 571 | America, Asia and the Cold War 1945-1990 | 340, 343 |
| Advanced Molecular Biology III | 572 | American Pathfinders in Music III | 354 |
| Advanced Operating Systems A | 239 | An Introduction to Contemporary Arab Culture and Architecture | 20 |
| Advanced Operating Systems B | 239 | Ancient Greek I | 306 |
| Advanced Portuguese Part 1 | 373 | Ancient Greek II Part 1 | 307 |
| Advanced Portuguese Part 2 | 373 | Ancient Greek II Part 2 | 307 |
| Advanced Programming Paradigms | 151 , 239 | Ancient Greek IIS | 307 |
| | | Ancient Greek III Part 1 | 308 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| Ancient Greek III Part 2 | 309 | Aural Development (New) I | 7 |
| Ancient Greek IIIS Part 1 | 309 | Aural Development (New) II | 8 |
| Ancient Greek IIIS Part 2 | 309 | Australia and the Asia Pacific | 300, 301 |
| Ancient Philosophy | 324, 325 | Australian Architecture and Landscapes I | 19 |
| Animal Food Processing | 586 | Australian Biota: Past, Present and Future | 581 |
| Animal Health and Welfare | 562 | Australian Constitutional Law | 391 |
| Animal Nutrition and Metabolism | 562 | Australian Economic History II | 105, 314 |
| Animals in Society: Relations, Meanings, Desires | 370, 371 | Australian Labour History | 349, 350 |
| Anthropology of Conflict & Crisis | 296, 298 | Australian Legal History | 392 |
| Anthropology of Health and Medicine | 294, 297 | Australian Music III | 354 |
| Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art | 294, 297 | Australian Music Studies III | 483 |
| Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships | 296, 298 | Automatic Control I | 241, 249 |
| Applied Econometrics III | 106, 314 | Automatic Control II | 243, 250 |
| Applied Management Science II | 628 | Automotive Engineering | 248, 251 |
| Applied Marketing Research | 627 | | |
| Applied Marketing Research II | 115 | B | |
| Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology | 585 | Beauty: Its Pleasures and Principles | 357, 359 |
| Applied Pathology VI | 432 | Beginners' Portuguese Part 1 | 372 |
| Applied Probability III | 145 | Beginners' Portuguese Part 2 | 372 |
| Approaches to Music I | 353, 488 | Bella Voce I | 477 |
| Approaches to Music IIA | 354, 492 | Bella Voce II | 478 |
| Approaches to Music IIB | 354, 492 | Bella Voce III | 478 |
| Approaches to Music III | 493 | Big Band One I | 479 |
| Aquatic and Biotic Environments | 332, 333 | Big Band One II | 479 |
| Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IE | 33, 40 | Big Band One III | 480 |
| Architecture/Landscape Architecture Studio IF | 33, 40 | Big Band Two I | 479 |
| Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIE | 35, 42 | Big Band Two II | 479 |
| Architecture/Landscape Architecture IIF | 35, 40 | Big Band Two III | 480 |
| Architecture/Landscape Architecture Practice II | 34, 40 | Big Band Three I | 479 |
| Architecture Practice II | 34 | Big Band Three II | 480 |
| Architecture Project II | 33, 40 | Big Band Three III | 480 |
| Architecture Studio 1A | 32 | Biochemical Engineering | 217 |
| Architecture Studio 1B | 32, 40 | Biochemistry I | 571 |
| Architecture Studio 1C | 32, 40 | Biochemistry II (Biotechnology) | 572 |
| Architecture Studio 1D | 32 | Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) | 571 |
| Architecture Studio II | 34, 40 | Biological Anthropology | 415, 561 |
| Argument and Critical Thinking | 354 | Biological Control | 567 |
| Art History and Theories IA | 19 | Biology I | 579 |
| Art History and Theories IB | 20 | Biology and Diversity of Insects | 583 |
| Art History and Theories IIA | 24 | Biology of Disease II | 416 |
| Art History and Theories IIB | 23 | Biology of Organisms I | 579 |
| Artificial Intelligence | 150, 239 | Biology of Plants and Animals | 564 |
| Asia and the World | 300 | Biomathematics and Statistics | 623 |
| Asia Today: From Miracle to Crisis | 339, 341 | Biomedical Engineering | 217 |
| Asia-Pacific Environments & Development | 332, 333 | Biomedical Research – Getting the Skills | 433 |
| Asian Studies (core topic) | 300 | Biometry | 573 |
| Assignment Writing and Research Skills | 451 | Biostatistics III | 162 |
| Astronomy I | 606 | Biostatistics IIIHS | 420 |
| Astrophysics III | 611 | Biotechnology in the Animal Industries | 563 |
| Atmospheric & Environmental Physics | 611 | Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries | 615 |
| Atomic and Nuclear Physics | 610 | Biotechnology Practice III | 574 |
| Auditing III | 58 | | |
| Aural Development | 451 | | |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|
|--------------|------|--------------|------|

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Botany EB II | 580 | Chinese IIA | 304 |
| Brass Ensemble I | 474 | Chinese IIB | 304 |
| Brass Ensemble II | 475 | Chinese IIIA | 305 |
| Brass Ensemble III | 477 | Chinese IIIB | 305 |
| Broadband and ATM Networks | 234, 240 | Chinese ISA | 304 |
| Building Design Studio III | 25 | Chinese ISB | 304 |
| Building Design Studio IV | 46 | Chinese IISA | 305 |
| Built Environments I | 19 | Chinese IISB | 305 |
| Business Data Analysis I | 104, 115, 122, 314, 578 | Chinese Studies In-Country | 304, 306 |
| Business Finance II | 59, 122 | Choral Masterworks I | 481 |
| Business Management for Agricultural Science | 555 | Choral Masterworks II | 483 |
| | | Choral Masterworks III | 485 |
| | | Choral Repertoire I | 481 |
| | | Choral Repertoire II | 483 |
| | | Choral Repertory III | 485 |
| | | Cientific Basis of Medicine II | 430 |
| | | Citizenship in an International Context | 361, 364 |
| | | Civil and Criminal Procedure | 399 |
| | | Civil Engineering Management IV N | 222, 229 |
| | | Civil Engineering Research Project A | 223 |
| | | Civil Engineering Research Project B | 223 |
| | | Civil Engineering Research Project N | 222 |
| | | Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II | 154, 607 |
| | | Classical Mechanics II | 154, 607 |
| | | Classical Performance I | 494 |
| | | Classical Performance II | 495 |
| | | Classical Performance III | 496 |
| | | Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome | 311 |
| | | Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece | 310 |
| | | Clinical Competence VI | 432 |
| | | Clinical Legal Education | 404 |
| | | Clinical Practice IOH | 87 |
| | | Clinical Practice IIOH | 88 |
| | | Clinical Practice IIIOH | 89 |
| | | Clinical Science V | 431 |
| | | Clinical Skills I | 430 |
| | | Clinical Skills II | 430 |
| | | Clinical Skills III | 430 |
| | | Clinical Skills IV | 430 |
| | | Clinical Skills V | 431 |
| | | Coastal Engineering and Design | 225, 230 |
| | | Coding and Cryptology III | 157, 240 |
| | | Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers | 355, 357 |
| | | Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II | 22 |
| | | Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III | 25 |
| | | Combustion Processes | 217 |
| | | Combustion Technology and Emissions Control | 246, 251 |
| | | Commercial Equity | 397 |
| | | Commercial Law and the Market | 393 |
| | | Commercial Law I (S) | 58, 115, 578 |

C

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities | 402 | | |
| Career Skills III | 490 | | |
| Cell and Developmental Biology III | 572 | | |
| Cell Biology and Genetics | 564 | | |
| Cellar and Winery Waste Management | 603 | | |
| Cells and Tissues II | 560 | | |
| Cells in Organisms | 579 | | |
| Cells, Tissues & Development II | 414 | | |
| Chamber Music I | 474 | | |
| Chamber Music II | 474 | | |
| Chamber Music III | 475 | | |
| Chamber Orchestra I | 474 | | |
| Chamber Orchestra II | 475 | | |
| Chamber Orchestra III | 476 | | |
| Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy | 577 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) | 213 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Projects III | 213 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Projects IV | 216 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Research Project | 217 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Research Project II | 216 | | |
| Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics | 212 | | |
| Chemical Process Principles II | 212 | | |
| Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A | 615 | | |
| Chemistry I | 208, 575 | | |
| Chemistry I (Engineering) (Mid-Year) | 208 | | |
| Chemistry IHA | 575 | | |
| Chemistry IHE | 208 | | |
| Chemistry II | 576 | | |
| Chemistry II (Molecular Biology) | 576 | | |
| Chemistry IIE | 212 | | |
| Chemistry of Biopolymers | 615 | | |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA | 304 | | |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB | 304 | | |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA | 305 | | |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB | 305 | | |
| Chinese IA | 303 | | |
| Chinese IB | 303 | | |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--|------------------|--|------------------|
| Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold | | | |
| Commercial Law II | 58 | Construction and Surveying | 219 , 227 |
| Communication in the Agri-Food Industry | 568 | Construction I | 20 |
| Communication Network Design | 239 | Consumer Behaviour II | 62 , 578 |
| Communication Skills III | 142 | Consumer Behavioural Analysis | 626 |
| Communication Theory | 235 , 240 | Consumer Protection & Unfair Trading | 393 |
| Communications, Signals & Systems | 233 | Consumers, Food and Health | 585 |
| Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901 | 340, 342 | Contemporary Australian Film | 316, 317 |
| Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II | 432 , 560 | Contemporary China: Politics and Society | 300, 302 |
| Comparative Animal Physiology | 563 | Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity | 301-302 |
| Comparative Corporate Law and Theory | 403 | Contemporary Thinkers & Thought: Passing the Post | 363, 366 |
| Comparative Corporate Rescue Law | 403 | Control and Application of Adaptive Structures | 247, 251 |
| Comparative Law | 401 | Control III | 233 |
| Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada | 401 | Control IV | 237 |
| Comparative Politics | 361, 364 | Corporate Accounting III | 57 |
| Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals | 415 , 561 | Corporate Finance | 402 |
| Compiler Construction and Project | 151 | Corporate Finance Theory III | 59 , 123 |
| Composing Architecture and Landscape I | 19 | Corporate Governance | 403 |
| Composition Class | 454 | Corporate Insolvency Law | 404 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 1 | 249 | Corporate Investment and Strategy III | 59 , 123 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A | 242 | Corporate Law | 391 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B | 242 | Criminology | 398 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A | 244 , 250 | Crop and Pasture Ecology | 558 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B | 245 , 250 | Crop Physiology III | 616 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 3 | 251 | Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates | 295, 298 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A | 245 | Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology | 295, 297 |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B | 245 | Culture and Society in Latin America | 373 |
| Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) | 246 , 251 | Current Debates in Liberal-Democratic Thought | 362, 365 |
| Computational Mathematics III | 144 | | |
| Computational Physics | 608 | | |
| Computer Applications I | 147 | D | |
| Computer Architecture | 150 , 239 | Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business | 626 |
| Computer Literacy I | 148 , 352 | Data Management and Interpretation | 623 |
| Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design | 224 | Data Structures and Algorithms | 149 , 232 |
| Computer Networks and Applications | 149 | Database and Information Systems | 148 |
| Computer Programming IM | 210 | Dental and Health Science I | 76 |
| Computer Science I | 147 , 209 | Dental and Health Science II | 77 |
| Computer Systems | 148 , 232 | Dental and Health Science III | 79 |
| Computer-Aided Design I | 21 | Dental and Health Science IOH | 87 |
| Computer-Aided Design IIA | 23 | Dental and Health Science IIOH | 88 |
| Computer-Aided Design IIB | 22 | Dental and Health Science IIIOH | 89 |
| Computer-Aided Design IIIA | 25 | Dental and Health Science IV | 80 |
| Computer-Aided Design IIIB | 26 | Dental and Health Science V | 81 |
| Concept & Proposal Planning | 223 | Dental Clinical Practice I | 76 |
| Concepts of Composition I | 353, 488 | Dental Clinical Practice II | 78 |
| Conducting II | 481 | Dental Clinical Practice III | 79 |
| Conducting III | 483 | Dental Clinical Practice IV | 81 |
| Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics | 362, 365 | Dental Clinical Practice V | 82 |
| Conservation Biology | 569 | Dental Selectives IV | 81 |
| Conservation in the Built Environment II | 22 | Dental Selectives V | 82 |
| Conservation in the Built Environment III | 24 | Design and Environments II | 23 |
| Conservation Law | 404 | Design and Environments IV | 46 |
| | | Design Communications IV | 47 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|----------|
| Design for Function | 241, 249 | Ecosystem Modelling for Resource and Environmental Management | 229, 621 |
| Design for Manufacture | 242, 249 | Ecosystems and Community Ecology | 619 |
| Design Graphics | 210 | Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation | 611 |
| Design of Concrete Structures N | 224 | Egypt, Greece & the Aegean: Archaeology | 311, 312 |
| Design Project (Level II) N | 241, 249 | Elder Conservatorium Chorale I | 477 |
| Design Project (Level III) | 244 | Elder Conservatorium Chorale II | 477 |
| Development Economics III | 106, 314 | Elder Conservatorium Chorale III | 478 |
| Developmental Psychology III | 368, 418, 242, 618 | Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra I | 473, 477 |
| Diagnostic Histopathology | 433 | Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra II | 475, 478 |
| Differential Equations (Civil) | 218, 227 | Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra III | 476, 479 |
| Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 143, 211, 232, 240, 248 | Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble I | 477 |
| Differential Equations II | 144, 252 | Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble II | 478 |
| Differential Equations III | 146 | Elder Conservatorium Wind Ensemble III | 479 |
| Digital Audio Studies | 455 | Elder New Music Ensemble I | 473 |
| Digital Electronics | 233 | Elder New Music Ensemble II | 475 |
| Discrete Mathematics II | 156 | Elder New Music Ensemble III | 476 |
| Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID | 80 | Electric Energy Systems | 234 |
| Dissertation Honours Law | 405 | Electric Power Applications | 248 |
| Distillation and Fortified Winemaking | 604 | Electrical Circuits and Machines | 242 |
| Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 239 | Electrical Engineering I | 209 |
| Domestic Scale Construction II | 24 | Electrical Engineering Research | 238, 240 |
| Drawing Architecture and Landscape I | 21 | Electrical Systems | 209 |
| Drilling Engineering | 252 | Electrical Systems AM | 209, 252 |
| Dynamics | 210 | Electricity and Electronics for Musicians | 455 |
| E | | | |
| Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 | 311, 312 | Electromagnetic Compatibility | 237 |
| Early Music Ensemble I | 473 | Electromagnetic Engineering | 236 |
| Early Music Ensemble II | 474 | Electromagnetism III | 611 |
| Early Music Ensemble III | 476 | Electronic Commerce III | 60 |
| Earthquake Engineering and Design | 224 | Electronics II | 232 |
| Ecological Management and Restoration III | 583 | Electronics IIIM | 249 |
| Ecological Management of Rangelands | 569 | Elements of Environmental Law | 556 |
| Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III | 620 | Embedded Computer Systems | 234 |
| Ecology and Management of Rangelands | 559 | Emotion, Culture & Medicine II | 419, 433 |
| Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests | 562, 568 | Employment Relations II | 104, 314 |
| Ecology EB II | 580 | Energy Studies IOH | 88 |
| Econometrics III | 107, 123, 315 | Engineering Acoustics | 247, 251 |
| Economic and Financial Data Analysis II | 105, 115, 122, 314 | Engineering and Business | 238, 240 |
| Economic Mineral Deposits III | 593 | Engineering and Society E | 209 |
| Economic Theory and the Environment III | 106, 314 | Engineering and the Environment | 244, 250 |
| Economic Theory III | 109, 123, 315 | Engineering Communication | 243, 250 |
| Economics of Finance III | 108 | Engineering Communication ESL (C) | 220, 228 |
| Economics of Resource Management III | 554 | Engineering Communication ESL (E) | 233 |
| Ecophysiology of Animals III | 581 | Engineering Communication ESL (H) | 214 |
| Ecophysiology of Plants III | 583 | Engineering Communication ESL (M) | 243, 250 |
| | | Engineering Communication ESL (P) | 254 |
| | | Engineering Computing I | 208 |
| | | Engineering Electromagnetics | 232 |
| | | Engineering Entrepreneurship and Communication I | 210 |
| | | Engineering Management and Planning | 222, 228 |
| | | Engineering Mathematics III | 242, 249 |
| | | Engineering Modelling and Analysis II | 219, 227 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 221, 228 |
| Engineering Physics | 574 |
| Engineering Planning and Design | 208 |
| Engineering Principles | 557 |
| English As A Second Language (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) I | 142 |
| English for Professional Purposes | 316, 318 |
| English for Professional Purposes (ESL) | 315, 317 |
| English IA | 315 |
| English IB | 315 |
| Ensemble | 452 |
| Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia | 339, 341 |
| Environment and Society | 615 |
| Environmental & Historical Geology II | 591 |
| Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS | 421 |
| Environmental Auditing and Design | 226, 231 |
| Environmental Biology I | 210, 579 |
| Environmental Change | 320, 321, 590 |
| Environmental Chemistry II | 576 |
| Environmental Dispute Resolution | 400 |
| Environmental Economics E | 228 |
| Environmental Economics ES III | 108, 579 |
| Environmental Economics II | 104, 314 |
| Environmental Engineering | 218 |
| Environmental Engineering and Design III | 228 |
| Environmental Engineering II | 219, 227 |
| Environmental Engineering III | 221 |
| Environmental Engineering Research Project A | 229 |
| Environmental Engineering Research Project B | 230 |
| Environmental Engineering Research Project N | 229 |
| Environmental Ethics and Action | 320, 321 |
| Environmental Geology IIN | 229, 595 |
| Environmental Geology III | 594 |
| Environmental Geoscience I | 591 |
| Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.) | 322, 590 |
| Environmental Law | 395 |
| Environmental Movements | 320, 322 |
| Environmental Physics II | 608 |
| Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design | 226, 231 |
| Environmental Protection Law | 403 |
| Environmental Psychology III | 368, 418, 441, 618 |
| Environmental Statistics III | 160 |
| Environmental Studies: Working in the Field | 282 |
| Environmental Toxicology and Remediation | 620 |
| Environmetrics III | 162 |
| Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS | 420 |
| Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law | 400 |
| Equity | 392 |
| Essay and Seminar | 213 |
| Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II | 560 |
| Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II | 415 |
| Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences III | 416, 561 |

| | |
|---|----------|
| Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology | 294 |
| Ethnomusicology IIIA | 354 |
| Europe, Empire and the World 1492 - 1914 | 338 |
| Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life | 355, 358 |
| Evolutionary Biology EB II | 580 |
| Experimental Design III | 163 |
| Experimental Physics III | 609 |
| Expert Evidence | 398 |
| Exploration Geoscience III | 595 |

F

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Family Law | 393 |
| Fascism and National Socialism | 339, 342 |
| Fauna Management II | 561, 566 |
| Feminist Legal Theory | 394 |
| Field Operations Management Project | 253 |
| Field Studies IA | 564 |
| Field Studies II | 566 |
| Fields and Geometry III | 158 |
| Fifth Annual (Final) BDS Examination | 81 |
| Fifth Year Examination | 431 |
| Final (Sixth Year) examination | 432 |
| Financial Accounting II | 57 |
| Financial Computing II | 122 |
| Financial Economics II | 105, 122, 314 |
| Financial Economics III | 315 |
| Financial Modelling III | 146 |
| Financial Modelling Techniques III | 123 |
| Financial Transactions | 394 |
| First Annual BDS Examination | 76 |
| First Annual Oral Health Examination | 87 |
| First Year Examination | 430 |
| Fluid and Particle Mechanics | 215 |
| Fluid Mechanics I | 242, 249, 252 |
| Fluid Mechanics II | 243 |
| Food Chemistry | 586 |
| Food Industry Internship | 586 |
| Food Marketing | 586 |
| Food Marketing III | 628 |
| Food Microbiology II | 585 |
| Food Preservation and Packaging | 585 |
| Food Product Development | 586 |
| Food Quality and Regulation | 586 |
| Food Waste Management | 603 |
| Footing Design and Soil Variability | 225, 230 |
| Footprints on a Fragile Planet | 332 |
| Formation Evaluation and Rock Properties | 252 |
| Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-Grape Beverages | 602 |
| Foundation for Honours III: Composition | 472 |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold | | | |
| Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.) | 569 | Honours International Studies | 346 |
| Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.) | 570 | Honours Labour Studies | 350 |
| Honours Applied Mathematics | 141 | Honours Linguistics | 352 |
| Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) | 147 | Honours Mathematical Physics | 155, 612 |
| Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science | 141 | Honours Mathematical Sciences | 140 |
| Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics | 141, 589 | Honours Medicine | 435 |
| Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics | 141 | Honours Microbiology and Immunology | 435, 601 |
| Honours Biochemistry | 93, 435, 573 | Honours Music Education | 492 |
| Honours Botany and Geology | 584 | Honours Musicology (B.Mus.) | 492 |
| Honours Chemistry | 577 | Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology | 435 |
| Honours Classical Studies | 313 | Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) | 604 |
| Honours Commerce | 63 | Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma | 435 |
| Honours Composition | 473 | Honours Paediatrics | 435 |
| Honours Computer Science | 152 | Honours Pathology | 93, 417, 435 |
| Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics | 142 | Honours Performance | 497 |
| Honours Creative Writing | 319 | Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics | 596 |
| Honours Cultural Studies | 314 | Honours Pharmacology | 93, 418, 435, 444, 618 |
| Honours Dentistry | 93 | Honours Philosophy | 359 |
| Honours Design Studies | 27 | Honours Physics | 612 |
| Honours Economics | 109 | Honours Physiology | 93, 435, 614 |
| Honours English | 319 | Honours Plant Breeding A | 616 |
| Honours Environmental Biology | 584 | Honours Plant Breeding B | 617 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Agronomy and Farming Systems) | 560 | Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.) | 617 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Animal Science) | 564 | Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 617 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) | 570 | Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.) | 617 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry) | 578 | Honours Politics | 367 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) | 584 | Honours Psychiatry | 419, 435 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Geology) | 596 | Honours Psychology | 368, 419, 435, 444, 618 |
| Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) | 622 | Honours Public Health | 422, 435 |
| Honours Environmental Studies | 323 | Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (BA or BSc) | 142 |
| Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.) | 480 | Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) | 158 |
| Honours European Studies | 325 | Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics | 141 |
| Honours Finance | 123 | Honours Rangeland Science and Management S | 584 |
| Honours French Studies | 329 | Honours Research and Writing | 405 |
| Honours Gender Studies | 331 | Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.) | 622 |
| Honours General Practice | 435 | Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) | 622 |
| Honours Genetics | 93, 589 | Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.) | 622 |
| Honours Geography | 334 | Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.) | 622 |
| Honours Geology | 595 | Honours Statistics (B.A. Or B.Sc.) | 163 |
| Honours Geology and Botany | 596 | Honours Surgery | 435 |
| Honours Geophysics | 595, 596 | Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 625 |
| Honours German Studies | 338 | Honours Wine Marketing | 629 |
| Honours History | 344 | Horticulture Systems | 597 |
| Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) | 598 | Housing Law | 398 |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.) | 598 | Human Biology I | 414 |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) | 598 | Human Biology ID | 77 |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Sc.) | 598, 604, 625 | Human Biology IOH | 87 |
| Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) | 570 | Human Biology IIOH | 88 |
| | | Human Biology IIIOH | 89 |
| | | Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) | 612 |
| | | Human Physiology IIA: Heart, Lungs & Circulation | 613 |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|
|--------------|------|--------------|------|

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|--|--------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Human Physiology IIB: Homeostasis and Nervous System | 613 | Inorganic Chemistry III | 577 |
| Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science) | 614 | Insect Behaviour | 567 |
| Human Relations III | 368, 419, 444, 618 | Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA | 482 |
| Human Reproductive Health III | 422 | Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB | 482 |
| Human Reproductive Health IIIHS | 433 | Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA | 484 |
| Human Resource Management III | 61 | Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIB | 484 |
| Human Resource Management (REM) | 555 | Integrated Catchment Management III | 621 |
| Human Rights:International & National Perspectives .. | 396 | Integrated Pest Management A | 567 |
| Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics .. | 589 | Integrated Weed Management | 569 |
| Hydrocarbon Reservoirs | 217 | Integrated Weed Management D | 565 |
| Hydrodynamics III | 145 | Integration and Analysis III | 158 |
| | | Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy | 415 |
| | | Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy III | 561 |
| | | Intellectual Property Law | 394 |
| | | Intensive Livestock Management | 563 |
| | | International Agri-Business Environment | 554 |
| Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III | 593 | International Business Environment III | 115 |
| Image, Text and Representation | 289, 369 | International Economic History III | 108 , 315 |
| Image/Text/Architecture I | 20 | International Environmental Law | 401 |
| Immigration And Refugee Law | 402 | International Finance III | 108 , 123, 315 |
| Imperial Russia | 339, 342 | International Financial Institutions and Markets I | 122 , 314, 578 |
| Improvisation I | 453, 486 | International Management III | 61 |
| Income Tax Law III | 58 | International Marketing III | 62 |
| Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management | 559, 569 | International Marketing of Wine & Agricultural Products | 627 |
| Indigenous Health | 432 | International Marketing of Wine & Agricultural Products II | 627 |
| Individual Differences III | 368, 419, 443, 618 | International Politics A | 364, 367 |
| Individual Studies (Agriculture) | 558 | International Studies (core topic) | 345 |
| Individual Studies A | 568 | International Trade and Investment Policy II | 104 , 122, 314, 578 |
| Individual Studies B | 566 | International Trade III | 107 , 123, 315, 579 |
| Individual Studies C | 568 | Internet Commerce II | 60 |
| Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management .. | 555 | Internet Marketing and E-Commerce | 629 |
| Individual Tuition (C3) | 452 | Introducing Social Anthropology | 294 |
| Individual Tuition (C4) | 452 | Introduction to Advocacy | 400 |
| Indonesian Advanced | 345 | Introduction to Australian Law | 389 |
| Indonesian Intermediate | 345 | Introduction to Australian Politics | 360 |
| Indonesian Intermediate A | 345 | Introduction to Bio-Processing | 575 |
| Indonesian Introductory Part 1 | 344 | Introduction to Biochemical Engineering | 214 |
| Indonesian Introductory Part 2 | 344 | Introduction to Biotechnology | 574 |
| Indonesian Introductory A | 344 | Introduction to Business Management | 554 |
| Industrial Economics and Management | 215 | Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture | 299 |
| Industrial Mathematics III | 145 | Introduction to Comparative Politics | 361 |
| Industrial Rheology | 218 | Introduction to Environmental Economics III | 315, 579 |
| Industry Experience (Oenology) A | 604 | Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment .. | 321, 322 |
| Industry Experience (Viticulture) A | 625 | Introduction to Environmental Law N | 229 |
| Industry Experience (Viticulture) B | 624 | Introduction to Epidemiology & Biostatistics IIIHS .. | 421 |
| Industry Practicum (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) | 140 | Introduction to Food Technology | 585 |
| Industry Practicum (Science) | 618 | Introduction to Gender Studies | 330 |
| Infection & Immunity III (Biomedical Science) | 601 | Introduction to International Politics | 360 |
| Infection and Immunity A | 600 | | |
| Infection and Immunity B | 600 | | |
| Information Systems I | 60 | | |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|
|--------------|------|--------------|------|

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|--|------------------|--|----------|
| Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture | 299 | Japanese Music III | 354 |
| Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I | 306 | Japanese Society: Development and the Environment | 301, 302 |
| Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS | 308 | Jazz Ensemble Practicum II | 487 |
| Introduction to Managerial & Financial Accounting | 625 | Jazz Ensemble Practicum III | 488 |
| Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 122, 159 | Jazz Forum | 454 |
| Introduction to Microbiology | 229 | Jazz Guitar Band One I | 479 |
| Introduction to Numerical Reservoir Simulation | 253 | Jazz Guitar Band One II | 480 |
| Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience | 211 | Jazz Guitar Band One III | 480 |
| Introduction to Physics Research | 610 | Jazz Guitar Band Two I | 479 |
| Introduction to Public International Law | 390 | Jazz Guitar Band Two II | 480 |
| Introduction to Reservoir Rock & Fluid Properties | 210 | Jazz Guitar Band Two III | 480 |
| Introduction to Software Engineering | 149 , 232 | Jazz History II | 486 |
| Introduction to the Petroleum Industry | 210 | Jazz Masterclass | 454 |
| Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge | 601 | Jazz Performance I | 453, 485 |
| Introductory Pharmacology | 417 , 605 | Jazz Performance II | 486 |
| Introductory Plant and Animal Breeding | 616 | Jazz Performance III | 487 |
| Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics | 213 | Jazz Piano Class | 453 |
| Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II | 607 | Jazz Styles 1 | 453 |
| Introductory Spatial Information Systems | 333, 334 | Jazz Theory 1 | 453 |
| Introductory Winemaking | 602 | Jessup Moot | 396 |
| Investment Analysis and Valuation II | 122 | Jurisprudence | 395 |
| IPM Internship | 566 | Justice and Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy | 356, 359 |
| Irrigation Science | 558 | Justice, Law and Society | 361 |
| Islamic Architecture and Gardens II | 21 | Justice, Virtue and the Good | 361, 364 |
| Islamic Architecture and Gardens III | 26 | | |
| Issues in Australian Agribusiness | 554 | | |
| Issues in Australian Agribusiness II | 115 | K | |
| Issues In Australian Politics | 363, 366 | Keyboard Laboratory I | 481 |
| Issues in the Philosophy of Language | 356, 358 | Keyboard Musicianship | 454 |
| Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III | 25 | Keyboard Musicianship I | 494 |
| Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV | 47 | Kinetics and Reactor Design | 215 |
| Issues in Wine Business | 628 | Knowledge Representation | 150 |
| Italian I Part 1 | 346 | | |
| Italian I Part 2 | 346 | L | |
| Italian II Part 1 | 346 | Labour and Industrial Relations Law | 402 |
| Italian II Part 2 | 346 | Labour Economics III | 107 |
| Italian III Part 1 | 347 | Land and Water Resources Law | 403 |
| Italian III Part 2 | 347 | Land Management Systems II | 556 |
| | | Land Management Systems III | 557 |
| J | | Land Transactions | 394 |
| Japanese for Specific Purposes | 349 | Landscape Architecture Practice II | 41 |
| Japanese IA | 347 | Landscape Architecture Project II | 35, 41 |
| Japanese IB | 348 | Landscape Architecture Seminar II | 35, 41 |
| Japanese IIA | 348 | Landscape Architecture Studio IA | 35, 40 |
| Japanese IIB | 348 | Landscape Architecture Studio IB | 35, 40 |
| Japanese IIIA | 349 | Landscape Architecture Studio IC | 41 |
| Japanese IIIB | 349 | Landscape Architecture Studio ID | 40 |
| Japanese ISA | 348 | Landscape Architecture Studio II | 35, 42 |
| Japanese ISB | 348 | Landscape Design Studio III | 26 |
| Japanese IISA | 348 | Landscape Design Studio IV | 46 |
| Japanese IISB | 348 | | |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|
|--------------|------|--------------|------|

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| Language and Communication Planning | 351 | Marketing of Rural Commodities | 566 |
| Language and Ethnography of Communication | 350 | Materials I | 209 |
| Language, Communication and Technology | 351 | Materials III(CH) | 213 |
| Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 213, 233 | Materials Selection and Failure Analysis | 248, 251 |
| Latin I | 307 | Mathematical Biology III | 145 |
| Latin II Part 1 | 308 | Mathematical Economics II | 104, 314 |
| Latin II Part 2 | 308 | Mathematical Physics | 154, 609 |
| Latin IIS | 308 | Mathematical Programming III | 145 |
| Latin III Part 1 | 309 | Mathematics for Economists I | 103, 314 |
| Latin III Part 2 | 310 | Mathematics for Information Technology I | 140 |
| Latin IIIS Part 1 | 310 | Mathematics I | 122, 139 , 210, 352 |
| Latin IIIS Part 2 | 310 | Mathematics IH | 139, 352 |
| Law of Contract | 390 | Mathematics IIIM | 140 |
| Law of Crime | 390 | Mathematics IM | 122, 139 , 210, 352 |
| Law of Evidence | 399 | Mathematics of Finance III | 123, 140 |
| Law of the Person | 397 | Meat Production | 562 |
| Law of Torts | 390 | Mechanical Properties of Materials | 242 |
| Leadership in Agri Industries | 555 | Mechanical Signature Analysis | 250 |
| Learning and Behaviour III | 368, 419, 443, 618 | Mechanism and Synthesis | 576 |
| Legal Ethics | 399 | Mechatronics IM | 241, 249 |
| Legal Issues in Wine Marketing | 625 | Mechatronics II | 250 |
| Legal Research and Writing | 391 | Mechatronics IIIM | 251 |
| Level IV Geological Study Tour | 596 | Mechatronics Project (Level III) | 250 |
| Life Contingencies III | 123, 145 | Mechatronics Project (Level IV) | 251 |
| Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 | 330, 331 | Media Analysis | 295, 297 |
| Lifestyle Horticulture | 598 | Media and Culture | 295, 297 |
| Limb Dissection | 433 | Media Audience Studies | 289 |
| Litigation Practice | 399 | Media Engagements | 289 |
| Logic Design | 209 | Media Internship | 289 |
| Logic I: Beginning Logic | 355 | Media Law | 397 |
| Logic III | 158 | Media Policy and Media Law | 289 |
| Logic: Intermediate Logic | 357 | Media Project | 289 |
| | | Media Studies | 289, 316 |
| | | Medical Law and Ethics | 393 |
| | | Medical Microbiology and Immunology III | 422 |
| | | Medical Professional and Personal Development I | 430 |
| | | Medical Professional and Personal Development II | 430 |
| | | Medical Professional and Personal Development III | 431 |
| | | Medical Professional and Personal Development IV | 431 |
| | | Medicine VI | 432 |
| | | Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death | 341, 343 |
| | | Metapsychology: Psychology, Science & Society III | 368, 418, 443, 618 |
| | | Methods in Applied Mathematics II | 144 |
| | | Microbiology & Immunology II (Biomedical Science) | 599 |
| | | Microbiology & Immunology II (Biotechnology) | 600 |
| | | Microbiology and Immunology II | 599 |
| | | Microbiology II (Biotechnology) | 599 |
| | | Microcomputer Systems E | 249 |
| | | Microeconomic Principles | 626 |
| M | | | |
| Machine Dynamics | 241, 249 | | |
| Machine Dynamics A | 237 | | |
| Macroeconomics I | 103, 115, 122, 314, 578 | | |
| Macroeconomics II | 105, 122, 314 | | |
| Management Accounting for Business Advice III | 58 | | |
| Management Accounting II | 57 | | |
| Management II | 61 | | |
| Managers and Management: An Introduction | 245, 251 | | |
| Manufacturing Engineering I | 241 | | |
| Manufacturing Engineering II | 244 | | |
| Marine Ecology III | 583 | | |
| Market Research and Project III | 62 | | |
| Marketing II | 62 | | |
| Marketing Communications III | 62 | | |

| course title | page | course title | page |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|
|--------------|------|--------------|------|

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | |
|---|----------------------------|
| Microeconomics I | 103, 115, 122, 314, 578 |
| Microeconomics II | 105, 115, 122, 314, 578 |
| Microorganisms and Invertebrates | 565 |
| Midi Studies | 454 |
| Mind, Brain and Evolution III | 368, 418, 442, 618 |
| Mind, Knowledge and God | 355 |
| Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III | 593 |
| Mineral Nutrition of Plants | 615 |
| Mineralogy and Petrology II | 591 |
| Minerals and Energy Laws | 396 |
| Minerals Processing | 216 |
| Mobile Communication Networks | 235, 240 |
| Modelling with Differential Equations II | 143 |
| Modern Greek I Part 1 | 352 |
| Modern Greek I Part 2 | 352 |
| Modern Greek II Part 1 | 353 |
| Modern Greek II Part 2 | 353 |
| Modern Greek III Part 1 | 353 |
| Modern Greek III Part 2 | 353 |
| Modern Imagination in Europe A | 323 |
| Molecular and Cell Biology I | 587 |
| Molecular and Structural Biology III | 572 |
| Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) | 571 |
| Molecular Ecology | 567 |
| Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) | 588 |
| Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression | 588 |
| Money, Banking and Financial Markets III | 109, 123, 315 |
| Moot A | 393 |
| Moot B | 394 |
| Moral Problems | 356, 358 |
| Morality, Society and the Individual | 355 |
| Multivariable Calculus II | 156 |
| Multivariate Analysis III | 161 |
| Music Education Ensembles II | 491 |
| Music Education Ensembles III | 492 |
| Music Education IIA | 491 |
| Music Education IIB | 491 |
| Music Education IIIA | 491 |
| Music Education IIIB | 491 |
| Music Education Practicum III | 492 |
| Music Foundations I: Classical | 354, 488 |
| Music Foundations I: Jazz | 489 |
| Music in Context I: Jazz | 489 |
| Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Practice | 354 |
| Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music | 489 |
| Music in Context IIA: Jazz | 490 |
| Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony | 354, 489 |
| Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music | 354, 489 |

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| Music in Context IIB: Jazz | 490 |
| Music in Context III: Analysis | 490 |
| Music in Context IIIA: Jazz | 490 |
| Music in Context IIIB: Jazz | 490 |
| Music Industry and Business Management | 451 |
| Music Theory III | 354 |
| Music, Media & Contemporary Society II | 482 |
| Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts) | 354, 483 |
| Music, Media & Contemporary Society III | 484 |
| Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts) | 354, 485 |
| Musics of the World I | 353, 481 |

N

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Natural Systems and Design I | 21 |
| Natural Systems and Design II | 24 |
| Natural Systems and Design IV | 47 |
| Neurobiology III | 614 |
| New Media Technology and Society | 289 |
| Non-Parametric Methods III | 162 |
| Number Theory III | 157 |
| Numerical Analysis | 151 |
| Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics | 240, 248, 252 |
| Numerical Methods | 149 |
| Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) | 212 |
| Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design | 227, 231 |
| Nutrition II | 585 |

O

| | |
|---|----------|
| Obstetrics and Gynaecology V | 431 |
| Occupational Health and Safety | 451 |
| Olive Production and Marketing | 597 |
| Open Systems and Client/Server Computing | 151 |
| Opera as Idea and Ideal | 324, 325 |
| Operating Systems | 150, 239 |
| Operations Research II | 144 |
| Optical Communications | 236, 240 |
| Optimisation III | 146, 239 |
| Options, Futures and Risk Management III | 59, 123 |
| Oral Health Electives III OH | 90 |
| Orchestration II | 482 |
| Organisational Behaviour II | 60 |
| Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises | 555 |

P

| | |
|--|----------|
| Paediatrics V | 431 |
| Paediatrics VI | 432 |
| Paleobiology III | 582 |
| Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies | 311, 312 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Particulate Technology | 217 | Population, Globalisation and Social Justice | 332 |
| Passions | 317, 318 | Portfolio Theory and Management III | 59 , 123 |
| Pathogen-Plant Interactions | 567 | Postharvest Horticulture and Marketing | 597 |
| Pathology of Organ Systems | 417 | Power Electronics | 237 |
| Perception and Cognition III | 368, 418, 442 , 618 | Power Electronics (Mechatronics) | 250 |
| Percussion Ensemble I | 473 | Power Systems A | 237 |
| Percussion Ensemble II | 475 | Power Systems B | 237 |
| Percussion Ensemble III | 476 | Power: Love and Evil | 324, 325 |
| Performance Class | 454 | Practical Electrical & Electronic Design III | 234 |
| Performance I CM | 6 | Practical Electronic Design II | 232 |
| Performance I MS | 6 | Practical Extension I | 6 |
| Performance II CM | 8 | Practical Extension II | 8 |
| Performance II MS | 7 | Practical Music Study I CM | 5 |
| Performance Practice Workshop III | 484 | Practical Music Study I MS | 5 |
| Person, Culture and Medicine | 432 | Practical Music Study IICM | 8 |
| Person, Culture and Medicine I | 419 | Practical Music Study II MS | 9 |
| Perspectives on Sexualities | 330, 331 | Practical Study IA: Composition | 472 |
| Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III | 592 | Practical Study IA: Music Technology | 493 |
| Petroleum Geophysics III | 594 | Practical Study IA: Performance | 495 |
| Petroleum Reservoir Physics | 211 | Practical Study IB: Composition | 472 |
| Pharmacology and Toxicology II | 417 | Practical Study IB: Music Technology | 493 |
| Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) | 605 | Practical Study IB: Performance | 495 |
| Philosophy of Science | 356, 358 | Practical Study II | 472 , 486 |
| Photonics II | 608 | Practical Study IIA: Music Technology | 493 |
| Photonics III | 612 | Practical Study IIA: Performance | 496 |
| Physical Chemistry III | 577 | Practical Study IIB: Music Technology | 493 |
| Physical Optics III | 612 | Practical Study IIB: Performance | 496 |
| Physics 1HP | 211 606 | Practical Study IIIA: Composition | 472 |
| Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I | 606 | Practical Study IIIA: Jazz | 487 |
| Physics I | 211, 605 | Practical Study IIIA: Music Technolog | 494 |
| Physics IHE | 211, 606 | Practical Study IIIA: Performance | 497 |
| Physics II | 607 | Practical Study IIIB: Composition | 472 |
| Physics of Solid State Devices | 610 | Practical Study IIIB: Jazz | 487 |
| Physics, Ideas and Society I | 360, 606 | Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology | 494 |
| Physics, Ideas and Society II | 360, 608 | Practical Study IIIB: Performance | 497 |
| Planet Earth I | 590 | Practical Technology | 455 |
| Planning and Heritage Law | 404 | Principles and Practice of Communications | 558 |
| Plant and Animal Diversity | 565 | Principles of Biotechnology II | 574 |
| Plant and Safety Engineering | 218 | Principles of Food and Wine Marketing | 115, 626 |
| Plant Design Project | 215 | Problems and Policy in Australia | 364, 367 |
| Plant Disease and the Environment | 567 | Process Control and Instrumentation | 214 |
| Plant Ecology E | 228, 581 | Process Design and Plant Engineering | 214 |
| Plant Food Processing | 587 | Process Dynamics and Control | 215 |
| Plant Molecular Biology | 616 | Process Heat Transfer | 213 |
| Political Crises and Public Philosophy | 362, 365 | Process Systems | 208 , 252 |
| Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan | 301, 302 | Production Agronomy | 557 |
| Politics, Ideology and Discourse | 363, 366 | Production Horticulture | 597 |
| Politics, Power and Popular Culture | 364, 367 | Professional Engineering Practice | 245 , 250 |
| Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe | 296, 298 | Professional Ethics | 289, 357 , 359 |
| Population and Health | 333, 334 | Professional Practice of Pest Management | 565 |
| Population Ecology | 565 | Programming Paradigms | 148 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| Programming Techniques | 149 | Research Project A : Soil and Water A | 619 |
| Project Evaluation (Economics) | 253 | Research Project B | 392 |
| Project Level IV | 245 | Research Project: Animal Science | 561 |
| Project Work | 238, 240 | Research Project: Oenology | 603 |
| Property Law | 390 | Research Project: Plant Science | 616 |
| Property Theory | 395 | Research Project: Soil and Water | 620 |
| Psychiatry VI | 432 | Research Studies (CASM) I CM | 6 |
| Psychological Research Methodology II | 368, 418, 440, 618 | Research Studies (CASM) I MS | 5 |
| Psychological Research Methodology III | 368, 418, 441, 618 | Research Studies (CASM) IICM | 9 |
| Psychology : Physiology and Behaviour III | 418, 442, 618 | Research Studies (CASM) IIMS | 9 |
| Psychology I | 368, 418, 440, 617 | Reservoir Characterisation and Geostatistics | 253 |
| Psychology II | 368, 418, 440, 441, 618 | Reservoir Engineering | 253 |
| Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III | 368 | Reservoir Fluid Properties and PE Thermodynamics | 252 |
| Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance | 395 | Reservoir Management for Producing Fields Project | 253 |
| Public Finance III | 108 | Restitution | 392 |
| Public Health IA | 419 | Retail Management | 626 |
| Public Health IB | 419 | Retail Management III | 629 |
| Public Health Inquiry II | 420 | RF Engineering III | 234 |
| Public Health Internship III | 422 | Risk Theory III | 107 |
| Public Health Law IIIHS | 421 | Robotics M | 248, 251 |
| Public Health Policy IIIHS | 421 | Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 | 311, 313 |
| Public Health Theory and Practice III | 422 | Roman Republican History 133 B.C. - AD 14 | 311, 313 |
| Public International Law | 403 | Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901 | 340, 343 |
| | | Rural Business Management | 555 |
| | | Rural Business Planning A | 554 |
| | | Rural Finance and Marketing | 554 |
| | | Rural Public Health IIIHS | 421 |
| | | Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2000 | 340, 342 |

Q

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| Quality Management for Rural Enterprises | 555 |
| Quantitative Methods Using Computers I | 139, 352 |
| Quantum Mechanics III | 154, 609 |

R

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Reaction Engineering | 217 |
| Reading and Writing Poetry | 317, 318 |
| Real & Complex Analysis II | 156 |
| Real Time Systems | 236, 250 |
| Real Time Systems IV | 231 |
| Recital | 455 |
| Reel History: Film, History and Popular Culture | 340, 343 |
| Regulation of Competition | 402 |
| Reliability and Quality Control | 238, 240 |
| Remedies | 398 |
| Remote Sensing (S) | 594 |
| Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A | 620 |
| Research Methods in Environmental Biology III | 582 |
| Research Project (Applied & Molecular Ecology) | 566 |
| Research Project (Food Technology and Management) | 586 |
| Research Project A | 396 |

S

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| SA Internship Program - Law | 405 |
| SA Parliamentary Internship - Law | 405 |
| Sampling Theory and Practice III | 161 |
| Scientific Basis of Medicine I | 430 |
| Scientific Basis of Medicine III | 430 |
| Scientific Basis of Medicine IV | 430 |
| Scientific Computing I | 143 |
| Second Annual BDS Examination | 77 |
| Second Annual Oral Health Examination | 88 |
| Second Year Examination | 430 |
| Securities and Investment Law | 396 |
| Sedimentology and Stratigraphy | 252 |
| Seismic (3D) | 254 |
| Selected Issues in International Law | 392 |
| Selected Issues in Law of Crime | 394 |
| Sensory Evaluation of Foods | 602 |
| Sensory Studies | 602 |
| Separation Processes | 214 |
| Sex, Gender and Politics | 362, 365 |
| Signal Processing A | 235, 240 |
| Signal Processing B | 235, 240 |

Note: where a course is cross-referenced, the page listing a full course description is printed in bold

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Signals and Systems | 232 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA | 25 |
| Small Ensemble 1 | 453 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB | 27 |
| Small Jazz Ensemble I | 473 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC | 26 |
| Social Organisation of Work | 370, 371 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIID | 26 |
| Social Psychology III | 368, 418, 443, 618 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE | 26 |
| Social Research | 369, 370 | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF | 26 |
| Social Science Techniques | 369 | Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture | 353 |
| Social Sciences in Australia | 369 | Special Topics III | 106 |
| Software Engineering and Project | 150, 233 | Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N .. | 227 , 231 |
| Soil Ecology and Nutrient Cycling | 621 | Special Topics in Financial Economics III | 106 |
| Soil Management and Conservation | 619 | Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N .. | 226 , 230 |
| Soil Resources | 619 | Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N .. | 226 , 230 |
| Soil Water Management | 621 | Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N | 224 |
| Soils | 618 | Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N | 225 , 230 |
| Solid Mechanics | 243, 250 | Stabilisation and Clarification | 603 |
| Solid State Devices | 610 | Stagecraft I | 494 |
| Sound & Media Technology I | 481 | Stagecraft II | 495 |
| Sound and Media Technology | 289 | Stagecraft III | 496 |
| South Australian Internship Scheme | 367 | State of the World | 363, 366 |
| Space Plasma Physics | 612 | Statics | 208 |
| Space Science and Astrophysics I | 607 | Statistical Mechanics | 155, 610 |
| Space Science and Astrophysics II | 608 | Statistical Methods (Civil) | 220 , 228 |
| Space Vehicle Design | 247, 251 | Statistical Modelling III | 160 |
| Space, Power and Anthropology | 296, 298 | Statistical Practice I | 122, 159 , 623 |
| Spanish I Part 1 | 371 | Statistical Practice II | 122, 159 |
| Spanish I Part 2 | 372 | Statistical Theory & Modelling II | 160 |
| Spanish II Part 1 | 372 | Statistics for Quality Improvement III | 160 |
| Spanish II Part 2 | 372 | Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III .. | 146 |
| Spanish III Part 1 | 373 | Strategic Management III | 61 |
| Spanish III Part 2 | 373 | Strategic Marketing Management | 627 |
| Spatial Information and Land Evaluation | 619 | Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III | 593 |
| Special Course in French Studies II | 326 | Strength of Materials IIA | 219 |
| Special Course in French Studies III | 328 | Strength of Materials IIE | 227 |
| Special Course in German Studies | 336 | Stress Analysis (C) | 212 , 252 |
| Special Course in German Studies III | 337 | Stress Analysis and Design | 241 , 249 |
| Special Management Studies | 216 | Structural Analysis and Design | 244 , 250 |
| Special Project (Research Paper) B | 555 | Structural and Field Geology II | 591 |
| Special Studies in Chemical Engineering | 216 | Structural and Field Geology III | 592 |
| Special Studies in Electrical Engineering | 238 | Structural Cell Biology | 416 , 561 |
| Special Topic (Design) IVA | 46 | Structural Design IIA | 219 , 227 |
| Special Topic (Design) IVB | 46 | Structural Design IIB | 220 |
| Special Topic (Landscape) IVA | 46 | Structural Design III (Concrete) | 221 |
| Special Topic (Landscape) IVB | 46 | Structural Design III (Steel) | 221 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IA | 19 | Structural Geology | 254 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IB | 19 | Structural Mechanics IIIA | 221 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IIA | 23 | Structure and Function of the Body IID | 78 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IIB | 22 | Studies in Community and Culture I | 5 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IIC | 21 | Studies in Community and Culture II | 8 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IID | 23 | Studies in Digital Sound II | 482 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IIE | 22 | Studies in Digital Sound III | 484 |
| Special Topic in Design Studies IIF | 22 | Style Studies I CM | 5 |

| course title | page |
|--|------|
| Style Studies I MS | 5 |
| Style Studies IICM | 7 |
| Style Studies IIMS | 7 |
| Succession | 395 |
| Surgery VI | 432 |
| Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods | 320 |
| System Modelling and Simulation | 246 |
| Systematics and Biodiversity | 582 |
| Systems Analysis and Project | 150 |
| Systems Modelling and Simulation | 251 |

T

| | |
|--|----------|
| Table and Drying Grape Production | 624 |
| Tax and the Revenue Concept | 392 |
| Technical French (Oenology) | 587 |
| Technique and Repertoire | 454 |
| Technology in the Built Environment II | 21 |
| Technology in the Built Environment IV | 47 |
| Technology Law | 401 |
| Telecommunications Networks and Protocols | 235 |
| Telecommunications Systems Modelling III | 239 |
| Teletraffic Models | 239 |
| Telling Tales | 316, 318 |
| Terrestrial Ecology III | 581 |
| The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I | 103, 314 |
| The Conflict of Laws | 397 |
| The Keyboard Music of Olivier Messiaen III | 354 |
| The Media and Social Change | 370, 371 |
| The Music of Satie III | 354 |
| The Short Story | 316, 318 |
| The Sound of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber | 483 |
| The Sound of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber | 485 |
| The Twentieth Century: A World in Turmoil | 338 |
| Theoretical Geophysics III | 594 |
| Theoretical Studies | 451 |
| Theory of Music | 452 |
| Theory of Music I CM | 6 |
| Theory of Music I MS | 5 |
| Theory of Music IICM | 7 |
| Theory of Music IIMS | 7 |
| Theory of Statistics III | 162 |
| Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration | 216 |
| Thermodynamics I | 241, 249 |
| Thermodynamics II | 244 |
| Third Annual BDS Examination | 79 |
| Third Annual Oral Health Examination | 89 |
| Third Year Examination | 430 |
| Time Series III | 123, 161 |
| Topics in Chemistry III | 577 |
| Topics in Welded Structures | 248, 251 |

| course title | page |
|--|---------------|
| Topology and Analysis III | 157 |
| Tourism Development and Sustainability | 321, 322 |
| Traffic Engineering and Design | 226, 230 |
| Transform Methods and Signal Processing | 239, 246, 251 |
| Transport Phenomena | 214 |
| Transport Processes in the Environment | 222, 228 |
| Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II | 23 |
| Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV | 47 |

V

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Variational Methods and Optimal Control III | 146 |
| Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis | 143, 232, 240, 248 |
| Vibrations | 243, 250 |
| Vineyard and Winery Operations I | 601 |
| Vineyard and Winery Operations II | 602 |
| Viticultural Engineering and Operations | 558 |
| Viticultural Production A | 623 |
| Viticultural Production B | 624 |
| Viticultural Production B (Oenology) | 624 |
| Viticultural Science | 623 |
| Voice Practicum II | 495 |
| Voice Practicum III | 496 |

W

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Waste Management Analysis and Design | 227, 231 |
| Wastewater Engineering and Design | 227, 231 |
| Water Engineering and Design IIIA | 222, 228 |
| Water Engineering and Design IIIB | 222, 228 |
| Water Engineering II S1 | 219, 227 |
| Water Engineering II S2 | 220, 227 |
| Well Completions | 253 |
| Well Log Analysis | 254 |
| Well Performance and Surface Systems | 254 |
| Well Test Analysis and Design | 253 |
| Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals B | 629 |
| Wine and Society | 626 |
| Wine Packaging and Quality Management | 603 |
| Winemaking | 603 |
| Winery Business Management III | 628 |
| Winery Engineering III | 575 |
| Wool Production | 562 |
| Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N | 242, 249 |
| World Literature in English | 316, 318 |
| Writing for Digital Media | 289 |

Z

| | |
|---------------|-----|
| Zoology EB II | 580 |
|---------------|-----|